Screening for Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater

Volume 2: Background Documentation for the Development of Tier 1 Environmental Action Levels

Appendices 2-8

Tropical Pacific Edition

Co-Sponsored by:
CNMI Division of Environmental Quality
Guam Environmental Protection Agency

Fall 2017

Contacts:
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands
Division of Environmental Quality
P.O. Box 501304
Saipan, MP 96950
Telephone: 1-670-664-8500
http://www.deq.gov.mp/

Guam Environmental Protection Agency
Administration Building
17-3304 Mariner Avenue
Tiyan, Guam 96913
Telephone: 1-671-475-1658/59
http://www.guamepa.govguam/net/

Prepared By:
Roger Brewer, Ph.D
Hawai'i Department of Health
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response
919 Ala Moana Blvd, Room 206
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96814
E-mail: roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov

DISCLAIMER

This report, *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater – Tropical Pacific Edition* (Fall 2017), is a technical guidance document prepared in cooperation with the US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands Division of Environmental Quality (CNMI DEQ) and the Guam Environmental Protection Agency (Guam EPA). The guidance and associated models represent an update to a similar document prepared under the direction of the USEPA and CNMI DEQ in 2005, as well as subsequent updates prepared under the direction of Guam EPA. Similar guidance documents have been prepared for the State of California and State of Hawaiʻi by the same author (Dr. Roger Brewer). This version of the guidance, referred to as the *Tropical Pacific Edition* (referred to as the "Pacific Basin Edition" in earlier versions), adheres most strictly to USEPA standards and publications and is considered to be the most widely applicable of the three to other areas of the tropical Pacific. Use outside of the tropical Pacific could require adjustment of some screening levels, particularly those associated with vapor intrusion (see Section 4.3.2).

The document provides guidance for identification and evaluation of potential environmental hazards associated with contaminated soil and groundwater. The Environmental Screening Levels (ESLs) presented in this document and the accompanying text are specifically *not* intended to serve as: 1) a stand-alone decision making tool, 2) guidance for the preparation of baseline environmental risk assessments, 3) a rule to determine if a waste is hazardous under the state or federal regulations, or 4) a rule to determine when the release of hazardous substances must be reported to the overseeing regulatory agency.

The information presented in this document is not final action. The overseeing regulatory agency reserves the right to change this information at any time without public notice. This document will be periodically updated. Please send comments, edits, etc. in writing to the above contacts. The overseeing regulatory agency should be contacted prior to use of this document in order to ensure that the document is applicable to the site under investigation and that the user has the most up-to-date version available. This document is not copyrighted. Copies may be freely made and distributed. It is cautioned, however, that reference to the screening levels presented in this document without adequate review of the accompanying narrative could result in misinterpretation and misuse of the information.

VOLUME 2: BACKGROUND DOCUMENTATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TIER 1 SOIL AND GROUNDWATER SCREENING LEVELS

APPENDICES

1 DEVELOPMENT OF TIER 1 LOOKUP TABLES
2 SUMMARY OF HUMAN HEALTH RISK-BASED EQUATIONS AND DEFAULT INPUT PARAMETER VALUES; USEPA REGIONAL SCREENING LEVELS USER'S GUIDE (JUNE 2017, TEXT ONLY)
3 RELEVANT PORTIONS OF *USER'S GUIDE FOR THE JOHNSON AND ETTINGER (1991) MODEL FOR SUBSURFACE VAPOR INTRUSION INTO BUILDINGS;* SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS OF *JOHNSON AND ETTINGER (1991) MODEL*
4 EXAMPLE PRINTOUTS OF VAPOR INTRUSION MODELS
5 DEVELOPMENT OF SOIL LEACHING SCREENING LEVELS
6 SUPPLEMENTAL PETROLEUM CARBON RANGE INFORMATION
7 OTHER SUPPLEMENTAL REFERENCE DOCUMENTS
8 UPDATES TO 2016 EHE GUIDANCE DOCUMENT

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

AWQC: Aquatic Water Quality Criteria
CCC: Criterion for Continuous Concentration
CCM: Criterion for Maximum Concentration
EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
ESL: Environmental Screening Level
FVC: Final Chronic Value
HIDOH: Hawai'i Department of Health
HH: Human Health-consumption of aquatic organisms
LOEL: Lowest-Observed-Effects Level
MADEP: Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
MCL: Maximum Concentration Level
MOEE: Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy
MTBE: Methyl tert-Butyl Ethylene
PCE: Tetrachloroethylene
PRG: Preliminary Remediation Goals
RBSL: Risk-Based Screening Level
RSL: Regional Screening Level
RWQCB: Regional Water Quality Control Board
TPH: Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
USEPA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USDOE: U.S. Department of Energy

Tropical Pacific Edition
Fall 2017

APPENDIX 2

SUMMARY OF HUMAN HEALTH DIRECT EXPOSURE MODELS AND DEFAULT INPUT PARAMETER VALUES

USEPA REGIONAL SCREENING LEVELS USER'S GUIDE (JUNE 2017, TEXT ONLY)

Tropical Pacific Edition
Fall 2017

Tropical Pacific Edition
Fall 2017

Screening Tools for Chemical Contaminants

You will need Adobe Reader to view some of the files on this page. See EPA's PDF page to learn more.

User's Guide (June 2017)

Disclaimer

This guidance sets forth a recommended, but not mandatory, approach based upon currently available information with respect to risk assessment for response actions at CERCLA sites. This document does not establish binding rules. Alternative approaches for risk assessment may be found to be more appropriate at specific sites (e.g., where site circumstances do not match the underlying assumptions, conditions and models of the guidance). The decision whether to use an alternative approach and a description of any such approach should be documented for such sites. Accordingly, when comments are received at individual CERCLA sites questioning the use of the approaches recommended in this guidance, the comments should be considered and an explanation provided for the selected approach.

It should also be noted that the screening levels (SLs) in these tables are based upon human health risk and do not address potential ecological risk. Some sites in sensitive ecological settings may also need to be evaluated for potential ecological risk. EPA's guidance "Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund: Process for Designing and Conducting Ecological Risk Assessment" contains an eight step process for using benchmarks for ecological effects in the remedy selection process.

1. Introduction

The purpose of this website is to provide default screening tables and a calculator to assist Remedial Project Managers (RPMs), On Scene Coordinators (OSC's), risk assessors and others involved in decision-making concerning CERCLA hazardous waste sites and to determine whether levels of contamination found at the site may warrant further investigation or site cleanup, or whether no further investigation or action may be required.

Users within and outside the CERCLA program should use the tables or calculator results at their own discretion and they should take care to understand the assumptions incorporated in these results and to apply the SLs appropriately.

The SLs presented in the Generic Tables are chemical-specific concentrations for individual contaminants in air, drinking water and soil that may warrant further investigation or site cleanup. The SLs generated from the calculator may be site-specific concentrations for individual chemicals in soil, air, water and fish. **It should be emphasized that SLs are not cleanup standards**. We also do not recommend that the RSLs be used as cleanup levels for Superfund Sites until the recommendations in EPA's Supplemental Guidance to Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume I, Part A (" "Community Involvement in Superfund Risk Assessments) have been addressed. SLs should not be used as cleanup levels for a CERCLA site until the other remedy selections identified in the relevant portions of the National Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300, have been evaluated and considered. PRGs (Preliminary Remediation Goals) is a term used to describe a project team's early and evolving identification of possible remedial goals. PRGs may be initially identified early in the Remedial Investigation/ Feasibility Study (RI/FS) process (e.g., at RI scoping) to select appropriate detection limits for RI sampling. Typically, it is necessary for PRGs to be more generic early in the process and to become more refined and site-specific as data collection and assessment progress. The SLs identified on this website are likely to serve as PRGs early in the process--e.g., at RI scoping and at screening of chemicals of potential concern (COPCs) for the baseline risk assessment. However, once the baseline risk assessment has been performed, PRGs can be derived from the calculator using site-specific risks, and the SLs in the Generic Tables are less likely to apply. PRGs developed in the FS will usually be based on site-specific risks and Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs) and not on generic SLs.

2. Understanding the RSL Website

2.1 General Considerations

Risk-based SLs are derived from equations combining exposure assumptions with chemical-specific toxicity values.

2.2 Exposure Assumptions

Generic SLs are based on default exposure parameters and factors that represent Reasonable Maximum Exposure (RME) conditions for long-term/chronic exposures and are based on the methods outlined in EPA's Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Part B Manual (1991) and Soil Screening Guidance documents (1996 and 2002).

Site-specific information may warrant modifying the default parameters in the equations and calculating site-specific SLs, which may differ from the values in these tables. In completing such calculations, the user should answer some fundamental questions about the site. For example, information is needed on the contaminants detected at the site, the land use, impacted media and the likely pathways for human exposure.

Whether these generic SLs or site-specific screening levels are used, it is important to clearly demonstrate the equations and exposure parameters used in deriving SLs at a site. A discussion of the assumptions used in the SL calculations should be included in the documentation for a CERCLA site.

2.3 Toxicity Values

In 2003, EPA's Superfund program revised its hierarchy of human health toxicity values, providing three tiers of toxicity values in a memo (pdf). Three tier 3 sources were identified in that guidance, but it was acknowledged that additional tier 3 sources may exist. The 2003 guidance did not attempt to rank or put the identified tier 3 sources into a hierarchy of their own. However, when developing the screening tables and calculator presented on this website, EPA needed to establish a hierarchy among the tier 3 sources. The toxicity values used as “defaults” in these tables and calculator are consistent with the 2003 guidance. Chronic and subchronic toxicity values from the following sources, in the order in which they are presented below, are used as the defaults in these tables and calculator.

1. EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS).

2. The Provisional Peer Reviewed Toxicity Values (PPRTVs) derived by EPA's Superfund Health Risk Technical Support Center (STSC) for the EPA Superfund program. PPRTVs are archived (removed) when an IRIS profile is released, even if the IRIS profile indicates a toxicity value could not be derived. PPRTVs will retain subchronic values if IRIS releases a profile without subchronic values.

3. The Human Health Benchmarks for Pesticides (HHBPs) derived by EPA's Office of Pesticide Programs (OPP). IRIS has archived 51 chemical assessments for pesticides and has recommended the use of the toxicity values presented in the HHBP table. OPP lists 363 pesticides in the HHBP table. Only the 51 archived by IRIS will be used in the RSL calculations. The food quality protection factors (FQPA) will be applied to the RfDs, if available. Derivation of the RfDs, for use in RSL calculations, is done by dividing the given RfD by the FQPA to derive a value that is more protective.

4. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) minimal risk levels (MRLs). An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse non-cancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. These substance specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors and other responders to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites.

5. The California Environmental Protection Agency (OEHHA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment's Chronic Reference Exposure Levels (RELS) from June 28, 2016 and the Cancer Potency Values from July 21, 2009 with updates in 2011 for dioxin/furans and dioxin-like PCBs. In July 2014 additional cancer and noncancer toxicity values were provided in the Consolidated Table of OEHHA/ARB Approved Risk Assessment Health Values. A pdf of the table can be found here. This table was last updated February 23, 2017.

6. In the Fall 2009, this new source of toxicity values used was added: screening toxicity values in an appendix to certain PPRTV assessments. While we have less confidence in a screening toxicity value than in a PPRTV, we put these ahead of HEAST toxicity values because these appendix screening toxicity values are more recent and use current EPA methodologies in the derivation, and because the PPRTV appendix screening toxicity values also receive external peer review. To alert users when these values are used, the key presents an "X" (for Appendix) rather than a "P" (for PPRTV). The following is taken from a PPRTV appendix and states the intended usage of appendix screening levels.

   However, information is available for this chemical, which although insufficient to support derivation of a provisional toxicity value, under current guidelines, may be of limited use to risk assessors. In such cases, the Superfund Health Risk Technical Support Center summarizes available information in an appendix and develops a "screening value." Appendices receive the same level of internal and external scientific peer review as the PPRTV documents to ensure their appropriateness within the limitations detailed in the document. Users of screening toxicity values in an appendix to a PPRTV assessment should understand that there is considerably more uncertainty associated with the derivation of an appendix screening toxicity value than for a value presented in the body of the assessment. Questions or concerns about the appropriate use of screening values should be directed to the Superfund Health Risk Technical Support Center.

7. The EPA Superfund program's Health Effects Assessment Summary Table. Values in HEAST are archived (removed) when an IRIS profile or a PPRTV paper is released, even if the PPRTV paper indicates a toxicity value could not be derived.

Users of these screening tables and calculator wishing to consider using other toxicity values, including toxicity values from additional sources, may find the discussions and seven preferences on selecting toxicity values in the attached Environmental Council of States paper useful for this purpose (ECOS website, ECOS paper).

When using toxicity values, users are encouraged to carefully review the basis for the value and to document the basis of toxicity values used on a CERCLA site.

Please contact a Superfund risk assessor in your Region for help with chemicals that lack toxicity values in the sources outlined above.

2.3.1 Reference Doses

The current, or recently completed, EPA toxicity assessments used in these screening tables (IRIS and PPRTVs) define a reference dose, or RfD, as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily oral exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or benchmark dose, or using categorical regression, with uncertainty factors generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used. RfDs are generally the toxicity value used most often in evaluating noncancer health effects at Superfund sites. Various types of RfDs are available depending on the critical effect (developmental or other) and the length of exposure being evaluated (chronic or subchronic). Some of the SLs in these tables also use Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) chronic oral minimal risk levels (MRLs) as an oral chronic RfD. Screening toxicity values in an appendix to certain PPRTV assessments were added to the hierarchy in the fall of 2009. The HEAST RfDs used in these SLs were based upon then current EPA toxicity methodologies, but did not use the more recent benchmark dose or categorical regression methodologies. Chronic oral reference doses and ATSDR chronic oral MRLs are expressed in units of (mg/kg-day).

2.3.1.1 Chronic Reference Doses

Chronic oral RfDs are specifically developed to be protective for long-term exposure to a compound. As a guideline for Superfund program risk assessments, chronic oral RfDs generally should be used to evaluate the potential noncarcinogenic effects associated with exposure periods greater than 7 years (approximately 10 percent of a human lifetime). However, this is not a bright line. Note, that ATSDR defines chronic exposure as greater than 1 year for use of their values. The calculator requires the user to select between chronic and subchronic toxicity values.

2.3.1.2 Subchronic Reference Doses

Subchronic oral RfDs are specifically developed to be protective for short-term exposure to a compound. As a guideline for Superfund program risk assessments, subchronic oral RfDs should generally be used to evaluate the potential noncarcinogenic effects of exposure periods between two weeks and seven years. However, this is not a bright line. Note, that ATSDR defines subchronic exposure as less than 1 year for use of their values. The calculator requires the user to select between chronic and subchronic toxicity values.

2.3.2 Reference Concentrations

The current, or recently completed, EPA toxicity assessments used in these screening tables (IRIS and PPRTV assessments) define a reference concentration (RfC) as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or benchmark concentration, or using categorical regression with uncertainty factors generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used. Various types of RfCs are available depending on the critical effect (developmental or other) and the length of exposure being evaluated (chronic or subchronic). These screening tables also use ATSDR chronic inhalation MRLs as a chronic RfC, intermediate inhalation MRLs as a subchronic RfC and California Environmental Protection Agency (chronic) Reference Exposure Levels (RELs) as chronic RfCs. Screening toxicity values in an appendix to certain PPRTV assessments were added to the hierarchy in the fall of 2009. These screening tables may also use some RfCs from EPA's HEAST tables.

2.3.2.1 Chronic Reference Concentrations

The chronic inhalation reference concentration is generally used for continuous or near continuous inhalation exposures that occur for 7 years or more. However, this is not a bright line, and ATSDR chronic MRLs are based on exposures longer than 1 year. EPA chronic inhalation reference concentrations are expressed in units of (mg/m^3). Cal EPA RELs are presented in ug/m^3 and have been converted to mg/m^3 for use in these screening tables. Some ATSDR inhalation MRLs are derived in parts per million (ppm) and some in mg/m^3. For use in this table all were converted into mg/m^3. The calculator requires the user to select between chronic and subchronic toxicity values.

2.3.2.2 Subchronic reference Concentrations

The subchronic inhalation reference concentration is generally used for exposures that are between 2 weeks and 7 years. However, this is not a bright line, and ATSDR subchronic MRLs are based on exposures less than 1 year. EPA subchronic inhalation reference concentrations are expressed in units of (mg/m^3). Cal EPA RELs are presented in ug/m^3 and have been converted to mg/m^3 for use in these screening tables. Some ATSDR intermediate inhalation MRLs are derived in parts per million (ppm) and some in mg/m^3. For use in this table all were converted into mg/m^3. The calculator requires the user to select between chronic and subchronic toxicity values.

2.3.3 Slope Factors

A slope factor and the accompanying weight-of-evidence determination are the toxicity data most commonly used to evaluate potential human carcinogenic risks. Generally, the slope factor is a plausible upper-bound estimate of the probability of a response per unit intake of a chemical over a lifetime. The slope factor is used in risk assessments to estimate an upper-bound lifetime probability of an individual developing cancer as a result of exposure to a particular level of a potential carcinogen. Slope factors should always be accompanied by the weight-of-evidence classification to indicate the strength of the evidence that the agent is a human carcinogen.

Oral slope factors are toxicity values for evaluating the probability of an individual developing cancer from oral exposure to contaminant levels over a lifetime. Oral slope factors are expressed in units of (mg/kg-day)$^{-1}$. When available, oral slope factors from EPA's IRIS or PPRTV assessments are used. The ATSDR does not derive cancer toxicity values (e.g. slope factors or inhalation unit risks). Some oral slope factors used in these screening tables were derived by the California Environmental Protection Agency, whose methodologies are quite similar to those used by EPA's IRIS and PPRTV assessments. Screening toxicity values in an appendix to certain PPRTV assessments were added to the hierarchy in the fall of 2009. When oral slope factors are not available in IRIS then PPRTVs, Cal EPA assessments, PPRTV appendices or values from HEAST are used.

2.3.4 Inhalation Unit Risk

The IUR is defined as the upper-bound excess lifetime cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to an agent at a concentration of 1 μg/m^3 in air. Inhalation unit risk toxicity values are expressed in units of (μg/m^3)$^{-1}$.

When available, inhalation unit risk values from EPA's IRIS or PPRTV assessments are used. The ATSDR does not derive cancer toxicity values (e.g. slope factors or inhalation unit risks). Some inhalation unit risk values used in these screening tables were derived by the California Environmental Protection Agency, whose methodologies are quite similar to those used by EPA's IRIS and PPRTV assessments. Screening toxicity values in an appendix to certain PPRTV assessments were added to the hierarchy in the fall of 2009. When inhalation unit risk values are not available in IRIS then PPRTVs, Cal EPA assessments, PPRTV appendices or values from HEAST are used.

2.3.5 Toxicity Equivalence Factors (TEFs)

Some chemicals are members of the same family and exhibit similar toxicological properties; however, they differ in the degree of toxicity. Therefore, a toxicity equivalence factor (TEF) must first be applied to adjust the measured concentrations to a toxicity equivalent concentration.

The following table contains the various dioxin-like toxicity equivalency factors for Dioxins, Furans and dioxin-like PCBs (Van den Berg et al. 2006), which are the World Health Organization 2005 values. These TEFs are also presented in the May 2013 fact sheet, " Use of Dioxin TEFs in Calculating

Dioxin TEQs at CERCLA and RCRA Sites" which references the 2010 EPA report, "Recommended Toxicity Equivalence Factors (TEFs) for Human Health Risk Assessments of 2,3,7,8Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin and Dioxin-Like Compounds"

Dioxin Toxicity Equivalence Factors

	Dioxins and Furans		**TEF**
Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins			
	2,3,7,8-TCDD		1
	1,2,3,7,8-PeCDD		1
	1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDD		0.1
	1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDD		0.1
	1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDD		0.1
	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDD		0.01
	OCDD		0.0003
Chlorinated dibenzofurans			
	2,3,7,8-TCDF		0.1
	1,2,3,7,8-PeCDF		0.03
	2,3,4,7,8-PeCDF		0.3
	1,2,3,4,7,8-HxCDF		0.1
	1,2,3,6,7,8-HxCDF		0.1
	1,2,3,7,8,9-HxCDF		0.1
	2,3,4,6,7,8-HxCDF		0.1
	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HpCDF		0.01
	1,2,3,4,7,8,9-HpCDF		0.01
	OCDF		0.0003
	PCBs		
	IUPAC No.	**Structure**	
Non-*ortho*	77	3,3',4,4'-TetraCB	0.0001
	81	3,4,4',5-TetraCB	0.0003
	126	3,3',4,4',5-PeCB	0.1
	169	3,3',4,4',5,5'-HxCB	0.03
Mono-*ortho*	105	2,3,3',4,4'-PeCB	0.00003
	114	2,3,4,4',5-PeCB	0.00003
	118	2,3',4,4',5-PeCB	0.00003
	123	2',3,4,4',5-PeCB	0.00003
	156	2,3,3',4,4',5-HxCB	0.00003
	157	2,3,3',4,4',5'-HxCB	0.00003
	167	2,3',4,4',5,5'-HxCB	0.00003
	189	2,3,3',4,4',5,5'-HpCB	0.00003
Di-*ortho**	170	2,2',3,3',4,4',5-HpCB	0.0001
	180	2,2',3,4,4',5,5'-HpCB	0.00001

* Di-ortho values come from Ahlborg, U.G., et al. (1994), which are the WHO 1994 values from Toxic equivalency factors for dioxin-like PCBs: Report on WHO-ECEH and IPCS consultation, December 1993 Chemosphere, Volume 28, Issue 6, March 1994, Pages 1049-1067.

2.3.6 Relative Potency Factors (RPFs)

Some chemicals are members of the same family and exhibit similar toxicological properties; however, they differ in the degree of toxicity. Therefore, a relative potency factor (RPF) must first be applied to adjust the oral slope factor or inhalation unit risk based on the realtive potency to the primary compound.

Carcinogenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons

Provisional Guidance for Quantitative Risk Assessment of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (EPA/600/R-93/089, July 1993), recommends that a RPF be used to convert concentrations of carcinogenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (cPAHs) to an equivalent concentration of benzo(a)pyrene when assessing the cancer risks posed by these substances from oral exposures. These RPFs are based on the potency of each compound relative to that of benzo(a)pyrene. For the toxicity value database, these RPFs have been applied to the toxicity values. Although this is not in complete agreement with the direction in the aforementioned documents, this approach was used so that toxicity values could be generated for each cPAH. Additionally, it should be noted that computationally it makes little difference whether the RPFs are applied to the concentrations of cPAHs found in environmental samples or to the toxicity values as long as the RPFs are not applied to both. However, if the adjusted toxicity values are used, the user will need to sum the risks from all cPAHs as part of the risk assessment to derive a total risk from all cPAHs. A total risk from all cPAHs is what is derived when the RPFs are applied to the environmental concentrations of cPAHs and not to the toxicity values. These RPFs are not needed, and should not be used, with the Cal EPA toxicity values, nor should they be used when calculating non-cancer risk. See FAQ no. 42.

The IRIS Profile gives the following instructions for RPF application:

> "It (BaP) also serves as an index chemical for deriving relative potency factors to estimate the carcinogenicity of other PAH congeners, such as in EPA's Relative Potency Factor approach for the assessment of the carcinogenicity of PAHs (U.S. EPA, 1993)."

and

> "The inhalation unit risk for benzo[a]pyrene is derived with the intention that it will be paired with EPA's relative potency factors for the assessment of the carcinogenicity of PAH mixtures. In addition, regarding the assessment of early life exposures, because cancer risk values calculated for benzo[a]pyrene were derived from adult animal exposures, and because benzo[a]pyrene carcinogenicity occurs via a mutagenic mode of action, exposures that occur during development should include the application of ADAFs (see Section 2.5)."

The following table presents the RPFs for cPAHs recommended in *Provisional Guidance for Quantitative Risk Assessment of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons*.

Relative Potency Factors for Carcinogenic Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Compound	RPF
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.0
Benz(a)anthracene	0.1
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	0.1
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	0.01
Chrysene	0.001
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	1.0
Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene	0.1

2.4 Chemical-specific Parameters

Several chemical specific parameters are needed for development of the SLs.

2.4.1 Sources

Many sources are used to populate the database of chemical-specific parameters. They are briefly described below.

1. The Physical Properties Database (PhysProp) was developed by Syracuse Research Corporation (SRC). The PhysProp database contains chemical structures, names and physical properties for over 41,000 chemicals. Physical properties collected from a wide variety of sources include experimental, extrapolated and estimated values.

2. The Estimation Programs Interface (EPI Suite^{TM}) was developed by the US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics and SRC. These programs estimate various chemical-specific properties. The calculations for these SL tables use the experimental values for a property over the estimated values.

3. EPA Supplemental Guidance for Developing Soil Screening Levels for Superfund Sites (SSL) and Appendix A-C, "Chemical Properties and Regulatory/Human Health Benchmarks for SSL Calculations". Table C-1: Chemical-Specific Properties used in SSL Calculations and Table C-4: Metal Kd Values (L/kg) as a Function of pH.

4. WATER9 Version 2.0 is the Windows-based wastewater treatment model containing a database listing many organic compounds and procedures for obtaining reports of constituent fates, including air emissions and treatment effectiveness. This program supersedes WATER8, Chem9, and Chemdat8 WATER9.

5. CHEMFATE Database. CHEMFATE is part of the Environmental Fate Data Bases (EFDB) software developed by SRC under sponsorship of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. CHEMFATE contains physical property values, rate constants, and monitoring data for approximately 1700 chemicals.

6. Yaws' Handbook of Thermodynamic and Physical Properties of Chemical Compounds. Knovel, 2003.

7. Baes, C.F. 1984. Oak Ridge National Laboratory. A Review and Analysis of Parameters for Assessing Transport of Environmentally Released Radionuclides through Agriculture. Values are also found in Superfund Chemical Data Matrix (SCDM).

8. NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards (NPG), NIOSH Publication No. 97-140, February 2004.

9. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics . (Various Editions)

10. Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook (Various Editions).McGraw-Hill. Online version available here. Green, Don W.; Perry, Robert H. (2008).

11. Lange's Handbook of Chemistry (Various Editions). Online version available here. Speight, James G. (2005). McGraw-Hill.

12. U.S. EPA 2004. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund Volume I: Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part E, Supplemental Guidance for Dermal Risk Assessment) Final. OSWER 9285.7-02EP. July 2004. Document and website.

13. The ARS Pesticide Properties Database: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service. 2009. Document and website.

14. The PubChem website published by the National Center for Biotechnology Information, U.S. National Library of Medicine, 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD20894, USA.

15. The Hazardous Substance Data Bank (HSDB) website published by the U.S. National Library of Medicine 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20894 National Institutes of Health, Health & Human Services.

16. The Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry (ATSDR) Toxicological Profiles. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 4770 Buford Hwy NE, Atlanta, GA 30341.

2.4.2 Hierarchy by Parameter

Generally, the hierarchies below will work for organic and inorganic compounds.

1. Organic Carbon Partition Coefficient (K_{oc}) (L/kg). Not applicable for inorganics. EPI estimated values; SSL, Yaw estimated values; EPI experimental values; Yaw Experimental values. The exception to this hierarchy are the nine ionizable organics identified in table 42 of Part 5 of the Soil Screening Guidance Technical Background Document. Appendix L goes into detail on the derivation of these values. The table is reproduced below:

Compound	**K_{oc} pH=6.8**
Benzoic acid	0.6
2-chlorophenol	388
2,4-dichlorophenol	147
2,4-dinitrophenol	0.01
pentachlorophenol (PCP)	592
2,3,4,5-tetrachlorophenol	4742
2,3,4,6-tetrachlorophenol	280
2,4,5-trichlorophenol	1597
2,4,6-trichlorophenol	381

2. Dermal Permeability Coefficient (K_p) (cm/hour). EPI estimated values; RAGS Part E.

3. Effective Predictive Domain (EPD). Calculated based on RAGS Part E criteria for MW and log Kow.

4. Fraction Absorbed (FA). RAGS Part E Exhibit B-3; Calculated. Calculated FA values less than zero are set to zero.

5. Molecular Weight (MW) (g/mole). PHYSPROP; EPI; CRC89; Perry's; Lange's; Yaws.

6. Water Solubility (S) (mg/L at 25 °C, unless otherwise stated in the source). PHYSPROP experimental values; EPI experimental values; CRC; YAWS experimental values; PERRY; LANGE; PHYSPROP estimated values; Yaws estimated values; EPI estimated values (WATERNT v.1.01, WSKOWWIN v1.42 respectively).

7. Unitless Henry's Law Constant (H' at 25 °C, unless otherwise stated in the source.). PHYSPROP experimental values; EPI experimental values; YAWS experimental values; PHYSPROP extrapolated values; PHYSPROP estimated values; EPI group-estimated values; EPI bond-estimated values; PHYSPROP.

8. Henry's Law Constant (atm-m^3/mole at 25 °C, unless otherwise stated in the source). PHYSPROP experimental values; EPI experimental values; YAWS experimental values; PHYSPROP extrapolated values; PHYSPROP estimated values; EPI group-estimated values; EPI bond-estimated values; PHYSPROP.

9. Diffusivity in Air (D_{ia}) (cm^2/s). WATER9 equations.

10. Diffusivity in Water (D_{iw}) (cm^2/s). WATER9 equations.

11. Fish Bioconcentration Factor (BCF) (L/kg). EPI experimental values; EPI estimated values.

12. Soil-Water Partition Coefficient (K_d) (cm^3/g). SSL; BAES.

13. Density (g/cm^3). CRC; Perry's; Lange's; IRIS.

14. Melting Point (MP °C). PHYSPROP; EPI experimental values; CRC; Perry's; Lange's; Yaws freezing point; EPI estimated values.

15. log Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (logKow). PHYSPROP, EPI experimental values; Yaws experimental values; EPI estimated values; Yaws estimated values.

16. Vapor Pressure (VP). PHYSPROP experimental values, EPI experimental values; PHYSPROP extrapolated values; PHYSPROP estimated values; EPI estimated values.

2.5 Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs)

The Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) was originally passed by Congress in 1974 to protect public health by regulating the nation's public drinking water supply. SDWA authorizes the United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) to set national health based standards for drinking water to protect against both naturally-occurring and man-made contaminants that may be found in drinking water.

US EPA sets national standards for drinking water based on sound science to protect against health risks, considering available technology and costs. These National Primary Drinking Water Regulations set enforceable maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for particular contaminants in drinking water or required ways to treat water to remove contaminants. The MCLs are published here.

US EPA sets primary drinking water standards through a three-step process: First, US EPA identifies contaminants that may adversely af fect public health and occur in drinking water with a frequency and at levels that pose a threat to public health. Second, US EPA determines a maximum contaminant level goal (MCLG) for contaminants it decides to regulate. This goal is the level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. Third, US EPA specifies a MCL, the maximum permissible level of a contaminant in drinking water which is delivered to any user of a public water system. These levels are enforceable standards, and are set as close to the goals as feasible.

MCLs are provided in the RSL tables and the calculator output for ease of performing data screens.

2.6 Understanding Risk Output on the RSL Website

The RSL calculator provides an option to select risk output. In the calculator, select yes if risk output is desired. Selecting risk output requires the calculator to be run in "Site Specific" mode. In site specific mode, the user will be required to enter site concentrations for each media and chemical selected. The "Soil to Groundwater" medium does not have risk output and the risk option will become disabled when selected. The risk and hazard index values presented on this site are chemical-specific values for individual contaminants in air, water, soil, and fish that may warrant further investigation or site cleanup.

This portion of the risk assessment process is generally referred to as "Risk Characterization". This step incorporates the outcome of the exposure and toxicity assessments to calculate the risk resulting from potential exposure to chemicals via the pathways and routes of exposure determined appropriate for the source area.

2.6.1 How Risk is Calculated

The process used to calculate risk (carcinogenic risk and hazard quotient) in this calculator does not follow the traditional method of first calculating a Chronic Daily Intake (CDI). Rather, risk is derived using a simple method that relies on the linear nature of the relationship between concentration and risk. Using the equation below, an RSL, the target risk or target hazard quotient used to calculate the RSL, and a concentration entered by the user are all that is required to calculate risk.

Carcinogenic: TR / RSL = Risk / C

Noncarcinogenic: THQ / RSL = HQ / C

The linear equation above is then rearranged to solve for risk:

Carcinogenic: Risk = (C × TR) / RSL

Noncarcinogenic: HQ = (C × THQ) / RSL

where:

Risk = a unitless probability of an individual developing cancer over a lifetime, determined with the equation above;
HQ = a unitless ratio of exposure concentration to reference concentration where a value greater than unity indicates an individual will likely experience adverse health effects;
C = Concentration entered by the user in site-specific mode [mg/kg ; µg/m^3 ; µg/L]
TR = Target Risk provided by the user in site-specific mode
THQ = Target Hazard Quotient provided by the user in site-specific mode
RSL = Regional Screening Level, determined by the values entered by the user in site-specific mode [mg/kg ; µg/m^3 ; µg/L]

2.6.2 One-Hit Rule for Carcinogenic Risk

The linear risk equation, listed above, is valid only at low risk levels (below estimated risks of 0.01). For sites where chemical intakes might be high (estimated risks above 0.01, an alternate calculation should be used. The one-hit equation, which is consistent with the linear low-dose model, should be used instead (RAGS, part A, ch. 8). The results presented use this rule. In the following instances, the one-hit rule is used independently in the risk output tables:

- Risk from a single exposure route for a single chemical.
- Summation of single chemical risk (without one-hit rule applied to single chemical results) for multiple exposure routes (right of each row).
- Summation of risk (without one-hit rule applied to single chemical results) from a single exposure route for multiple chemicals (bottom of each column).
- Summation of total risk (without one-hit rule applied to single chemical results or summations listed above) from multiple chemicals across multiple exposure routes (bottom right hand cell).

3. Using the RSL Tables

The "Generic Tables" page provides generic concentrations in the absence of site-specific exposure assessments. These concentrations can be used for:

- Prioritizing multiple sites or operable units or areas of concern within a facility or exposure units
- Setting risk-based detection limits for contaminants of potential concern (COPCs)
- Focusing future site investigation and risk assessment efforts (e.g., selecting COPCs for the baseline risk assessment)
- Identifying contamination which may warrant cleanup
- Identifying sites, or portions of sites, which warrant no further action or investigation
- Initial cleanup goals when site-specific data are lacking

Generic SLs are provided for multiple exposure pathways and for chemicals with both carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic effects. A Summary Table is provided that contains SLs corresponding to either a 10^{-6} risk level for carcinogens or a Hazard Quotient (HQ) of 1 for non-carcinogens. The summary table identifies whether the SL is based on cancer or noncancer effects by including a "c" or "n" after the SL. The Supporting Tables provide SLs corresponding to a 10^{-6} risk level for carcinogens and an HQ of 1 for noncarcinogens. Site specific SLs corresponding to an HQ of less than 1 may be appropriate for those sites where multiple chemicals are present that have RfDs or RfCs based on the same toxic endpoint. Site specific SLs based upon a cancer risk greater than 10^{-6} can be calculated and may be appropriate based upon site specific considerations. However, caution is recommended to ensure that cumulative cancer risk for all actual and potential carcinogenic contaminants found at the site does not have a residual (after site cleanup, or when it has been determined that no site cleanup is required) cancer risk exceeding 10^{-4}. Also, changing the target risk or HI may change the balance between the cancer and noncancer endpoints. At some concentrations, the cancer-risk concerns predominate; at other concentrations, noncancer-HI concerns predominate. The user must take care to consider both when adjusting target risks and hazards.

Tables are provided in either MS Excel or in PDF format. The following lists the tables provided and a description of what is contained in each:

- Summary Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values, MCLs and the lesser (more protective) of the cancer and noncancer SLs for resident soil, industrial soil, resident air, industrial air and tapwater.
- Residential Soil Supporting Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values and the cancer and noncancer SLs for resident soil.
- Industrial Soil Supporting Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values and the cancer and noncancer SLs for industrial soil.
- Residential Air Supporting Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values and the cancer and noncancer SLs for resident air.
- Industrial Air Supporting Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values and the cancer and noncancer SLs for industrial air.
- Residential Tapwater Supporting Table - provides a list of contaminants, toxicity values, MCLs and the cancer and noncancer SLs for tapwater.

3.1 Developing a Conceptual Site Model

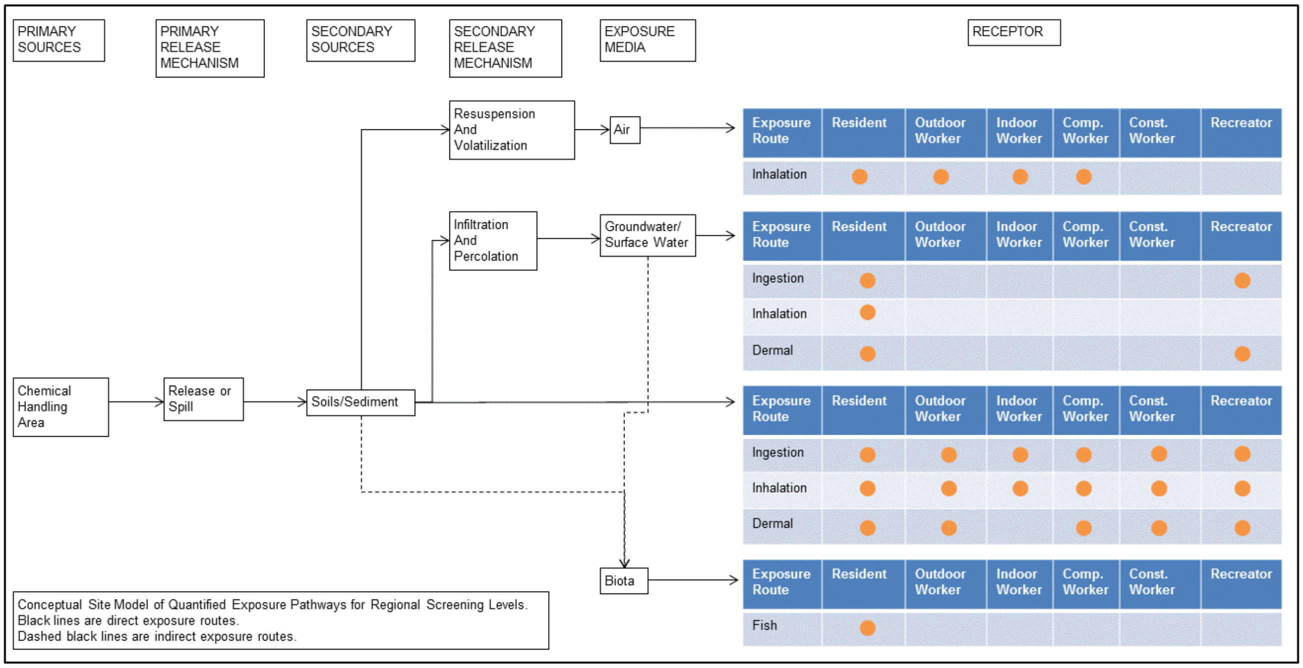
When using generic SLs at a site, the exposure pathways of concern and site conditions should match those used in developing the SLs presented here. (Note, however, that future uses may not match current uses. Future uses are potential site uses that may occur in the future. At Superfund sites, future uses should be considered as well as current uses. RAGS Part A, Chapter 6, provides guidance on selecting future-use receptors.) Thus, it is necessary to develop a conceptual site model (CSM) to identify likely contaminant source areas, exposure pathways, and potential receptors. This information can be used to determine the applicability of SLs at the site and the need for additional information. The final CSM diagram represents linkages among contaminant sources, release mechanisms, exposure pathways, and routes and receptors based on historical information. It summarizes the understanding of the contamination problem. A separate CSM for ecological receptors can be useful. Part 2 and Attachment A of the Soil Screening Guidance for Superfund: Users Guide (EPA 1996) contains the steps for developing a CSM.

As a final check, the CSM should address the following questions:

- Are there potential ecological concerns?
- Is there potential for land use other than those used in the SL calculations (i.e., residential and commercial/industrial)?
- Are there other likely human exposure pathways that were not considered in development of the SLs?
- Are there unusual site conditions (e.g. large areas of contamination, high fugitive dust levels, potential for indoor air contamination)?

The SLs and later PRGs may need to be adjusted to reflect the answers to these questions.

Below is a potential CSM of the quantified pathways addressed in the SL Tables.



Exposure Route	Resident	Outdoor Worker	Indoor Worker	Comp. Worker	Const. Worker	Recreator
Inhalation	●	●	●	●		

Exposure Route	Resident	Outdoor Worker	Indoor Worker	Comp. Worker	Const. Worker	Recreator
Ingestion	●					●
Inhalation	●					
Dermal	●					●

Exposure Route	Resident	Outdoor Worker	Indoor Worker	Comp. Worker	Const. Worker	Recreator
Ingestion	●	●	●	●	●	●
Inhalation	●	●	●	●	●	●
Dermal	●	●		●	●	●

Exposure Route	Resident	Outdoor Worker	Indoor Worker	Comp. Worker	Const. Worker	Recreator
Fish	●					

Conceptual Site Model of Quantified Exposure Pathways for Regional Screening Levels.
Black lines are direct exposure routes.
Dashed black lines are indirect exposure routes.

3.2 Background

EPA may be concerned with two types of background at sites: naturally occurring and anthropogenic. Natural background is usually limited to metals whereas anthropogenic (i.e. human-made) “background” includes both organic and inorganic contaminants.

Please note that the SL tables, which are purely risk-based, may yield SLs lower than naturally occurring background concentrations of some chemicals in some areas. However, background considerations may be incorporated into the assessment and investigation of sites, as acknowledged in existing EPA guidance. Background levels should be addressed as they are for other contaminants at CERCLA sites. For further information see EPA's guidance Role of Background in the CERCLA Cleanup Program, April 2002, (OSWER 9285.6-07P) and Guidance for Comparing Background and Chemical Concentration in Soil for CERCLA Sites, September 2002, (OSWER 9285.7-41).

Generally EPA does not clean up below natural background. In some cases, the predictive risk-based models generate SL concentrations that lie within or even below typical background concentrations for the same element or compound. Arsenic, aluminum, iron and manganese are common elements in soils that have background levels that may exceed risk-based SLs. This does not mean that these metals cannot be site-related, or that these metals should automatically be attributed to background. Attribution of chemicals to background is a site-specific decision; consult your regional risk assessor.

Where anthropogenic “background” levels exceed SLs and EPA has determined that a response action is necessary and feasible, EPA's goal will be to develop a comprehensive response to the widespread contamination. This will often require coordination with different authorities that have jurisdiction over the sources of contamination in the area.

3.3 Potential Problems

As with any risk based screening table or tool, the potential exists for misapplication. In most cases, this results from not understanding the intended use of the SLs or PRGs. In order to prevent misuse of the SLs, the following should be avoided:

- Applying SLs to a site without adequately developing a conceptual site model that identifies relevant exposure pathways and exposure scenarios.
- Not considering the effects from the presence of multiple contaminants, where appropriate.
- Use of the SLs as cleanup levels without adequate consideration of the other NCP remedy selection criteria on CERCLA sites.
- Use of SL as cleanup levels without verifying numbers with a toxicologist or regional risk assessor.
- Use of outdated SLs when tables have been superseded by more recent values.
- Not considering the effects of additivity when screening multiple chemicals.
- Applying inappropriate target risks or changing a cancer target risk without considering its effect on noncancer, or vice versa.
- Not performing additional screening for pathways not included in these SLs (e.g,. vapor intrusion).
- Adjusting SLs upward by factors of 10 or 100 without consulting a toxicologist or regional risk assessor.

4. Land Use Descriptions, Equations and Technical Documentation

The SLs consider human exposure to individual contaminants in air, drinking water and soil. The equations and technical discussion are aimed at developing risk-based SLs or PRGs. The following text presents the land use equations and their exposure routes. Table 1 presents the definitions of the variables and their default values. Any alternative values or assumptions used in developing SLs on a site should be presented with supporting rationale in the decision document on CERCLA sites.

4.1 Resident

4.1.1 Resident Soil

This receptor spends most, if not all, of the day at home. The activities for this receptor involve typical home making chores (cooking, cleaning and laundering) as well as outdoor activities. The resident is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with soil, inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. Adults and children exhibit different ingestion rates for soil. For example, the child resident is assumed to ingest 200 mg per day while the adult ingests 100 mg per day. To account for changes in intake as the receptor ages, age adjusted intake equations were developed.

This land use is for developing residential default screening levels that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

4.1.1.1 Noncarcinogenic-child

The residential soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}c}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)} \times IRS_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}kg}{1\ mg}}$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-der-c}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) \times \frac{1}{\left(RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right) \times GIABS\right)} \times SA_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\text{mg}}}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-inh-c}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) \times ET_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(\text{mg}/\text{m}^3\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-tot-c}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-ing-c}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-der-c}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-inh-c}}}}$$

4.1.1.2 Noncarcinogenic-adult

The residential soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-ing-a}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)} \times IRS_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\text{mg}}}$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-der-a}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) \times \frac{1}{\left(RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right) \times GIABS\right)} \times SA_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\text{mg}}}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-inh-a}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) \times ET_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(\text{mg}/\text{m}^3\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-tot-a}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-ing-a}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-der-a}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-nc-inh-a}}}}$$

4.1.1.3 Carcinogenic

The residential soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-ing}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IFS_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{36{,}750\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFS_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{36{,}750\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\frac{EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) \times IRS_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)} + \frac{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times \left(ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) - ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times IRS_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-der}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times DFS_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times ABS_{d} \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFS_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) \times SA_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times \left(ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) - ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times SA_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)} \end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-inh}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^{3}\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right) \times EF_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) \times ET_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-tot}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-ing}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-der}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{res-soil-ca-inh}}}}$$

4.1.1.4 Mutagenic

The residential soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{\text{res-soil-mu-ing}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IFSM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{166{,}833\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFSM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{166{,}833\ \text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{EF_{0-2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0-2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) \times IRS_{0-2}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0-2}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{2-6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2-6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) \times IRS_{2-6}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2-6}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{6-16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6-16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) \times IRS_{6-16}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6-16}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{16-26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16-26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) \times IRS_{16-26}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16-26}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}der}\,(\text{mg/kg}) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\,(70\text{ years})\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times DFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{428{,}260\text{ mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{428{,}260\text{ mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \frac{EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\text{ years}) \times AF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\,(15\text{ kg})} + \\ \frac{EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\text{ years}) \times AF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\,(15\text{ kg})} + \\ \frac{EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\text{ years}) \times AF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\,(80\text{ kg})} + \\ \frac{EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\text{ years}) \times AF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\,(80\text{ kg})} \end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}\,(\text{mg/kg}) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\,(70\text{ years})\right)}{\begin{array}{c} IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right) \times \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \left(ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\text{ years}) \times 10\right) + \\ \left(ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\text{ years}) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\text{ years}) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\text{ years}) \times 1\right) \end{array}\right) \end{array}}$$

- Total

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}tot}\,(\text{mg/kg}) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.1.1.5 Vinyl Chloride - Carcinogenic

The residential soil land use equations, presented here, contain the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}\,(\text{mg/kg}) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{36{,}750\text{ mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\text{ mg}}}{AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\,(70\text{ years})\right)}\right) + \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IRS_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\text{ mg}}}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\,(15\text{ kg})}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{36{,}750\text{ mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \frac{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\text{ years}) \times IRS_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\,(15\text{ kg})} + \\ \frac{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times \left(ED_{res}\,(26\text{ years}) - ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\text{ years})\right) \times IRS_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{100\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\,(80\text{ kg})} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}der}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times DFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ mg}{kg}\right)\times ABS_d\times\frac{10^{-6}kg}{1\ mg}}{AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\,(70\ years)\right)}\right)+\left(\frac{\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^2}{day}\right)\times AF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^2}\right)\times ABS\times\frac{10^{-6}kg}{1\ mg}}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\,(15\ kg)}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{gathered}\frac{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\ years)\times SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^2}{day}\right)\times AF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^2}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\,(15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times\left(ED_{res}\,(26\ years)-ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\ years)\right)\times SA_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^2}{day}\right)\times AF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^2}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\,(80\ kg)}\end{gathered}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}inh}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{TR}{\begin{gathered}\left(\frac{IUR\left(\mu g/m^3\right)^{-1}\times EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times ED_{res}\,(26\ years)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\,(70\ years)\right)\times VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{IUR\left(\mu g/m^3\right)^{-1}}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)\right)\end{gathered}}$$

- Total

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}tot}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}der}}+\frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.1.1.6 Trichloroethylene - Carcinogenic and Mutagenic

The residential soil land use equations, presented here, contain the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}ing}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\,(70\ years)\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}\times RBA\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}kg}{mg}\right)\times\left(\begin{gathered}\left(CAF_o\,(0.804)\times IFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{37{,}650\ mg}{kg}\right)\right)+\\ \left(MAF_o\,(0.202)\times IFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{166{,}833\ mg}{kg}\right)\right)\end{gathered}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{36{,}750\ mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{gathered}\frac{ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\ years)\times EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\,(15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{\left(ED_{res}\,(26\ years)-ED_{res\text{-}c}\,(6\ years)\right)\times EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{100\ mg}{day}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\,(80\ kg)}\end{gathered}\right)$$

where:

$$IFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{166{,}833\ mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{gathered}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\ years)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\,(15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\ years)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\,(15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\ years)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{100\ mg}{day}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\,(80\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\ years)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times IRS_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{100\ mg}{day}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\,(80\ kg)}\end{gathered}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}kg}{mg}\right) \times \left(\left(CAF_{o}\left(0.804\right) \times DFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ mg}{kg}\right) \times ABS_{d}\right) + \left(MAF_{o}\left(0.202\right) \times DFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{428{,}260\ mg}{kg}\right) \times ABS_{d}\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$DFS_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{103{,}390\ mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times AF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{\left(ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right) - ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) \times EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times SA_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times AF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

where:

$$DFSM_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{428{,}260\ mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times AF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times AF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times AF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times AF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{\begin{array}{c}IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times \\ \left(\left(\begin{array}{l}CAF_{i}\left(0.756\right) \times EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times \\ ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right) \times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)\end{array}\right) + \left(\begin{array}{l}\left(ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right) \times 10\right) + \\ \left(ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right) \times 1\right)\end{array}\right)\right)\end{array}}$$

- Total

$$SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{res\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}inh}}}$$

A number of studies have shown that inadvertent ingestion of soil is common among children 6 years old and younger (Calabrese et al. 1989, Davis et al. 1990, Van Wijnen et al. 1990). Therefore, the dose method uses an age-adjusted soil ingestion factor that takes into account the difference in daily soil ingestion rates, body weights, and exposure duration for children from 1 to 6 years old and others from 7 to 26 years old. The equation is presented below. This health-protective approach is chosen to take into account the higher daily rates of soil ingestion in children as well as the longer duration of exposure that is anticipated for a long-term resident. For more on this method, see RAGS Part B.

4.1.1.7 Supporting Equations

- Child

$$ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) = ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)$$

$$BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$AF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) = \frac{AF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + AF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$IRS_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{IRS_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + IRS_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

- Adult

$$ED_{res\text{-}a}\left(20\ \text{years}\right) = ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)$$

$$BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$AF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) = \frac{AF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + AF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$IRS_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{IRS_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + IRS_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

- Age-adjusted

$$ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) = ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)$$

$$EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{\begin{gathered}EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) + \\ EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\end{gathered}}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{\begin{gathered}ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) + \\ ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\end{gathered}}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

4.1.2 Resident Tapwater

This receptor is exposed to chemicals in water that are delivered into a residence from sources such as groundwater or surface water. Ingestion of drinking water is an appropriate pathway for all chemicals. The inhalation exposure route is only calculated for volatile compounds. Activities such as showering, laundering, and dish washing contribute to contaminants in the air for inhalation. Dermal contact with tapwater is also considered for analytes determined to be within the effective predictive domain as described in Section 4.9.8.

This land use is for developing residential default screening levels that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

4.1.2.1 Noncarcinogenic-child

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}c}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\right)\times BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}d}\right)}\times IRW_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.78\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right)}$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}der\text{-}c}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{L}\right)}{K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF }ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\le t^*\left(\text{hours}\right)\text{,then }SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{L}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF }ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)>t^*\left(\text{hours}\right)\text{,then }SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{L}\right)}{FA\times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{\left(1+B\right)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)\times BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)\times GIABS}\right)\times EV_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{1\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}inh\text{-}c}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\times ET_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfC\left(\frac{mg}{m^3}\right)}\times K\left(\frac{0.5\text{ L}}{m^3}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{res\text{-}water\text{-}nc\text{-}tot\text{-}c}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}c}}+\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}der\text{-}c}}+\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}inh\text{-}c}}}$$

4.1.2.2 Noncarcinogenic-adult

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{water\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}a}\left(\mu g/L\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\right)\times BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(350\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}d}\right)}\times IRW_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{2.5\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right)}$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{\text{water-nc-der-a}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right) \times ET_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right) \leq t^*\ (hours)\text{, then } SL_{\text{water-nc-der}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{2 \times FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6 \times \tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times ET_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right) > t^*\ (hours)\text{, then } SL_{\text{water-nc-der}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right) \times \left[\frac{ET_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right)}{1+B} + 2 \times \tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times \left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{(1+B)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ years)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right) \times BW_{\text{res-a}}\,(80\ kg)}{\left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right) \times GIABS}\right) \times EV_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{1\ events}{day}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ years) \times EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times SA_{\text{res-a}}\left(19652\ cm^2\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$SL_{\text{water-nc-inh-a}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ years)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ years) \times ET_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(mg/m^3\right)} \times K\left(\frac{0.5\ L}{m^3}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{res-water-nc-tot-a}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-nc-ing-a}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-nc-der-a}}} + \frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-nc-inh-a}}}}$$

4.1.2.3 Carcinogenic

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{\text{water-ca-ing}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\,(70\ years)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times \left(IFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c} \frac{EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{\text{res-c}}\,(6\ years) \times IRW_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{day}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-c}}\,(15\ kg)} + \\ \frac{EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times \left(ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ years) - ED_{\text{res-c}}\,(6\ years)\right) \times IRW_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{day}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-a}}\,(80\ kg)} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{0.6708\ hours}{event}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\le t^{*}\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{0.6708\ hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) > t^{*}\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{0.6708\ hours}{event}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^{2}}{\left(1+B\right)^{2}}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right)\times DFW_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\ events\text{-}cm^{2}}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFW_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\ events\text{-}cm^{2}}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l}\frac{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times EV_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{1\ events}{day}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\times SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(6365\ cm^{2}\right)}{BW_{reswc}\left(15\ kg\right)}+\\ \frac{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times EV_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{1\ events}{day}\right)\times\left(ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right)-ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right)\times SA_{res\text{-}a}\left(19652\ cm^{2}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

and:

$$ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{0.6708\ hours}{event}\right) = \left(\frac{\left(ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\ hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)+ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.71\ hours}{event}\right)\times\left(ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right)-ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right)\right)}{ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right)}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right)\times ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right)\times IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1}\times K\left(\frac{0.5\ L}{m^{3}}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}}+\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.1.2.4 Mutagenic

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{\text{water-mu-ing}}(\mu g/L) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT(70\ \text{years})\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times IFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{1019.9\ L}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{1019.9\ L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}(\text{years}) \times IRW_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}(15\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}(\text{years}) \times IRW_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}(15\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}(\text{years}) \times IRW_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}(80\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}(\text{years}) \times IRW_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}(80\ kg)} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{\text{water-mu-der}}(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right) \times ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \le t^*\ (\text{hours}), \text{then } SL_{\text{water-mu-der}}(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{2 \times FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\dfrac{6 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) > t^*\ (\text{hours}), \text{then } SL_{\text{water-mu-der}}(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right) \times \left[\dfrac{ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{1+B} + 2 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times \left(\dfrac{1+3B+3B^2}{(1+B)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT(70\ \text{years})\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{\left(\dfrac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times DFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{8{,}191{,}633\ \text{events - } cm^2}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{8{,}191{,}633\ \text{events - } cm^2}{kg}\right) = \left[\begin{array}{l} \left(\dfrac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}(\text{years}) \times SA_{0\text{-}2}(6365\ cm^2) \times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}(15\ kg)}\right) + \\ \left(\dfrac{EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}(\text{years}) \times SA_{2\text{-}6}(6365\ cm^2) \times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}(15\ kg)}\right) + \\ \left(\dfrac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}(\text{years}) \times SA_{6\text{-}16}(19652\ cm^2) \times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}(80\ kg)}\right) + \\ \left(\dfrac{EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}(\text{years}) \times SA_{16\text{-}26}(19652\ cm^2) \times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}(80\ kg)}\right) \end{array}\right]$$

and:

$$ET_{\text{event-res-madj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{\left(\begin{array}{l} ET_{\text{event-res}(0\text{-}2)}\left(\frac{0.54\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}(2\ \text{years}) + ET_{\text{event-res}(2\text{-}6)}\left(\frac{0.54\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}(4\ \text{years}) + \\ ET_{\text{event-res}(6\text{-}16)}\left(\frac{0.71\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}(10\ \text{years}) + ET_{\text{event-res}(16\text{-}26)}\left(\frac{0.71\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}(10\ \text{years}) \end{array}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}(2\ \text{years}) + ED_{2\text{-}6}(4\ \text{years}) + ED_{6\text{-}16}(10\ \text{years}) + ED_{16\text{-}26}(10\ \text{years})}$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$SL_{water\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{IUR\left(\mu g/_{m^3}\right)^{-1} \times K\left(\frac{0.5\ L}{m^3}\right) \times \left(\begin{array}{l}\left(EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right) \times 10\right) + \\ \left(EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right) \times 1\right)\end{array}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{water\text{-}mu\text{-}tot}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}mu\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}mu\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{water\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.1.2.5 Vinyl Chloride - Carcinogenic

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{water\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times IFW_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right) \times \left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)}{AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}\right) + \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times IRW_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{res\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l}\frac{EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times IRW_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{day}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times \left(ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right) - ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) \times IRW_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{day}\right)}{BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

$$\text{IF ET}_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \leq t^{*}\ (\text{hours}),\text{then SL}_{\text{water-vc-der}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right) = \frac{\text{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{2\times\text{FA}\times\text{K}_{\text{p}}\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\text{ET}_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF ET}_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) > t^{*}\ (\text{hours}),\text{then SL}_{\text{water-vc-der}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right) = \frac{\text{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{\text{FA}\times\text{K}_{\text{p}}\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\left[\frac{\text{ET}_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{1+\text{B}}+2\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3\text{B}+3\text{B}^2}{(1+\text{B})^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$\text{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{\text{TR}}{\left(\frac{\left(\frac{\text{CSF}_{\text{o}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{\text{GIABS}}\right)\times\text{DFW}_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\text{ events-cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right)}{\text{AT}_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times\text{LT}\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}\right)+\left(\frac{\left(\frac{\text{CSF}_{\text{o}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{\text{GIABS}}\right)\times\text{EV}_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{1\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\text{SA}_{\text{res-c}}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)}{\text{BW}_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}\right)}$$

where:

$$\text{DFW}_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\text{ events-cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{\text{EF}_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\text{EV}_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{1\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\text{ED}_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\times\text{SA}_{\text{res-c}}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)}{\text{BW}_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{\text{EF}_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\text{EV}_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{1\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\text{ED}_{\text{res-a}}\left(20\text{ years}\right)\times\text{SA}_{\text{res-a}}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right)}{\text{BW}_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

and:

$$\text{ET}_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \left(\frac{\left(\text{ET}_{\text{event-res-c}}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\text{ED}_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\text{ years}\right)+\text{ET}_{\text{event-res-a}}\left(\frac{0.71\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\left(\text{ED}_{\text{res}}\left(26\text{ years}\right)-\text{ED}_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\right)\right)}{\text{ED}_{\text{res}}\left(26\text{ years}\right)}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$\text{SL}_{\text{water-ca-vc-inh}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right) = \frac{\text{TR}}{\left(\frac{\text{IUR}\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3\right)^{-1}\times\text{EF}_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\text{ED}_{\text{res}}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\times\text{ET}_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\text{K}\left(\frac{0.5\text{ L}}{\text{m}^3}\right)}{\text{AT}_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times\text{LT}\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}\right)+\left(\text{IUR}\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3\right)^{-1}\times\text{K}\left(\frac{0.5\text{ L}}{\text{m}^3}\right)\right)}$$

- Total

$$\text{SL}_{\text{water-ca-vc-tot}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\text{SL}_{\text{water-ca-vc-ing}}}+\frac{1}{\text{SL}_{\text{water-ca-vc-der}}}+\frac{1}{\text{SL}_{\text{water-ca-vc-inh}}}}$$

4.1.2.6 Trichloroethylene - Carcinogenic and Mutagenic

The tapwater land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- ingestion of water

$$SL_{\text{water-tce-ing}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times \left(\left(CAF_o\left(0.804\right) \times IFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right)\right)\right) + \left(MAF_o\left(0.202\right) \times IFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{1019.9\ \ L}{kg}\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{327.95\ L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \frac{ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) \times EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-c}}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{\left(ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) - ED_{\text{res-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{res-a}}\left(80\ kg\right)} \end{array}\right)$$

where:

$$IFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{1019.9\ L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \frac{ED_{0-2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) \times EF_{0-2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{0-2}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0-2}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{2-6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right) \times EF_{2-6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{2-6}\left(\frac{0.78\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2-6}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{6-16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) \times EF_{6-16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{6-16}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6-16}\left(80\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{16-26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) \times EF_{16-26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{16-26}\left(\frac{2.5\ L}{\text{day}}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16-26}\left(80\ kg\right)} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \le t^{*}\ (\text{hours}), \text{then } SL_{\text{water-tce-der}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \text{cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_p\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ET_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) > t^{*}\ (\text{hours}), \text{then } SL_{\text{water-tce-der}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \text{cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{FA\times K_p\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{(1+B)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\,(70\ \text{years})\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}{\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times\left(\left(CAF_o\,(0.804)\ \times DFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\ \text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)+\left(MAF_o\,(0.202)\ \times DFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{8{,}191{,}633\ \text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$DFW_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{2{,}610{,}650\ \text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\frac{EV_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{\text{res-c}}\,(6\ \text{years})\times EF_{\text{res-c}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{res-c}}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right)}{BW_{\text{res-c}}\,(15\ \text{kg})}+\frac{EV_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{\text{res-a}}\,(20\ \text{years})\times EF_{\text{res-a}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{res-a}}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right)}{BW_{\text{res-a}}\,(80\ \text{kg})}\right)$$

where:

$$DFWM_{\text{res-adj}}\left(\frac{8{,}191{,}633\ \text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left[\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\ \text{years})\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\,(15\ \text{kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\ \text{years})\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\,(15\ \text{kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\ \text{years})\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\,(80\ \text{kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{1\ \text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\ \text{years})\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\,(80\ \text{kg})}\right)\end{array}\right]$$

and:

$$ET_{\text{event-res-adj}}\left(\frac{0.6708\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{\left(\begin{array}{l}ET_{\text{event-res}(0\text{-}2)}\left(\frac{0.54\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\ \text{years})+ET_{\text{event-res}(2\text{-}6)}\left(\frac{0.54\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\ \text{years})+\\ ET_{\text{event-res}(6\text{-}16)}\left(\frac{0.71\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\ \text{years})+ET_{\text{event-res}(16\text{-}26)}\left(\frac{0.71\ \text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\ \text{years})\end{array}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\ \text{years})+ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\ \text{years})+ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\ \text{years})+ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\ \text{years})}$$

- inhalation of volatiles

$$SL_{\text{water-tce-inh}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{TR\times AT_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\,(70\ \text{years})\right)}{\begin{array}{l}IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3\right)^{-1}\times K\left(\frac{0.5\ \text{L}}{\text{m}^3}\right)\times\\ \left(\begin{array}{l}\left(EF_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{\text{res}}\,(26\ \text{years})\times ET_{\text{res}}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times CAF_i\,(0.756)\right)+\\ \left(\left(\begin{array}{l}\left(ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\ \text{years})\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times MAF_i\,(0.244)\times 10\right)+\\ \left(ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\ \text{years})\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times MAF_i\,(0.244)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\ \text{years})\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times MAF_i\,(0.244)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\ \text{years})\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times MAF_i\,(0.244)\times 1\right)\end{array}\right)\right)\end{array}\right)\end{array}}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{water-tce-tot}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-tce-ing}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-tce-der}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{water-tce-inh}}}}$$

4.1.2.7 Supporting Equations

- Child

$$ED_{res\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right) = ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)$$

$$BW_{res\text{-}c}\left(15\text{ kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\text{ kg}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\text{ kg}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$EV_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{ET_{event\,(0\text{-}2)}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ET_{event\,(2\text{-}4)}\left(\frac{0.54\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{res\text{-}c}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right) = \frac{SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$IRW_{res\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.78\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{IRW_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.78\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + IRW_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.78\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

- Adult

$$ED_{res\text{-}a}\left(20\text{ years}\right) = ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)$$

$$BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\text{ kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\text{ kg}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\text{ kg}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$EV_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{1\text{ event}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{event\text{-}res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.71\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{ET_{event\,(6\text{-}16)}\left(\frac{0.71\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ET_{event\,(16\text{-}26)}\left(\frac{0.71\text{ hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{res\text{-}a}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right) = \frac{SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$IRW_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{2.5\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{IRW_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{2.5\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + IRW_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{2.5\text{ L}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

- Age-adjusted

$$ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)=ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)$$

$$EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)=\frac{\begin{array}{c}EF_{0-2}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+EF_{2-6}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\\ EF_{6-16}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+EF_{16-26}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\end{array}}{ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\begin{array}{c}ET_{0-2}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+ET_{2-6}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\\ ET_{6-16}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+ET_{16-26}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\end{array}}{ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

4.1.3 Resident Air

This receptor spends most, if not all, of the day at home. The activities for this receptor involve typical home making chores (cooking, cleaning and laundering) as well as outdoor activities. The resident is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathway: inhalation of ambient air. This land use has no assumptions of how contaminants get into the air and the RSLs derived should be compared to air samples.

This land use is for developing residential default screening levels that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

4.1.3.1 Noncarcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- inhalation

$$SL_{res\text{-}air\text{-}nc}\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfC\left(\frac{mg}{m^{3}}\right)}}$$

4.1.3.2 Carcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- inhalation

$$SL_{res\text{-}air\text{-}ca}\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}{EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^{3}}\right)^{-1}}$$

4.1.3.3 Mutagenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- inhalation

$$SL_{res\text{-}air\text{-}mu}\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}{\begin{array}{l}IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^{3}}\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\\ \left(\begin{array}{l}\left(ED_{0-2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{0-2}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{0-2}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 10\right)+\\ \left(ED_{2-6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{2-6}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{2-6}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{6-16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{6-16}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{6-16}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{16-26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{16-26}\left(\frac{350\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{16-26}\left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 1\right)\end{array}\right)\end{array}}$$

4.1.3.4 Vinyl Chloride - Carcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- inhalation

$$SL_{\text{res-air-ca-vinyl chloride}}\left(\mu g/m^3\right)=\frac{TR}{IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^3}\right)^{-1}+\left(\frac{IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^3}\right)^{-1}\times EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)}{AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}\right)}$$

4.1.3.5 Trichloroethylene - Carcinogenic and Mutagenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- inhalation

$$SL_{\text{res-air-tce}}\left(\mu g/m^3\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{\begin{gathered}IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^3}\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times\\ \left(\begin{gathered}\left(ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{res}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times CAF_i\left(0.756\right)\right)+\\ \left(\begin{gathered}\left(ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times MAF_i\left(0.244\right)\times 10\right)+\\ \left(ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times MAF_i\left(0.244\right)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times MAF_i\left(0.244\right)\times 3\right)+\\ \left(ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{24\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times MAF_i\left(0.244\right)\times 1\right)\end{gathered}\right)\end{gathered}\right)\end{gathered}}$$

4.2 Composite Worker

4.2.1 Composite Worker Soil

This is a long-term receptor exposed during the work day who is a full-time employee working on-site and spends most of the workday conducting maintenance activities outdoors. The activities for this receptor (e.g., moderate digging, landscaping) typically involve on-site exposure to surface soils. The composite worker is expected to have an elevated soil ingestion rate (100 mg per day) and is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with soil, inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. The composite worker combines the most protective exposure assumptions of the outdoor and indoor workers. The only difference between the outdoor worker and the composite worker is that the composite worker uses the more protective exposure frequency of 250 days/year from the indoor worker scenario.

This land use is for developing industrial default screening levels that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

4.2.1.1 Noncarcinogenic

The composite worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{\text{w-soil-nc-ing}}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{w\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times BW_w\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\times\frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)}\times IR_w\left(100\ \frac{mg}{day}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{\text{w-soil-nc-der}}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{w\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times BW_w\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\times\left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)\times GIABS}\right)\times SA_w\left(\frac{3527\ cm^2}{day}\right)\times AF_w\left(\frac{0.12\ mg}{cm^2}\right)\times ABS_d\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{\text{w-soil-nc-inh}}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{w\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\times ET_w\left(\frac{8\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfC\left(\frac{mg}{m^3}\right)}\times\left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}+\frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{w\text{-soil-nc-tot}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{1}{\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-nc-ing}}}+\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-nc-der}}}+\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-nc-inh}}}}$$

4.2.1.2 Carcinogenic

The composite worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-ing}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_w\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)\times BW_w\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\text{ years}\right)\times CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\times RBA\times IR_w\left(100\ \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{ kg}}{1\text{ mg}}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-der}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_w\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)\times BW_w\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\text{ years}\right)\times\left(\dfrac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right)\times SA_w\left(\frac{3527\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)\times AF_w\left(\frac{0.12\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right)\times ABS_d\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{ kg}}{1\text{ mg}}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-inh}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_w\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}{EF_w\left(250\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\text{ years}\right)\times ET_w\left(\frac{8\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times IUR\left(\mu g/m^3\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{\text{mg}}\right)\times\left(\dfrac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}+\dfrac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-tot}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{1}{\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-ing}}}+\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-der}}}+\dfrac{1}{SL_{w\text{-soil-ca-inh}}}}$$

4.2.2 Composite Worker Air

This is a long-term receptor exposed during the work day who is a full-time employee working on-site and spends most of the workday conducting maintenance activities indoors. The composite worker is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathway: inhalation of ambient air. The composite worker combines the most protective exposure assumptions of the outdoor and indoor workers. The only difference between the outdoor worker and the composite worker is that the composite worker uses the more protective exposure frequency of 250 days/year from the indoor worker scenario. This land use has no assumptions of how contaminants get into the air and the RSLs derived should be compared to air samples.

This land use is for developing industrial default screening levels that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

4.2.2.1 Noncarcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{w\text{-air-nc}}\left(\mu g/m^3\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_w\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times ED_w\left(25\text{ years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{\text{mg}}\right)}{EF_w\left(\frac{250\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_w\left(25\text{ years}\right)\times ET_w\left(\frac{8\text{ hours}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\dfrac{1}{RfC\left(mg/m^3\right)}}$$

4.2.2.2 Carcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{w\text{-}air\text{-}ca}\left(\mu g/m^3\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_w\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_w\left(\frac{250\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_w\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times ET_w\left(\frac{8\ \text{hours}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times IUR\left(\mu g/_{m^3}\right)^{-1}}$$

4.3 Outdoor Worker

4.3.1 Outdoor Worker Soil

This is a long-term receptor exposed during the work day who is a full-time employee working on-site and spends most of the workday conducting maintenance activities outdoors. The activities for this receptor (e.g., moderate digging, landscaping) typically involve on-site exposure to surface soils. The outdoor worker is expected to have an elevated soil ingestion rate (100 mg per day) and is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with soil, inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. The outdoor worker receives more exposure than the indoor worker under commercial/industrial conditions.

The outdoor worker soil land use is not provided in the RSL Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.3.1.1 Noncarcinogenic

The outdoor worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{ow\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{ow}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)} \times IR_{ow}\left(100\ \frac{mg}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{ow\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{ow}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right) \times GIABS}\right) \times SA_{ow}\left(\frac{3527\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times AF_{ow}\left(\frac{0.12\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{ow\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times ET_{ow}\left(\frac{8\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(mg/_{m^3}\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.3.1.2 Carcinogenic

The outdoor worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{ow}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{ow}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IR_{ow}\left(100\ \frac{mg}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{ow}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{ow}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{ow}\left(25\ \text{years}\right) \times \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times SA_{ow}\left(\frac{3527\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times AF_{ow}\left(\frac{0.12\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{ow}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(225\ \frac{days}{year}\right)\times ED_{ow}\left(25\ years\right)\times ET_{ow}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{day}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right)\times IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}+\frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}}+\frac{1}{SL_{ow\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.3.2 Outdoor Worker Air

This is a long-term receptor exposed during the work day who is a full-time employee working on-site and spends most of the workday conducting maintenance activities outdoors. The outdoor worker is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathway: inhalation of ambient air. This land use has no assumptions of how contaminants get into the air and the RSLs derived should be compared to air samples.

The outdoor worker air land use is not provided in the RSL Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.3.2.1 Noncarcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{ow\text{-}air\text{-}nc}\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{ow}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times ED_{ow}\left(25\ years\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(\frac{225\ days}{year}\right)\times ED_{ow}\left(25\ years\right)\times ET_{ow}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{24\ hours}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfC\left(mg/m^{3}\right)}}$$

4.3.2.2 Carcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{ow\text{-}air\text{-}ca}\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{ow}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{ow}\left(\frac{225\ days}{year}\right)\times ED_{ow}\left(25\ years\right)\times ET_{ow}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{24\ hours}\right)\times IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1}}$$

4.4 Indoor Worker

4.4.1 Indoor Worker Soil

This receptor spends most, if not all, of the workday indoors. Thus, an indoor worker has no direct dermal contact with outdoor soils. This worker may, however, be exposed to contaminants through ingestion of contaminated soils that have been incorporated into indoor dust and inhalation of volatiles and particulates from outside soils. RSLs calculated for this receptor are expected to be protective of both workers engaged in low intensity activities such as office work and those engaged in more strenuous activity (e.g., factory or warehouse workers).

The indoor worker soil land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.4.1.1 Noncarcinogenic

The indoor worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{iw\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right)\right)\times BW_{iw}\left(80\ kg\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(250\ \frac{days}{year}\right)\times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right)\times\frac{RBA}{RfD_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)}\times IR_{iw}\left(50\ \frac{mg}{day}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{iw\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(250\ \frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right) \times ET_{iw}\ \left(\frac{8\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(\frac{mg}{m^3}\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.4.1.2 Carcinogenic

The indoor worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{iw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{iw}\left(80\ kg\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(250\ \frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right) \times CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IR_{iw}\left(50\ \frac{mg}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{iw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(250\ \frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right) \times ET_{iw}\ \left(\frac{8\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^3}\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{iw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.4.2 Indoor Worker Air

This is a long-term receptor exposed during the work day who is a full-time employee working on-site and spends most of the workday conducting maintenance activities indoors. The indoor worker is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathway: inhalation of ambient air. This land use has no assumptions of how contaminants get into the air and the RSLs derived should be compared to air samples.

The indoor worker air land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.4.2.1 Noncarcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{iw\text{-}air\text{-}nc}\left(\mu g/m^3\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{iw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(\frac{250\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right) \times ET_{iw}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{24\ hours}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(\frac{mg}{m^3}\right)}}$$

4.4.2.2 Carcinogenic

The air land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- Inhalation

$$SL_{iw\text{-}air\text{-}ca}\left(\mu g/m^3\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{iw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{iw}\left(\frac{250\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{iw}\left(25\ years\right) \times ET_{iw}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{24\ hours}\right) \times IUR\left(\frac{\mu g}{m^3}\right)^{-1}}$$

4.5 Construction Worker

The construction land use is described in the supplemental soil screening guidance. This land use is limited to an exposure duration of 1 year and is thus, subchronic. Other unique aspects of this scenario are that the particulate emission factor (PEF) is based on mechanical disturbance of the soil and a special volatilization factor (VF) equation is used. See Section 4.9 for further information on subchronic VFs and PEFs. The PEFs calculated in these scenarios may predict much higher air concentrations than the standard wind-driven PEFs; however, the inhalation screening level will likely be dominated by the VF in the case of a volatile contaminant. VFs are commonly 5 orders of magnitude more protective than PEFs. Additionally, the ingestion route typically is the driving factor in most RSL calculations. Two types of mechanical soil disturbance are addressed: standard vehicle traffic and other than standard vehicle traffic (e.g. wind, grading, dozing, tilling and excavating). In general, the intake and contact rates are all greater than the outdoor worker. Exhibit 5-1 in the supplemental soil screening guidance presents the exposure parameters.

The construction worker soil land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.5.1 Construction Worker Soil Exposure to Standard Vehicle Traffic

This is a short-term receptor exposed during the work day working around vehicles suspending dust in the air. The activities for this receptor (e.g., trenching, excavating) typically involve on-site exposure to surface soils. The construction worker is expected to have an elevated soil ingestion rate (330 mg per day) and is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with contaminants in soil, inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. The only difference between this construction worker and the one described in section 4.5.2 is that this construction worker uses a different PEF. The construction worker soil land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator. The construction land use is described in the supplemental soil screening guidance. This land use is limited to an exposure duration of 1 year and is thus, subchronic. Other unique aspects of this scenario are that the PEF is based on mechanical disturbance of the soil. Two types of mechanical soil disturbance are addressed: standard vehicle traffic and other than standard vehicle traffic (e.g. wind, grading, dozing, tilling and excavating). In general, the intakes and contact rates are all greater than the outdoor worker. Exhibit 5-1 in the supplemental soil screening guidance presents the exposure parameters.

4.5.1.1 Noncarcinogenic

The construction worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times\frac{7\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\right)\times BW_{cw}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times DW_{cw}\,\frac{5\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\right)\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\times\frac{RBA}{RfD_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)}\times IR_{cw}\left(330\,\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{ kg}}{1\text{ mg}}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times\frac{7\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\right)\times BW_{cw}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times DW_{cw}\,\frac{5\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\right)\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\times\left(\frac{1}{RfD_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)\times GIABS}\right)\times SA_{cw}\left(\frac{3527\text{ cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right)\times AF_{cw}\left(\frac{0.3\text{ mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)\times ABS_{d}\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{ kg}}{1\text{ mg}}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{THQ\times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times\frac{7\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times DW_{cw}\,\frac{5\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\right)\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\times ET_{cw}\left(\frac{8\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\frac{1}{RfC\left(\text{mg}/\text{m}^{3}\right)}\times\left(\frac{1}{VF_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}+\frac{1}{PEF_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}}+\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.5.1.2 Carcinogenic

The construction worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)\times BW_{cw}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\,\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\times DW_{cw}\,\frac{5\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\right)\times ED_{cw}\left(1\text{ year}\right)\times CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\times RBA\times IR_{cw}\left(330\,\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{ kg}}{1\text{ mg}}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{cw}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times DW_{cw}\ \frac{5\ \text{days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times SA_{cw}\left(\frac{3527\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{cw}\left(\frac{0.3\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ \text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times DW_{cw}\ \frac{5\ \text{days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right) \times ET_{cw}\ \left(\frac{8\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.5.2 Construction Worker Soil Exposure to Other Construction Activities

This is a short-term receptor exposed during the work day working around heavy vehicles suspending dust in the air. The activities for this receptor (e.g., dozing, grading, tilling, dumping, and excavating) typically involve on-site exposure to surface soils. The construction worker is expected to have an elevated soil ingestion rate (330 mg per day) and is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with contaminants in soil, inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. The only difference between this construction worker and the one described in section 4.5.1 is that this construction worker uses a different PEF. The construction worker soil land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator. The construction land use is described in the supplemental soil screening guidance. This land use is limited to an exposure duration of 1 year and is thus, subchronic. Other unique aspects of this scenario are that the PEF is based on mechanical disturbance of the soil. Two types of mechanical soil disturbance are addressed: standard vehicle traffic and other than standard vehicle traffic (e.g. wind, grading, dozing, tilling and excavating). In general, the intakes and contact rates are all greater than the outdoor worker. Exhibit 5-1 in the supplemental soil screening guidance presents the exposure parameters.

4.5.2.1 Noncarcinogenic

The construction worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times \frac{7\ \text{days}}{\text{week}} \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right)\right) \times BW_{cw}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times DW_{cw}\ \frac{5\ \text{days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)} \times IR_{cw}\left(330\ \frac{\text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ \text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times \frac{7\ \text{days}}{\text{week}} \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right)\right) \times BW_{cw}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times DW_{cw}\ \frac{5\ \text{days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right) \times GIABS}\right) \times SA_{cw}\left(\frac{3527\ \text{cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right) \times AF_{cw}\left(\frac{0.3\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ \text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{cw\text{-}a}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times \frac{7\ \text{days}}{\text{week}} \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right)\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ \text{weeks}}{\text{year}} \times DW_{cw}\ \frac{5\ \text{days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ \text{year}\right) \times ET_{cw}\ \left(\frac{8\ \text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(\text{mg}/\text{m}^3\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF'_{sc}\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.5.2.2 Carcinogenic

The construction worker soil land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{cw}\left(80\ kg\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ weeks}{year} \times DW_{cw}\frac{5\ days}{week}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ year\right) \times CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IR_{cw}\left(330\frac{mg}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- dermal exposure

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{cw}\left(80\ kg\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ weeks}{year} \times DW_{cw}\frac{5\ days}{week}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ year\right) \times \left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times SA_{cw}\left(\frac{3527\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times AF_{cw}\left(\frac{0.3\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times ABS_{d} \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}\ kg}{1\ mg}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{cw}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{cw}\left(EW_{cw}\frac{50\ weeks}{year} \times DW_{cw}\frac{5\ days}{week}\right) \times ED_{cw}\left(1\ year\right) \times ET_{cw}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{sc}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF'_{sc}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{cw\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.6 Recreator

4.6.1 Recreator Soil or Sediment

This receptor spends time outside involved in recreational activities. The recreator is assumed to be exposed to contaminants via the following pathways: incidental ingestion of soil, dermal contact with contaminants in soil, and inhalation of volatiles and fugitive dust. There are no default RSLs for this scenario; only site-specific.

The recreator soil land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.6.1.1 Noncarcinogenic - Child

The recreator soil or sediment land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}c}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}{EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)} \times IRS_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6} kg}{1 mg}}$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der\text{-}c}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}{EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times \frac{1}{\left(RfD_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right) \times GIABS\right)} \times SA_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^{2}}{day}\right) \times AF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^{2}}\right) \times ABS_{d} \times \frac{10^{-6} kg}{1 mg}}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh\text{-}c}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right)}{EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times ET_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(mg/m^{3}\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot\text{-}c}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.6.1.2 Noncarcinogenic - Adult

The recreator soil or sediment land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}a}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years)\right) \times BW_{rec\text{-}a}\,(80\ kg)}{EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years) \times \frac{RBA}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)} \times IRS_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{100\ mg}{day}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}kg}{1mg}}$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der\text{-}a}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years)\right) \times BW_{rec\text{-}a}\,(80\ kg)}{EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years) \times \frac{1}{\left(RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right) \times GIABS\right)} \times SA_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times AF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times ABS_d \times \frac{10^{-6}kg}{1mg}}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh\text{-}a}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years)\right)}{EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years) \times ET_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfC\left(mg/m^3\right)} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}tot\text{-}a}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}ing\text{-}a}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}der\text{-}a}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}nc\text{-}inh\text{-}a}}}$$

4.6.1.3 Carcinogenic

The recreator soil or sediment land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\,(mg/kg) = \frac{TR \times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\,(70\ years)\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IFS_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-6}kg}{mg}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFS_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{rec\text{-}c}\,(6\ years) \times EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times IRS_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\,(15\ kg)} + \\ \frac{ED_{rec\text{-}a}\,(20\ years) \times EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times IRS_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{100\ mg}{day}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}a}\,(80\ kg)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-der}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{\text{GIABS}}\right)\times DFS_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{Kg}}\right)\times ABS_{d}\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFS_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right)\times AF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.2\text{mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{6032\ \text{cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right)\times AF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{0.07\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-inh}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^{3}\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)\times EF_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}+\frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\times ET_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-tot}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-ing}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-der}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-inh}}}}$$

4.6.1.4 Mutagenic

The recreator soil or sediment land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-mu-ing}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\times RBA\times IFSM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFSM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times DFSM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) \times ABS_d \times \left(\frac{10^{-6} kg}{mg}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFSM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times AF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times AF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times AF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times AF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\ mg}{cm^2}\right) \times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\ cm^2}{day}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ kg\right)} \end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}{IUR\left(\mu g/m^3\right)^{-1} \times \left(\frac{1}{VF_s\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)} + \frac{1}{PEF_w\left(\frac{m^3}{kg}\right)}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right) \times \left(\begin{array}{l} \left(ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right) \times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times 10\right) + \\ \left(ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right) \times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times 3\right) + \\ \left(ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right) \times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ day}{24\ hours}\right) \times 1\right) \end{array}\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}der}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}mu\text{-}inh}}}$$

4.6.1.5 Vinyl Chloride - Carcinogenic

The recreator soil or sediment land use equations, presented here, contain the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IFS_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6} kg}{1\ mg}}{AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\ \left(70\ years\right)\right)}\right) + \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times IRS_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{200\ mg}{day}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6} kg}{1\ mg}}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}\right)}$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-der}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times DFS_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)\times ABS_{d}\times\frac{10^{-6}\,\text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}}{AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}\right)+\left(\frac{\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times SA_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{2373\ \text{cm}^{2}}{\text{day}}\right)\times AF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.2\ \text{mg}}{\text{cm}^{2}}\right)\times ABS\times\frac{10^{-6}\,\text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}\right)}$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-inh}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^{3}\right)^{-1}\times EF_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\times ET_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\ \text{day}}{24\ \text{hours}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}{AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times VF_{s}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}\right)+\left(\frac{IUR\left(\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^{3}\right)^{-1}}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{\text{m}^{3}}{\text{kg}}\right)}\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-tot}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-ing}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-der}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-soil-ca-vc-inh}}}}$$

4.6.1.6 Trichloroethylene - Carcinogenic and Mutagenic

The recreator soil or sediment land use equations, presented here, contain the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of soil or sediment

$$SL_{\text{rec-soil-tce-ing}}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\ \text{years}\right)\right)}{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\times RBA\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}\ \text{kg}}{\text{mg}}\right)\times\left(\begin{array}{l}\left(CAF_{o}\left(0.804\right)\times IFS_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)+\\ \left(MAF_{o}\left(0.202\right)\times IFSM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)\end{array}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFS_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l}\frac{ED_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{\left(ED_{\text{rec}}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)-ED_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

where:

$$IFSM_{\text{rec-adj-}}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{200\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}+\\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times IRS_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{100\ \text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal contact with soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}der}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right)\times\left(\frac{10^{-6}kg}{mg}\right)\times\left(\left(CAF_{o}\left(0.804\right)\times DFS_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right)\times ABS_{d}\right)+\left(MAF_{o}\left(0.202\right)\times DFSM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right)\times ABS_{d}\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$DFS_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times AF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)}+\\\frac{\left(ED_{rec}\left(26\text{ years}\right)-ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\text{ years}\right)\right)\times EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times AF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

where:

$$DFSM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times AF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)\times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)}+\\\frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times AF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)\times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)}+\\\frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times AF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)\times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}+\\\frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times AF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ mg}}{cm^{2}}\right)\times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^{2}}{day}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- inhalation of volatiles and particulates emitted from soil or sediment

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}inh}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{TR\times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\left(70\text{ years}\right)\right)}{\begin{array}{c}IUR\left(\mu g/m^{3}\right)^{-1}\times\left(\frac{1}{VF_{s}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}+\frac{1}{PEF_{w}\left(\frac{m^{3}}{kg}\right)}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1\text{ day}}{24\text{ hours}}\right)\times\\\left(\left(\begin{array}{l}CAF_{i}\left(0.756\right)\times EF_{rec}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times\\ED_{rec}\left(26\text{ years}\right)\times ET_{rec}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right)\end{array}\right)+\left(\begin{array}{l}\left(ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right)\times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right)\times 10\right)+\\\left(ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right)\times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right)\times 3\right)+\\\left(ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right)\times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right)\times 3\right)+\\\left(ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right)\times MAF_{i}\left(0.244\right)\times 1\right)\end{array}\right)\right)\end{array}}$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}tot}\left(mg/kg\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}der}}+\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}soil\text{-}tce\text{-}inh}}}$$

A number of studies have shown that inadvertent ingestion of soil is common among children 6 years old and younger (Calabrese et al. 1989, Davis et al. 1990, Van Wijnen et al. 1990). Therefore, the dose method uses an age-adjusted soil ingestion factor that takes into account the difference in daily soil ingestion rates, body weights, and exposure duration for children from 1 to 6 years old and others from 7 to 26 years old. The equation is presented below. This health-protective approach is chosen to take into account the higher daily rates of soil ingestion in children as well as the longer duration of exposure that is anticipated for a long-term resident. For more on this method, see RAGS Part B.

4.6.1.7 Supporting Equations

- Child

$$\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\text{ years}\right)=\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)$$

$$\mathrm{BW}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{BW}_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{BW}_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\text{ kg}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{AF}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{AF}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{AF}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.2\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{EF}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{EF}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{ET}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{ET}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ET}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{SA}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{SA}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{SA}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{2373\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{IRS}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{200\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{IRS}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{200\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{IRS}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{200\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)}$$

- Adult

$$\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\text{ years}\right)=\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)$$

$$\mathrm{BW}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{BW}_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{BW}_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\text{ kg}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{AF}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{AF}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{AF}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.07\text{ events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{EF}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{EF}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{ET}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{ET}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ET}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{SA}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{SA}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{SA}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{6032\text{ cm}^2}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{IRS}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{100\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{IRS}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{100\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{IRS}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{100\text{ mg}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

- Age-adjusted

$$\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec}}\left(26\text{ years}\right)=\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)$$

$$\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{EF}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{EF}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{EF}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{EF}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

$$\mathrm{ET}_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{ET}_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ET}_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ET}_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ET}_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}{\mathrm{ED}_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\text{ years}\right)+\mathrm{ED}_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\text{ years}\right)}$$

4.6.2 Recreator Surface Water

This receptor is exposed to chemicals that are present in surface water. Ingestion of water and dermal contact with water are appropriate pathways. Dermal contact with surface water is also considered for analytes determined to be within the effective predictive domain as described in Section 4.9.8. Inhalation is not considered due to mixing with outdoor air. There are no default RSLs for this scenario; only site-specific.

__The recreator surface water land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.__

4.6.2.1 Noncarcinogenic - Child

The recreator surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-ing-c}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{THQ}\times\mathrm{AT}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times\mathrm{BW}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}{\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\times\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD}_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-d}}\right)}\times\mathrm{IRW}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.12\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\mathrm{EV}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ET}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-der-c}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \text{cm}^{3}}{\text{L}}\right)}{\mathrm{K}_{p}\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\mathrm{ET}_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF }\mathrm{ET}_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\leq t^{*}\left(\text{hour}\right)\text{, then }\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-der}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \text{cm}^{3}}{\text{L}}\right)}{2\times\mathrm{FA}\times\mathrm{K}_{p}\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\mathrm{ET}_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF }\mathrm{ET}_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)>t^{*}\left(\text{hour}\right)\text{, then }\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-der}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \text{cm}^{3}}{\text{L}}\right)}{\mathrm{FA}\times\mathrm{K}_{p}\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\left[\frac{\mathrm{ET}_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{1+\mathrm{B}}+2\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3\mathrm{B}+3\mathrm{B}^{2}}{\left(1+\mathrm{B}\right)^{2}}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$\mathrm{DA}_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^{2}\text{- event}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{THQ}\times\mathrm{AT}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)\times\mathrm{BW}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD}_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)\times\mathrm{GIABS}}\right)\times\mathrm{EV}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ \text{years}\right)\times\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{SA}_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^{2}\right)}$$

- Total

$$\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-tot-c}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-ing-c}}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-der-c}}}}$$

4.6.2.2 Noncarcinogenic - Adult

The recreator surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$\mathrm{SL}_{\text{rec-water-nc-ing-a}}\left(\mu\text{g/L}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{THQ}\times\mathrm{AT}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ \text{years}\right)\right)\times\mathrm{BW}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}{\mathrm{EF}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times\mathrm{ED}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ \text{years}\right)\times\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD}_{o}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-d}}\right)}\times\mathrm{IRW}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{0.071\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\mathrm{EV}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times\mathrm{ET}_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-der-a}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times ET_{\text{event-rec-c}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-rec-a}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \le t^{*}\left(hour\right)\text{, then } SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-der}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ET_{\text{event-rec-a}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-rec-a}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) > t^{*}\left(hour\right)\text{, then } SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-der}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{FA\times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{\text{event-rec-a}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{\left(1+B\right)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{THQ\times AT_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times ED_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ years\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)\times BW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\ kg\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)\times GIABS}\right)\times EV_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ years\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{\text{rec-a}}\left(19652\ cm^2\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-tot-a}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-ing-a}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-water-nc-der-a}}}}$$

4.6.2.3 Carcinogenic

The recreator surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$SL_{\text{rec-water-ca-ing}}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}\times IFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{EV_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6\ years\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times IRW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{hour}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(15\ kg\right)}+\\ \frac{EV_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec-a}}\left(20\ years\right)\times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times ET_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times IRW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{hour}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\,(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \le t^{*}\ (hour)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\,(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) > t^{*}\ (hour)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}\,(\mu g/L) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^{2}}{(1+B)^{2}}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\ (70\ years)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right)\times DFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\text{-}cm^{2}}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\text{-}cm^{2}}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{EV_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\ (6\ years)\times EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{rec\text{-}c}\ (6365\ cm^{2})}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\ (15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{EV_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\ (20\ years)\times EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{rec\text{-}a}\ (19652\ cm^{2})}{BW_{rec\text{-}a}\ (80\ kg)}\end{array}\right)$$

and:

$$ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) = \left(\frac{\left(ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\ (6\ years)+ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\ (20\ years)\right)}{ED_{rec\text{-}c}\ (6\ years)+ED_{rec\text{-}a}\ (20\ years)}\right)$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}tot}\,(\mu g/L) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}der}}}$$

4.6.2.4 Mutagenic

The recretor surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}ing}\,(\mu g/L) = \frac{TR\times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\ (70\ years)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}\times IFWM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFWM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{ED_{0\text{-}2}\ (2\ years)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times IRW_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{hour}\right)\times EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\ (15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{2\text{-}6}\ (4\ years)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times IRW_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{hour}\right)\times EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\ (15\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{6\text{-}16}\ (10\ years)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times IRW_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{hour}\right)\times EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\ (80\ kg)}+\\ \frac{ED_{16\text{-}26}\ (10\ years)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times IRW_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{hour}\right)\times EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\ (80\ kg)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR INORGANICS:

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}$$

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \leq t^{*}\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) > t^{*}\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ cm^{3}}{L}\right)}{FA\times K_{p}\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^{2}}{\left(1+B\right)^{2}}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^{2}\text{-}\ event}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year}\times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{\left(\frac{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right)\times DFWM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\text{-}\ cm^{2}}{kg}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFWM_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\ \text{-}\ cm^{2}}{kg}\right) = \left[\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right)\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(6365\ cm^{2}\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ kg\right)}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right)\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(6365\ cm^{2}\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ kg\right)}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right)\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(19652\ cm^{2}\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ kg\right)}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right)\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right)\times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(19652\ cm^{2}\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ kg\right)}\right)\end{array}\right]$$

and:

$$ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}madj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) = \frac{\left(\begin{array}{l}ET_{event\text{-}rec\left(0\text{-}2\right)}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right)+ET_{event\text{-}rec\left(2\text{-}6\right)}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right)+\\ ET_{event\text{-}rec\left(6\text{-}16\right)}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right)+ET_{event\text{-}rec\left(16\text{-}26\right)}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right)\end{array}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ years\right)+ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ years\right)+ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ years\right)+ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ years\right)}$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}tot}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}ing}}+\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}mu\text{-}der}}}$$

4.6.2.5 Vinyl Chloride - Carcinogenic

The recretor surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times IFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) \times \left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)}{AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right)}\right) + \left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times ET_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{hours}{day}\right) \times IRW_{rec\text{-}c}\frac{0.12\ L}{hour} \times \left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)}\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{EV_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times IRW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{hour}\right)}{BW_{recwc}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{EV_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\left(20\ years\right) \times EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times ET_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times IRW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{hour}\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \leq t^*\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}vc\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{-}\ event}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{2 \times FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) > t^*\ \left(hours\right)\text{, then } SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}vc\text{-}der}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{-}\ event}\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ cm^3}{L}\right)}{FA \times K_p\left(\frac{cm}{hour}\right) \times \left[\frac{ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right)}{1+B} + 2 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times \left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{\left(1+B\right)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{event}\left(\frac{ug}{cm^2\text{-}\ event}\right) = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times DFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\text{-}cm^2}{kg}\right)}{AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}\right) + \left(\frac{\left(\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\right) \times EV_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right) \times SA_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6365\ cm^2\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}\right)}$$

where:

$$DFW_{rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{events\text{-}cm^2}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{c}\frac{EV_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) \times EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times SA_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6365\ cm^2\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ kg\right)} + \\ \frac{EV_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{events}{day}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\left(20\ years\right) \times EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{days}{year}\right) \times SA_{rec\text{-}a}\left(19652\ cm^2\right)}{BW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}\end{array}\right)$$

and:

$$ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}adj}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) = \left(\frac{\left(ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right)\right) + \left(ET_{event\text{-}rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{hours}{event}\right) \times ED_{rec\text{-}a}\left(20\ years\right)\right)}{ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ years\right) + ED_{rec\text{-}a}\left(20\ years\right)}\right)$$

- Total

$$SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}tot}\left(\mu g/L\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}ing}} + \frac{1}{SL_{rec\text{-}water\text{-}ca\text{-}vc\text{-}der}}}$$

4.6.2.6 Trichloroethylene - Carcinogenic and Mutagenic

The recreator surface water land use equation, presented here, contains the following exposure routes:

- incidental ingestion of water

$$SL_{\text{rec-water-tce-ing}}(\mu g/L) = \frac{TR \times AT_{rec}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times LT\ (70\ \text{years})\right) \times \left(\frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}\right)}{CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1} \times RBA \times \left(\left(CAF_{o}\ (0.804) \times IFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right)\right)\right) + \left(MAF_{o}\ (0.202) \times IFWM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$IFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{EV_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{\text{rec-c}}\ (6\ \text{years}) \times EF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ET_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times IRW_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{\text{hour}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\ (15\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{EV_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{\text{rec-a}}\ (20\ \text{years}) \times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ET_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times IRW_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{\text{hour}}\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-a}}\ (80\ kg)} \end{array}\right)$$

where:

$$IFWM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{ED_{0-2}\ (2\ \text{years}) \times EF_{0-2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{0-2}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{\text{hour}}\right) \times EV_{0-2}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ET_{0-2}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times 10}{BW_{0-2}\ (15\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{ED_{2-6}\ (4\ \text{years}) \times EF_{2-6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{2-6}\left(\frac{0.12\ L}{\text{hour}}\right) \times EV_{2-6}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ET_{2-6}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{2-6}\ (15\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{ED_{6-16}\ (10\ \text{years}) \times EF_{6-16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{6-16}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{\text{hour}}\right) \times EV_{6-16}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ET_{6-16}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times 3}{BW_{6-16}\ (80\ kg)} + \\ \dfrac{ED_{16-26}\ (10\ \text{years}) \times EF_{16-26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times IRW_{16-26}\left(\frac{0.071\ L}{\text{hour}}\right) \times EV_{16-26}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ET_{16-26}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times 1}{BW_{16-26}\ (80\ kg)} \end{array}\right)$$

- dermal

FOR ORGANICS:

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-rec-madj}}\left(\frac{1\text{ hour}}{\text{event}}\right) \le t^{*}\ (\text{hours}),\text{then } SL_{\text{rec-water-tce-der}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{2\times FA\times K_p\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{6\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ET_{\text{event-rec-madj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{\pi}}}$$

or,

$$\text{IF } ET_{\text{event-rec-madj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) > t^{*}\ (\text{hours}),\text{then } PRG_{\text{rec-water-tce-der}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\text{ cm}^3}{\text{L}}\right)}{FA\times K_p\left(\frac{\text{cm}}{\text{hour}}\right)\times\left[\frac{ET_{\text{event-rec-madj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)}{1+B}+2\times\tau_{\text{event}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times\left(\frac{1+3B+3B^2}{(1+B)^2}\right)\right]}$$

where:

$$DA_{\text{tce-event}}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{cm}^2\text{- event}}\right) = \frac{TR\times AT_{\text{rec}}\left(\frac{365\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\times LT\,(70\text{ years})\right)\times\left(\frac{1000\ \mu\text{g}}{\text{mg}}\right)}{\frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}}{GIABS}\times\left(\left(AF_o\,(0.804)\times DFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)+\left(MAF_o\,(0.202)\times DFWM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right)\right)\right)}$$

where:

$$DFW_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left(\frac{EV_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec-c}}\,(6\text{ years})\times EF_{\text{rec-c}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{rec-c}}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-c}}\,(15\text{ kg})}+\frac{EV_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{\text{rec-a}}\,(20\text{ years})\times EF_{\text{rec-a}}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{\text{rec-a}}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right)}{BW_{\text{rec-a}}\,(80\text{ kg})}\right)$$

where:

$$DFWM_{\text{rec-adj}}\left(\frac{\text{events - cm}^2}{\text{kg}}\right) = \left[\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\text{ years})\times EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)\times 10}{BW_{0\text{-}2}\,(15\text{ kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\text{ years})\times EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(6365\text{ cm}^2\right)\times 3}{BW_{2\text{-}6}\,(15\text{ kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\text{ years})\times EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right)\times 3}{BW_{6\text{-}16}\,(80\text{ kg})}\right)+\\ \left(\frac{EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\text{ years})\times EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\times SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(19652\text{ cm}^2\right)\times 1}{BW_{16\text{-}26}\,(80\text{ kg})}\right)\end{array}\right]$$

and:

$$ET_{\text{event-recw-madj}}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{\left(\begin{array}{l}ET_{\text{event-rec}\,(0\text{-}2)}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\text{ years})+ET_{\text{event-rec}\,(2\text{-}6)}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\text{ years})+\\ ET_{\text{event-rec}\,(6\text{-}16)}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\text{ years})+ET_{\text{event-rec}\,(16\text{-}26)}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right)\times ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\text{ years})\end{array}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\,(2\text{ years})+ED_{2\text{-}6}\,(4\text{ years})+ED_{6\text{-}16}\,(10\text{ years})+ED_{16\text{-}26}\,(10\text{ years})}$$

- Total

$$SL_{\text{rec-water-tce-tot}}\,(\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-water-tce-ing}}}+\frac{1}{SL_{\text{rec-water-tce-der}}}}$$

4.6.2.7 Supporting Equations

- Child

$$ED_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6\ \text{years}\right) = ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)$$

$$BW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{0\text{-}2}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + BW_{2\text{-}6}\left(15\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EV_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{EV_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + EV_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{ET_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{rec\text{-}c}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right) = \frac{SA_{0\text{-}2}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + SA_{2\text{-}6}\left(6365\ \text{cm}^2\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$IRW_{rec\text{-}c}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) = \frac{IRW_{0\text{-}2}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) \times ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + IRW_{2\text{-}6}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) \times ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{0\text{-}2}\left(2\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{2\text{-}6}\left(4\ \text{years}\right)}$$

- Adult

$$ED_{rec\text{-}a}\left(20\ \text{years}\right) = ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)$$

$$BW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) = \frac{BW_{6\text{-}16}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + BW_{16\text{-}26}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}10\ \left(\text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EV_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) = \frac{EV_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + EV_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{events}}{\text{day}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$EF_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) = \frac{EF_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + EF_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$ET_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) = \frac{ET_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ET_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{\text{hours}}{\text{event}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$SA_{rec\text{-}a}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right) = \frac{SA_{6\text{-}16}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + SA_{16\text{-}26}\left(19652\ \text{cm}^2\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}30}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

$$IRW_{rec\text{-}a}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) = \frac{IRW_{6\text{-}16}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) \times ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + IRW_{16\text{-}26}\left(\frac{0.05\ \text{L}}{\text{hour}}\right) \times ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}{ED_{6\text{-}16}\left(10\ \text{years}\right) + ED_{16\text{-}26}\left(10\ \text{years}\right)}$$

4.7 Ingestion of Fish

The fish RSL represents the concentration, in the fish, that can be consumed. Note: the consumption rate for fish is not age adjusted for this land use. Also, the SL calculated for fish is not for surface water or soil but is for fish tissue.

The ingestion of fish land use is not provided in the Generic Tables but RSLs can be created by using the Calculator.

4.7.1 Noncarcinogenic

The ingestion of fish equation, presented here, contains the following exposure route:

- consumption of fish

$$SL_{res\text{-}fsh\text{-}nc\text{-}ing}\left(\text{mg/kg}\right) = \frac{THQ \times AT_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{365\ \text{days}}{\text{year}} \times ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right)\right) \times BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ \text{kg}\right)}{EF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{350\ \text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ED_{res}\left(26\ \text{years}\right) \times \frac{1}{RfD_o\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)} \times IRF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}\text{kg}}{1\ \text{mg}}}$$

4.7.2 Carcinogenic

The ingestion of fish equation, presented here, contains the following exposure route:

- consumption of fish

$$SL_{res\text{-}fsh\text{-}ca\text{-}ing}\left(mg/kg\right) = \frac{TR \times AT_{res}\left(\frac{365\ days}{year} \times LT\left(70\ years\right)\right) \times BW_{res\text{-}a}\left(80\ kg\right)}{EF_{res}\left(\frac{350\ days}{year}\right) \times ED_{res}\left(26\ years\right) \times CSF_{o}\left(\frac{mg}{kg\text{-}day}\right)^{-1} \times IRF_{res\text{-}a}\left(\frac{mg}{day}\right) \times \frac{10^{-6}kg}{1\ mg}}$$

4.8 Soil to Groundwater

The soil to groundwater scenario was developed to identify concentrations in soil that have the potential to contaminate groundwater above risk based RSLs or MCLs. Migration of contaminants from soil to groundwater can be envisioned as a two-stage process: (1) release of contaminant from soil to soil leachate and (2) transport of the contaminant through the underlying soil and aquifer to a receptor well. The soil to groundwater scenario considers both of these fate and transport mechanisms. First, the acceptable groundwater concentration is multiplied by a dilution factor to obtain a target leachate concentration. For example, if the dilution factor is 10 and the MCL is 0.05 mg/L, the target soil leachate concentration would be 0.5 mg/L. The partition equation (presented in the Soil Screening Guidance documents) is then used to calculate the total soil concentration corresponding to this soil leachate concentration.

These equations are used to calculate screening levels in soil (SSLs) that are protective of groundwater. SSLs are either back-calculated from protective risk-based ground water concentrations or based on MCLs. The SSLs were designed for use during the early stages of a site evaluation when information about subsurface conditions may be limited. Because of this constraint, the equations used are based on conservative, simplifying assumptions about the release and transport of contaminants in the subsurface. Migration of contaminants from soil to groundwater can be envisioned as a two-stage process: (1) release of contaminant in soil leachate and (2) transport of the contaminant through the underlying soil and aquifer to a receptor well. The SSL methodology considers both of these fate and transport mechanisms.

The SSLs protective of groundwater, provided in the generic tables and the calculator, are all risk-based concentrations based on three phases (vapor, soil and water). No substitution for C_{sat} is performed. If the risk-based concentration exceeds C_{sat}, the resulting SSL concentration may be overly protective. This is because the dissolved, absorbed and vapor concentrations cease to rise linearly as soil concentration increases above the C_{sat} level (pure product or nonaqueous phase liquid (NAPL) is present). The SSL model used in the RSL calculator is not a four phase model. If a NAPL is present at your site more sophisticated models may be necessary.

SSLs are provided for metals in the Generic Tables based on Kds from the Soil Screening Guidance Exhibit C-4 . According to Appendix C,

> "Exhibit C-4 provides pH-specific soil-water partition coefficients (Kd) for metals. Site-specific soil pH measurements can be used to select appropriate Kd values for these metals. Where site-specific soil pH values are not available, values corresponding to a pH of 6.8 should be used."

If a metal is not listed in Exhibit C-4, Kds were taken from Baes, C. F. 1984. Kds for organic coumponds are calculated from K_{oc} and the fraction of organic carbon in the soil (f_{oc}). Kds for metals are listed below.

This land use is for developing default soil screening levels for the protection of groundwater that are presented in the RSL Generic Tables.

Chemical	CAS	Kd	Reference
Aluminum	7429-90-5	1.50E+03	Baes, C.F. 1984
Antimony (metallic)	7440-36-0	4.50E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Arsenic, Inorganic	7440-38-2	2.90E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Barium	7440-39-3	4.10E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Beryllium and compounds	7440-41-7	7.90E+02	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Boron And Borates Only	7440-42-8	3.00E+00	Baes, C.F. 1984
Bromate	15541-45-4	7.50E+00	Baes, C.F. 1984
Cadmium (Diet)	7440-43-9	7.50E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Cadmium (Water)	7440-43-9	7.50E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Chlorine	7782-50-5	2.50E-01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Chromium (III) (Insoluble Salts)	16065-83-1	1.80E+06	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Chromium Salts	0-00-3	8.50E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Chromium VI (chromic acid mists)	18540-29-9	1.90E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Chromium VI (particulates)	18540-29-9	1.90E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Chromium, Total (1:6 ratio Cr VI : Cr III)	7440-47-3	1.80E+06	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Cobalt	7440-48-4	4.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Copper	7440-50-8	3.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Cyanide (CN-)	57-12-5	9.90E+00	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Fluorine (Soluble Fluoride)	7782-41-4	1.50E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Hydrogen Cyanide (HCN)	74-90-8	9.90E+00	Surrogate value from Cyanide
Iron	7439-89-6	2.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Lead and Compounds	7439-92-1	9.00E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Lithium	7439-93-2	3.00E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Magnesium	7439-95-4	4.50E+00	Baes, C.F. 1984
Manganese (Diet)	7439-96-5	6.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Manganese (Water)	7439-96-5	6.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984

Mercury (elemental)	7439-97-6	5.20E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Mercury, Inorganic Salts	0-01-7	5.20E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Molybdenum	7439-98-7	2.00E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Nickel Soluble Salts	7440-02-0	6.50E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Phosphorus, White	7723-14-0	3.50E+00	Baes, C.F. 1984
Selenium	7782-49-2	5.00E+00	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Silver	7440-22-4	8.30E+00	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Sodium	7440-23-5	1.00E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Strontium, Stable	7440-24-6	3.50E+01	Baes, C.F. 1984
Thallium (Soluble Salts)	7440-28-0	7.10E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Thorium	0-23-2	1.50E+05	Baes, C.F. 1984
Tin	7440-31-5	2.50E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Titanium	7440-32-6	1.00E+03	Baes, C.F. 1984
Uranium (Soluble Salts)	0-23-8	4.50E+02	Baes, C.F. 1984
Vanadium and Compounds	0-06-6	1.00E+03	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Vanadium, Metallic	7440-62-2	1.00E+03	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Zinc (Metallic)	7440-66-6	6.20E+01	SSG 9355.4-23 July 1996
Zirconium	7440-67-7	3.00E+03	Baes, C.F. 1984

Because Kds vary greatly by soil type, it is highly recommended that site-specific Kds be determined and used to develop SSLs.

The more protective of the carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic SLs is selected to calculate the SSL.

4.8.1 Noncarcinogenic Tapwater Equations for SSLs

The tapwater equations, presented in Section 4.1.2.1, are used to calculate the noncarcinogenic SSLs for volatiles and nonvolatiles. If the contaminant is a volatile, ingestion, dermal and inhalation exposure routes are considered. If the contaminant is not a volatile, only ingestion and dermal are considered.

4.8.2 Carcinogenic Tapwater Equations for SSLs

The tapwater equations, presented in Section 4.1.2.3, are used to calculate the carcinogenic SSLs for volatiles and nonvolatiles. Sections 4.1.2.4 and 4.1.2.5 present the mutagenic and vinyl chloride equations, respectively. If the contaminant is a volatile, ingestion, dermal and inhalation exposure routes are considered. If the contaminant is not a volatile, only ingestion and dermal are considered.

4.8.3 Method 1 for SSL Determination

Method 1 employs a partitioning equation for migration to groundwater and defaults are provided. This method is used to generate the download default tables. If H' is not available, SSL can still be calculated.

- method 1

$$\text{SSL(mg/kg)} = C_w\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{L}}\right) \times \left[K_d\left(\frac{\text{L}}{\text{kg}}\right) + \left(\frac{\left(\theta_w\left(\frac{L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) + \theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) \times H'\right)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5\ \text{kg}}{\text{L}}\right)}\right)\right]$$

where:

$$C_w\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{L}}\right) = \text{MCL}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{L}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{mg}}{1000\ \text{ug}}\right) \times \text{DAF}$$

or:

$$C_w\left(\frac{\text{mg}}{\text{L}}\right) = \text{PRG}\left(\frac{\text{ug}}{\text{L}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{mg}}{1000\ \text{ug}}\right) \times \text{DAF}$$

and:

$$\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) = n\left(\frac{L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) - \theta_w\left(\frac{0.3\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right);$$

$$n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) = 1 - \left(\frac{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5\ \text{kg}}{\text{L}}\right)}{\rho_s\left(\frac{2.65\ \text{kg}}{\text{L}}\right)}\right)$$

$$K_d\left(\frac{\text{L}}{\text{kg}}\right) = K_{oc}\left(\frac{\text{L}}{\text{kg}}\right) \times f_{oc}\left(\frac{0.002\ \text{g}}{\text{g}}\right), \text{for organic compounds;}$$

K_d values for inorganic compounds are listed in the user guide.

4.8.4 Method 2 for SSL Determination

Method 2 employs a mass-limit equation for migration to groundwater and site-specific information is required. This method can be used in the calculator portion of this website.

- method 2

$$SSL(mg/kg) = \frac{C_w\left(\frac{mg}{L}\right) \times I\left(\frac{0.18\ m}{year}\right) \times ED\left(70\ years\right)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5\ kg}{L}\right) \times d_s\left(m\right)}$$

where:

$$C_w\left(\frac{mg}{L}\right) = MCL\left(\frac{ug}{L}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ mg}{1000\ ug}\right) \times DAF$$

or:

$$C_w\left(\frac{mg}{L}\right) = PRG\left(\frac{ug}{L}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ mg}{1000\ ug}\right) \times DAF$$

4.8.5 Determination of the Dilution Factor

The SSL values in the download tables are based on a dilution factor of 1. If one wishes to use the calculator to calculate screening levels using the SSL guidance for a source up to 0.5 acres, then a dilution factor of 20 can be used. If all of the parameters needed to calculate a site-specific dilution factor are known, they may be entered.

- dilution factor

$$\text{Dilution Attenuation Factor (DAF)} = 1 + \frac{K\left(\frac{m}{year}\right) \times i\left(\frac{m}{m}\right) \times d\left(m\right)}{I\left(\frac{0.18\ m}{year}\right) \times L\left(m\right)}$$

where:

$$d\left(m\right) = \left(0.0112 \times L^2\left(m\right)\right)^{0.5} + d_a \times \left[1\text{-}\exp\left(\frac{-L\left(m\right) \times I\left(\frac{m}{year}\right)}{K\left(\frac{m}{year}\right) \times i\left(\frac{m}{m}\right) \times d_a\left(m\right)}\right)\right]$$

4.9 Supporting Equations and Parameter Discussion

There are two parts of the above land use equations that require further explanation. They are the inhalation variables: the particulate emission factor (PEF) and the volatilization factor (VF).

4.9.1 Wind-driven Particulate Emission Factor (PEF)

Inhalation of contaminants adsorbed to respirable particles (PM10) was assessed using a default PEF equal to 1.36 x 10^9 m^3/kg. This equation relates the contaminant concentration in soil with the concentration of respirable particles in the air due to fugitive dust emissions from contaminated soils. The generic PEF was derived using default values that correspond to a receptor point concentration of approximately 0.76 μg/m^3. The relationship is derived by Cowherd (1985) for a rapid assessment procedure applicable to a typical hazardous waste site, where the surface contamination provides a relatively continuous and constant potential for emission over an extended period of time (e.g., years). This represents an annual average emission rate based on wind erosion that should be compared with chronic health criteria; it is not appropriate for evaluating the potential for more acute exposures. Definitions of the input variables are in Table 1.

With the exception of specific heavy metals, the PEF does not appear to significantly affect most soil screening levels. The equation forms the basis for deriving a generic PEF for the inhalation pathway. For more details regarding specific parameters used in the PEF model, refer to Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document. The use of alternate values on a specific site should be justified and presented in an Administrative Record if considered in CERCLA remedy selection.

$$PEF\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{wind}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}\ s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{3{,}600\left(\frac{s}{hour}\right)}{0.036 \times \left(1 - V\right) \times \left(\frac{U_m\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)}{U_t\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)}\right)^3 \times F\left(x\right)}$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{wind}} = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s\left(acre\right) - B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

and:

$$\text{if } x < 2,\ F\left(x\right) = 1.91207 - 0.0278085\ x + 0.48113\ x^2 - 1.09871\ x^3 + 0.335341\ x^4$$

$$\text{if } x \geq 2,\ F\left(x\right) = 0.18\left(8x^3 + 12x\right)e^{\left(-x^2\right)}$$

where:

$$x = 0.886 \times \left(\frac{U_t}{U_m}\right)$$

Note: the generic PEF evaluates wind-borne emissions and does not consider dust emissions from traffic or other forms of mechanical disturbance that could lead to greater emissions than assumed here.

4.9.2 Vehicle traffic-driven Particulate Emission Factor (PEF_{sc})

The equation to calculate the subchronic particulate emission factor (PEF_{sc}) is significantly different from the residential and non-residential PEF equations. The PEF_{sc} focuses exclusively on emissions from truck traffic on unpaved roads, which typically contribute the majority of dust emissions during construction. This equation requires estimates of parameters such as the number of days with at least 0.01 inches of rainfall, the mean vehicle weight, and the sum of fleet vehicle distance traveled during construction.

The number of days with at least 0.01 inches of rainfall can be estimated using Exhibit 5-2 in the supplemental soil screening guidance. Mean vehicle weight (W) can be estimated by assuming the numbers and weights of different types of vehicles. For example, assuming that the daily unpaved road traffic consists of 20 two-ton cars and 10 twenty-ton trucks, the mean vehicle weight would be:

W = [(20 cars x 2 tons/car) + (10 trucks x 20 tons/truck)]/30 vehicles = 8 tons

The sum of the fleet vehicle kilometers traveled during construction (∑ VKT) can be estimated based on the size of the area of surface soil contamination, assuming the configuration of the unpaved road, and the amount of vehicle traffic on the road. For example, if the area of surface soil contamination is 0.5 acres (or 2,024 m^2), and one assumes that this area is configured as a square with the unpaved road segment dividing the square evenly, the road length would be equal to the square root of 2,024 m^2, 45 m (or 0.045 km). Assuming that each vehicle travels the length of the road once per day, 5 days per week for a total of 6 months, the total fleet vehicle kilometers traveled would be:

∑ VKT = 30 vehicles x 0.045 km/day x (52 weeks/year ÷ 2) x 5 days/wk = 175.5 km

$$PEF_{sc}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{sr}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{1}{F_D} \times \left[\frac{T_t(s) \times A_R(m^2)}{\frac{2.6 \times \left(\frac{s}{12}\right)^{0.8} \times \left(\frac{W(\text{tons})}{3}\right)^{0.4}}{\left(\frac{M_{dry}}{0.2}\right)^{0.3}} \times \frac{\left(365\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right) - p\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)\right)}{365\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{year}}\right)} \times 281.9 \times \sum VKT(\text{km})}\right]$$

$$\frac{Q}{C_{sr}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s(\text{acre}) - B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

$$A_R\left(m^2\right) = L_R(\text{ft}) \times W_R(20\text{ feet}) \times 0.092903\left(\frac{m^2}{\text{feet}^2}\right)$$

$$W(\text{tons}) = \frac{\left(\text{number of cars} \times \frac{\text{tons}}{\text{car}} + \text{number of trucks} \times \frac{\text{tons}}{\text{truck}}\right)}{\text{total vehicles}}$$

$$\sum VKT(\text{km}) = \text{total vehicles} \times \text{distance}\left(\frac{\text{km}}{\text{day}}\right) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{\text{weeks}}{\text{year}}\right) \times DW_{cw}\left(\frac{\text{days}}{\text{week}}\right)$$

$$T_t\ (7200000\text{ s}) = ED_{cw}(1\text{ years}) \times EF_{cw}\left(\frac{250\text{ days}}{\text{year}}\right) \times ET_{cw}\left(\frac{8\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right) \times \left(\frac{3600\text{ s}}{\text{hour}}\right)$$

$$F_D(0.18584) = 0.1852 + \left(5.3537 / t_c\right) + \left(-9.6318 / t_c{}^2\right)$$

$$t_c\ (8400\text{ hours}) = ED_{cw}(1\text{ years}) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\text{ weeks}}{\text{year}}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\text{ days}}{\text{week}}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\text{ hours}}{\text{day}}\right)$$

4.9.3 Other than vehicle traffic-driven Particulate Emission Factor (PEF'_{sc})

Other than emissions from unpaved road traffic, the construction worker may also be exposed to particulate matter emissions from wind erosion, excavation soil dumping, dozing, grading, and tilling or similar operations PEF'_{sc}. These operations may occur separately or concurrently and the duration of each operation may be different. For these reasons, the total unit mass emitted from each operation is calculated separately and the sum is normalized over the entire area of contamination and over the entire time during which construction activities take place. Equation E-26 in the supplemental soil screening guidance was used.

$$PEF'_{sc}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{1}{F_D} \times \frac{1}{<J'_T>\left(\frac{g}{m^2 - s}\right)}$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_c\left(acre\right)\text{-}B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

$$<J'_T>\left(\frac{g}{m^2 - s}\right) = \frac{M^{pc}_{wind}\left(g\right) + M_{excav}\left(g\right) + M_{doz}\left(g\right) + M_{grade}\left(g\right) + M_{till}\left(g\right)}{A_{surf}\left(m^2\right) \times T_t\left(s\right)}$$

$$M^{pc}_{wind}\left(g\right) = 0.036 \times \left(1\text{-}V\right) \times \left(\frac{U_m\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)}{U_t\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)}\right)^3 \times F\left(x\right) \times A_{surf}\left(m^2\right) \times ED\ \left(years\right) \times 8760\left(\frac{hours}{year}\right)$$

$$M_{excav}\left(g\right) = 0.35 \times 0.0016 \times \frac{\left(\frac{U_m\left(\frac{m}{s}\right)}{2.2}\right)^{1.3}}{\left(\frac{M_{m\text{-}excav}\left(\%\right)}{2}\right)^{1.4}} \times \rho_{soil}\left(\frac{Mg}{m^3}\right) \times A_{excav}\left(m^2\right) \times d_{excav}\left(m\right) \times N_{A\text{-}dump} \times 1000\left(\frac{g}{kg}\right)$$

$$M_{doz}\left(g\right) = 0.75 \times \frac{0.45 \times s_{doz}\left(\%\right)^{1.5}}{\left(M_{m\text{-}doz}\left(\%\right)\right)^{1.4}} \times \frac{\Sigma\, VKT_{doz}\left(km\right)}{S_{doz}\left(\frac{km}{hour}\right)} \times 1000\left(\frac{g}{kg}\right)$$

$$M_{grade}\left(g\right) = 0.60 \times 0.0056 \times S_{grade}\left(\frac{km}{hour}\right)^{2.0} \times \Sigma\, VKT_{grade}\left(km\right) \times 1000\left(\frac{g}{kg}\right)$$

and:

$$M_{till}\left(g\right) = 1.1 \times s_{till}\left(\%\right)^{0.6} \times A_{c\text{-}till}\left(acres\right) \times 4047\left(\frac{m^2}{acre}\right) \times 10^{-4}\left(\frac{ha}{m^2}\right) \times 1000\left(\frac{g}{kg}\right) \times N_{A\text{-}till}$$

where:

$$\Sigma\, VKT_{grade}\left(km\right) = A_{c\text{-}grade}\left(acres\right) \times 4047\left(\frac{m^2}{acre}\right) \times \frac{1}{B_{l\text{-}grade}\left(m\right)} \times \frac{1}{1000\left(\frac{m}{km}\right)} \times N_{A\text{-}grade}$$

where:

$$\Sigma\, VKT_{doz}\left(km\right) = A_{c\text{-}doz}\left(acres\right) \times 4047\left(\frac{m^2}{acre}\right) \times \frac{1}{B_{l\text{-}doz}\left(m\right)} \times \frac{1}{1000\left(\frac{m}{km}\right)} \times N_{A\text{-}doz}$$

$$T_t\ \left(7200000\ s\right) = ED_{cw}\left(1\ years\right) \times EF_{cw}\left(\frac{250\ days}{year}\right) \times ET_{cw}\left(\frac{8\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{3600\ s}{hour}\right)$$

$$F_D\left(0.18584\right) = 0.1852 + \left(5.3537 / t_c\right) + \left(-9.6318 / t_c^{\ 2}\right)$$

$$t_c\left(8400\ hours\right) = ED_{cw}\left(1\ years\right) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\ weeks}{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\ days}{week}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)$$

and:

$$\text{if } x < 2,\ F\left(x\right) = 1.91207 - 0.0278085\ x + 0.48113\ x^2 - 1.09871\ x^3 + 0.335341\ x^4$$

$$\text{if } x \geq 2,\ F\left(x\right) = 0.18\left(8x^3 + 12x\right)e^{\left(-x^2\right)}$$

where:

$$x = 0.886 \times \left(\frac{U_t}{U_m}\right)$$

4.9.4 Infinite Source Chronic Volatilization Factor (VF_{ulim})

The soil-to-air VF is used to define the relationship between the concentration of the contaminant in soil and the flux of the volatilized contaminant to air. VF is calculated from the equation below using chemical-specific properties and either site-measured or default values for soil moisture, dry bulk density, and fraction of organic carbon in soil. The Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide describes how to develop site measured values for these parameters. If H' is not available, D_A can still be calculated.

VF is only calculated for volatile compounds. Volatiles, for the purpose of this guidance, are chemicals with a Henry's Law constant greater than or equal to 1 x 10^{-5} atm-m^3/mole or a vapor pressure greater than or equal to 1 mm Hg. The volatile status of a chemical is important for some exposure routes. According to RAGS Part E, dermal absorption to soil is not assessed for volatiles. For the purposes of this guidance, dermal exposure to soil is only quantified if RAGS Part E provides a dermal absorption value in Exhibit 3-4 or the website, regardless of volatility status. The rationale for this is that in the considered soil exposure scenarios, volatile organic compounds would tend to be volatilized from the soil on skin and should be accounted for via inhalation routes in the combined exposure pathway analysis. Further, a chemical must be volatile in order to be included in the calculation of tapwater inhalation.

unlimited source model for chronic exposure

$$VF_{ulim}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{\frac{Q}{C_{vol}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \left(3.14 \times D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) \times T\,(s)\right)^{1/2} \times 10^{-4}\left(\frac{m^2}{cm^2}\right)}{2 \times \rho_b\left(\frac{g}{cm^3}\right) \times D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right)}$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{vol}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s\,(acre) - B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

where:

$$D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = \frac{\left(\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right)^{10/3} \times D_{ia}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) \times H' + \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right)^{10/3} \times D_{iw}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right)\right) \Big/ n^2\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5g}{cm^3}\right) \times K_d\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) + \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) + \theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) \times H'}$$

where:

$$\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) = n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) - \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) \text{and } n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) = 1 - \left(\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5g}{cm^3}\right) \Big/ \rho_s\left(\frac{2.65\ g}{cm^3}\right)\right)$$

where:

$$K_d\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) = f_{oc}\left(\frac{0.006\ g}{g}\right) \times K_{oc}\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) \text{ only for organics.}$$

Diffusivity in Water (cm^2/s)

Diffusivity in water can be calculated from the chemical's molecular weight and density, using the following correlation equation based on WATER9 (U.S. EPA, 2001):

$$D_{iw}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = 0.0001518 \times \left(\frac{T\,^{o}C + 273.16}{298.16}\right) \times \left(\frac{MW\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)}{\rho\left(\frac{g}{cm^3}\right)}\right)^{-0.6}$$

where:

$$T \text{ typically} = 25\,^{o}C$$

If density is not available,

$$D_{iw}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = 0.000222 \times (MW)^{-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)}$$

If density is not available, diffusivity in water can be calculated using the correlation equation based on U.S. EPA (1987). The value for diffusivity in water must be greater than zero. No maximum limit is enforced.

Diffusivity in Air (cm^2/s).

Diffusivity in air can be calculated from the chemical's molecular weight and density, using the following correlation equation based on WATER9 (U.S. EPA, 2001). If density is not available, an alternate equation is provided.:

$$D_{ia}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = \frac{0.00229 \times \left(T^{0}C+273.16\right)^{1.5} \times \sqrt{0.034+\left(\frac{1}{MW\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)}\right)} \times MW_{cor}}{\left(\left(\frac{MW\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)}{2.5\times\rho\left(\frac{g}{cm^3}\right)}\right)^{0.333} + 1.8\right)^2}$$

where:

T typically $= 25^{0}$ C

$MW_{cor} = \left(1\text{-}0.000015\times MW^2\right)$ If MW_{cor} is less than 0.4, then MW_{cor} is set to 0.4.

If density is not available use,

$$D_{ia}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = 1.9 \times \left(MW\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)^{-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)}\right)$$

For dioxins, furans, and dioxin-like PCBs always use,

$$D_{ia}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = \left(\frac{154\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)}{MW\left(\frac{g}{mol}\right)}\right)^{0.5} \times 0.068\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right)$$

For dioxins, furans, and dioxin-like PCBs, diffusivity in air should always be calculated from the molecular weight using the Graham's Law correlation equation based on December 2003 NAS Review Draft Part I: Volume 3 (pg 4-38). In this equation, the unknown diffusivity is solved by correlation to the known diphenyl diffusivity of 0.068 cm^2/s and MW of 154 g/mol.

4.9.5 Mass-limit Chronic Volatilization Factor (VF_{mlim})

This Equation presents a model for calculating mass-limit SSLs for the outdoor inhalation of volatiles. This model can be used only if the depth and area of contamination are known or can be estimated with confidence. This equation is presented in the Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide and the Supplemental Soil Screening Guidance.

Use of infinite source models to estimate volatilization can violate mass balance considerations, especially for small sources. To address this concern, the Soil Screening Guidance includes a model for calculating a mass-limit SSL that provides a lower limit to the SSL **when the area and depth (i.e., volume) of the source are known or can be estimated reliably.**

A mass-limit SSL represents the level of contaminant in the subsurface that is still protective when the entire volume of contamination volatilizes over the 26-year exposure duration and the level of contaminant at the receptor does not exceed the health-based limit.

To use mass-limit SSLs, determine the area and depth of the source, calculate both standard and mass-limit SSLs, compare them for each chemical of concern and select the higher of the two values.

Note that the equation requires a site-specific determination of the average depth of contamination in the source. Step 3, in the SSG, provides guidance for conducting subsurface sampling to determine source depth. Where the actual average depth of contamination is uncertain, a conservative estimate should be used (e.g., the maximum possible depth in the unsaturated zone). At many sites, the average water table depth may be used unless there is reason to believe that contamination extends below the water table. In this case SSLs do not apply and further investigation of the source in question is needed.

mass limit model for chronic exposure

$$VF_{mlim}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{vol}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{\left[T\,(year) \times \left(3.15\times10^{7}\left(\frac{s}{year}\right)\right)\right]}{\rho_b\left(\frac{mg}{m^3}\right) \times d_s\,(m) \times 10^{6}\left(\frac{g}{mg}\right)}$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{vol}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{- }s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s\,(acre)-B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

4.9.6 Unlimited Source Subchronic Volatilization Factor for Construction Worker ($VF_{ulim\text{-}sc}$)

Equation 5-14 of the supplemental soil screening guidance is appropriate for calculating the soil-to-air volatilization factor (VF_{sc}) that relates the concentration of a contaminant in soil to the concentration in air resulting from volatilization. The equation for the subchronic dispersion factor for volatiles, Q/C_{sa}, is presented in Equation 5-15 of the supplemental soil screening guidance. Q/C_{sa} was derived using EPA's SCREEN3 dispersion model for a hypothetical site under a wide range of meteorological conditions. Unlike the Q/C values for the other scenarios, the Q/C_{sa} for the construction scenario's simple site-specific approach can be modified only to reflect different site sizes between 0.5 and 500 acres; it cannot be modified for climatic zone. Site managers conducting a detailed site-specific analysis for the construction scenario can develop a site-specific Q/C value by running the SCREEN3 model. Further details on the derivation of Q/C$_{sa}$ can be found in Appendix E of the supplemental soil screening guidance. If H' is not available, D$_A$ can still be calculated.

unlimited source model for subchronic exposure

$$VF_{ulim\text{-}sc}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{1}{F_D} \times \left[\frac{\left(3.14 \times D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) \times T_c\,(s)\right)^{1/2}}{2 \times \rho_b\left(\frac{1.5g}{cm^3}\right) \times D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right)}\right] \times 10^{-4}\left(\frac{m^2}{cm^2}\right)$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s\,(acre) - B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

$$D_A\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) = \frac{\left(\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right)^{10/3} \times D_{ia}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right) \times H' + \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right)^{10/3} \times D_{iw}\left(\frac{cm^2}{s}\right)\right) \Big/ n^2\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5g}{cm^3}\right) \times K_d\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) + \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) + \theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) \times H'}$$

$$\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) = n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) - \theta_w\left(\frac{0.15\ L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) \text{and } n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) = 1 - \left(\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5\ g}{cm^3}\right) \Big/ \rho_s\left(\frac{2.65\ g}{cm^3}\right)\right)$$

$$K_d\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) = f_{oc}\left(\frac{0.006\ g}{g}\right) \times K_{oc}\left(\frac{cm^3}{g}\right) \text{ only for organics.}$$

$$T_c\ (30240000\ s) = ED_{cw}\ (1\ year) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\ weeks}{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\ days}{week}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{3600\ s}{hour}\right)$$

$$F_D\ (0.18584) = 0.1852 + \left(5.3537 / t_c\right) + \left(-9.6318 / t_c^{\ 2}\right)$$

$$t_c\ (8400\ hours) = ED_{cw}\ (1\ year) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\ weeks}{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\ days}{week}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)$$

4.9.7 Mass-limit Subchronic Volatilization Factor for Construction Worker (VF$_{mlim\text{-}sc}$)

Because the equations developed to calculate SSLs for the inhalation of volatiles outdoors assume an infinite source, they can violate mass-balance considerations, especially for small sources. To address this concern, a mass-limit SSL equation for this pathway may be used (Equation 5-17 of the supplemental soils screening guidance). This equation can be used only when the volume (i.e., area and depth) of the contaminated soil source is known or can be estimated with confidence. As discussed above, the simple site-specific approach for calculating construction scenario SSLs uses the same emission model for volatiles as that used in the residential and non-residential scenarios. However, the conservative nature of this model (i.e., it assumes all contamination is at the surface) makes it sufficiently protective of construction worker exposures to volatiles.

mass limit model for subchronic exposure

$$VF_{mlim\text{-}sc}\left(\frac{m^3_{air}}{kg_{soil}}\right) = \frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) \times \frac{1}{F_D} \times \frac{T_c\,(s)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{1.5\ Mg}{m^3}\right) \times d_s\,(m) \times 10^6\left(\frac{g}{mg}\right)}$$

where:

$$\frac{Q}{C_{sa}}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{g}{m^2\text{-}s}\right)}{\left(\frac{kg}{m^3}\right)}\right) = A \times \exp\left[\frac{\left(\ln A_s\,(acre) - B\right)^2}{C}\right]$$

$$T_c\ (30240000\ s) = ED_{cw}\ (1\ year) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\ weeks}{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\ days}{week}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right) \times \left(\frac{3600\ s}{hour}\right)$$

$$F_D\ (0.18584) = 0.1852 + \left(5.3537 / t_c\right) + \left(-9.6318 / t_c^{\ 2}\right)$$

$$t_c\ (8400\ hours) = ED_{cw}\ (1\ year) \times EW_{cw}\left(\frac{50\ weeks}{year}\right) \times \left(\frac{7\ days}{week}\right) \times \left(\frac{24\ hours}{day}\right)$$

4.9.8 Dermal Contact with Water Supporting Equations

EPD = Effective Predictive Domain. The EPD is determined by investigating the predictive power of a regression equation using MW and log K_{ow} values for a compound. If the intersection of the values falls within a designated plotted area, the chemical is determined to be in the EPD. The boundaries of MW and log K_{ow} for the regression equation are presented below. The EPD is depicted in RAGS Part E in Appendix A; Exhibit A-1.

$-0.06831 \le 5.103 \times 10^{-4}\ \mathrm{MW} + 0.5616 \log K_{ow} \le 0.5577$ and
$-0.3010 \le -5.103 \times 10^{-4}\ \mathrm{MW} + 0.05616 \log K_{ow} \le 0.1758$

- FA = fraction absorbed water. The FA is described in RAGS Part E in Appendix A. The FA term should be applied to account for the loss of chemical due to the desquamation of the outer skin layer and a corresponding reduction in the absorbed dermal dose. To determine FA vales for the RSLs, the following regression analysis was performed. This analysis builds on the RAGS Part E data.

```
logds=(-2.805063-0.0056118*mw) ;
dsclc=10**logds ;
dsc = dsclc*&lsc ;
B = kp*(mw**0.5)/2.6 ;
tau = &lsc**2/(6*dsc) ;
logB=log10(B) ;
logtau = log10(tau) ;
if B<=0.1 then FAcalc = 0.9589849087 -.0163393790*logB -.1451565908*logtau -.0534664095*logB*logtau ;
else if B>0.1 and B<=1 then FAcalc = 1.051232292 + 0.091016187*logB -0.286735467*logtau -0.180504367*logB*logtau ;
else if B>1 then FAcalc = 0.992336792 + 0.479643809*logB -0.114381522*logtau -1.263647642*logB*logtau ;
FA = ifn(FAcalc>=1,1,round(FAcalc,0.1));
if FA<0 then FA=0 ;
```

- B = Dimensionless ratio of the permeability coefficient of a compound through the stratum corneum relative to its permeability coefficient across the viable epidermis (ve)

$$B = \frac{K_p\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)}{K_{p,ve}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)} \approx K_p\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}}{\mathrm{hour}}\right) \times \frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right)}}{2.6} \text{ (as an approximation)}$$

where:

$$K_{p,ve}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}}{\mathrm{hour}}\right) = \frac{K_{ew} \times D_e\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)}{L_e\ (\mathrm{cm})}$$

where:

$K_{ew} = 1$ (assuming epidermis behaves essentially as water);

$L_e = 10^{-2}\ (\mathrm{cm})$;

$$D_e = \frac{7.1\times 10^{-6}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{sec}}\right)}{\sqrt{\mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right)}} \text{ (assumes } D_e = 10^{-6}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{sec}}\right) \text{ when MW = 50)}$$

- t^* = Time to reach steady-state (hours) = 2.4 τ_{event}

$$\text{If } B \le 0.6, \text{ then } t^*(\mathrm{hours}) = 2.4 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{\mathrm{hours}}{\mathrm{event}}\right)$$

or,

$$\text{If } B > 0.6, \text{ then } t^*(\mathrm{hours}) = 6 \times \tau_{event}\left(\frac{\mathrm{hours}}{\mathrm{event}}\right) \times \left(b - \sqrt{b^2 - c^2}\right)$$

where:

$$b = \frac{2 \times (1+B)^2}{\pi} - c \quad \text{and} \quad c = \frac{1 + 3 \times B + 3 \times B^2}{3 \times (1+B)}$$

- τ_{event} = Lag time per event (hours/event)

$$\tau_{event}\left(\frac{\mathrm{hours}}{\mathrm{event}}\right) = \frac{l_{sc}^2\ (\mathrm{cm})}{6 \times D_{sc}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)}$$

where:

$$\log \frac{D_{sc}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)}{l_{sc}\ (\mathrm{cm})} = -2.80 - 0.0056 \times \mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right) \text{ or } \frac{D_{sc}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hr}}\right)}{l_{sc}\ (\mathrm{cm})} = 10^{\left(-2.80 - 0.0056 \times \mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right)\right)}$$

thus:

$$l_{sc}\ (\mathrm{cm}) = \frac{10^{\left(-2.80 - 0.0056 \times \mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right)\right)}}{D_{sc}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hour}}\right)} \text{ and } D_{sc}\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^2}{\mathrm{hour}}\right) = l_{sc}\ (\mathrm{cm}) \times 10^{\left(-2.80 - 0.0056 \times \mathrm{MW}\left(\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{mole}}\right)\right)}$$

5. Special Considerations

Most of the SLs are readily derived by referring to the above equations. However, there are some cases for which the standard equations do not apply and/or external adjustments to the SLs are recommended. These special case chemicals are discussed below.

5.1 Cadmium

IRIS presents an oral "water" RfD for cadmium for use in assessment of risks to water of 0.0005 mg/kg-day. IRIS also presents an oral "food" RfD for cadmium for use in assessment of risks to soil and biota of 0.001 mg/kg-day. The SLs for Cadmium are based on the appropriate oral RfD based on the media. The "water" RfD is slightly more conservative (by a factor of 2) than the RfD for "food" and it could be argued that the more conservative RfD should be used to develop screening levels. RAGS Part E, in Exhibit 4-1, presents a GIABS for soil of 2.5% and for water of 5%.

5.2 Lead

EPA has no consensus RfD or CSF for inorganic lead, so it is not possible to calculate SLs as we have done for other chemicals. EPA considers lead to be a special case because of the difficulty in identifying the classic "threshold" needed to develop an RfD.

EPA therefore evaluates lead exposure by using blood-lead modeling, such as the Integrated Exposure-Uptake Biokinetic Model (IEUBK). The EPA Office of Solid Waste has also released a detailed directive on risk assessment and cleanup of residential soil lead. The directive recommends that soil lead levels less than 400 mg/kg are generally safe for residential use. Above that level, the document suggests collecting data and modeling blood-lead levels with the IEUBK model. For the purposes of screening, therefore, 400 mg/kg is recommended for residential soils. For water, we suggest 15 µg/L (the EPA Action Level in water), and for air, the National Ambient Air Quality Standard of 0.15 µg/m^3. An updated screening level for soil lead at commercial/industrial (i.e., non-residential) sites of 800 part per million (ppm) is based on a recent analysis of the combined phases of the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III) that choose a cleanup goal protective for all subpopulations. More information can be found here.

However, caution should be used when both water and soil are being assessed. The IEUBK model shows that if the average soil concentration is 400 mg/kg, an average tap water concentration above 5 µg/L would yield more than 5% of the population above a 10 µg/dL blood-lead level. If the average tap water concentration is 15 µg/L, an average soil concentration greater than 250 mg/kg would yield more than 5% of the population above a 10 µg/dL blood-lead level.

EPA uses a second Adult Lead Model to estimate SLs for an industrial setting. This SL is intended to protect a fetus that may be carried by a pregnant female worker. It is assumed that a cleanup goal that is protective of a fetus will also afford protection for male or female adult workers. The model equations were developed to calculate cleanup goals such that the fetus of a pregnant female worker would not likely have an unsafe concentration of lead in blood.

For more information on EPA's lead models and other lead-related topics, please go to Addressing Lead at Superfund Sites.

5.3 Manganese

The IRIS RfD (0.14 mg/kg-day) includes manganese from all sources, including diet. The author of the IRIS assessment for manganese recommended that the dietary contribution from the normal U.S. diet (an upper limit of 5 mg/day) be subtracted when evaluating non-food (e.g., drinking water or soil) exposures to manganese, leading to a RfD of 0.071 mg/kg-day for non-food items. The explanatory text in IRIS further recommends using a modifying factor of 3 when calculating risks associated with non-food sources due to a number of uncertainties that are discussed in the IRIS file for manganese, leading to a RfD of 0.024 mg/kg-day. This modified RfD has been used in the derivation of some manganese screening levels for soil and water. For more information regarding the Manganese RfD, users are advised to contact the author of the IRIS assessment on Manganese.

5.4 Vanadium Compounds

The oral RfD toxicity value for Vanadium, used in this website, is derived from the IRIS oral RfD for Vanadium Pentoxide by factoring out the molecular weight (MW) of the oxide ion. Vanadium Pentoxide (V_20_5) has a molecular weight of 181.88. The two atoms of Vanadium contribute 56% of the MW. Vanadium Pentoxide's oral RfD of 9E-03 mg/kg-day multiplied by 56% gives a Vanadium oral RfD of 5.04E-03 mg/kg-day.

5.5 Uranium

The "Uranium Soluble Salts" RSL uses the ATSDR intermediate MRL of 2E-04 mg/kg-day instead of the IRIS oral RfD of 3E-03 mg/kg-day. This is a deviation from the typical RSL toxicity hierarchy. This deviation was justified by the 2003 hierarchy memo that acknowledges and "recognizes that EPA should use the best science available on which to base risk assessments." In December 2016, the EPA Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation (OSRTI) announced its determination that the ATSDR intermediate MRL generally reflects a better scientific basis for assessing the chronic health risks of soluble uranium than the RfD currently available in IRIS." The rationale for this determination is summarized in an accompanying memorandum, which recommends use of the ATSDR intermediate MRL for assessing chronic and subchronic human exposures at Superfund sites nationwide.

5.6 Chromium (VI)

It is recommended that valence-specific data for chromium be collected whenever possible when chromium is likely to be an important contaminant at a site, and when hexavalent chromium (Cr (VI)) may exist. For Cr(VI), IRIS shows an air inhalation unit risk (IUR) of 1.2E-2 per (µg/m^3). While the exact ratio of Cr(VI) to Cr(III) in the data used to derive the IRIS IUR value is not known, it is likely that both Cr(VI) and Cr(III) were present. The RSLs, calculated using the IRIS IUR, assume that the Cr(VI) to Cr(III) ratio is 1:6. Because of various sources of uncertainty, this assumption may overestimate or underestimate the risk calculated. Users are invited to review the document "Toxicological Review of Hexavalent Chromium" in support of the summary information on Cr(VI) on IRIS to determine whether they believe this ratio applies to their site and to consider consulting with an EPA regional risk assessor. The uncertainty section of the risk assessment may want to address the potential for overestimating or underestimating the risk and provide quantitative analysis by deriving different IUR values based on different Cr(VI) to Cr(III) ratios from more recent studies.

In the RSL Table, the Cr(VI) specific value (assuming 100% Cr(VI)) is derived by multiplying the IRIS Cr(VI) value by 7. This is considered to be a health-protective assumption, and is also consistent with the State of California's interpretation of the Mancuso study that forms the basis for their estimated cancer potency of Cr(VI).

If you are working on a chromium site, you may want to contact the appropriate regulatory officials in your region to determine what their position is on this issue.

The Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) of 100 µg/L for "Chromium (total)", from the EPA's MCL listing is applied to the "Chromium, Total" analyte on this website.

The State of California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA) determined that Cr(VI) by ingestion is likely to be carcinogenic in humans. CalEPA derived an oral cancer slope factor, based on a dose-related increase of tumors of the small intestine in male mice conducted by the National Toxicology Program. CalEPA determined that Cr(VI) was carcinogenic by mutagenic by mode of action.

EPA's Office of Pesticide Programs (OPP) made a determination that Cr(VI) has a mutagenic mode of action for carcinogenesis in all cells regardless of type, following administration via drinking water. OPP recommended that Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors (ADAFs) be applied when assessing cancer risks from early-life exposure (< 16 years of age). This determination was reviewed by OPP's Cancer Assessment Review Committee and published in a peer review journal).

Therefore, the RSL workgroup adopted the Tier III CalEPA value and the OPP recommendation with respect to mutagenicity. More recently, in 2011, external peer reviewers provided input on the EPA's Office of Research and Development Integrated Risk Information System draft Toxicological Review of Hexavalent Chromium. The majority of reviewers questioned the evidence used to support a mutagenic mode of action for carcinogenesis for Cr(VI). Furthermore, in 2011 California Environmental Protection Agency finalized its drinking water Public Health Goal for Cr(VI). CalEPA's Technical Support Document concluded in numerous studies that Cr(VI) is both genotoxic and mutagenic.

Therefore, the RSL workgroup acknowledges that there is uncertainty associated with the assessment of hexavalent chromium. However, no updated consensus IRIS assessment (Tier I) has yet appeared, and chromium is still under review by the IRIS program. With respect to RSLs, the more health-protective approach of applying ADAFs for early life exposure via ingestion, dermal and inhalation was used to calculate screening levels for all exposure pathways. Application of ADAFs for all exposure pathways results in more health-protective screening levels.

As always, consult EPA toxicologists in the Superfund program of the regional office when developing site specific screening levels.

5.7 Aminodinitrotoluenes

The IRIS oral RfD of 2E-03 mg/kg-day for 2,4-Dinitrotoluene is used as a surrogate for 2-Amino-4,6-Dinitrotoluene and 4-Amino-2,6-Dinitrotoluene.

5.8 PCBs

Aroclor 1016 is considered "lowest risk" and assigned appropriate toxicity values. All other Aroclors are assigned the high risk toxicity values.

5.9 Xylenes

The IRIS oral RfD of 2E-01 mg/kg-day for xylene, mixture is used as a surrogate for the 3 xylene congeners. The earlier RfD values for some xylene isomers were withdrawn from our electronic version of HEAST. Also, the IRIS inhalation RfC of 1E-01 mg/m^3 for xylene, mixture is used as a surrogate for the 3 xylene congeners.

5.10 Arsenic

Arsenic screening levels for ingestion of soil are now calculated with the relative bioavailability factor (RBA) of 0.6. The RBA can be adjusted using the calculator in site-specific/user-provided mode the same way toxicity values can be changed. The RBA for soil ingestion is shown in the calculator output. The 2012 document, Compilation and Review of Data on Relative Bioavailability of Arsenic in Soil provides supporting information.

Absolute bioavailability can be thought of as the absorption fraction. Relative bioavailability accounts for differences in the bioavailability of a contaminant between the medium of exposure (e.g., soil) and the media associated with the toxicity value (e.g., the arsenic RfD and CSF are derived from drinking water studies). The 60% oral RBA for arsenic in soil is empirically-based. It represents an upper-bound estimate from numerous studies where the oral RBA of soil-borne arsenic in samples collected from across the U.S. was experimentally determined against the water-soluble form. This RBA does not apply to dermal exposures to arsenic in soil for which the absorbed dose is calculated using a dermal absorption fraction (ABSd) of 0.03 (Exhibit 3-4 of USEPA, 2004).

5.11 Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPHs)

The six TPH fractions were assigned representative compounds for determination of toxicity values and chemical-specific parameters to calculate RSLs. The PPRTV paper was the principal source for the derivation of these values.

The carbon ranges and representative compounds are listed in the table below. An average of the chemical-specific parameters for 2-methylnaphthalene and naphthalene was calculated for the medium aromatic fraction.

TPH Fractions	Number of Carbons	Equivalent Carbon Number Index	Representative Compound (RfD/RfC)
Low aliphatic	C5-C8	EC5-EC8	n-hexane
Medium aliphatic	C9-C18	EC>8-EC16	hydrocarbon streams*
High aliphatic	C19-C32	EC>16-EC35	white mineral oil
Low aromatic	C6-C8	EC6-EC<9	benzene
Medium aromatic	C9-C16	EC9-EC<22	2-methylnaphthalene/naphthalene
High aromatic	C17-C32	EC>22-EC35	fluoranthene

*Medium aliphatic representative compound was not listed in PPRTV paper so n-nonane was selected.

5.12 Soil Saturation Limit (C_{sat})

The soil saturation concentration, C_{sat}, corresponds to the contaminant concentration in soil at which the absorptive limits of the soil particles, the solubility limits of the soil pore water, and saturation of soil pore air have been reached. Above this concentration, the soil contaminant may be present in free phase (i.e., nonaqueous phase liquids (NAPLs) for contaminants that are liquid at ambient soil temperatures and pure solid phases for compounds that are solid at ambient soil temperatures). C_{sat} is not calculated for chemicals that are solid at ambient soil temperatures. The following decision criteria was established from SSL guidance, Table C-3: if melting point is less than 20 °C, chemical is a liquid; if melting point is above 20 °C, chemical is solid.

Equation 4-10 is used to calculate C_{sat} for each volatile contaminant. As an update to RAGS HHEM, Part B (USEPA 1991a), this equation takes into account the amount of contaminant that is in the vapor phase in soil in addition to the amount dissolved in the soil's pore water and sorbed to soil particles. If H' is not available, C_{sat} can still be calculated.

Chemical-specific C_{sat} concentrations must be compared with each VF-based inhalation SL because a basic principle of the SL volatilization model is not applicable when free-phase contaminants are present. How these cases are handled depends on whether the contaminant is liquid or solid at ambient temperatures. Liquid contaminants that have a VF-based inhalation SL that exceeds the C_{sat} concentration are set equal to C_{sat}. For organic compounds that are solids (e.g., PAHs), soil screening decisions are based on the appropriate SLs for other pathways of concern at the site (e.g., ingestion). Note, that the SLs presented for soil inhalation in the RSL tool combine the VF and the PEF components. If the C_{sat} substitution is performed, the whole SL is replaced and not just the VF component.

The RSL tables and the default calculator settings do not substitute C_{sat} for risk-based calculations. If the risk-based concentration exceeds C_{sat}, the resulting SSL concentration may be overly protective. This is because the dissolved, absorbed and vapor concentrations cease to rise linearly as soil concentration increases above the C_{sat} level (pure product or nonaqueous phase liquid (NAPL) is present). The SSL model used in the RSL calculator is not a four phase model. If a NAPL is present at your site more sophisticated models may be necessary. The calculator, if operated in site-specific mode, will give the option to apply the C_{sat} substitution rule.

$$C_{sat}\left(\frac{mg}{kg}\right) = \frac{S\left(\frac{mg}{L}\right)}{\rho_b\left(\frac{kg}{L}\right)} \times \left(K_d\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) \times \rho_b\left(\frac{kg}{L}\right) + \theta_w\left(\frac{L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right) + H' \times \theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right)\right)$$

where:

$$Kd\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) = K_{oc}\left(\frac{L}{kg}\right) \times f_{oc}\left(\frac{0.006\ g}{g}\right),$$

$$\theta_a\left(\frac{L_{air}}{L_{soil}}\right) = n\left(\frac{L_{pore}}{L_{soil}}\right) - \theta_w\left(\frac{L_{water}}{L_{soil}}\right)$$

and:

$$n = 1 - \left(\frac{\rho_b\left(\frac{kg}{L}\right)}{\rho_s\left(\frac{kg}{L}\right)}\right)$$

5.13 SL Theoretical Ceiling Limit

The ceiling limit of 10^{+5} mg/kg is equivalent to a chemical representing 10% by weight of the soil sample. At this contaminant concentration (and higher), the assumptions for soil contact may be violated (for example, soil adherence and wind-borne dispersion assumptions) due to the presence of the foreign substance itself.

The RSL tables and the default calculator settings do not substitute the theoretical ceiling limit for risk-based calculations but they do indicate if the resulting RSL has exceeded the theoretical ceiling limit in the key. The calculator, if operated in site-specific mode, will give the option to apply the theoretical ceiling limit.

5.14 Target Risk, Target Hazard Quotient, and Target Hazard Index

With the exceptions described previously, SLs are chemical concentrations that correspond to fixed levels of risk (i.e., either a one-in-one million [10^{-6}] for cancer risk or a noncarcinogenic hazard quotient of 1) in soil, air, and water. In noncarcinogenic equations, THQ represents the target hazard quotient and is used for individual substances or exposure routes like: ingestion, dermal, and inhalation. The target hazard index (THI), is the target across multiple substances or exposure routes. In most cases, where a substance causes both cancer and noncancer (systemic) effects, the 10^{-6} cancer risk will result in a more stringent criteria and consequently this value is presented in the printed copy of the Table. SL concentrations that equate to a 10^{-6} cancer risk are indicated by 'ca' in the calculator and 'c' in the generic tables. SL concentrations that equate to a hazard quotient (HQ) of 1 for noncarcinogenic concerns are indicated by 'nc' in the calculator and 'n' in the generic tables.

If the SLs are to be used for site screening, it is recommended that both cancer and noncancer-based SLs be used. Both carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic values may be obtained in the Supporting Tables.

Some users of this SL Table may plan to multiply the cancer SL concentrations by 10 or 100 to set 'action levels' for triggering remediation or to set less stringent cleanup levels for a specific site after considering non-risk-based factors such as ambient levels, detection limits, or technological feasibility. This risk management practice recognizes that there may be a range of values that may be 'acceptable' for carcinogenic risk (EPA's risk management range is one-in-a-million [10^{-6}] to one-in-ten thousand [10^{-4}]). However, this practice could lead one to overlook serious noncancer health threats and it is strongly recommended that the user consult with a toxicologist or regional risk assessor before doing this. Carcinogens are indicated by an asterisk ('*') in the SL Table where the noncancer SLs would be exceeded if the cancer value that is displayed is multiplied by 100. ('**') indicate that the noncancer values would be exceeded if the cancer SL were multiplied by 10. There is no range of 'acceptable' noncarcinogenic 'risk' for CERCLA sites. Therefore, the noncancer SLs should not be multiplied by 10 or 100 when setting final cleanup criteria. In the rare case where noncancer SLs are more stringent than cancer SLs set at one-in-one-million risk, a similar approach has been applied (e.g. 'max').

SL concentrations in the printed Table are risk-based, but for soil there are two important exceptions: (1) for several volatile chemicals, SLs may exceed the soil saturation level ('sat') and (2) SLs may exceed a non-risk based 'ceiling limit' concentration of 10^{+5} mg/kg ('max') for relatively less toxic inorganic and semivolatile contaminants. For more information on the 'sat' value in the SL Table, please see the discussion in Section 5.11. For more information on the 'max' value in the SL Table, please see the discussion in Section 5.13.

With respect to applying a 'ceiling limit' for chemicals other than volatiles, it is recognized that this is not a universally accepted approach. Some within the agency argue that all values should be risk-based to allow for scaling (for example, if the risk-based SL is set at a hazard quotient = 1.0, and the user would like to set the hazard quotient to 0.1 to take into account multiple chemicals, then this is as simple as multiplying the risk-based SL by 1/10th). If scaling is necessary, SL users can do this simply by referring to the Supporting Tables at this website where risk-based soil concentrations are presented for all chemicals.

In spite of the fact that applying a ceiling limit is not a universally accepted approach, this table applies a 'max' soil concentration to the SL Table for the following reasons:

- Risk-based SLs for some chemicals in soil exceed unity (>1,000,000 mg/kg), which is not possible.
- The ceiling limit of 10^{+5} mg/kg is equivalent to a chemical representing 10% by weight of the soil sample. At this contaminant concentration (and higher), the assumptions for soil contact may be violated (for example, soil adherence and wind-borne dispersion assumptions) due to the presence of the foreign substance itself.
- SLs currently do not address short-term exposures (e.g., pica children and construction workers). Although extremely high soil SLs are likely to represent relatively non-toxic chemicals, such high values may not be justified if in fact more toxicological data were available for evaluating short-term and/or acute exposures.

5.15 Screening Sites with Multiple Contaminants

The screening levels in the tables are calculated under the assumption that only one contaminant is present. Users needing to screen sites with multiple contaminants should consult with their regional risk assessors. The following sections describe how target risks can be changed to screen against multiple contaminants and how the ratio of concentration to RSL can be used to estimate total risk.

5.15.1 Adjusting Target Risk and Target Hazard Quotient

When multiple contaminants are present at a site the target hazard quotient (THQ) may be modified. The following options are among the commonly used methods to modify the THQ:

1. The calculator on this website can be used to generate SLs based on any THQ or target cancer risk (TR) deemed appropriate by the user. The THQ input to the calculator can be modified from the default of 1. How much it should be modified is a user decision, but it could be based upon the number of contaminants being screened together. For example, if one is screening two contaminants together, then the THQ could be modified to 0.5. If ten contaminants are being screened together, then the THQ could be modified to 0.1. The above example weights each chemical equally; it is also possible to weight the chemicals unequally, as long as the total risk meets the desired goal. The decision of how to weight the chemicals is likely to be site-specific, and it is recommended that this decision be made in consultation with the regional risk assessor.

   Note that when the TR or THQ is altered, the relationship between cancer-based and noncancer-based SLs may change. At certain risk levels, the cancer-based number may be more conservative; at different risk levels, the noncancer-based number may be more conservative. The data user needs to consider both cancer and noncancer endpoints.

2. Similar to the above approach of using the calculator to recalculate SLs based on non-default target levels, the values in the screening tables themselves can be addressed directly. Consistent with the above logic, although the EPA Superfund Program has not developed guidance on this, it is not uncommon that Superfund sites are screened at a THQ of 0.1. (The cancer-based SLs are already at a target risk of 1E-6 and are usually not adjusted further in this scenario.) SLs based on a THQ of 0.1 can be derived by dividing a default SL by 10. Again, note that altering the target HQ can change the relationship between cancer-based and noncancer-based screening levels; the data user needs to consider both endpoints. Additional approaches or alternatives may exist. When screening actual or potential Superfund sites, users are encouraged to consult with risk assessors in that EPA Regional Office when evaluating or screening contamination at a site with multiple contaminants to see if they may know of another approach or if they have a preference.

5.15.2 Using RSLs to Sum Risk from Multiple Contaminants

RSLs can be used to estimate the total risk from multiple contaminants at a site as part of a screening procedure used by some regions. This methodology, which does not substitute for a baseline risk assessment, is often called the "sum of the ratios" approach. A step-wise approach follows:

1. Perform an extensive records search and compile existing data.

2. Identify site contaminants in the SL Table. Record the SL concentrations for various media and note whether SL is based on cancer risk (indicated by 'c') or noncancer hazard (indicated by 'n'). Segregate cancer SLs from non-cancer SLs and exclude (but don't eliminate) non-risk based SLs 's' or 'm'.

3. For cancer risk estimates, take the site-specific concentration (maximum or 95th percent of the upper confidence limit on the mean (UCL)) and divide by the SL concentrations that are designated for cancer evaluation 'c'. Multiply this ratio by 10^{-6} to estimate chemical-specific risk for a reasonable maximum exposure (RME). For multiple pollutants, simply add the risk for each chemical. See equation below.

$$\text{Total Cancer Risk} = \left[\left(\frac{C_x}{SL_x}\right) + \left(\frac{C_y}{SL_y}\right) + \left(\frac{C_z}{SL_z}\right)\right] \times TR$$

where:

TR = target cancer risk
C = site contaminant concentration

4. For non-cancer hazard estimates, divide the concentration term by its respective non-cancer SL designated as 'n' and sum the ratios for multiple contaminants. The cumulative ratio represents a non-carcinogenic hazard index (HI). A hazard index of 1 or less is generally considered 'safe'. A ratio greater than 1 suggests further evaluation. Note that carcinogens may also have an associated non-cancer SL that is not listed in the SL Table. To obtain these values, the user should view the Supporting Tables. See equation below.

$$\text{Total Hazard Index} = \left[\left(\frac{C_x}{SL_x}\right)+\left(\frac{C_y}{SL_y}\right)+\left(\frac{C_z}{SL_z}\right)\right] \times THQ$$

where:

THQ = target hazard quotient
C = site contaminant concentration

5.16 Deriving Soil Gas SLs

The air SLs could apply to indoor air from, e.g., a vapor intrusion scenario. To model indoor air concentrations from other media (e.g., soil gas, groundwater), consult with regional experts in vapor intrusion.

For more information on EPA's current understanding of this emerging exposure pathway, please refer to EPA's recent draft guidance Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway from Groundwater and Soils (Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Guidance) (USEPA 2002).

5.17 Mutagens

Some of the cancer causing analytes in this tool operate by a mutagenic mode of action for carcinogenesis. There is reason to surmise that some chemicals with a mutagenic mode of action, which would be expected to cause irreversible changes to DNA, would exhibit a greater effect in early-life versus later-life exposure. Cancer risk to children in the context of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's cancer guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005) includes both early-life exposures that may result in the occurrence of cancer during childhood and early-life exposures that may contribute to cancers later in life. In keeping with this guidance, separate cancer risk equations are presented for mutagens. The mutagen vinyl chloride has a unique set of equations. Consult Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens, EPA/630/R-03/003F, March 2005 for further information.

OSWER provides more detailed information about which contaminants are considered carcinogenic by a mutagenic mode of action. In addition to the previous document's list of these contaminants, Chromium VI, Dibenz[a,h]anthracene, Benz(a)anthracene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Benzo(k)fluoranthene, Chrysene and Indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene are also considered carcinogenic by a mutagenic mode of action.

5.18 Trichloroethylene (TCE)

It is recommended that a regional risk assessor be consulted when evaluating TCE in any medium especially when less than chronic exposure scenarios are considered. The Superfund program issued a Compilation of Information Relating of Early/Interim Actions at Superfund Sites and the TCE IRIS Assessment memo in August 2014. Several regions have issued their own guidance as well.

In order to make the calculator display the correct results for TCE, the standard cancer and mutagen equations needed to be combined. Since TCE requires the use of different toxicity values for cancer and mutagen equations, it was decided to make a toxicity value adjustment factor for cancer (CAF) and mutagens (MAF). The adjustments were done for oral (o) and inhalation (i). These adjustment factors are used in the TCE equation images presented in section 4. The equations used are presented below. The adjustment factors are based on the adult-based toxicity values and these are the cancer toxicity values presented in the Generic Tables.

TCE adjustment factor derivations.

$$CAF_o\left(0.804\right) = \frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{3.7\times10^{-2}\,\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\ \text{NHL+Liver oral slope factor}}{CSF_o\left(\frac{4.6\times10^{-2}\,\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Adult – based oral slope factor}} \qquad MAF_o\left(0.202\right) = \frac{CSF_o\left(\frac{9.3\times10^{-3}\,\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Kidney oral slope factor}}{CSF_o\left(\frac{4.6\times10^{-2}\,\text{mg}}{\text{kg-day}}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Adult – based oral slope factor}}$$

$$CAF_i\left(0.756\right) = \frac{IUR\left(3.1\times10^{-6}\,{}^{\mu g}\!/_{m^3}\right)^{-1}\ \text{NHL+Liver unit risk estimate}}{IUR\left(4.1\times10^{-6}\,{}^{\mu g}\!/_{m^3}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Adult – based unit risk estimate}} \qquad MAF_i\left(0.244\right) = \frac{IUR\left(1\times10^{-6}\,{}^{\mu g}\!/_{m^3}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Kidney unit risk estimate}}{IUR\left(4.1\times10^{-6}\,{}^{\mu g}\!/_{m^3}\right)^{-1}\ \text{Adult – based unit risk estimate}}$$

5.19 Mercuric Chloride (and other Mercury salts)

The IRIS RfC for "Mercury (elemental)" is used as a surrogate for "Mercuric Chloride (and other Mercury salts)". Note, that the VF for "Mercury (elemental)" is not used as a surrogate for "Mercuric Chloride (and other Mercury salts)". The use of the surrogate RfC would appear to be a violation of the RSL toxicity hierarchy because Cal EPA offers a RfC for Mercuric Chloride. However, the actual form of mercury evaluated for the Cal EPA RfC was elemental mercury. Since IRIS already had an RfC for "Mercury (elemental)", it was decided to use the tier 1 source over a tier 3 source.

5.20 Cyanide (CN-)

The IRIS RfC for "Hydrogen Cyanide" is used as a surrogate for "Cyanide (CN-)". The Henry Law constant for HCN was taken from Environ. Sci. Technol., 44 (8), pp 3028-3034 (2010) and also applied to CN-.

5.21 Thallic Oxide and Thallium Selenite

The oral RfD for thallic oxide, used in this website, is derived from the PPRTV oral RfD for thallium sulfate by molecular weight (MW) adjustments and stoichiometric calculations. Thallic oxide ($Tl_{2}0_{3}$) has a MW of 456.765 and thallium sulfate ($Tl_{2}SO_{4}$) has a MW of 504.82. To derive the oral RfD of 2E-05 mg/kg-day for thallic oxide, the thallium sulfate RfD of 2E-05 mg/kg-day is multiplied by the MW of thallic oxide (456.765) divided by the MW of thallium sulfate (504.82). The oral RfD for thallium selenite, used in this website, is derived from the PPRTV oral RfD for thallium by molecular weight (MW) adjustments and stoichiometric calculations. Thallium selenite (TlSe) has a MW of 283.34 and thallium (Tl) has a MW of 204.38. To derive the oral RfD of 1E-05 mg/kg-day for thallium selenite, the thallium RfD of 1E-05 mg/kg-day is multiplied by the MW of thallium selenite (283.34) divided by the MW of thallium (204.38).

6. Using the Calculator

The Calculator can be used to generate site-specific SLs or PRGs. The calculator requires the user to make some simple selections. To use the calculator Select a land use. Next, select whether you want Default or Site-specific SLs. Selecting default screening levels will reproduce the results in the generic Generic Tables. Selecting Site-Specific will allow you to change exposure parameters. Now pick your analytes. To pick several in a row, depress the left mouse button and drag, then release. Or hold the Ctrl key down and select multiple analytes that are not in a row. Select the output option. Hit the retrieve button. If you selected Site-Specific, the next page allows you to change exposure parameters. Hit the retrieve button. SLs are being calculated. The first table presents the input parameters that were selected. The next table contains the screening levels. This table can be too big to print. The easiest way to manage this table is to move it to a spreadsheet or a database. To copy this table, hold the left mouse key down and drag across the entire table. when done, press Ctrl c to copy. Switch to a spreadsheet and press Ctrl v to paste.

Table 1. Standard Default Factors

Symbol	Definition (units)	Default	Reference
SLs			
$SL_{res-air-ca}$	Resident Air Carcinogenic (μg/m^3)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-air-ca-vc}$	Resident Air Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride (μg/m^3)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-air-mu}$	Resident Air Mutagenic (μg/m^3)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-air-nc}$	Resident Air Noncarcinogenic (μg/m^3)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-fsh-ca-ing}$	Resident Fish Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-fsh-nc-ing}$	Resident Fish Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-ca-ing}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Ingestion (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-ca-der}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Dermal (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-ca-inh}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Inhalation (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-ca-tot}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Total (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-water-ca-vc-ing}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Ingestion (μg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-water-ca-vc-der}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Dermal (μg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-water-ca-vc-inh}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Inhalation (μg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-water-ca-vc-tot}$	Resident Tapwater Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Total (μg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-mu-ing}$	Resident Tapwater Mutagenic Ingestion (μg/L)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-mu-der}$	Resident Tapwater Mutagenic Dermal (μg/L)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-mu-inh}$	Resident Tapwater Mutagenic Inhalation (μg/L)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-mu-tot}$	Resident Tapwater Mutagenic Total (μg/L)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-nc-ing}$	Resident Tapwater Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-nc-der}$	Resident Tapwater Noncarcinogenic Dermal (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-nc-inh}$	Resident Tapwater Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{water-nc-tot}$	Resident Tapwater Noncarcinogenic Total (μg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-ing}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-der}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-inh}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-tot}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-vc-ing}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Ingestion (mg/kg)	Vinyl Chloride -specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-vc-der}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Dermal (mg/kg)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-vc-inh}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Inhalation (mg/kg)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-ca-vc-tot}$	Resident Soil Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Total (mg/kg)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-mu-ing}$	Resident Soil Mutagenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-mu-der}$	Resident Soil Mutagenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-mu-inh}$	Resident Soil Mutagenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-mu-tot}$	Resident Soil Mutagenic Total (mg/kg)	Mutagen-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-nc-ing}$	Resident Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-nc-der}$	Resident Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-nc-inh}$	Resident Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{res-sol-nc-tot}$	Resident Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-ca-ing}$	Composite Worker Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-ca-der}$	Composite Worker Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-ca-inh}$	Composite Worker Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator

$SL_{w-sol-ca-tot}$	Composite Worker Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-nc-ing}$	Composite Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-nc-der}$	Composite Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-nc-inh}$	Composite Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{w-sol-nc-tot}$	Composite Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-ca-ing}$	Indoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-ca-der}$	Indoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-ca-inh}$	Indoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-ca-tot}$	Indoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-nc-ing}$	Indoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-nc-der}$	Indoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-nc-inh}$	Indoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{iw-sol-nc-tot}$	Indoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-ca-ing}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-ca-der}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-ca-inh}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-ca-tot}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-nc-ing}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-nc-der}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-nc-inh}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{ow-sol-nc-tot}$	Outdoor Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-ca-ing}$	Construction Worker Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-ca-der}$	Construction Worker Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-ca-inh}$	Construction Worker Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-ca-tot}$	Construction Worker Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-nc-ing}$	Construction Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-nc-der}$	Construction Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-nc-inh}$	Construction Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{cw-sol-nc-tot}$	Construction Worker Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-ca-ing}$	Recreator Soil Carcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-ca-der}$	Recreator Soil Carcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-ca-inh}$	Recreator Soil Carcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-ca-tot}$	Recreator Soil Carcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-nc-ing}$	Recreator Soil Noncarcinogenic Ingestion (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-nc-der}$	Recreator Soil Noncarcinogenic Dermal (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-nc-inh}$	Recreator Soil Noncarcinogenic Inhalation (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-sol-nc-tot}$	Recreator Soil Noncarcinogenic Total (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-ca-der}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Dermal (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-ca-ing}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Ingestion (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-ca-tot}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Total (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-vc-der}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Dermal (µg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-vc-ing}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Ingestion (µg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-vc-tot}$	Recreator Surface Water Carcinogenic Vinyl Chloride Total (µg/L)	Vinyl Chloride-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-nc-der}$	Recreator Surface Water Non-Carcinogenic Dermal (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-nc-ing}$	Recreator Surface Water Non-Carcinogenic Ingestion (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
$SL_{rec-water-nc-tot}$	Recreator Surface Water Non-Carcinogenic Total (µg/L)	Contaminant-specific	Determined in this calculator
Toxicity Values			
RfD_o	Chronic Oral Reference Dose (mg/kg-day)	Contaminant-specific	EPA Superfund hierarchy
RfC	Chronic Inhalation Reference Concentration (mg/m^3)	Contaminant-specific	EPA Superfund hierarchy
CSF_o	Chronic oral Slope Factor $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$	Contaminant-specific	EPA Superfund hierarchy
IUR	Chronic Inhalation Unit Risk $(\mu g/m^3)^{-1}$	Contaminant-specific	EPA Superfund hierarchy
Miscellaneous Variables			
TR	target risk	1×10^{-6}	Determined in this calculator
THQ	target hazard quotient	1	Determined in this calculator
THI	target hazard index	1	Determined in this calculator
K	Andelman Volatilization Factor (L/m^3)	0.5	U.S. EPA 1991b (pg. 20)
K_p	Dermal Permeability Constant (cm/hour)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2004
$K_{p,ve}$	Steady-state Permeability Coefficient (cm/hour)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2004
K_{ew}	Equillibrium Partition Coefficient between epidermis and water (unitless)	1 - assuming epidermis behaves essentially as water	U.S. EPA 2004
D_e	Effective Diffusivity of absorbing chemical in the epidermis (cm^2/sec)	$(7.1 \times 10^{-6}) / (\sqrt{MW})$	U.S. EPA 2004
L_e	Effective Thickness of the Epidermis (cm)	10^{-2}	U.S. EPA 2004

AT_{res-c}	Averaging time - resident child (days)	365 x ED_{res-c} = 2190	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{res-a}	Averaging time - resident adult (days)	365 x ED_{res} = 9490	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{res}	Averaging time - resident (days)	365 x LT = 25550	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{w-a}	Averaging time - composite worker (days)	365 x ED_{w} = 9125 (non-carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{w}	Averaging time - composite worker (days)	365 x LT = 25550 (carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{iw-a}	Averaging time - indoor worker (days)	365 x ED_{iw} = 9125 (non-carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{iw}	Averaging time - indoor worker soil (days)	365 x LT = 25550 (carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{ow-a}	Averaging time - outdoor worker (days)	365 x ED_{ow} = 9125 (non-carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{ow}	Averaging time - outdoor worker (days)	365 x LT = 25550 (carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{cw-a}	Averaging time - construction worker (days)	EW_{cw} x 7 (d/wk) x ED_{cw} = 350 (non-carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{cw}	Averaging time - construction worker (days)	365 x LT = 25550 (carcinogenic)	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{rec-c}	Averaging time - recreator child (days)	365 x ED_{rec-c}	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{rec-a}	Averaging time - recreator adult (days)	365 x ED_{rec-a}	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
AT_{rec}	Averaging time - recreator (days)	365 x LT	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-23)
LT	Lifetime (years)	70	U.S. EPA 1989 (pg. 6-22)
Ingestion and Dermal Contact Rates			
IRW_{res-c}	Resident Drinking Water Ingestion Rate - Child (L/day)	0.78	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 3-15 and 3-33; weighted average of 90th percentile consumer-only ingestion of drinking water (birth to <6 years)
IRW_{res-a}	Resident Drinking Water Ingestion Rate - Adult (L/day)	2.5	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3-33; 90th percentile of consumer-only ingestion of drinking water (>= 21 years)
$IFW_{res-adj}$	Resident Drinking Water Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (L/kg)	327.95	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$IFWM_{res-adj}$	Resident Mutagenic Drinking Water Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (L/kg)	1019.9	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
IRS_{res-c}	Resident Soil Ingestion Rate - Child (mg/day)	200	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRS_{res-a}	Resident Soil Ingestion Rate - Adult (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
$IFS_{res-adj}$	Resident Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (mg/kg)	36750	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$IFSM_{res-adj}$	Resident Mutagenic Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (mg/kg)	166833.33	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
IR_{iw}	Indoor Worker Soil Ingestion Rate (mg/day)	50	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IR_{ow}	Outdoor Worker Soil Ingestion Rate (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IR_{cw}	Construction Worker Soil Ingestion Rate (mg/day)	330	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit 5-1
IR_{w}	Composite Worker Soil Ingestion Rate (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRW_{rec-c}	Recreator Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Child (L/hour)	0.12	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
IRW_{rec-a}	Recreator Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Adult (L/hour)	0.071	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
$IFW_{rec-adj}$	Recreator Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (L/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
IRW_{0-2}	Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age Segment 0-2 (L/hour)	0.12	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
IRW_{2-6}	Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age Segment 2-6 (L/hour)	0.12	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
IRW_{6-16}	Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age Segment 6-16 (L/hour)	0.071	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
IRW_{16-26}	Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age Segment 16-26 (L/hour)	0.071	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 3.5
$IFWM_{rec-adj}$	Recreator Mutagenic Surface Water Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (L/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
IRS_{rec-c}	Recreator Soil Ingestion Rate - Child (mg/day)	200	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRS_{rec-a}	Recreator Soil Ingestion Rate - Adult (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
$IFS_{rec-adj}$	Recreator Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (mg/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
IRS_{0-2}	Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-segment 0-2 (mg/day)	200	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRS_{2-6}	Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-segment 2-6 (mg/day)	200	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRS_{6-16}	Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-segment 6-16 (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
IRS_{16-26}	Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-segment 16-26 (mg/day)	100	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
$IFSM_{rec-adj}$	Recreator Mutagenic Soil Ingestion Rate - Age-adjusted (mg/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$DFS_{res-adj}$	Resident soil dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (mg/kg)	103390	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$DFSM_{res-adj}$	Resident Mutagenic soil dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (mg/kg)	428260	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$DFS_{rec-adj}$	Recreator soil dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (mg/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$DFSM_{rec-adj}$	Recreator Mutagenic soil dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (mg/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation

$\mathrm{DFW}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}adj}}$	Resident water dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (cm^2 - event/kg)	2610650	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$\mathrm{DFWM}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}adj}}$	Resident Mutagenic water dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (cm^2 - event/kg)	8191633	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$\mathrm{DFW}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}adj}}$	Recreator water dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (cm^2 - event/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$\mathrm{DFWM}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}adj}}$	Recreator Mutagenic water dermal contact factor- age-adjusted (cm^2 - event/kg)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$\mathrm{IRF}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}a}}$	Fish Ingestion Rate (mg/day)	Site-specific	Recommend using site-specific values
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}c}}$	Resident surface area soil - child (cm^2/day)	2373	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-8; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, birth to < 6 years) (forearm and lower leg-specific data used when available, ratios for nearest available age group used elsewhere)
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}a}}$	Resident surface area soil - adult (cm^2/day)	6032	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-12; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, 21+ years)(forearm and lower leg-specific data used for males and female lower leg; ratio of male forearm to arm applied to female arm data.
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}c}}$	Resident surface area water - child (cm^2)	6365	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for children <6 years.
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{res\text{-}a}}$	Resident surface area water - adult (cm^2)	19652	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for adults, male and female 21+.
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{ow}}$	Outdoor Worker soil surface area - adult (cm^2/day)	3527	US EPA 2011, Table 7-2; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, and forearms (male and female, 21+years)
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{cw}}$	Construction Worker soil surface area - adult (cm^2/day)	3527	US EPA 2011, Table 7-2; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, and forearms (male and female, 21+years)
SA_{w}	Composite Worker soil surface area - adult (cm^2/day)	3527	US EPA 2011, Table 7-2; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, and forearms (male and female, 21+years)
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}c}}$	Recreator surface area soil - child (cm^2/day)	2373	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-8; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, birth to < 6 years) (forearm and lower leg-specific data used when available, ratios for nearest available age group used elsewhere)
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}a}}$	Recreator surface area soil - adult (cm^2/day)	6032	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-12; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, 21+ years)(forearm and lower leg-specific data used for males and female lower leg; ratio of male forearm to arm applied to female arm data.
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}c}}$	Recreator surface area water - child (cm^2)	6365	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for children <6 years.
$\mathrm{SA}_{\mathrm{rec\text{-}a}}$	Recreator surface area water - adult (cm^2)	19652	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for adults, male and female 21+.
$\mathrm{SA}_{0\text{-}2}$	Resident/Recreator surface area soil - age segment 0-2 (cm^2/day)	2373	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-8; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, birth to < 6 years) (forearm and lower leg-specific data used when available, ratios for nearest available age group used elsewhere)
$\mathrm{SA}_{2\text{-}6}$	Resident/Recreator surface area soil - age segment 2-6 (cm^2/day)	2373	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-8; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, birth to < 6 years) (forearm and lower leg-specific data used when available, ratios for nearest available age group used elsewhere)
$\mathrm{SA}_{6\text{-}16}$	Resident/Recreator surface area soil - age segment 6-16 (cm^2/day)	6032	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-12; weighted average of mean values for

			head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, 21+ years)(forearm and lower leg-specific data used for males and female lower leg; ratio of male forearm to arm applied to female arm data.
SA_{16-26}	Resident/Recreator surface area soil - age segment 16-26 (cm^2/day)	6032	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 7-2 and 7-12; weighted average of mean values for head, hands, forearms, lower legs, and feet (male and female, 21+ years)(forearm and lower leg-specific data used for males and female lower leg; ratio of male forearm to arm applied to female arm data.
SA_{0-2}	Resident/Recreator surface area water - age segment 0-2 (cm^2)	6365	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for children <6 years.
SA_{2-6}	Resident/Recreator surface area water - age segment 2-6 (cm^2)	6365	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for children <6 years.
SA_{6-16}	Resident/Recreator surface area water - age segment 6-16 (cm^2)	19652	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for adults, male and female 21+.
SA_{16-26}	Resident/Recreator surface area water - age segment 16-26 (cm^2)	19652	U.S. EPA 2014, weighted average of mean values for adults, male and female 21+.
AF_{res-c}	Resident soil adherence factor - child (mg/cm^2)	0.2	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{res-a}	Resident soil adherence factor - adult (mg/cm^2)	0.07	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{ow}	Outdoor Worker soil adherence factor (mg/cm^2)	0.12	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 7-20 and Section 7.2.2; arithmetic mean of weighted average of body part- specific (hands, forearms, and face) mean adherence factors for adult commercial/industrial activities
AF_{w}	Composite Worker soil adherence factor (mg/cm^2)	0.12	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 7-20 and Section 7.2.2; arithmetic mean of weighted average of body part- specific (hands, forearms, and face) mean adherence factors for adult commercial/industrial activities
AF_{cw}	Construction Worker soil adherence factor (mg/cm^2)	0.3	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 5-1)
AF_{rec-c}	Recreator soil adherence factor - child (mg/cm^2)	0.2	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{rec-a}	Recreator soil adherence factor - adult (mg/cm^2)	0.07	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{0-2}	Resident/Recreator soil adherence factor - age segment 0-2 (mg/cm^2)	0.2	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{2-6}	Resident/Recreator soil adherence factor - age segment 2-6 (mg/cm^2)	0.2	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{6-16}	Resident/Recreator soil adherence factor - age segment 6-16 (mg/cm^2)	0.07	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
AF_{16-26}	Resident/Recreator soil adherence factor - age segment 16-26 (mg/cm^2)	0.07	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
BW_{res-c}	Resident Body Weight - child (kg)	15	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
BW_{res-a}	Resident Body Weight - adult (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{rec-c}	Recreator Body Weight - child (kg)	15	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
BW_{rec-a}	Recreator Body Weight - adult (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{0-2}	Resident/Recreator Body Weight - age segment 0-2 (kg)	15	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
BW_{2-6}	Resident/Recreator Body Weight - age segment 2-6 (kg)	15	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
BW_{6-16}	Resident/Recreator Body Weight - age segment 6-16 (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{16-26}	Resident/Recreator Body Weight - age segment 16-26 (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{ow}	Outdoor Worker Body Weight (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
BW_{cw}	Construction Worker Body Weight (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{iw}	Indoor Worker Body Weight (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
BW_{w}	Composite Worker Body Weight (kg)	80	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 8-3; weighted mean values for adults 21 - 78
ABS_{d}	Fraction of contaminant absorbed dermally from soil (unitless)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2004 (Exhibit 3-4)
GIABS	Fraction of contaminant absorbed in gastrointestinal tract (unitless) Note: if the GIABS is >50% then it is set to 100% for the calculation of dermal toxicity values.	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2004 (Exhibit 4-1)

DA_{event}	Absorbed dose per event (µg/cm^2 - event)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2004 (Equation 3.2 and 3.3)
FA	Fraction absorbed water (unitless)	Contaminant-specific	RAGS Part E
Exposure Frequency, Exposure Duration, and Exposure Time Variables			
EF_{res}	Resident Exposure Frequency (days/year)	350	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
EF_{res-a}	Resident Exposure Frequency - adult (days/year)	350	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
EF_{res-c}	Resident Exposure Frequency - child (days/year)	350	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
EF_{w}	Composite Worker Exposure Frequency (days/year)	250	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
EF_{iw}	Indoor Worker Exposure Frequency (days/year)	250	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
EF_{ow}	Outdoor Worker Exposure Frequency (days/year)	225	U.S. EPA 2002 (Exhibit 1-2)
EF_{cw}	Construction Worker Exposure Frequency (days/year)	250	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit 5-1
EF_{rec}	Recreator Exposure Frequency (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{rec-c}	Recreator Exposure Frequency - child (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{rec-a}	Recreator Exposure Frequency - adult (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{0-2}	Exposure Frequency - age segment 0-2 (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{2-6}	Exposure Frequency - age segment 2-6 (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{6-16}	Exposure Frequency - age segment 6-16 (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EF_{16-26}	Exposure Frequency - age segment 16-26 (days/year)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ED_{res}	Resident Exposure Duration (years)	26	EPA 2011, Table 16-108; 90th percentile for current residence time.
ED_{res-c}	Resident Exposure Duration - child (years)	6	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{res-a}	Resident Exposure Duration - adult (years)	20	ED_{res} (26 years) - ED_{res-c} (6 years)
ED_{w}	Composite Worker Exposure Duration - (years)	25	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{iw}	Indoor Worker Exposure Duration - (years)	25	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{ow}	Outdoor Worker Exposure Duration (years)	25	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{cw}	Construction Worker Exposure Duration (years)	1	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit 5-1
ED_{rec}	Recreator Exposure Duration (years)	26	EPA 2011, Table 16-108; 90th percentile for current residence time.
ED_{rec-c}	Recreator Exposure Duration - child (years)	6	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{rec-a}	Recreator Exposure Duration - adult (years)	20	ED_{rec} (26 years) - ED_{rec-c} (6 years)
ED_{0-2}	Resident/Recreator Exposure Duration - age segment 0-2 (years)	6	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{2-6}	Resident/Recreator Exposure Duration - age segment 2-6 (years)	6	U.S. EPA 1991a (pg. 15)
ED_{6-16}	Resident/Recreator Exposure Duration - age segment 6-16 (years)	20	ED_{r} (26 years) - ED_{c} (6 years)
ED_{16-26}	Resident/Recreator Exposure Duration - age segment 16-26 (years)	20	ED_{r} (26 years) - ED_{c} (6 years)
ET_{res-a}	Resident Exposure Time (hours/day)	24	The whole day
ET_{res-c}	Resident Exposure Time (hours/day)	24	The whole day
ET_{res}	Resident Exposure Time (hours/day)	24	The whole day
ET_{w}	Composite Worker Exposure Time (hours/day)	8	The work day
ET_{iw}	Indoor Worker Exposure Time (hours/day)	8	The work day
ET_{ow}	Outdoor Worker Exposure Time (hours/day)	8	The work day
ET_{cw}	Construction Worker Exposure Time (hours/day)	8	The work day
ET_{rec}	Recreator Exposure Time (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{rec-c}	Recreator Exposure Time - child (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{rec-a}	Recreator Exposure Time - adult (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-res-c}$	Resident Water Exposure Time - child (hours/event)	0.54	U.S. EPA 2011, Table 16-28; weighted average of 90th percentile time spent bathing (birth to <6 years)
$ET_{event-res-a}$	Resident Water Exposure Time - adult (hours/event)	0.71	U.S. EPA 2011, Tables 16-30 and 16-31; weighted average of adult (21 to 78) 90th percentile of time spent bathing/ showering in a day, divided by mean number of baths/showers taken in a day.
$ET_{event-res-adj}$	Resident Water Exposure Time - age-adjusted (hours/event)	0.6708	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$ET_{event-res-madj}$	Resident Exposure Time - age-adjusted (hours/event)	0.6708	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$ET_{event-rec-c}$	Recreator Surface Water Exposure Time - child (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-rec-a}$	Recreator Surface Water Exposure Time - adult (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{0-2}	Exposure Time - age segment 0-2 (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{2-6}	Exposure Time - age segment 2-6 (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{6-16}	Exposure Time - age segment 6-16 (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
ET_{16-26}	Exposure Time - age segment 16-26 (hours/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-rec-adj}$	Recreator Exposure Time - age-adjusted (hours/event)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
$ET_{event-rec(0-2)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 0-2 (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific

$ET_{event-rec(2-6)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 2-6 (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-rec(6-16)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 6-16 (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-rec(16-26)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 16-26 (hours/event)	Site-specific	Site-specific
$ET_{event-res(0-2)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 0-2 (hours/event)	0.54	Calculated based on the ET given for $ET_{event-res-c}$
$ET_{event-res(2-6)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 2-6 (hours/event)	0.54	Calculated based on the ET given for $ET_{event-res-c}$
$ET_{event-res(6-16)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 6-16 (hours/event)	0.71	Calculated based on the ET given for $ET_{event-res-a}$
$ET_{event-res(16-26)}$	Exposure Time - age segment 16-26 (hours/event)	0.71	Calculated based on the ET given for $ET_{event-res-a}$
$ET_{event-rec-madj}$	Recreator Exposure Time - age-adjusted (hours/event)	Site-specific	Calculated using the age adjusted intake factors equation
EV_{rec-c}	Recreator Events - child (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EV_{rec-a}	Recreator Events - adult (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EV_{res-c}	Resident Events - child (events/day)	1	
EV_{res-a}	Resident Events - adult (events/day)	1	
EV_{0-2}	Events - age segment 0-2 (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EV_{2-6}	Events - age segment 2-6 (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EV_{6-16}	Events - age segment 6-16 (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
EV_{16-26}	Events - age segment 16-26 (events/day)	Site-specific	Site-specific
Soil to Groundwater SSL Factor Variables			
C_w	Target soil leachate concentration (mg/L)	nonzero MCL or RSL × DAF	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-14
DAF	Dilution attenuation factor (unitless)	1 (or site-specific)	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-11
ED	Exposure duration	70	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-14
I	Infiltration Rate (m/year)	0.18	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-11
L	source length parallel to ground water flow (m)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-11
i	hydraulic gradient (m/m)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-11
K	aquifer hydraulic conductivity (m/year)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-11
θ_w	water-filled soil porosity (L_{water}/L_{soil})	0.3	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
θ_a	air-filled soil porosity (L_{air}/L_{soil})	$= n-\theta_w$	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
n	total soil porosity(L_{pore}/L_{soil})	$= 1-(\rho_b/\rho_s)$	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
ρ_s	soil particle density (Kg/L)	2.65	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
ρ_b	dry soil bulk density (kg/L)	1.5	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
H'	Dimensionless Henry Law Constant (unitless)	analyte-specific	EPI Suite
K_d	soil-water partition coefficient (L/kg)	$= K_{oc}*f_{oc}$ for organics	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
K_{oc}	soil organic carbon/water partition coefficient (L/kg)	analyte-specific	EPI Suite
f_{oc}	fraction organic carbon in soil (g/g)	0.002	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
d_a	aquifer thickness (m)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
d_s	depth of source (m)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-10
d	mixing zone depth (m)	site-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-12
Wind Particulate Emission Factor Variables			
PEF_w	Particulate Emission Factor - Minneapolis (m^3/kg)	1.36×10^9(region-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
Q/C_{wind}	Inverse of the Mean Concentration at the Center of a 0.5-Acre-Square Source (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	93.77 (region-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
V	Fraction of Vegetative Cover (unitless)	0.5	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-5
U_m	Mean Annual Wind Speed (m/s)	4.69	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
U_t	Equivalent Threshold Value of Wind Speed at 7m (m/s)	11.32	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
F(x)	Function Dependent on $0.886 \times (U_t/U_m)$ (unitless)	0.194	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
A	Dispersion constant unitless	PEF and region-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
A_s	Areal extent of the site or contamination (acres)	0.5 (range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
B	Dispersion constant unitless	PEF and region-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
C	Dispersion constant unitless	PEF and region-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-2
Mechanical Particulate Emission Factor Variables from Vehicle Traffic			
PEF_{sc}	Particulate Emission Factor - subchronic (m^3/kg)	(site-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
Q/C_{sr}	Inverse of the ratio of the 1-h geometric mean concentration to the emission flux along a straight road segment bisecting a square site (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	23.02 (for 0.5 acre site)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
F_D	Dispersion correction factor (unitless)	0.185	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-16
T	Total time over which construction occurs (s)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
A_R	Surface area of contaminated road segment (m^2)	($A_R = L_R * W_R * 0.092903m^2 /ft^2$)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
L_R	Length of road segment (ft)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
W_R	Width of road segment (ft)	20	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-18
W	Mean vehicle weight (tons)	(number of cars x tons/car + number of trucks x tons/truck) / total vehicles)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5
p	Number of days with at least 0.01 inches of precipitation (days/year)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit 5-2
∑VKT	Sum of fleet vehicle kilometers traveled during the	∑VKT = total vehicles x distance	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-5

	exposure duration (km)	(km/day) x frequency (weeks/year) x (days/year)	
A	Dispersion constant unitless	12.9351	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-6
A_s	Areal extent of site surface soil contamination (acres)	0.5 (range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-6
B	Dispersion constant unitless	5.7383	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-6
C	Dispersion constant unitless	71.7711	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-6
Mechanical Particulate Emission Factor Variables from other than Vehicle Traffic			
PEF'_{sc}	Particulate Emission Factor - subchronic (m^3/kg)	(site-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-26
Q/C_{sa}	Inverse of the ratio of the 1-h. geometric mean air concentration and the emission flux at the center of the square emission source (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-15
F_D	Dispersion correction factor (unitless)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-16
A	Dispersion constant unitless	2.4538	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-15
B	Dispersion constant unitless	17.5660	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-15
C	Dispersion constant unitless	189.0426	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-15
A_s	Areal extent of site surface soil contamination (acres)	(range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-15
J'_T	Total time-averaged PM_{10} unit emission flux for construction activities other than traffic on unpaved roads (g/m^2-s)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-25
M^{PC}_{wind}	Unit mass emitted from wind erosion (g)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-20
V	Fraction of Vegetative Cover (unitless)	0	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-20
U_m	Mean Annual Wind Speed (m/s)	4.69	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
U_t	Equivalent Threshold Value of Wind Speed at 7m (m/s)	11.32	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
F(x)	Function Dependent on 0.886 × (U_t/U_m) (unitless)	0.194	U.S. EPA. 1996, Appendix D Table 2
A_{surf}	Areal extent of site surface soil contamination (m^2)	(range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-20
ED	Exposure duration (years)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-20
M_{excav}	Unit mass emitted from excavation soil dumping (g)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
0.35	PM_{10} particle size multiplier (unitless)	0.35	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
$M_{m-excav}$	Gravimetric soil moisture content (%)	12 (mean value for municipal landfill cover)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
ρ_{soil}	In situ soil density (includes water) (Mg/m^3)	1.68	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
A_{excav}	Areal extent of excavation (m^2)	(range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
d_{excav}	Average depth of excavation (m)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
N_{A-dump}	Number of times soil is dumped (unitless)	2	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-21
M_{doz}	Unit mass emitted from dozing operations (g)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
0.75	PM_{10} scaling factor (unitless)	0.75	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
s_{doz}	Soil silt content (%)	6.9	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
M_{m-doz}	Gravimetric soil moisture content (%)	7.9 (mean value for overburden)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
$\sum VKT_{doz}$	Sum of dozing kilometers traveled (km)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
S_{doz}	Average dozing speed (kph)	11.4 (mean value for graders)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
N_{A-doz}	Number of times site is dozed (unitless)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
B_d	Dozer blade length (m)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Page E-28
M_{grade}	Unit mass emitted from grading operations (g)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
0.60	PM_{10} scaling factor (unitless)	0.60	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
$\sum VKT_{grade}$	Sum of grading kilometers traveled (km)		U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
S_{grade}	Average grading speed (kph)	11.4 (mean value for graders)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
$N_{A-grade}$	Number of times site is graded (unitless)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
B_g	Grader blade length (m)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Page E-28
M_{till}	Unit mass emitted from tilling operations (g)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-24
s_{till}	Soil silt content (%)	18	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-24
A_{c-till}	Areal extent of tilling (acres)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-24
$A_{c-grade}$	Areal extent of grading (acres)	Site-specific	Necessary to solve $\sum VKT_{grade}$ in U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-23
A_{c-doz}	Areal extent of dozinging (acres)	Site-specific	Necessary to solve $\sum VKT_{grade}$ in U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-22
N_{A-till}	Number of times soil is tilled (unitless)	2	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation E-24
Chronic Volatilization Factor and Soil Saturation Limit Variables			
VF_s	Volatilization Factor - Los Angeles (m^3/kg)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
C_{sat}	Soil saturation concentration (mg/kg)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-9
Q/C_{vol}	Inverse of the Mean Concentration at the Center of a 0.5-Acre-Square Source (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	68.18	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
A	Dispersion constant unitless	11.9110 (region-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-3
A_s	Areal extent of the site contamination (acres)	0.5 (range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 4-8
B	Dispersion constant unitless	18.4385 (region-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-3
C	Dispersion constant unitless	209.7845 (region-specific)	U.S. EPA 2002 Exhibit D-3
D_A	Apparent Diffusivity (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
T	Exposure interval (s)	8.2×10^8 (used for unlimited source model)	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
T	Exposure interval (years)	26 (used for mass-limit model)	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-13
ρ_b	Dry soil bulk density (g/cm^3)	1.5	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8

θ_a	Air-filled soil porosity (L_{air}/L_{soil}) ($n-\theta_w$)	0.28	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
n	Total soil porosity (L_{pore}/L_{soil}) ($1-(\rho_b/\rho_s)$)	0.43	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
θ_w	Water-filled soil porosity (L_{water}/L_{soil})	0.15	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
ρ_s	Soil particle density (g/cm^3)	2.65	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
S	Water Solubility Limit (mg/L)	Contaminant-specific	EPI Suite
D_{ia}	Diffusivity in air (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2001
H'	Dimensionless Henry's Law Constant	Contaminant-specific	EPI Suite
D_{iw}	Diffusivity in water (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2001
K_d	Soil-water partition coefficient (L/Kg) ($K_{oc}×f_{oc}$)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
K_{oc}	Soil organic carbon-water partition coefficient (L/Kg)	Contaminant-specific	EPI Suite
f_{oc}	Organic carbon content of soil (g/g)	0.006	U.S. EPA. 2002 Equation 4-8
d_s	Average source depth (m)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 4-13
Subchronic Volatilization Factor for Unlimited Source and Mass-limit Equations			
VF_{sc}	Subchronic Volatilization Factor (m^3/kg)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
Q/C_{sa}	Inverse of the ratio of the 1-h geometric mean air concentration to the volatilization flux at the center of a square source (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	14.31 (for 0.5 acre site)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
A	Dispersion constant unitless	2.4538	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-15
A_c	Areal extent of the site soil contamination (acres)	0.5 (range 0.5 to 500)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-15
B	Dispersion constant unitless	17.5660	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-15
C	Dispersion constant unitless	189.0426	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-15
D_A	Apparent Diffusivity (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
T	Total time over which construction occurs (s)	site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
ρ_b	Dry soil bulk density (g/cm^3)	1.5	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
F_D	Dispersion correction factor (unitless)	0.185	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
θ_a	Air-filled soil porosity (L_{air}/L_{soil}) ($n-\theta_w$)	0.28	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
n	Total soil porosity (L_{pore}/L_{soil}) ($1-(\rho_b/\rho_s)$)	0.43	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
θ_w	Water-filled soil porosity (L_{water}/L_{soil})	0.15	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
ρ_s	Soil particle density (g/cm^3)	2.65	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
D_{ia}	Diffusivity in air (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2001
H'	Dimensionless Henry's Law Constant	Contaminant-specific	EPI Suite
D_{iw}	Diffusivity in water (cm^2/s)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2001
K_d	Soil-water partition coefficient (L/Kg) ($K_{oc}×f_{oc}$)	Contaminant-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
K_{oc}	Soil organic carbon-water partition coefficient (L/Kg)	Contaminant-specific	EPI Suite
f_{oc}	Organic carbon content of soil (g/g)	0.006 (0.6%)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-14
T	Total time over which construction occurs (year)	site-specific (T=ED)	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-17
d_s	Average source depth (m)	Site-specific	U.S. EPA 2002 Equation 5-17

7. References

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1987. Processes, Coefficients, and Models for Simulation Toxic Organics and Heavy Metals in Surface Waters. EPA/600/3-87/015. Office of Research and Development, Athens, GA.

U.S. EPA 1989. Risk assessment guidance for Superfund. Volume I: Human health evaluation manual (Part A). Interim Final. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. EPA/540/1-89/002.

U.S. EPA 1991a. Human health evaluation manual, supplemental guidance: "Standard default exposure factors". OSWER Directive 9285.6-03.

U.S. EPA 1991b. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume I: Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part B, Development of Risk-Based Preliminary Remediation Goals). Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. EPA/540/R-92/003. December 1991

U.S. EPA. 1996a. Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. Washington, DC. OSWER No. 9355.4-23 https://www.epa.gov/superfund/superfund-soil-screening-guidance

U.S. EPA. 1996b. Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. Washington, DC. OSWER No. 9355.4-17A https://www.epa.gov/superfund/superfund-soil-screening-guidance

U.S. EPA. 1997a. Exposure Factors Handbook. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA/600/P-95/002Fa.

U.S. EPA 2000. Exposure and Human Health Reassessment of 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-Dioxin (TCDD) and Related Compounds. Part I: Estimating Exposure to Dioxin-Like Compounds. Volume 3--Properties, Environmental Levels, and Background Exposures. Draft Final Report. EPA/600/P-00/001. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. September.

U.S. EPA, 2000b. Methodology for Deriving Ambient Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Human Health.

U.S. EPA, 2001. WATER9. Version 1.0.0. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. Web site.

U.S. EPA 2002. Supplemental Guidance for Developing Soil Screening Levels for Superfund Sites. OSWER 9355.4-24. December 2002.

U.S. EPA 2004. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund Volume I: Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part E, Supplemental Guidance for Dermal Risk Assessment) Final. OSWER 9285.7-02EP.July 2004. Document and website https://www.epa.gov/risk/risk-assessment-guidance-superfund-rags-part-e

U.S. EPA 2009. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund Volume I: Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part F, Supplemental Guidance for Inhalation Risk Assessment) Final. OSWER 9285.7-82. January 2009. Document, memo and website

U.S. EPA 2011. Exposure Factors Handbook 2011 Edition (Final). National Center for Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development. Washington D.C. Currently available online or download.

U.S. EPA 2014. OSWER Directive 9200.1-120. Washington, DC.

- Right-click and select "Save target as..." to download files.
- EquIS Format THQ=1.0 and TR=1E-06
- EquIS Format THQ=0.1 and TR=1E-06
- SADA Format THQ=1.0 and TR=1E-06
- SADA Format THQ=0.1 and TR=1E-06

APPENDIX 3

VAPOR INTRUSION SCRENING LEVELS

- Vapor Intrusion Attenuation Factors (Brewer et al 2014)
- Relevant portions of User's Guidance for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Model for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings
- Sensitivity Analysis of the Johnson and Ettinger (1991)

Tropical Pacific Edition
Summer 2016

Groundwater
Monitoring&Remediation

Estimation of Generic Subslab Attenuation Factors for Vapor Intrusion Investigations

by Roger Brewer, Josh Nagashima, Mark Rigby, Martin Schmidt, and Harry O'Neill

Abstract

Generic indoor air:subslab soil gas attenuation factors (SSAFs) are important for rapid screening of potential vapor intrusion risks in buildings that overlie soil and groundwater contaminated with volatile chemicals. Insufficiently conservative SSAFs can allow high-risk sites to be prematurely excluded from further investigation. Excessively conservative SSAFs can lead to costly, time-consuming, and often inconclusive actions at an inordinate number of low-risk sites. This paper reviews two of the most commonly used approaches to develop SSAFs: (1) comparison of paired, indoor air and subslab soil gas data in empirical databases and (2) comparison of estimated subslab vapor entry rates and indoor air exchange rates (IAERs). Potential error associated with databases includes interference from indoor and outdoor sources, reliance on data from basements, and seasonal variability. Heterogeneity in subsurface vapor plumes combined with uncertainty regarding vapor entry points calls into question the representativeness of limited subslab data and diminishes the technical defensibility of SSAFs extracted from databases. The use of reasonably conservative vapor entry rates and IAERs offers a more technically defensible approach for the development of generic SSAF values for screening. Consideration of seasonal variability in building leakage rates, air exchange rates, and interpolated vapor entry rates allows for the development of generic SSAFs at both local and regional scales. Limitations include applicability of the default IAERs and vapor entry rates to site-specific vapor intrusion investigations and uncertainty regarding applicability of generic SSAFs to assess potential short-term (e.g., intraday) variability of impacts to indoor air.

Introduction

Risk-based screening levels for soil, groundwater, and soil gas are often included in vapor intrusion guidance documents. Such screening levels, particularly for groundwater and soil gas, are important tools for rapid identification of potential vapor intrusion risks (VIRs) as well as for expediting the clearance of low-risk sites from additional agency oversight. A key parameter in calculating these screening levels is the indoor air:subslab soil gas attenuation factor (SSAF). This factor reflects the degree of mixing and dilution of intruding soil gas with indoor air (Figure 1) and can be calculated empirically as follows:

$$\text{SSAF} = \frac{\text{Concentration in indoor air}}{\text{Concentration in subslab soil gas}}\,. \tag{1}$$

Subslab soil gas screening levels are generated by selecting a default attenuation factor and indoor air concentration into this equation and solving for the subslab concentration:

$$\text{Subslab soil gas screening level} = \frac{\text{Indoor air screening level}}{\text{SSAF}}. \tag{2}$$

Fate and transport models can be used to develop equivalent screening levels for soil and groundwater, based on the target concentration of the volatile organic compound (VOC) in subslab soil gas and the equilibrium partitioning characteristics of the targeted chemical (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [USEPA] 2004).

This paper evaluates two of the most commonly used approaches for developing default SSAFs for use in vapor intrusion guidance: (1) direct measurement of apparent attenuation based on empirical databases of paired indoor air and subslab soil gas data and (2) estimation of attenuation factors based on vapor entry rates and indoor air exchange rates (IAERs). In the first case, the SSAF is estimated by dividing the measured chemical concentration in indoor air by its subslab soil gas concentration. In the second case, the SSAF is estimated by dividing the vapor entry rate by the IAER in terms of volume per unit of time. The vapor entry rate is referred to as "Q_{soil}" in United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) guidance (USEPA 2004), although a more accurate term would be "Q_{floor}" since vapor flow through the floor (rather than out of the soil) is the primary parameter of interest. This modification recognizes that the model can also be used for buildings with crawl spaces. The IAER for a building represents the number of times that the total volume of air in the building is replaced with fresh air each hour and

---

doi: 10.1111/gwmr.12086

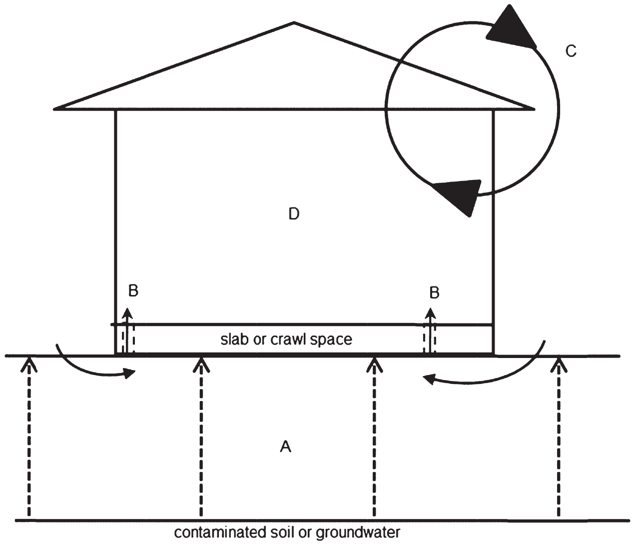


Figure 1. Simplified conceptual site model of vapor intrusion and attenuation in indoor air: (A) upward diffusion of vapors from the source area through vadose zone soil; (B) advective flow of subslab vapors into depressurized building via cracks, utility gaps, etc., in the floor; (C) exchange of indoor air and outdoor air due to climate-induced leakage and/or mechanical ventilation; (D) attenuation of subslab vapors upon mixing with indoor air.

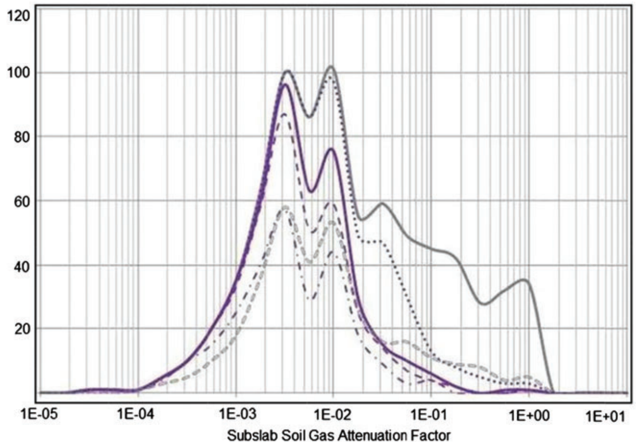


Figure 2. Range and frequency of ratios of indoor air to subslab soil gas data for individual buildings included in the USEPA database, assumed to represent SSAFs for the structures (from USEPA 2012b).

is traditionally presented in terms of the number of building air exchanges per unit time (e.g., exchanges per hour; USEPA 2004, 2011). An IAER of 1/h, for example, indicates that indoor air is replaced once every hour. A default indoor air volume of 244 m^3 for a one-story, single-family residence is recommended in USEPA vapor intrusion guidance (100 m^2 floor area and 2.44 m height; USEPA 2004).

Selection of one approach over the other for developing generic SSAFs profoundly affects the assumed VIR. Inadequately conservative attenuation factors can allow high-risk sites to be prematurely excluded from further investigation. Excessively conservative attenuation factors can lead to costly and often inconclusive investigations.

A large database of groundwater, soil gas, and indoor air data has been compiled by the USEPA (2012b) and is the primary source of data being used to develop empirically based attenuation factors. This paper focuses on the paired, subslab, and indoor air data in the database used to derive SSAFs. Concerns highlighted for the technical basis of proposed subslab attenuation factors also likely apply to deeper soil gas and groundwater data (e.g., Yao et al. 2013a). However, the authors consider the subslab data to be most prone to potential errors in decision making, and an important starting point for a more detailed review of the adequacy of the database for the development of technically defensible, attenuation factors in general.

Use of Empirical Databases to Calculate Attenuation Factors

Calculation of SSAFs

Calculation of an SSAF based on indoor air and subslab data collected at a building would ideally be very straightforward; that is, the concentration of a volatile measured in indoor air is divided by its subslab concentration (see Equation 1). This approach is used to estimate a subslab vapor attenuation factor for more than 1000 buildings included in the USEPA database (USEPA 2012b). The range and frequency of estimated attenuation factors are presented in Figure 2. Different plots on the graph reflect different filters applied to the database, with the purple plot representing data sets where VOCs in subslab soil gas samples were 50 times greater than the anticipated indoor air background. Statistical analysis of this particular set of data is used to generate generic SSAFs for general screening purposes, resulting in a median value of 0.003 and a 95th percentile value of 0.03. (Note that the reported median value also appears to be approximately coincidental with the mode.)

While elegant in its apparent simplicity, this approach requires two important assumptions (see also USEPA 2012a): (1) indoor air data are representative of vapor impacts and (2) subslab soil gas represents intruding vapors associated with those impacts. If these criteria cannot be established within a reasonable degree of accuracy for each data pair, then the estimated SSAF becomes questionable, as does any statistical evaluation of the database as a whole.

Indoor Air Data

The risk posed to building occupants by intruding vapors is typically assessed in terms of long-term impacts to indoor air. The objective of indoor air sampling is to estimate the associated long-term average concentration of intrusion-related VOCs in areas of the building that a person regularly occupies. The degree to which the indoor air data included in the USEPA (2012b) vapor intrusion database meets this objective is hampered by a number of potential sources of error, including: (1) masking of low-level vapor intrusion impacts by VOCs from indoor and/or outdoor sources, (2) collection of samples from rooms not representative of normally occupied areas, and (3) reliance in most cases on a single sample to characterize this area (refer to Table 1 in the USEPA document).

Note that the reported concentrations of VOCs in indoor air were within the assumed background levels for most of

Table 1

Weighted Vapor Entry Rates for Designated Vapor Intrusion Risk Regions

VIR Region[1]	Average Number of Cooling Days per Year[2,3]	Average Number of Non-Cooling or Heating Days per Year[3,4]	Weighted Annual-Average Vapor Entry Rate[5] (L/min)
Region A (Cold)[6]	62	303	4.5
Region B (Warm)[7]	122	243	4.0
Region C (Mediterranean)[8]	199	166	3.4
Region D (Tropical)[9]	365	0	2.0

[1] Vapor intrusion risk regions (see Figure 4).

[2] Number of days per year with mean temperature >65 °F in Regions A, B, and D and >55 °F in Region C.

[3] Based on mean daily temperatures published by NOAA (2013) for the contiguous 48 states and DRI (2013) for Hawai´i and Alaska; 15-d period assigned to months when mean daily temperature between different areas of the region were both above and below the target CDD-HDD cutoff.

[4] Number of days per year with mean temperature <65 °F in Regions A, B, and D and <55 °F in Region C.

[5] Weighted vapor entry estimated based on assumed maximum effective entry rate of 2 L/min on cooling days and 5 L/min on non-cooling or heating days per 100 m^2 building slab area (see text).

[6] Cold climate region represented by northern and Rocky Mountain states with mean daily temperature >65 °F from at least July through August; includes Alaska (see text).

[7] Warm climate region represented by southern and southwestern states with mean daily temperature >65 °F from at least June through September.

[8] Mediterranean climate region represented by coastal central California with cool summers and mean daily temperature >55 °F from mid-April through October.

[9] Tropical climate region represented by Hawai´i, southernmost Florida, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and Guam, with year-round mean daily temperature >65 °F.

the samples in the database. Of the samples that exceeded the anticipated background levels, the majority were still within an order of magnitude of these values. This is compensated for in the USEPA (2012b) database report in part by filtering the data with respect to the assumed range of background VOCs in indoor air. Of the original 1231 sets of paired subslab and indoor air data sets, 464 were filtered out in order to address known or suspected indoor sources, concentrations of VOCs in the subslab soil gas sample that are less than that reported for indoor air, and other potentially complicating factors. All but 320 sets of paired data were eliminated after screening out indoor air data that fell within the assumed background range of a VOC.

This compromises the representativeness of SSAFs extracted from the database since sites with very low SSAFs and sites where vapor intrusion was not occurring were excluded from further consideration. Contributions from indoor or ambient sources can cause subslab attenuation to be underestimated and can misrepresent cases where vapor intrusion is not occurring. The median, mean, and 95th percentile attenuation factors presented in the USEPA (2012b) report are, therefore, biased toward cases with less attenuation (higher attenuation factors) and do not reflect the database population as a whole.

The USEPA (2012b) database assessment includes an alternate filter that focuses on subslab soil gas data greater than various multiples of the anticipated background (e.g., 100; see Figure 2). However, this again does not address uncertainty in the representativeness of the "high source strength" soil gas data in terms of vapors that actually intruded into the structure and impacted indoor air. Variability of vapor concentrations in the subslab could lead to the presence of both "low source strength" and "high source strength" areas under the same slab. Whether impacts to indoor air were tied to a high vs. low source strength would depend on the location of the vapor entry point rather than where the subslab sample was collected. The reliability of an SSAF derived for an apparent "high source strength" data pair would be no more reliable than an SSAF derived for an apparent "low source strength" data pair.

More than 75% of the indoor air samples included in the database were collected from residential basements. Basements are an important potential source of indoor air contaminants due to the upward flow of air when the lower living area of the house is depressurized with respect to outdoor air, for example when the house is heated (Dodson et al. 2007; USEPA 2007a). The ventilation of basements relative to upper levels is not recorded in the USEPA database, and the representativeness of the samples from upper levels cannot be quantitatively assessed. As discussed subsequently, minimum ventilation standards for regularly occupied areas are required under the building permit (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers [ASHRAE] 2013a, 2013b). A higher air exchange rate in upper areas of the building would further attenuate vapors due to leakage and ventilation, making indoor air data from these areas more representative of risk to occupants.

Reliance on a single indoor air sample for most of the pairs in the database poses an additional source of potential error. Studies where large numbers of concurrent indoor air samples are collected indicate that VOC concentrations can vary spatially within the same building by up to four orders of magnitude for large commercial buildings and by a factor of three for smaller residential buildings (Otson and Fellin 1992; Eklund et al. 2008; Folkes et al. 2009; USEPA 2011, 2012b). Concentrations of volatiles in indoor air at vapor intrusion sites have also been demonstrated to vary by as much as three orders of magnitude over time (Folkes et al. 2009; Song et al. 2011; Holton et al. 2013).

Spatial variability can be addressed in part by the collection of a sample over a longer period that accounts for natural circulation and mixing of indoor air. To meet this objective, 24-h samples are often considered adequate (e.g., California Environmental Protection Agency [CalEPA] 2011). Longer duration samples also take into account diurnal effects of vapor intrusion. However, the duration of sample collection for each subject building is not discussed in the USEPA database report, introducing another potential source of error into the data used to derive the SSAFs.

The USEPA document acknowledges these sources of potential error for indoor air samples in the database (USEPA 2012b; see also USEPA 2012a). The representativeness of indoor air data is difficult to quantify, and confidence in estimated SSAFs is difficult to ascertain. However, potential error associated with the representativeness of subslab soil gas data in the database likely far outweighs the error associated with the indoor air data.

Subslab Soil Gas Data

Assessing the representativeness of subslab data in the USEPA database is more challenging than for indoor air. Potential sources of error include: (1) uncertainty in the relation between vapors currently under the slab with vapors previously intruded to indoor air; (2) uncertainty in the duration, entry rate, and volume of vapors intruded to indoor air; (3) potential discrepancies between vapor entry points and sample locations; and (4) reliance in most cases on a single subslab sample to characterize all of the vapors beneath a building.

Evaluating the representativeness of soil gas data first requires that the target population be identified, but this is less straightforward than for indoor air. Direct testing of the vapor that impacted the indoor air is, of course, not possible since the two have already mixed. Instead, vapors under the structure are assumed to represent vapors that intruded earlier, which introduces error in the SSAF calculations (USEPA 2012b; see also USEPA 2007b).

Uncertainty in the population of subslab soil vapors to be targeted for characterization introduces additional error into the database. Indoor vapors could be assumed to reflect the volume of vapor that intruded during the previous exchange of indoor air. For example, an IAER of 0.5/h (CalEPA 2011) and a vapor entry rate of 5 L/min (USEPA 2004) equate to a vapor entry rate of 600 L per air exchange (i.e., 2 h) for each 100 m^2 of building footprint (USEPA 2012a). Alternately, an assumed time period of 24 h would take into account diurnal effects (CalEPA 2011). Assuming a vapor entry rate of 5 L/min, this equates to a vapor plume volume of 7200 L.

Another option might be to assume that the volume of vapors immediately beneath the entire slab area represents the population of interest. The volume of air-filled pore spaces in the first 15 cm of soil beneath a 100 m^2 slab is approximately 4200 L, assuming an air-filled porosity of 28% (default parameter values are included in the USEPA vapor intrusion model; see USEPA 2004, 2012a). Some guidance documents suggest a source area of vapors beneath slabs as thick as 3 feet (e.g., CalEPA 2011), corresponding to a volume of soil gas of approximately 25,000 L.

A third source of potential error in subslab soil gas data in the USEPA database is the relationship between vapor entry points and sample locations. The specific location of subslab vapor samples in terms of potential vapor entry routes is not recorded in the USEPA database and in most cases is presumably unknown.

The total error associated with these factors alone is difficult or impossible to quantify. Acceptance of the SSAF with any reasonable degree of precision and accuracy requires a leap of faith that the sole subslab sample represents the hundreds or thousands of liters of vapors that previously entered the building. These sources of error can be overlooked only if the concentrations of subslab vapors are relatively homogeneous.

This is highly unlikely. Most guidance documents recognize variability of VOC concentrations in subsurface vapor plumes, including the USEPA database document (American Petroleum Institute [API] 2005; New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection [NJDEP] 2013; Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council [ITRC] 2007; USDOD 2009; CalEPA 2012; USEPA 2012a, 2012b). Data for buildings where large numbers of subslab soil gas samples have been collected suggest that spatial variability of one to several orders of magnitude in VOC concentrations at the scale of a building slab (i.e., across the slab as a whole) is likely to be the rule rather than the exception (Widdowson et al. 1997; Choi and Smith 2005; McHugh et al. 2007; Luo et al. 2009; Johnson et al. 2012; Lutes et al. 2012; Schmidt 2012; O'Neill 2013; Yao et al. 2013a, 2013b, 2013c; Shen et al. 2013; see also McHugh et al. 2006; Tillman and Weaver 2006; USEPA 2012a). It is reasonable to assume that the reported concentration of a VOC in a small (e.g., 1 L) subslab soil gas sample represents the immediate area. However, closely spaced grids of passive soil gas samples in outdoor areas routinely identify order-of-magnitude variability over distances of a few feet (e.g., O'Neill 2013; Whetzel et al. 2009; see also American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] 2011). Similar variability has been identified in radon gas studies (e.g., Bunzl et al. 1998; Winkler et al. 2001). Variability in VOC concentrations in subslab soil gas is likely to be greatest when vapors are associated with small, isolated pockets of contaminated soil but can also be considerable for vapors attributed only to contaminated groundwater.

This inherent spatial variability of subslab vapors will have profound effects on the calculation of SSAFs based on empirical data. Figure 3 illustrates one example. The figure summarizes data for total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH)

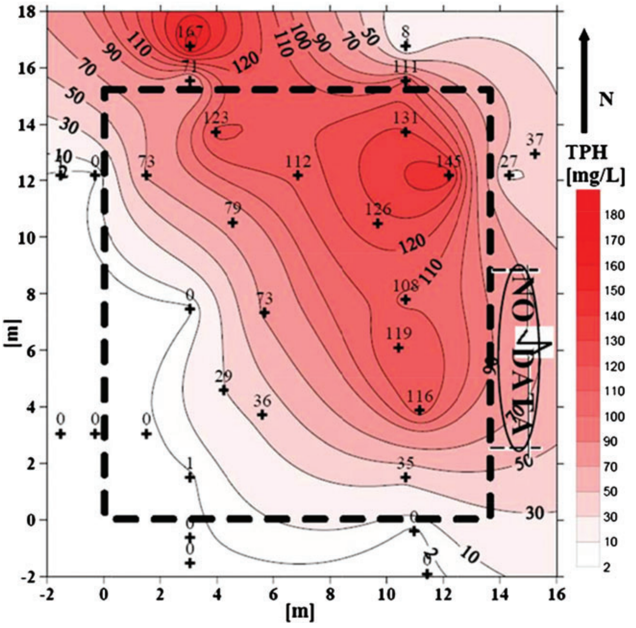


Figure 3. Isoconcentration map of TPH soil gas data beneath a building slab (from Luo et al. 2009).

in vapors beneath a 210 m^2 building slab (after Luo et al. 2009). Note that the concentration of TPH measured in 17 1-L soil gas samples collected beneath the slab of the building ranged from 0 to 145 mg/L (145,000,000 μg/m^3). The maximum detected concentration exceeds the published, risk-based screening levels for TPH in subslab soil gas by up to three orders of magnitude (e.g., see Brewer et al. 2013) and suggests potentially significant vapor intrusion concerns. This could be possible if the lower level of the structure was depressurized with respect to the subslab air space, and if upward attenuation was insufficient to reduce TPH concentrations below the levels of concern before the vapors were drawn through entry points in the slab.

As evident in Figure 3, any estimate of an SSAF for the building depends on the location of the subslab sample and could vary by orders of magnitude. As succinctly concluded by Luo et al. (2009, 89): "Random sampling of a few locations might not reveal the true range of concentrations… Even if one had precise knowledge of the subslab soil gas distribution, it is not clear how it would be used to assess pathway significance without knowledge of the vapor entry points to the building and soil gas entry rates through those points." The concentration of the VOC reported for the sole soil gas sample collected beneath the building could well simply reflect random "noise" in the vapor plume rather than the "signal" directly tied to vapor intrusion, that is, rather than the mean concentration of the VOC in soil gas tied to the measured impacts to indoor air (see also Silver 2012). The potential for multiple vapor entry points from areas under the slab with differing VOC concentrations and different entry rates further compromises the database reliability for estimation of the SSAF.

Confidence in USEPA Database SSAFs

Of the potential sources of error in the USEPA vapor intrusion database, spatial variability of VOC concentrations in subslab soil gas is likely the most significant, in particular at the scale of a single 1-L sample. The effect of spatial (and temporal) variability on the reliability of attenuation factors extracted from the database is recognized but perhaps not fully appreciated in the USEPA (2012b, 15) report:

> These factors may impart bias when calculating concentration ratios, depending on the extent to which the samples accurately represent the spatial and temporal variability of the indoor air concentrations and the subsurface vapor concentrations affecting the building… The spatial and temporal variability in observed subsurface and indoor air concentrations within and among buildings mean that for every site, *and every structure* (emphasis added) in an area of similar subsurface contamination, a range of empirical attenuation factors would likely be calculated from a series of discrete indoor air and subsurface vapor concentrations measured at different points in space or at different times.

This potential shortcoming of the database is similarly anticipated in vapor intrusion guidance published by the California Department of Toxic Substances Control. This guidance includes a default SSAF of 0.05 derived from earlier versions of the USEPA database (CalEPA 2011, 16): "The default attenuation factors assume [that] …the subsurface is reasonably homogeneous (uniform)." It goes on to provide an alternative, "site-specific" approach for calculating SSAF values based on the use of default vapor entry rates and IAERs. This is discussed in the following section.

The USEPA (2012b, 16) report continues, "Considering this variability, a statistical approach to characterizing the empirical attenuation factors was adopted...." However, this statement is misleading. Statistical evaluation of the database only addresses the variability *between* individual homes and buildings, not variability and error *within* a single data point. Any data set, accurate or not, can yield a pattern amenable to statistical analysis. Statistical analysis of a database is valid only if the individual data points represent their intended purpose within a quantifiable range of error (Silver 2012). This is clearly not the case for the paired indoor air and subslab soil gas samples in the USEPA (2012b) database.

This variability highlights the perils of applying statistical approaches designed to evaluate databases in which the error associated with individual data points can reasonably be assumed to be minimal (e.g., age, height, weight, etc.) vs. databases in which the reproducibility of individual data points is uncertain (see Silver 2012). The Central Limit Theorem in this case no longer applies, and statistical analysis of the database cannot compensate for the unknown error. Although seemingly straightforward, the frequency graph presented in the USEPA database report (see Figure 2) cannot reliably be assumed to reflect the distribution of SSAFs for the individual homes and buildings included in the database. Subsequently, there is no technically defensible basis for using the 95th percentile SSAF value of 0.03 extracted from the database (see also McHugh et al. 2007). As discussed in the following section, the reported median ratio of 0.003 is similar to SSAFs calculated as the ratio of vapor flow to indoor air exchange in this paper. Whether this is coincidental or accurately reflects attenuation is uncertain and is not examined in detail.

Use of Indoor Air Exchange Rates and Subsurface Vapor Entry Rates to Estimate SSAFs

Calculation of Subslab Attenuation Factors

An SSAF for a building can also be calculated from the ratio of the rate of subsurface vapor intrusion ("vapor entry rate") to the rate of fresh air entering the building over the same time period, as represented by the IAER:

$$\text{SSAF} = \frac{\text{Vapor flow rate}\left(\frac{L}{\text{min}}\right)}{\text{Indoor air exchange ratee}\left(\frac{L}{\text{min}}\right)}. \tag{3}$$

The vapor entry rate is traditionally expressed in terms of a default building floor area of 100 m^2 (USEPA 2012a). In this sense, the term might be more appropriately defined as a "flux" rate. The term "entry" is, however, retained for use in this paper with the understanding that the value presented applies to a specific area of floor space. This mass balance approach is indirectly incorporated into the vapor intrusion models published by USEPA (2002, 2004), with the SSAF equal to the ratio of the average vapor entry rate into a building (Q_{soil}) and the Building Ventilation Rate (Q_{building}) when vapor flow into the building is dominated by advection (see also Song et al. 2011). This same approach is used to develop generic screening levels by several states (e.g., CalEPA 2008, 2011; Hawaii Department of Health [HDOH] 2011; see also ITRC 2005). Note that the USEPA vapor intrusion models calculate a single "Infinite Source Indoor Attenuation Coefficient (alpha)" that takes into account total attenuation from the source area to indoor air, rather than separate attenuation factors for the source and subslab vapors and then for the subslab vapors and indoor air.

Calculation of the SSAF requires that the IAER be converted to units of volume and time identical to that used for vapor entry, or liters per minute:

$$\text{IAER}\left(\frac{L}{\text{min}}\right) = \text{IAER}\left(\frac{\text{Exchanges}}{\text{h}}\right) \times \frac{1\text{h}}{60\text{min}} \times \text{Volune}\left(\frac{m^3}{\text{Exchanges}}\right) \times 1000\left(\frac{L}{m^3}\right). \quad (4)$$

The term "Volume" represents the interior volume of the structure.

As discussed next, the flow of subsurface vapors into homes and buildings has been extensively studied and is reasonably well understood. IAERs are understood within a relatively narrow range of error (Supporting Information, Appendix S1). Models and field studies have demonstrated that a building's ventilation rate and soil gas entry rate are positively correlated (Cavallo et al. 1992; Song et al. 2014; see also Hers et al. 2001). In combination, they offer a technically defensible and more robust approach for estimating region-specific SSAFs that can be used to develop tools for vapor intrusion screening. An example of this approach is presented in the next section.

IECC Climate Zones and Designation of Vapor Intrusion Risk Regions

A "Climate Zone" approach similar to that used by Murray and Burmaster (1995) combined with the Köppen-Geiger (Peel et al. 2007) and Trewartha (Trewartha and Horn 1980) climate-classification schemes is used in combination with International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) maps (International Code Council [ICC] 2012) to subdivide the country into four, distinct "VIR" regions (Figure 4): (1) Region A (cold), (2) Region B (warm), (3) Region C (Mediterranean), and (4) Region D (tropical). Region B includes the coastal marine areas of northern California, Oregon, and Washington. Other specific areas included in the regions are discussed as follows.

The IECC climate zones characterize different regions of the United States in terms of "heating degree days" (HDD) and "cooling degree days" (CDD). Climate zone boundaries follow county boundary lines (see also U.S. Department of Energy [USDOE] 2010). The climate zones closely approximate climate-classification boundaries designated by the Köppen-Geiger (Peel et al. 2007) and Trewartha schemes (Trewartha and Horn 1980). An HDD value for a given day represents the difference between the average daily temperature and a base temperature of 65°F when the daily average temperature is below 65 °F. For example, if the average temperature for a given day is 40 °F, then the HDD value for that day is 25. Individual daily HDD values are summed to generate an annual HDD value for the location. Higher annual HDD values indicate a greater need for heating in comparison to locations with lower values. A CDD is a measure of how hot a location is over a period of time, relative to a base temperature of 50 °F (65 °F used by some entities). The CDD is the difference between that day's average temperature and a temperature of 50 °F, if the daily average temperature is

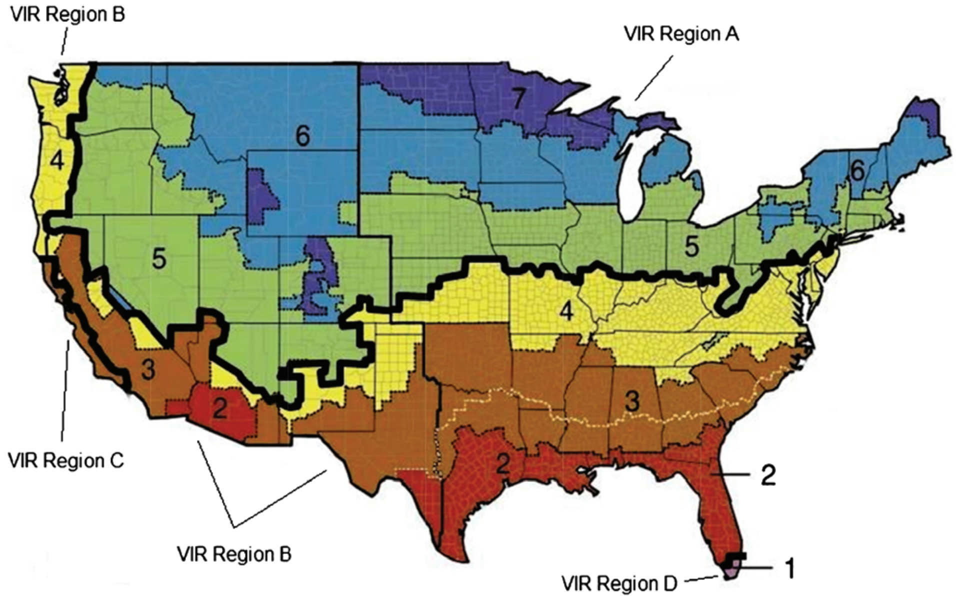


Figure 4. Example vapor intrusion risk (VIR) regions defined in terms of average building leakage rates and associated IAERs and vapor entry rates (see Tables 1 and 2; after ICC 2012). VIR Region A: Cold (includes Alaska); VIR Region B: Warm with Hot Summers (includes Marine/Oceanic coastal area of northern California, Oregon and Washington); VIR Region C: Mediterranean with Cool Summers (primarily coastal central California); VIR Region D: Tropical (not shown—Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Hawai'i, and Guam).

greater than 50 °F (see ICC 2012). Daily CDD values are summed to generate an annual CDD value for the location. Higher annual CDD values indicate a greater need for cooling in comparison to locations with lower values.

The IECC climate zones are useful approximations of variation in regional IAERs. "Building leakage" models can be used to approximate a default, IAER, and vapor entry rate for each VIR region. The ratio of vapor entry rate to the IAER is then used to assign an SSAF to each VIR region.

Indoor Air Exchange Rates

Published Studies

Indoor air exchange takes place through a combination of three processes: (1) leakage of outdoor air into the structure around windows, doors, and rooflines and through cracks, gaps, and other openings; (2) natural ventilation via open windows, doors, and other openings; and (3) forced or mechanical ventilation driven by fans. IAER can be measured in the field using tracer tests (e.g., ASTM 1990; ASTM 2000; ASHRAE 2002, 2006, 2013a; Batterman et al. 2006; Bennett et al. 2012). Regional variations in IAER can be predicted by models that consider the types and sizes of houses, typical leakage properties, and representative weather conditions (e.g., Sherman and Matson 2011).

A review of published IAERs for different regions of the country is provided in Appendix S1. The example IAERs presented in the following section are based on a review of the noted references. Alternatively, less or more conservative IAERs could be applied on a more site-specific basis (e.g., refer to upper- and lower-bound distribution of air exchange rates summarized in USEPA 2011). However, coinciding vapor entry rates would require similar adjustment to correspond with the change in overall building leakage. Nonetheless, an assessment of the adequacy of building ventilation should be a fundamental part of all vapor intrusion investigations.

VIR Region A ("Cold") Default IAER

A default IAER of 0.35/h is assigned to VIR Region A, including the northeastern, north central, and Rocky Mountain areas of the country as well as the inland area of Oregon and Washington and all of Alaska (IECC Climates Zones 5, 6, 7, and 8; ICC 2012). This area is characterized by the need to heat buildings for most of the year, with decreased periods when windows and doors are likely to be left open.

An IAER of 0.35/h corresponds to the minimum ventilation rate required for residential structures in the United States (ASHRAE 2013b; see also Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory [LBNL] 1998; USDOE 2002; Manufactured Housing Research Alliance [MHRA] 2003; ASHRAE 2010; USEPA 2010). The IAER is similar to median, annual air exchange rates estimated by Murray and Burmaster (1995) for colder regions that have more than 5400 HDD per year (i.e., 0.32/h and 0.40/h for Climate Regions 1 and 2, respectively). Lower annual-average IAERs are possible but should be accompanied by proportionally lower vapor entry rates, offsetting the potential VIRs. Impacts to indoor air quality by indoor sources also become increasingly likely to mask and outweigh risks posed by vapor intrusion below this exchange rate (see Hers et al. 2001; Gilbert et al. 2008; ASHRAE 2013a). Lower IAERs likewise indicate inadequate ventilation that should be identified and corrected as part of a vapor intrusion investigation.

VIR Region B ("Warm") Default IAER

A default IAER of 0.50/h is assigned to VIR Region B, including the south, southwest, and the southernmost and Central Valley areas of California (IECC Climate Zones 2, 3, and 4 with the exception of coastal central California; ICC 2012; see Figure 4). This area is characterized by having less than 5,400 HDD per year. The default IAER again approximates the annual median air exchange rates estimated by Murray and Burmaster (1995) for their Climate Regions 3 and 4 (i.e., 0.44/h and 0.65/h, respectively). Yamamoto et al. (2010) similarly estimated that the median air exchange rate for homes in Texas was 0.47/h. Lower IAERs are primarily associated with tighter, newer homes in which air conditioning is used for most of the year (Sherman and Matson 2011). This should be accompanied by a lower to negligible vapor entry rate due to pressurization of the lower portions of the home (see also McHugh et al. 2012; Song et al. 2014).

California's climate is highly diverse, with the southeastern corner of the state characterized by a hot desert-to-steppe climate, the coastal area stretching from the U.S.-Mexico border to just north of Los Angeles characterized by a Mediterranean climate with hot summers, and the southern half of the Central Valley characterized by a semiarid steppe climate (Kaufmann 2003). These areas were included in VIR Region B due to the potential for heating during brief but cold winters. Studies specific to California estimate a range of IAERs from 0.5 to 1.5 times per hour (e.g., Wilson et al. 1996). The default IAER of 0.50/h assigned to VIR Region B corresponds to the default IAER recommended for the state as a whole in vapor intrusion guidance by the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (CalEPA 2011).

The Marine West Coast climate of coastal northern California (Humboldt, Trinity, and Del Norte counties) and coastal Oregon and Washington is also included in VIR Region B (Taylor and Hannan 1999; ICC 2012; see Figure 4). This area falls within IECC Climate Zone 4C (3600< HDD <5400; ICC 2012). These areas are classified as Mediterranean under the 1899 Köppen-Geiger scheme (Peel et al. 2007). The areas are more appropriately classified as Temperate Ocean Marine (Trewartha and Horn 1980) and are distinct from the true Mediterranean climate of coastal central California (see below) by having cooler temperatures and significantly higher rainfall. This can be expected to result in less ventilation from open windows and doors in comparison to VIR Region C, as well as an increased use of heating, resulting in lower average IAERs and, as discussed in the following, a higher annual-average subsurface vapor entry rate.

Residential IAERs in these areas as a whole are somewhat higher in comparison to IECC Climate Zones 5 to 8 due in part to increased periods of the year when open windows and doors are used for ventilation (refer to the aforementioned discussion and Murray and Burmaster 1995). Air exchange rates in the warmest regions, extending from

Florida to western Texas, are lower than might be expected due to tighter homes and the use of air conditioning for most of the year, compared to more moderate areas.

VIR Region C (Mediterranean) Default IAER

A default annual-average IAER of 1.0/h is assigned to VIR Region C. This includes the coastal central California and a thin sliver of land along the western edge of the Sierra Mountains, which is characterized by a Mediterranean climate with cool summers (Kauffman 2003; see Figure 4, Sierra area not depicted due to scale). The areas fall into IECC Climate Zone 3C (ICC 2012) and Climate Regions 3 and 4 of Murray and Burmaster (1995).

The area is distinct from Region B in terms of cooling and particularly heating. The selected IAER reflects year-round moderate temperatures and an increased use of windows and doors for ventilation, as well as minimal heating requirements during the winter. This is in agreement with the mid-range of IAERs identified for coastal areas (e.g., see Wilson et al. 1996; California Energy Commission [CEC] 2001; and Yamamoto et al. 2010) and is either consistent with or more conservative than peer-reviewed vapor intrusion guidance published by regulatory agencies located in these areas (e.g., Oakland Environmental Services Division 2000; CalEPA 2008). Natural ventilation is usually preferred to mechanical ventilation in these areas (Sherman 1995; ASHRAE 2013a). The IECC climate zone classification also reflects a reduced use of heating in coastal central California (Climate Zone 3C; HDD <3600) in comparison to interior California (Climate Zone 3B; HDD <5400). This helps to explain the comparatively higher IAERs for this area, even though the mean daily temperature dips slightly below the IECC HDD default of 65 °F for most of the year.

VIR Region D (Tropical) Default IAER

An annual-average IAER of 1.0/h is assigned to VIR Region D. This area includes southernmost Florida, Hawai'i, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and Guam (see Figure 4; latter areas not depicted) and falls into IECC Climate Zone 1 (ICC 2012). The default air exchange rate corresponds to the value incorporated into vapor intrusion guidance published by the State of Hawai'i (HDOH 2011). Natural ventilation is generally preferred for ventilation of residences primarily due to a mean temperature of >65 °F throughout the year (Desert Research Institute [DRI] 2013). Heating is only occasionally used in sparsely populated, high-elevation areas of the islands of Maui and Hawai'i. Although detailed studies of IAERs have not been published for the state, the annual-average IAERs can reasonably be assumed to be at least as high as those of coastal central California.

Vapor Entry Rates

Climate-Weighted Vapor Entry Rates

An overview of factors related to building leakage and vapor intrusion under different climate and ventilation scenarios is included in Appendix S1. The USEPA (2004) vapor intrusion guidance recommends a default, subsurface vapor entry rate of 5 L/min into buildings for general screening purposes (i.e., 83 cm^3/s or 7200 L/d). This rate is considered to be reasonable for conditions when advection is the dominant mechanism for vapor transport across a foundation. This value is supported both by conservative models and through comparison to radon and tracer studies (USEPA 2012a; see also CalEPA 2011). The USEPA (2012a) Conceptual Site Model document for vapor intrusion clarifies that the entry rate ("soil gas advection rate") applies to each 100 m^2 footprint of a building and must be proportionally corrected for building size.

The USEPA (2012a) Conceptual Site Model document notes that impacts to indoor air are relatively constant for higher vapor entry rates (e.g., >5 L/min per 100 m^2 footprint). Increasing the vapor entry rate will not increase impacts to indoor air. This is because VOC transport into the advective zone is limited by the rate of VOC diffusion away from the source (USEPA 2012a). A vapor entry rate of 5 L/min thus represents a reasonable maximum value.

As is the case for IAERs, annual-average vapor entry rates can be anticipated to vary across seasons and between different climate zones. Song et al. (2014) evaluated seasonal changes in vapor entry rates by linking vapor intrusion models to building leakage models, which are used to assess energy efficiency (see Sherman and Matson 2011). The models generate a worst-case indoor-outdoor pressure differential of 40 $g/cm\text{-}s^2$ for periods when a home is being heated, identical to the default value incorporated into the USEPA vapor intrusion guidance (USEPA 2004). Significantly lower pressure differentials are calculated for warmer periods of the year, with values approaching zero for summer periods when the home is being cooled.

These day-to-day pressure differentials are entered into the USEPA (2004) vapor intrusion model to estimate daily vapor entry rates. The models suggest a peak vapor entry of approximately 3 to 5 L/min (per 100 m^2) during the cold winter months when a structure is being heated (Song et al. 2014). This corresponds well with the default vapor entry rate recommended by the USEPA (2004). However, vapor entry rates in the range of 0 to 2 L/min are characteristic of warm summer months, when the structure is being cooled and the pressure differential between indoor and outdoor air is significantly less. This lower entry rate corresponds well with radon field studies, which indicated a fivefold reduction in radon entry rates when a building is cooled by open windows and doors (Cavallo et al. 1992). The use of air conditioning will typically pressurize a building and largely negate the advective intrusion of subsurface vapor (ASHRAE 2009, 2013a; see also MHRA 2003; USEPA 2010, 2012; Song et al. 2014; Appendix S1). Note that this could result in the *outward* leakage of indoor air in subslab soils (McHugh et al. 2006, 2012).

Taking these studies into consideration, a default average vapor entry rate of 5 L/min is reasonably conservative for cold periods of the year, when a building is likely to be heated for at least part of the day (e.g., mean daily temperature <65 °F). Similarly, a default vapor entry rate of 2 L/min is reasonable for periods when a building is being cooled (e.g., mean daily temperature less than HDD default of 65 °F). For screening purposes, it is reasonable to apply the more conservative vapor entry rate to intermittent periods (e.g., spring and fall) when a building might be either heated or cooled but wind effects and closed doors and windows could depressurize the structure.

Default Vapor Entry Rates for VIR Regions

This approach allows the calculation of seasonally weighted vapor entry rates based on the average number of heating days and cooling days per year for a targeted area and an appropriate temperature to approximate the cutoff for that area. Table 1 presents the approximate number of cooling days (i.e., mean daily temperature >65 °F) per year for each of the four designated climate regions. Data for the contiguous 48 states are based on Composite Temperature Plots published by the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration for the years 1994 to 2013 (National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA] 2013). Estimates of mean daily temperatures for Hawai’i (used as a surrogate for southernmost Florida, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and Guam) and Alaska are based on data published by the Desert Research Institute (DRI 2013).

The IECC cutoff of 65 °F is used to establish CDD and HDD values for Regions A, B, and D. This temperature cutoff is not appropriate for the Mediterranean climate of coastal central California. The number of days for which the mean daily temperature is below 65 °F is similar to the much colder Region A (i.e., 77 °F vs. 62 °F; refer to NOAA 2013), yet the average IAER is significantly higher. The higher IAER suggests that residents continue to keep windows open when the temperatures are below 65 °F. Heating is also less likely to be used during this period. Although somewhat subjective, an alternative cutoff of 55 °F is considered to be reasonable for the estimation of CDD vs. HDD values in Region C. As noted in Table 1, this yields a total of 166 d during which homes might be heated during the year.

Assignment of a default vapor entry rate of 2 L/min for "cooling days" and an entry rate of 5 L/min for the remaining parts of the year (i.e., heating or otherwise "non-cooling days") generates weighted year-average vapor entry rates of 4.5, 4.0, 3.4, and 2.0 L/min for the cold, warm, Mediterranean, and tropical climate regions, respectively (see Table 1). Climate data and models similar to those published by Song et al. (2014) could be used to develop weighted vapor entry rates on a more area-specific basis (see also USDOE 2010).

Application of Method

Estimation of VIR Region SSAFs

Default SSAFs can now be calculated and assigned to each of the VIR regions in Figure 4. The selected IAERs, vapor entry rates, and associated SSAFs are preliminary and illustrate regional differences in VIRs. A more detailed analysis similar to that of Song et al. (2014) could be carried out for individual regions or subparts of these regions. Note that the SSAF values presented may not reflect the views of regulatory agencies that oversee vapor intrusion investigations in the region, except as specifically referenced.

Region-specific IAERs assigned in terms of IAER must be converted to volume per unit time for comparison to vapor entry rates for a floor area of 100 m^2. Assuming a default indoor house volume of 244 m^3 or 244,000 L (USEPA 2012a), conversion of the assigned IAERs of 0.35/h (VIR Region A), 0.50/h (VIR Region B), and 1.0/h (VIR Regions C and D) to liters per minute yields default IAERs of 1423, 2033, and 4067 L/min, respectively (Table 2).

Default SSAFs are generated for VIR regions using Equation 4 (Table 2). An SSAF of 0.0032 is calculated for the colder areas of VIR Region A. This agrees well with an annual-average attenuation factor of 0.003 estimated for residential buildings in northeastern states by Song et al. (2014). A slightly lower SSAF of 0.0020 is calculated for the warmer areas of VIR Region B. An SSAF of 0.0008 is calculated for VIR Region C, the Mediterranean climate areas of coastal California with its cool summers. The lowest SSAF of 0.0005 is calculated for VIR Region D, including the tropical islands of Hawai’i, southernmost Florida, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and Guam.

The range of attenuation factors predicted agrees well with previous estimates of SSAFs based on estimated vapor entry rates and IAERs (e.g., USEPA 2004). The region boundaries depicted in Figure 4 could be evaluated at a more local scale by referring to the IECC Climate Zone database (ICC 2012; see also ASHRAE 2010 and USDOE 2010) and Köppen-Geiger and Trewartha climate-classification maps

Table 2

Subslab Attenuation Factors Estimated for Designated Vapor Intrusion Risk Regions

Climate Zone[1]	Default Vapor Entry Rate[2] (L/min)	Default Indoor Air Exchange Rate[3] (L/min)		Subslab Attenuation Factor[4]
Region A (Cold)[5]	4.5	0.35/h	1423	0.0032
Region B (Warm)[6]	4.0	0.5/h	2033	0.0020
Region C (Mediterranean)[7]	3.4	1.0/h	4067	0.0008
Region D (Tropical)[8]	2.0	1.0/h	4067	0.0005

[1] Vapor intrusion risk regions (see Figure 4).

[2] Annual-average vapor entry rate (see Table 1).

[3] Reflects assumed interior house volume of 244 m^3 and default building slab (or crawl space) area of 100 m^2.

[4] Ratio of vapor entry rate to indoor air exchange rate.

[5] Cold climate region represented by northern and Rocky Mountain states with mean daily temperature >65 °F from at least July through August.

[6] Warm climate region represented by southern and southwestern states with mean daily temperature >65 °F from at least June through September.

[7] Mediterranean climate region represented by coastal central California with cool summers and mean daily temperature >55 °F from mid-April through October.

[8] Tropical climate region represented by Hawai´i, southernmost Florida, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, and Guam, with year-round mean daily temperature >65 °F.

(e.g., Trewartha and Horn 1980; Peel et al. 2007) as well as local building leakage studies. The mean daily temperature across much of the Gulf Coast, for example, exceeds 65 °F during the months of April and October, while temperatures are still well below this level for more northern areas of the "warm" climate region during these months. A lower number of heating days and ultimately a lower SSAF would be warranted for these areas in comparison to the rest of the warm climate region.

Alaska is included in the same climate region as Iowa, even though the mean daily temperature across the majority of Alaska never exceeds 65 °F. The overall SSAF of 0.0032 generated for Region A might, therefore, be insufficiently conservative for this state, but it is close to a maximum SSAF value of 0.0035, due to a vapor entry rate of 5 L/min and an IAER of 0.35/h.

Comparison to Database-Derived SSAFs

The discrepancies between the above-estimated default SSAFs and those extracted from the USEPA (2012b) empirical database (e.g., 95th percentile SSAF) are tied to several factors, including: (1) error in the database associated with spatial (and temporal) subslab vapor heterogeneity, (2) error in the database associated with masking of low but probably typical SSAFs due to interference from indoor air sources of VOCs, and (3) attempts to develop a single IAER, vapor entry rate, and SSAF for the highly variable climate regions of the United States. The conflict is recognized but not fully reconciled in the database report:

> Using the median values for residential building volume and air exchange rates (395 m^3 and 0.45 air changes per hour, respectively) provided in the *Exposure Factors Handbook 2011 Edition* … and a central value of 5 L/min for Q_{soil} in sandy materials … the median value of the subslab soil gas attenuation factor … is expected to be approximately 0.002. (USEPA 2012b, 50)

The CalEPA (2011) vapor intrusion guidance recommends a default SSAF of 0.05 for California as a whole, based on earlier interpretation of the USEPA database. This SSAF suffers from the same problems as aforementioned for more recent interpretations of the USEPA (2012b) database. The same guidance, however, recommended a default vapor entry rate, house volume, and an IAER of 5 L/min, 244 m^3, and 0.5/h, respectively, for a more site-specific evaluation of existing or future residential buildings. This generates a more technically defensible SSAF of 0.0025 and corresponds well to the default SSAF of 0.0020 estimated in this paper for VIR Region B (see Table 2).

Oregon was likewise cautious regarding the seemingly high 95th percentile SSAF of 0.03 proposed for the USEPA (2012b) database. An SSAF of 0.005, closer to the median of the database, was ultimately selected for inclusion in that state's vapor intrusion guidance (ORDEQ 2010).

Limitations

The IAERs and vapor entry rates assigned to individual regions for calculation of generic SSAFs cannot be assumed to be applicable to individual buildings as part of a site-specific vapor intrusion investigation. Vapor entry rates and IAERs, as well as SSAFs, can vary significantly both between and within buildings (see Appendix S1; see also Johnson 2002, 2005). IAERs are well studied but could vary by an order of magnitude, depending on the age and design of the structure; the method being used for heating, cooling, and ventilation; and other factors (Appendix S1). Effective vapor entry rates can vary by wide margins for similar reasons, including the presence or absence of floor cracks and gaps in different areas of an individual building. Site-specific measurement of vapor flow into buildings and IAERs is difficult if not impossible for typical vapor intrusion investigations.

However, potential error associated with building-specific variability of IAERs and vapor entry rates does not necessarily carry over to estimation of annual-average SSAFs. Long-term vapor entry rates and IAERs are positively correlated. Although sufficient quantitative field data are still lacking, especially for "Q_{soil}," an increase in the vapor entry rate should be accompanied by an offsetting increase in the IAER (see Cavallo et al. 1992; Song et al. 2014; see also Hers et al. 2001). This relationship and the use of reasonably conservative values for both parameters minimize the risk that the generic SSAFs could significantly underpredict the magnitude of long-term vapor intrusion impacts to indoor air.

The applicability of the generic SSAFs presented in this paper to short-term impacts to indoor air (e.g., intraday) is uncertain. Short-term temporal and/or spatial variability of both IAERs and vapor entry rates could be significant due to sudden changes in weather conditions (e.g., high winds) or changes in building ventilation (e.g., heating or air conditioning turned off at night). This could affect short-term SSAFs and lead to temporarily decreased or increased impacts to indoor air. A detailed evaluation of the short-term variability of impacts to indoor air related to vapor intrusion was, however, beyond the scope of this paper.

Summary and Conclusions

This paper illustrates that the disparity between the two approaches for estimation of SSAFs is most likely attributable to error associated with individual data points incorporated into the USEPA (2012b) empirical database. Spatial variability in subslab soil gas, uncertainty in vapor entry points, and the limited number of sample points per structure (typically one) introduces unavoidable and unquantifiable error into the calculated SSAFs. Temporal and spatial variability of VOCs in indoor air, the potential for unrecognized indoor sources of VOCs, and the limited number of sample points (again typically one) per structure introduce additional and unquantifiable error. Statistical analysis of the data does not solve this problem and merely assesses the variability between individual homes and buildings rather than the potential error associated with individual building data points.

These irresolvable problems invalidate the use of the USEPA (2012b) vapor intrusion database for development of defensible and reproducible SSAFs within a reasonable degree of accuracy. Error associated with the representativeness of subslab soil gas data and/or indoor air data in the USEPA VI database is directly carried over into calculation of an SSAF, and it is impossible to assess on a building-specific basis. The potential variability of VOC concentrations in vapor plumes alone suggests that error could exceed two orders of magnitude for an individual building.

A similar conclusion was drawn by Yao et al. (2013a) after a more detailed review of data trends and uncertainty regarding potential error associated with indoor air concentrations used to estimate attenuation factors. In particular, estimates of SSAFs based on the 95th percentile of the database could simply represent this level of disparity between signal and noise in indoor and subslab vapor concentrations. The median ratio of VOCs in indoor air to subslab soil gas extracted from the database (0.003, similar to the apparent mode) is similar to the SSAF value estimated in this paper for the same area of the country (VIR Region A; 0.0032). Whether this is coincidental or real is impossible to evaluate, however, given the uncertainty in the representativeness of the individual data points in the database. If accurate, then deviations away from this SSAF value in the database (i.e., above or below the median) could simply reflect increasing error in the data.

Uncertainty and error associated with the calculation of SSAFs from reasonably conservative vapor entry rates and IAERs are considerably lower. This approach, already incorporated into the USEPA (2004) vapor intrusion models and numerous state guidance documents, is more practical and technically defensible for development of region-specific SSAFs and screening levels. The approach also allows for estimation of region-specific SSAFs based on climate data, building designs, and heating and cooling needs, rather than applying a single, generic SSAF to the country as a whole. Default IAERs used to estimate generic SSAFs are considered to be reasonably conservative and reflect either values currently used by individual states for vapor intrusion guidance or the minimum rates required for building ventilation. Climate-weighted, vapor entry rates are conservatively biased to reflect upper limits on diffusive VOC transport away from source areas. Error is most likely to be associated with *overestimation* of potential, long-term vapor intrusion impacts, especially in areas where buildings are air conditioned for most of the year and over pressurization of lower floors negates significant subsurface vapor entry.

This paper also emphasizes the need to understand seasonal variability in building ventilation mechanics as an essential part of vapor intrusion studies. For example, more site-specific studies might consider a lower average subslab vapor flow into buildings due to reduced or even negative flow during periods when the building is air conditioned and pressurized. The associated flow of indoor air into subslab soil during these periods also has implications for both the collection of subslab soil vapor samples and the estimation of the vapor attenuation (e.g., McHugh et al. 2006, 2012; USEPA 2012b). Misinterpretation of the cause of low VOC concentrations beneath a slab could lead to erroneously high estimates of upward vapor attenuation due to natural degradation processes, as well as mistaken assumptions regarding the presence of a permanent, well-oxygenated zone beneath the slab that could be absent when the building is heated. Potential variability in building pressurization supports the need to collect subslab soil gas over different seasons to assess conditions when the building might be under positive, neutral, or negative pressure. The resulting data can be used to assess VIR averaged over the year.

Assessment of VOC concentrations in targeted areas beneath a slab is still feasible, in spite of the problems caused by larger scale variability in subslab vapor. The variability of VOC concentrations in vapors within any given subarea beneath a slab is likely to be relatively low in comparison to variability across the slab as a whole, due to the diffusive properties of the chemicals. Recommendations to collect soil gas data from the center of a building in the area of the highest anticipated vapor concentration, between the center and the suspected source, and near vapor entry points (e.g., utility gaps in the downwind side of the slab) seem reasonable for screening-level vapor intrusion investigations (e.g., ORDEQ 2010; CalEPA 2011; USEPA 2012a; Yao et al. 2013b; see also Luo et al. 2009). Whether these vapors are representative of vapors actually intruding into the building is probably unknowable with any degree of certainty. The representativeness of subslab data from these areas will improve as more cost-effective methods for the collection of a larger number of samples or larger sample volumes from targeted areas continue to be developed.

Acknowledgments

The authors wish to acknowledge the numerous environmental consultants and regulators who provided input and often lively debate during preparation of this paper. Special thanks is given to Uta Hellmann-Blumberg and Ross Steenson for their reviews and input on multiple drafts of the manuscript. The authors also thank the reviewers of the final manuscript for their help in making the presentation of this complex issue as concise as possible. The conclusions expressed in the paper are, however, our own and may not necessarily reflect those of the reviewers.

Disclaimer

Guidance published by the Hawai'i Department of Health and referenced in this paper was funded partly through the use of U.S. EPA State Response Program Grant funds. Its contents do not necessarily reflect the policies, actions, or positions of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Hawai'i Department of Health does not speak for or represent the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

There are no known conflicts of interest or financial interests associated with this manuscript.

Supporting Information

The following supporting information is available for this article:

Appendix S1. Overview of indoor air exchange rates and vapor intrusion and building leakage.

Additional Supporting Information may be found in the online version of this article.

References

American Petroleum Institute (API). 2005. *Collecting and Interpreting Soil Gas Samples from the Vadose Zone A Practical Strategy for Assessing the Subsurface Vapor-to-Indoor Air Migration Pathway at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Sites*, Publication no. 4741. Washington, DC: API.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2013a. *Handbook of Fundamentals*. Atlanta, Georgia: ASHRAE.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2013b. *Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality*. Standard 62.1. Atlanta, Georgia.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2010. *Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. Standard 62.2. Atlanta, Georgia.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2009. *ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals*. Atlanta, Georgia: ASHRAE.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2006. *A Method of Determining Air Change Rates in Detached Dwellings*. Standard 136-1993 (RA 2006). Atlanta, Georgia.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2002. *Measuring Air Change Effectiveness*. Standard 129-1997 (RA 2002). Atlanta, Georgia.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2011. *Standard Practice for Passive Soil Gas Sampling in the Vadose Zone for Source Identification, Spatial Variability Assessment, Monitoring, and Vapor Intrusion Evaluations*, ASTM D7758-11. West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2000. *Standard Test Method for Determining Air Change in a Single Zone by Means of a Tracer Gas Dilution*, ASTM E741-00. West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1990. Tracer gas techniques. *Air Change Rate and Air Tightness in Buildings*, STP:1067, ed. M.H. Sherman. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: ASTM.

Batterman, S., C. Jia, G. Hatzivasilis, and C. Godwin. 2006. Simultaneous measurement of ventilation using tracer gas techniques and VOC concentrations in homes, garages and vehicles. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 8: 249–256.

Bennett, D.H., W. Fisk, M.G. Apte, X. Wu, A. Trout, D. Faulkner, and D. Sullivan. 2012. Ventilation, temperature, and HVAC characteristics in small and medium commercial buildings in California. *Indoor Air* 22: 309–320.

Brewer, R., J. Nagashima, M. Kelley, and M. Rigby. 2013. Risk-based evaluation of total petroleum hydrocarbons in vapor intrusion studies. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 10: 2441–2467.

Bunzl, K., F. Ruckerbauer, and R. Winkler. 1998. Temporal and small-scale spatial variability of 222Rn gas in a soil with a high gravel content. *The Science of the Total Environment* 220: 157–166.

California Energy Commission (CEC). 2001. Manual for Compliance with the 2001 *Energy Efficiency Standards (for Nonresidential Buildings, High-Rise Residential Buildings, and Hotels/Motels)*, Document No. P400-01-032.

California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA), Department of Toxic Substances Control (in conjunction with the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region). 2012. *Advisory – Active Soil Gas Investigations*. Los Angeles, California: CalEPA.

California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA), Department of Toxic Substances Control. 2011. *Guidance for the Evaluation and Mitigation of Subsurface Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air*. Sacramento, California: CalEPA.

California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA), Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Area Region. 2008. *Screening for Environmental Concerns at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*. Oakland, California: CalEPA.

Cavallo, A., K. Gadsby, T.A. Reddy, and R. Socolow. 1992. The effect of natural ventilation on radon and radon progeny levels in houses. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 45: 569–573.

Choi, J.W., and J.A. Smith. 2005. Geoenvironmental factors affecting organic vapor advection and diffusion fluxes from the unsaturated zone to the atmosphere under natural conditions. *Environmental Engineering Science* 22: 95–108.

Desert Research Institute (DRI). 2013. *Average Statewide Temperature for Western U.S. States*. Reno, Nevada: Western Regional Climate Center.

Dodson, R.E., J.I. Levy, J.P. Shine, J.D. Spengler, and D.H. Bennett. 2007. Multi-zonal air flow rates in residences in Boston, Massachusetts. *Atmospheric Environment* 41: 3722–3727.

Eklund, B.M., S. Burkes, P. Morris, and L. Mosconi. 2008. Spatial and temporal variability in VOC levels within a commercial retail building. *Indoor Air* 18: 365–374.

Folkes, D., W. Wertz, J. Kurtz, and T. Kuehster. 2009. Observed spatial and temporal distributions of CVOCs at Colorado and New York vapor intrusion sites. *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation* 29, no. 1: 70–80.

Gilbert, N.L., M. Guaya, D. Gauvinb, R.N. Dietzc, C.C. Chand, and B. Le´vesque. 2008. Air change rate and concentration of formaldehyde in residential indoor air. *Atmospheric Environment* 42: 2424–2428.

Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH), Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response. 2011. *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*. Honolulu, Hawaii: HDOH.

Hers, I., R. Zapf-Gilje, L. Li, and J. Atwater. 2001. The use of indoor air measurements to evaluate intrusion of subsurface VOC vapors into buildings. *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association* 51: 1318–1331.

Holton, C., H. Luo, P. Dahlen, K. Gorder, E. Dettenmaier, and P.C. Johnson. 2013. Temporal variability of indoor air concentrations under natural conditions in a house overlying a dilute chlorinated solvent groundwater plume. *Environmental Science and Technology* 47: 13347–13354.

International Code Council (ICC). 2012. *International Energy Conservation Code and Commentary*. Washington, DC: ICC.

Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC). 2007. *Vapor Intrusion Pathway: A Practical Guideline*. Washington, DC: ITRC.

Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC). 2005. *Examination of Risk-Based Screening Values and Approaches of Selected States*. Washington, DC: ITRC.

Johnson, P.C. 2005. Identification of application-specific critical inputs for the 1991 Johnson and Ettinger vapor intrusion algorithm. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation* 25, no. 1: 63–78.

Johnson, P.C. 2002. *Identification of Critical Parameters for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Vapour Intrusion Model*. American Petroleum Institute Technical Bulletin No. 17. Washington, DC.

Johnson, P.C., H. Luo, C. Holton, D. Dahlen, and Y. Guo. 2012. *Integrated Field-Scale, Lab-Scale, and Modeling Studies for Improving the Ability to Assess the Groundwater to Indoor Air Pathway at Chlorinated Solvent-Impacted Groundwater Sites*. Alexandria, Virginia: Department of Defense Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program.

Kauffman, E. 2003. Climate and topography. In *Atlas of the Biodiversity of California*, ed. M. Parisi, 12–15. Sacramento, California: California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL). 1998. *Recommended Ventilation Strategies for Energy-Efficient Production Homes*. Berkeley, California: Lawrence

Berkeley National Laboratory, Energy Analysis Department, Environmental Energy Technologies Division.

Luo, H., P. Dahlen, P.C. Johnson, T. Peargin, and T. Creamer. 2009. Spatial variability of soil-gas concentrations near and beneath a building overlying shallow petroleum hydrocarbon impacted soils. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation* 29, no. 1: 81–91.

Lutes, C., C. Cosky, R. Uppencamp, L. Abreu, B. Schumacher, J. Zimmerman, R. Truesdale, S.Y. Lin, H. Hayes, and B. Hartman. 2012. Recent observations on spatial and temporal variability in the field. Abstract presented at the Annual Meeting for 22nd Annual International Conference on Soil, Water, Energy, and Air. San Diego, California.

Manufactured Housing Research Alliance (MHRA). 2003. *Whole House Ventilation Strategies*. New York: MHRA.

McHugh, T.E., L. Beckley, D. Bailey, K. Gorder, E. Dettenmaier, I. Rivera-Duarte, S. Brock, and I.C. MacGregor. 2012. Evaluation of vapor intrusion using controlled building pressure. *Environmental Science and Technology* 46: 4792–4799.

McHugh, T.E., T.N. Nickels, and S. Brock. 2007. Evaluation of spatial and temporal variability in VOC concentrations at vapor intrusion investigation sites. In *Proceedings of Air and Waste Management Association. Vapor Intrusion: Learning from the Challenges*, September 26–28, Providence, Rhode Island, 129–142.

McHugh, T.E., P.C. De Blanc, and R.J. Pokluda. 2006. Indoor air as a source of VOC contamination in shallow soils below buildings. *Soil & Sediment Contamination* 15: 103–122.

Murray, D.M., and D.E. Burmaster. 1995. Residential air exchange rates in the United States: Empirical and estimated parametric distribution by season and climatic region. *Risk Analysis* 15, no. 4: 459–465.

National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013. *Composite Temperature Plots*. Washington, DC: NOAA, Earth System Research Laboratory, Physical Sciences Division.

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP), Site Remediation and Waste Management Program. 2013. *Vapor Intrusion Technical Guidance*. Trenton, New Jersey.

Oakland Environmental Services Division (OESD). 2000.*Technical Background Document*. Oakland, California: OESD.

O'Neill, H. 2013. Advanced passive soil gas sampling – Collection of high resolution site characterization data. Abstract presented at the Annual Meeting for CleanUp 2013 – 5th International Contaminated Site Remediation Conference, September 18, Melbourne, Australia.

Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ORDEQ), Environmental Cleanup Program. 2010. *Guidance for Assessing and Remediating Vapor Intrusion in Buildings*. Portland, Oregon: ORDEQ.

Otson, R., and P. Fellin. 1992. Volatile organics in the indoor air environment, sources and occurrence. In *Gaseous Pollutants, Characterization and Cycling*, ed. J.O. Nriagu, 335–421. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Peel, M.C., Finlayson, B.L., and T.A. McMahon. 2007. Updated world map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 11: 1633–1644.

Schmidt, M.A. 2012. Innovative sampling methods for focusing the subslab soil-gas investigation. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting for Air Quality Measurement Methods and Technology, April 24–26, Durham, North Carolina.

Shen, R., Y.J. Yao, K.G. Pennell, and E.M. Suuberg. 2013. Modeling quantification of the influence of soil moisture on subslab vapor concentration. *Environmental Science: Processes & Impacts* 15: 1444–1451.

Sherman, M.H. 1995. The use of blower door data. *Indoor Air* 5: 215–224.

Sherman, M., and N. Matson. 2011. *Residential Ventilation and Energy Characteristics*. Berkeley, California: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Energy Performance of Buildings Group, Energy and Environment Division.

Silver, N. 2012. *The Signal and the Noise: Why So Many Predictions Fail—But Some Don't*. New York: The Penguin Press.

Song, S., B.A. Schnorr, and F.C. Ramacciotti. 2014. Quantifying the influence of stack and wind effects on vapor intrusion. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* 20: 1345–1358.

Song, S., F.C. Ramacciotti, B.A. Schnorr, M. Bock, and C.M. Stubbs. 2011. Evaluation of USEPA's empirical attenuation factor database. Air Waste and Management Association. *Emissions Monitoring* February 2011: 16–21.

Taylor, G.H., and C. Hannan. 1999. *The Climate of Oregon, From Rain Forest to Desert*. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University Press.

Tillman, F.D., and J.W. Weaver. 2006. Uncertainty from synergistic effects of multiple parameters in the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) vapor intrusion model. *Atmospheric Environment* 40: 4098–4112.

Trewartha, G.T., and L.H. Horn. 1980. *An Introduction to Climate*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.

U.S. Department of Energy (USDOE), Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Building Technologies Program. 2010. *Guide to Determining Climate Regions by County*. Washington, DC: USDOE.

U.S. Department of Defense (USDOD), Air Force Institute for Operational Health, Health Risk Assessment Branch. 2009. *DoD Vapor Intrusion Handbook*. Washington, DC: USDOD.

U.S. Department of Energy (USDOE), Building Technologies Program, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. 2002. *Spot Ventilation - Source Control to Improve Indoor Air Quality (Technology Fact Sheet)*. Washington, DC: USDOE.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. 2012a. *Conceptual Model Scenarios for the Vapor Intrusion Pathway*. EPA 530-R-10-003. Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. 2012b. *EPA's Vapor Intrusion Database: Evaluation and Characterization of Attenuation Factors for Chlorinated Volatile Organic Compounds and Residential Buildings*. EPA 530-R-10-002. Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. 2011. *Exposure Factors Handbook*. EPA/600/R-090/052F. Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Radiation and Indoor Air, Indoor Environments Division. 2010. *Building Codes and Indoor Air Quality*. Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Indoor Environments Division. 2007a. *Exploratory Study of Basement Moisture during Operation of ASD Radon Control Systems* (revised March 2008). Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Research and Development, National Exposure Research Laboratory, Environmental Sciences Division. 2007b. *Final Project Report for Investigation of the Influence of Temporal Variation on Active Soil Gas/Vapor Sampling*. EPA/600/R-07/141. Las Vegas, Nevada: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. 2004. *User's Guide for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings*. Washington, DC: USEPA.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. 2002. *Draft Guidance for Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway from Groundwater and Soils (Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Guidance)*. Washington, DC: USEPA.

Whetzel, J., H. Anderson, and J. Hodny. 2009. Spatial and temporal variability in vapor intrusion investigations. Abstract presented at the Annual Meeting for USEPA National Forum on Vapor Intrusion, January 12–13, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 2009.

Widdowson, M.A., O.R. Haney, H.W. Reeves, C.M. Aelion, and R.P. Ray. 1997. Multiple soil-vapor extraction test for heterogeneous soil. *Journal of Environmental Engineering* 123: 160–168.

Wilson, A.L., S.D. Colome, Y. Tian, E.W. Beck, P.E. Baker, D.W. Behrens, I.H. Billick, and C.A. Garrison. 1996. California residential air exchange rates and residence volumes. *Journal of Exposure Analysis and Environmental Epidemiology* 6, no. 3: 311–326.

Winkler, R., F. Ruckerbauer, and K. Bunzl. 2001. Radon concentration in soil gas: A comparison of the variability resulting from different methods, spatial heterogeneity and seasonal fluctuations. *The Science of the Total Environment* 272: 273–282.

Yamamoto, N., D.G. Shendell, A.M. Winter, and J. Zhang. 2010. Residential air exchange rates in three U.S. metropolitan areas: Results from the relationship among indoor, outdoor, and personal air study 1999–2001. *Indoor Air* 20: 85–90.

Yao, Y.J., R. Shen, K.G. Pennell, and E.M. Suuberg. 2013a. Examination of the U.S. EPA's vapor intrusion database based on models. *Environmental Science and Technology* 47, 1425–1433.

Yao, Y.J., R. Shen, K.G. Pennell, and E.M. Suuberg. 2013b. Examination of the influence of environmental factors on contaminant vapor concentration attenuation factors using the U.S. EPA's vapor intrusion database. *Environmental Science and Technology* 47: 906–913.

Yao, Y.J., K.G. Pennell, and E.M. Suuberg. 2013c. Simulating the effect of slab features on vapor intrusion of crack entry. *Building and Environment* 59: 417–425.

Biographical Sketches

Roger Brewer, *corresponding author, is at the Hawaii Department of Health, 919 Ala Moana Blvd., Room 206, Honolulu, HI 96814; +1-808-586-4249; fax +1-808-586-7537; roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov*

Josh Nagashima *is at the Hawaii Department of Health, 919 Ala Moana Blvd., Room 206, Honolulu, HI 96814; josh.nagashima@doh.hawaii.gov*

Mark Rigby *is at Parsons Corporation, 10235 South Jordan Gateway, Suite 300, South Jordan, UT 84095. He may be reached at Marine Science Institute and the Department of Ecology, Evolution, and Marine Biology, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106. mark.rigby@parsons.com*

Martin Schmidt *is at Cox-Colvin and Associates, Inc., 7750 Corporate Blvd, Plain City, OH 43064; mort_schmidt@coxcolvin.com*

Harry O'Neill *is at Beacon Environmental Services, Inc., 2203A Commerce Road, Suite 1, Forest Hill, MD 21050; Harry.ONeill@beacon-usa.com*

Supplement - Estimation of Subslab Attenuation Factors for Vapor Intrusion Investigations

Roger Brewer [1]*, Josh Nagashima[1], Mark Rigby[2,3], Martin Schmidt[4]and Harry O'Neill[5]

[1] Hawaii Department of Health, 919 Ala Moana Blvd., Room 206, Honolulu, HI 96814, USA; E-Mail: roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov, josh.nagashima@doh.hawaii.gov
[2] Parsons Corporation, 10235 South Jordan Gateway, Suite 300, South Jordan, UT 84095, USA; E-Mail: mark.rigby@parsons.com
[3] Marine Science Institute and the Department of Ecology, Evolution, and Marine Biology, University of California, Santa Barbara, California 93106
[4] Cox-Colvin and Associates, Inc., 7750 Corporate Blvd, Plain City, OH 43064; Email: mort_schmidt@coxcolvin.com
[5] Beacon Environmental Services, Inc., 2203A Commerce Road, Suite 1, Forest Hill, MD 21050; Email: Harry.ONeill@beacon-usa.com

* Author to whom correspondence should be addressed: E-Mail:
roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov;
Tel: +1-808-586-4249; Fax: +1-808-586-7537

1.0 Overview of Indoor Air Exchange Rates

1.1 Published Studies

Indoor air exchange takes place by a combination of three processes: 1) Leakage of outdoor air into the structure around windows, doors and rooflines and through cracks, gaps and other openings; 2) Natural ventilation via open windows, doors, and other openings; and 3) Forced or mechanical ventilation where the flow of fresh air into the building is driven by fans. IAER can be measured in the field using tracer tests (e.g., ASTM 1990; ASTM 2000; ASHRAE 2002, 2006, 2013a; Batterman et al. 2006; Bennett 2012). Regional variations in IAER can be predicted by models that consider the types and sizes of houses, typical leakage properties, and representative weather conditions (e.g., Sherman and Matson 2011).

Field studies conducted in the 1970s through the 1990s attempted to quantify natural infiltration rates for manufactured homes (MHRA 2003). The results of these studies suggested an average IAER of 0.25 air changes per hour under natural conditions, i.e., natural leakage due to indoor-outdoor pressure differentials and in the absence of mechanical venting to bring in outdoor air. A default IAER of 0.25/hour is also indicated by the 2004 edition of the USEPA vapor intrusion guidance document for general screening purposes (USEPA 2004).

A number of subsequent, more detailed studies based on field measurements of IAER have been published for different areas of the country (e.g., Nazaroff et al. 1988; Koontz and Rector 1995; Murray and Burmaster 1995; Wilson et al. 1996; Pandian et al. 1998; Yamamoto et al. 2010). Summaries of key studies are provided in work published by the USEPA (Hers et. al 2001; USEPA 2004, 2011; see also Johnson 2002, 2005; ASHRAE 2009, 2013a) and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (Chan et al. 2005). Measured IAER vary from region to region, based in part on climate, building tightness and building ventilation methods. Murray and Burmaster (1995) estimated regional IAER using contour maps of heating and cooling days used for designing ventilation systems for residential buildings across the country and summarized IAER for each region (see also USEIA 2003, USEPA 2011). Annual, median residential IAERs range from 0.32/hour in the northern, border states and the Rocky Mountain area to 0.65/hour for the deep south and southwest. An annual, median IAER of 0.51/hour was estimated for the US overall with slightly higher mean values.

Differences in regional IAERs were primarily due to variations in heating, air conditioning and open windows and doors throughout the year, as well regional differences in the age, design, and tightness of buildings. The use of open doors and windows for cooling during longer periods of the year can also increase the IAER by a factor of three or more (Wallace et al. 2002; Marr et al. 2012; Bennett et al. 2012). Exhaust fans will depressurize the house and similarly increase leakage of outdoor air and the overall IAER (MHRA 2003; USEPA 2010).

More recent studies suggest that IAERs in the humid southeast may have decreased in the past several decades time due to newer and tighter homes and the increased use of air conditioning (e.g., Chan et al. 2005; Breen et al. 2010; Yamamoto et al. 2010). Over pressurization of houses by air conditioning can reduce fresh air flow into a house. Commercial buildings can similarly be expected to be under positive pressure when air conditioned, as well as requirements for continual fresh air intake (MHRA 20003; USEPA 2012). As discussed below, this should coincide with a significant decrease or even elimination of vapor intrusion into the building.

A decrease in weather-induced leakage for newer homes in warm areas of the country is supported by house-leakage and energy-use models (Sherman and Matson 2011). The models were designed to assess energy efficiency during periods when being mechanically heated and cooled. County-specific, average leakage and air exchange rates for residential homes are estimated based on average house age and design, published leakage data and regional weather conditions. The models do not consider natural ventilation through open doors and windows, since this was not the point of the study. Mechanical ventilation (e.g., attic fans) is likewise not considered, since residential heating and cooling systems are also not typically designed to introduce outdoor air into the home (ASHRAE 2009, 2013a; see also Persily et al. 2010). Predicted air exchange is instead due entirely to leakage around closed doors and windows and other gaps in the walls and roofline.

The Sherman and Matson (2011) study estimates a year-average, nationwide air exchange rate due entirely to building leakage of 1.09/hour. Due to a combination of greater home tightness and expanded use of air conditioning throughout the year, however, the study predicted lower, annual air exchange rates for southeastern areas of the country (<0.8/hour to 1.0/hour) in comparison to the north and the Rocky mountains (1.0/hour to 1.5/hour). A significant, regional variation in leakage-related, air exchange rates for residential homes was not predicted by a similar modeling exercise by Persily et al. (2010), however. That study focused on 19 cities in different areas of the United States. Estimated annual-average air exchange rates ranged from 0.4/hour to 0.5/hour.

Measured IAERs that consider increased ventilation during periods when doors and windows are left open for cooling differ from the model simulations. Natural ventilation can be significant during the spring and fall season in the south and likely explains the higher, year-average IAERs measured for warmer areas of the country than predicted by leakage models. The same inconsistency between simulated and measured air exchange rates noted for California and again is likely due to the omission of natural ventilation effects in the models. The apparent conflict between the relatively high IAERs predicted by Sherman and Matson (2011) for northern states and the Rocky mountain area in comparison to measured IAERs is unclear.

Studies specific to California derived a range of IAERs from 0.5 to 1.5 times per hour (e.g., Wilson et al. 1996). The California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), one of several entities in the state that publishes vapor intrusion guidance, selected a default IAER for residential structures of 0.5/hour for general use in the climatically diverse state (CalPA 2011). This represents the 25th percentile IAER of houses in California estimated in earlier studies (CEC 2001). The DTSC guidance states that this can be re-evaluated on a site-specific basis but does not provide specific methods to do so. More recently, Yamamoto et al. (2010) estimated the median IAER of houses in California at 0.87/hr.

The DTSC guidance recommends a default IAER of 1.0 hour for commercial buildings. This is based upon the minimal ventilation requirements for commercial facilities in California and is similar to the median value for office buildings in a study carried out by the National Institute of Standards and Technology for the USEPA (NIST 2004). However, more recent empirical studies have measured an average air exchange rate in commercial buildings from California of 1.6/hr, with a range of 0.3 to 9.1/hr (Bennett et al. 2012). Air exchange rates are typically higher in continually mechanically-ventilated office buildings than buildings that rely on a mixture of natural and mechanical ventilation (e.g., Jia et al. 2010).

Peer-reviewed, vapor intrusion guidance published by a San Francisco Bay office of the California Environmental Protection Agency selected a default IAER of 1.0/hour for residential structures, near the mid-range of IAERs noted in previous studies for California (CALEPA 2008; Kauffman 2003). The higher IAER relative to interior and southern California is based on the Mediterranean climate of that area, typified by cool summers that promote the use of natural ventilation and largely preclude the need for air conditioning. Windows of homes are often left cracked or open even when temperatures fall below 65ºF in order to maintain ventilation, with heating consistently employed only when temperatures fall below 55ºF. A default IAER of 2.0/hour is recommended for commercial facilities. A similar IAER is recommended in vapor intrusion guidance for the tropical climate of Hawai´i, due to a greater reliance on leakage and natural ventilation to meet cooling needs (HDOH 2011).

1.2 Minimum IAERs

Home ventilation standards require a minimum ventilation rate of 0.35 air changes per hour and no less than 15 cubic feet per minute (7.5 liters per second) per person (ASHRAE 2013b; see also LBNL 1998; USDOE 2002; MHRA 2003; USEPA 2010). This is supported by studies of minimal IAERs required to keep VOCs from indoor sources below risk-based guidelines for indoor air (e.g., Gilbert et al. 2008). With the caveats noted below, this represents a reasonable, lower threshold for development of vapor intrusion screening tools.

Sherman and Matson (2011) concluded that approximately 95% of current housing stock for the US as a whole meets the intent of this standard based on house leakage alone. House leakage and mechanical ventilation simulations for selected cities by Persily et al. (2010) suggest that the proportion of homes that meet a minimum ventilation of 0.35/hour could be lower in some areas, although this again does not take into account natural ventilation during moderate weather. Earlier tracer studies suggest that air exchange is generally met in the warmest parts of the country, due to the more frequent use of open doors and windows, but may not be met in up to 25% of homes for colder areas of the country (Murray and Burmaster 1995). Lower IAERs are primarily associated with tight, newer homes when air conditioning is being used (Sherman and Matson 2011), but this is likely to be accompanied by a similarly reduced, intrusion rate of subsurface vapors due to a positive pressure in the lower portions of the home (see also McHugh et al. 2012 and Song et al. 2014). Impacts to indoor air quality by indoor and outdoor vapor sources are likely to outweigh risks posed by vapor intrusion under these conditions (see ASHRAE 2013a). Short-term IAERs can also vary significantly within a given day (Holton et al. 2013). A long-term, annual average IAER of less than 0.35/hour indicates inadequate ventilation and an improperly constructed home that should be corrected as part of the vapor intrusion investigation.

2.0 Vapor Intrusion and Building Leakage

An advective flow of subsurface vapors into a building and entry through cracks and gaps in the building floor can occur if the building becomes depressurized relative to the air beneath the slab (or in the crawl space). This flow is most commonly associated with heating, exhaust fans, and/or strong persistent winds (Johnson and Ettinger 1991; USEPA 2004; ITRC 2007; USEPA 2012). Other factors that can affect pressurization and lead to subslab vapor intrusion (or indoor air *extrusion*) include (after Patterson and Davis 2009): (1) short-term barometric pressure changes, (2) longer-term meteorologically induced barometric pressure changes (e.g., periodic storm events), (3) rainfall events, (4) thermal differences between indoors and outdoors, (5) imbalanced building ventilation, and (6) overall building tightness.

These factors can cause leakage of outdoor air into a structure. This well-studied phenomenon serves as a useful surrogate for understanding vapor intrusion into buildings. Differences in temperature and stack pressures between indoor and outdoor air can lead to a “stack effect” that drives airflow into or out of a building (Walker and Wilson 1998; ASHRAE 2009; ASHRAE 2013a; Song et al. 2014). When indoor air is warmer than outdoor air, the air rises and leaks out through the upper parts of the structure (“stack effect”). The base of the building becomes depressurized relative to ambient air and outdoor air leaks in through cracks and gaps in the structure. If gaps are present in the floor, subsurface vapors can leak into the building. Strong winds can cause the downwind side of a structure to become depressurized, allowing outward leakage of indoor air and similar inward leakage of outdoor air on the upwind side of the structure, as well as the upward intrusion of subsurface vapors through the floor. Leakage of mechanical ventilation duct systems to outdoor air can or pressurize (return leak) or depressurize (supply leak) a building.

Pressurization of a building due to air conditioning, humidity control or other factors can result in the *outward* leakage of air (ASHRAE 2009, 2013a; see also MHRA 2003; USEPA 2010, 2012; Song et al. 2014) and the potential *extrusion* of indoor air into the subslab area (McHugh et al. 2006, 2012). This can result in the outward leakage of indoor air in this area and the potential *extrusion* of indoor air into subslab soils (McHugh et al. 2006, 2012). Pressurization of lower floors can also occur in heated buildings. The ground level of tall buildings is often put under positive pressure to reduce in the inflow of cold air at entries (ASHRAE 2009). Pressurization of rooms with closed doors can occur in buildings that are heated by a central forced-air duct system and the rooms include a supply register but no return grille. The advective vapor entry rate during these periods would be negative or effectively zero from a vapor intrusion perspective. Positive pressurization of commercial buildings and apartment buildings with attached garages is also typically required by the building permit in order to prevent the infiltration of exhaust (MHRA 2003; USEPA 2010). Wind, barometric pressure changes and other climatic factors can cause daily as well as seasonal pressurization (see McHugh et al. 2006, 2012; Song et al. 2014). Temporary depressurization of buildings normally under positive pressure can, however, be caused by exceptionally high winds or low ambient temperatures.

Open windows and doors can lead to more neutral pressure conditions and, in the absence of wind, reduce or eliminate the effect of subsurface vapor entry into buildings. Radon field studies have demonstrated that reducing building depressurization by opening windows can lower the advective entry of subsurface vapors by as much as a factor of five (Cavallo et al. 1992). These studies suggest that radon flow is a linear function of building depressurization up to a differential pressure of four Pascals or 40 $g/cm\text{-}s^2$, the default differential used in the USEPA (2004) vapor intrusion models (see also Song et al. 2014). This was compounded by a doubling of the indoor air exchange rate, for a total ten-fold reduction in measured impacts to indoor air.

References

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2002. *Measuring Air Change Effectiveness*. Standard 129-1997 (RA 2002). Atlanta, GA.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2006. *A Method of Determining Air Change Rates in Detached Dwellings*. Standard 136-1993 (RA 2006). Atlanta, GA.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2009. *ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals*. Atlanta, GA.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2013a. *Handbook of Fundamentals*. Atlanta, GA.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE). 2013b. *Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality*. Standard 62.1. Atlanta, GA.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1990. *Air Change Rate and Air Tightness in Buildings*. Edited by M. H. Sherman. STP:1067. Philadelphia, PA.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2000. *Standard Test Method for Determining Air Change in a Single Zone by Means of a Tracer Gas Dilution*. ASTM E741-00. West Conshohocken, PA.

Batterman, S., C. Jia, G. Hatzivasilis, and C. Godwin. 2006. Simultaneous measurement of ventilation using tracer gas techniques and VOC concentrations in homes, garages and vehicles. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 8: 249-256.

Bennett, D. H., W. Fisk, M. G. Apte, X. Wu, A. Trout, D. Faulkner and D. Sullivan, 2012. Ventilation, temperature, and HVAC characteristics in small and medium commercial buildings in California. *Indoor Air* 22: 309–320.

Breen, M., M. Bren, R.W. Williams and B.D. Schultz. 2010. Predicting residential air exchange rates from questionnaires and meteorology: Model evaluation in central North Carolina. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 44: 9349–9356.

California Energy Commission (CEC). 2001. *Manual for Compliance with the 2001 Energy Efficiency Standards (for Nonresidential Buildings, High-Rise Residential Buildings, and Hotels/Motels)*, Document No. P400-01-032.

California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA), Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Area Region. 2008. *Screening for Environmental Concerns at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*. May 2008.

California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA), Department of Toxic Substances Control. 2011. *Guidance for the Evaluation and Mitigation of Subsurface Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air*. October 2011.

Cavallo, A., K. Gadsby, T. A. Reddy, and R. Socolow. 1992. The effect of natural ventilation on radon and radon progeny levels in houses. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 45: 569–573.

Chan, W.R., W.W. Nazaroff, P.N. Price, M.D. Sohn and A.J. Gadgil. 2005. Analyzing a database of residential air leakage in the United States. *Atmospheric Environment* 39: 3445–3455.

Gilbert, N.L., M. Guaya, D. Gauvinb, R.N. Dietzc, C.C. Chand and B. Le´vesque. 2008. Air change rate and concentration of formaldehyde in residential indoor air. Atmospheric Environment 42: 2424–2428.

Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH), Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response. 2011. *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater.* Fall 2011.

Hers, I., R. Zapf-Gilje, L. Li, and J. Atwater. 2001. The use of indoor air measurements to evaluate intrusion of subsurface VOC vapors into buildings. J. Air & Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1318–1331.

Holton, C., H. Luo, P. Dahlen, K. Gorder, E. Dettenmaier and P.C. Johnson. 2013. Temporal variability of indoor air concentrations under natural conditions in a house overlying a dilute chlorinated solvent groundwater plume. *Environmental Science and Technology* 47: 13347-13354.

Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC). 2007. *Vapor Intrusion Pathway: A Practical Guideline*. Washington, DC.

Jia, C., S. Batterman, C. Godwin, S. Charles and J.Y. Chin. 2012. Sources and migration of volatile organic compounds in mixed-use buildings. *Indoor Air* 20: 357–369.

Johnson, P.C., and R.A. Ettinger. 1991. Heuristic model for predicting the intrusion rate of contaminant vapors into buildings. *Environmental Science Technology* 25: 1445–1452.

Johnson, P.C., 2002. Identification of Critical Parameters for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Vapour Intrusion Model. American Petroleum Institute Technical Bulletin #17.

Johnson, P.C., 2005. Identification of Application-Specific Critical Inputs for the 1991 Johnson and Ettinger Vapor Intrusion Algorithm. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation* 25, no. 1: 63–78.

Kauffman, E. 2003. "Climate and Topography," in *Atlas of the Biodiversity of California*, ed. M. Parisi (Sacramento: California Department of Fish and Wildlife, 2003), 12-15.

Koontz, M.D. and H.E. Rector. 1995. *Estimation of distributions for residential air exchange rates*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, Washington, DC.

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL). 1998. *Recommended Ventilation Strategies for Energy-Efficient Production Homes*. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Energy Analysis Department, Environmental Energy Technologies Division.

Manufactured Housing Research Alliance (MHRA). 2003. *Whole House Ventilation Strategies*. New York, NY.

Marr, D., M. Mason, R. Mosley and X.Y. Liu. 2012. The influence of opening windows and doors on the natural ventilation rate of a residential building. *HVAC&R Research* 18, no. 1–2: 195–203.

McHugh, T.E., P.C. De Blanc, and R.J. Pokluda. 2006. Indoor air as a source of VOC contamination in shallow soils below buildings. *Soil & Sediment Contamination* 15: 103–122.

McHugh, T.E., L. Beckley, D. Bailey, K. Gorder, E. Dettenmaier, I. Rivera-Duarte, S. Brock and I.C. MacGregor. 2012. Evaluation of vapor intrusion using controlled building pressure. *Environmental Science and Technology* 46: 4792−4799.

Murray, D.M. and D.E. Burmaster. 1995. Residential air exchange rates in the United States: empirical and estimated parametric distribution by season and climatic region. *Risk Analysis* 15, no. 4: 459–465.

Nazaroff, W.W., S.M. Doyle, A.V. Nero, and R.G. Sextro. 1988. Radon entry via potable water. In *Radon and its Decay Products in Indoor Air*, ed. Nazaroff, W.W. and A.V. Nero, 131-157. New York: Wiley-Interscience.

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). 2004. *Analysis of Ventilation Data from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Building Assessment Survey and Evaluation (BASE) Study*. NISTIR 7145. Gaithersburg, MD.

Pandian, M.D., J.V. Behar, W.R. Ott, L.A. Wallace, A.L. Wilson, S.D. Colome and M. Koontz. 1998. Correcting errors in the nationwide data base of residential air exchange rates. *Journal of Exposure Analysis and Environmental Epidemiology* 8, no.4: 577–586.

Patterson, B., and G. Davis. 2009. Quantification of vapor intrusion pathways into a slab-on-ground building under varying environmental conditions. *Environmental Science and Technology* 43: 650–656.

Persily, A., A. Musser and S.J. Emmerich. 2010. Modeled infiltration rate distributions for U.S. housing. *Indoor Air* 20: 473–485.

Sherman, M. and N. Matson. 2011. *Residential Ventilation and Energy Characteristics*. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Energy Performance of Buildings Group, Energy and Environment Division, Berkeley, CA.

Song, S., B.A. Schnorr and F.C. Ramacciotti. 2014. Quantifying the Influence of Stack and Wind Effects on Vapor Intrusion. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment* (in press).

U.S. Department of Energy (USDOE), Building Technologies Program, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. 2002. *Spot Ventilation - Source control to improve indoor air quality (Technology Fact Sheet)*. Washington, DC.

U.S. Energy Information Administration (USEIA). 2003. *Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey Climate Zones.* Washington, DC.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. 2004. *User's Guide for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings*. Washington, DC.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Radiation and Indoor Air, Indoor Environments Division. 2010. *Building Codes and Indoor Air Quality*. Washington, DC.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment. 2011. *Exposure Factors Handbook.* EPA/600/R-090/052F. Washington, DC.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. 2012. *Conceptual Model Scenarios for the Vapor Intrusion Pathway*. EPA 530-R-10-003. Washington, DC.

Wallace, L.A., S.J. Emmerich and C. Howard-Reed. 2002. Continuous measurements of air change rates in an occupied house for 1 year: The effect of temperature, wind, fans and windows. *Journal of Exposure Analysis and Environmental Epidemiology* 12: 296-306.

Walker, I.S., and D.J. Wilson. 1998. Field validation of algebraic equations for stack and wind driven air infiltration calculations. *HVAC&R Research Journal* 4, no. 2: 119–139.

Wilson, A.L., S.D. Colome, Y. Tian, E.W. Beck, P.E. Baker, D.W. Behrens, I.H. Billick and C.A. Garrison. 1996. California residential air exchange rates and residence volumes. *Journal of Exposure Analysis and Environmental Epidemiology* 6, no. 3:311–326.

Yamamoto, N., D.G. Shendell, A.M. Winter and J. Zhang, 2010, Residential air exchange rates in three U.S. metropolitan areas: results from the relationship among indoor, outdoor, and personal air study 1999-2001. *Indoor Air* 20: 85–90.

USER'S GUIDE FOR
EVALUATING SUBSURFACE VAPOR INTRUSION
INTO BUILDINGS

Prepared By

Environmental Quality Management, Inc.
Cedar Terrace Office Park, Suite 250
3325 Durham-Chapel Hill Boulevard
Durham, North Carolina 27707-2646

Prepared For

Industrial Economics Incorporated
2667 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140

EPA Contract Number: 68-W-02-33
Work Assignment No. 004
PN 030224.0002

For Submittal to

Janine Dinan, Work Assignment Manager

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
OFFICE OF EMERGENCY AND REMEDIAL RESPONSE
ARIEL RIOS BUILDING, 5202G
1200 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, NW
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

Revised February 22, 2004

DISCLAIMER

This document presents technical and policy recommendations based on current understanding of the phenomenon of subsurface vapor intrusion. This guidance does not impose any requirements or obligations on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or on the owner/operators of sites that may be contaminated with volatile and toxic compounds. The sources of authority and requirements for addressing subsurface vapor intrusion are the applicable and relevants statutes and regulations.. This guidance addresses the assumptions and limitations that need to be considered in the evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway. This guidance provides instructions on the use of the vapor transport model that originally was developed by P. Johnson and R. Ettinger in 1991 and subsequently modified by EPA in 1998, 2001, and again in November 2002. On November 29, 2002 EPA published Draft Guidance for Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway from Groundwater and Soils (Federal Register: November 29, 2002 Volume 67, Number 230 Page 71169-71172). This document is intended to be a companion for that guidance. Users of this guidance are reminded that the science and policies concerning vapor intrusion are complex and evolving.

CONTENTS

CONTENTS (continued)

Appendices

FIGURES

TABLES

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Environmental Quality Management, Inc. (EQ) via Industrial Economics Incorporated (IEC) Subcontract No. 3073-002 prepared this document and the accompanying spreadsheets for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Mr. Tom Robertson (EQ Project Manager) and Mr. Henry Roman (IEC Project Manager) managed the project. The work was completed on behalf of the U.S. EPA Office of Solid Waste. Ms. Janine Dinan was the government's Project Manager.

EPA	Helen Dawson Janine Dinan Jayne Michauo Debbie Newberry David Riley Henry Schuver
IEC	Adena Greenbaum Henry Roman Eric Ruder
EQ	Dave Dunbar Josh Dunbar Tena Pipkin Tom Robertson
Golder Associates	Mr. Ian Hers

WHAT'S NEW IN THIS VERSION!

This revised version of the User's Guide corresponds with the release of Version 3.1 of the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) model (J&E) spreadsheets for estimating subsurface vapor intrusion into buildings. Several things have changed within the models since Version 2 was released in December 2000 and since the original version was released in September 1998. The following represent the major changes in Version 3.1 to be consistent with Draft Guidance for Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Quality from Groundwater and Soils dated November 25, 2002 as referenced below:

1. Table 1 lists the chemicals that are commonly found at contaminated sites. This list has been expanded from the list of chemicals included in Version 2 of the model. We have also applied certain criteria to determine whether it is appropriate to run the model for these contaminants. Only those contaminants for which all of the toxicological or physical chemical properties needed to make an assessment of the indoor inhalation risk are included in the spreadsheets. A chemical is considered to be sufficiently toxic if the vapor concentration of the pure component poses an incremental life time cancer risk greater than 1×10^{-6} or the noncancer hazard index is greater than 1. A chemical is considered to be sufficiently volatile if its Henry's law constant is 1×10^{-5} atm-m^3/mole or greater. The final chemical list for Version 3 includes 108 chemicals.

2. **Chemical Property Data** - The source of chemical data used in the calculation is primarily EPA's Superfund Chemical Data Matrix (SCDM) database. EPA's WATER9 database is used for chemicals not included in the SCDM database. Appendix B contains other data sources. Henry's Law value for cumene is incorrect in the above listed reference. The correct value was determined by using EPA's system performs automated reasoning in chemistry algorithms found in "Prediction of Chemical Reactivity Parameters and Physical Properties of Organic Compounds from Molecular Structure Using SPARE." EPA-2003.

3. **Toxicity Values –** EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) is the generally preferred source of carcinogenic unit risks and non-carcinogenic reference concentrations (RfCs) for inhalation exposure.[1] The following two sources were consulted, in order of preference, when IRIS values were not available: provisional toxicity values recommended by EPA's National Center for Environmental Assessment (NCEA) and EPA's Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST). If no inhalation toxicity data could be obtained from IRIS, NCEA, or HEAST, extrapolated unit risks and/or RfCs using toxicity data for oral exposure (cancer slope factors and/or reference doses, respectively) from these same sources

---

[1] U.S. EPA. 2002. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). http://www.epa.gov/iriswebp/iris/index.html. November.

using the same preference order were used.[2] Note that for most compounds, extrapolation from oral data introduces considerable uncertainty into the resulting inhalation value. Values obtained from inhalation studies or from pharmacokinetic modeling applied to oral doses will be less uncertain than those calculated using the equations noted in footnote 2.

IRIS currently does not include carcinogenicity data for trichloroethylene (TCE), a volatile contaminant frequently encountered at hazardous waste sites. The original carcinogenicity assessment for TCE, which was based on a health risk assessment conducted in the late 1980's, was withdrawn from IRIS in 1994. The Superfund Technical Support Center has continued to recommend use of the cancer slope factor from the withdrawn assessment, until a reassessment of the carcinogenicity of TCE is completed. In 2001, the Agency published a draft of the TCE toxicity assessment for public comment.[3] Using this guidance, TCE target concentrations for the draft vapor intrusion guidance were calculated using a cancer slope factor identified in that document, which is available on the NCEA web site. This slope factor was selected because it is based on state-of-the-art methodology. However, because this document is still undergoing review, the slope factor and the target concentrations calculated for TCE are subject to change and should be considered "provisional" values.

Toxicity databases such as IRIS are routinely updated as new information becomes available; the data included in the lookup tables are current as of December 2003. Users of these models are strongly encouraged to research the latest toxicity values for contaminants of interest from the sources noted above. In the next year, IRIS reassessments are expected for several contaminants commonly found in subsurface contamination whose inhalation toxicity values are currently based on extrapolation.

4. Assumption and Limitations

The Johnson and Ettinger (J&E) Model was developed for use as a screening level model and, consequently, is based on a number of simplifying assumptions regarding contaminant distribution and occurrence, subsurface characteristics, transport mechanisms, and building construction. The assumptions of the J&E Model as implemented in EPA's spreadsheet version are listed in Section 2.11, Section 5, and

---

[2] The oral-to-inhalation extrapolations assume an adult inhalation rate (IR) of 20 m^3/day and an adult body weight (BW) of 70 kg. Unit risks (URs) were extrapolated from cancer slope factors (CSFs) using the following equation:

$$UR\ (\mu g/m^3)^{-1} = CSF\ (mg/kg/d)^{-1} * IR\ (m^3/d) * (1/BW)(kg^{-1}) * (10^{-3}\ mg/\mu g)$$

Reference concentrations (RfCs) were extrapolated from reference doses (RfDs) using the following equation:

$$RfC\ (mg/m^3) = RfD\ (mg/kg/d) * (1/IR)\ (m3/d)^{-1}\ (\ BW\ (kg)$$

[3] US EPA, Trichloroethylene Health Risk Assessment: Synthesis and Characterization – External Review Draft, Office of Research and Development, EPA/600/P-01-002A, August, 2001.

Table 12 along with an assessment of the likelihood that the assumptions can be verified through field evaluation.

5. Soil Parameters

A list of generally reasonable, yet conservative, model input parameters for selected soil and sampling related parameters are provided in Tables 7 and 8. These tables also provide the practical range, typical or mean value (if applicable), and most conservative value for these parameters. For building parameters with low uncertainty and sensitivity, only a single "fixed" value corresponding to the mean or typical value is provided in Table 9. Soil-dependent properties are provided in Table 10 for soils classified according to the US Soil Conservation Soil (SCS) system. If site soils are not classified according to the US SCS, Table 11 can be used to assist in selecting an appropriate SCS soil type corresponding to the available site lithologic information. Note that the selection of the soil texture class should be biased towards the coarsest soil type of significance, as determined by the site characterization program. These input parameters were developed considering soil-physics science, available studies of building characteristics, and expert opinion. Consequently, the input parameters listed in Tables 7 and 8 are considered default parameters for a first-tier assessment, which should in most cases provide a reasonably (but not overly) conservative estimate of the vapor intrusion attenuation factor for a site. The soil water filled porosity (θ_w) is dependent on the soil type and the default value was removed from the model set up. Users must define soil type or input a value for the porosity.

6. Building Parameters

Building Air Exchange Rate (Default Value = 0.25 hr^{-1})

Results from 22 studies for which building air exchange data are available were summarized in Hers et al. (2001). When all the data were analyzed, the 10th, 50th, and 90th percentile values were 0.21, 0.51, and 1.48 air exchanges per hour (AEH). Air exchange rates varied depending on season and climatic region. For example, for the winter season and coldest climatic area (Region 1, Great Lakes area and extreme northeast US), the 10th, 50th, and 90th percentile values were 0.11, 0.27, and 0.71 AEH. In contrast, for the winter season and warmest climatic area [Region 4 (southern California, Texas, Florida, Georgia)], the 10th, 50th, and 90th percentile values were 0.24, 0.48, and 1.13 AEH. For this guidance, a default value of 0.25 for air exchange rate was selected to represent the lower end of these distributions. The previous version of the guidance included a default value of 0.45 exchanges per hour.

Building Area and Subsurface Foundation Area (Default Value = 10 m by 10 m)

A Michigan study indicates that a 111.5 m^2 area approximately corresponds to the 10th percentile floor space area for residential single family dwellings, based on statistics compiled by the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC) and U.S. Housing and Urban Development (HUD). The previous median value was 9.61 m x 9.61 m.

Building Mixing Height (Default Value = 2.44 m for slab-on-grade scenario; = 3.66 m for basement scenario)

The J&E Model assumes that subsurface volatiles migrating into the building are completely mixed within the building volume, which is determined by the building area and mixing height. The building mixing height will depend on a number of factors including the building height, the heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) system operation, environmental factors such as indoor-outdoor pressure differentials and wind loading, and seasonal factors. For a single-story house, the variation in mixing height can be approximated by the room height. For a multi-story house or apartment building, the mixing height will be greatest for houses with HVAC systems that result in significant air circulation (e.g., forced-air heating systems). Mixing heights will be less for houses using electrical baseboard heaters. It is likely that mixing height is, to some degree, correlated to the building air exchange rate.

There are little data available that provide for direct inference of mixing height. There are few sites, with a small number of houses where indoor air concentrations were above background, and where both measurements at ground level and the second floor were made (CDOT, Redfields, Eau Claire). Persons familiar with the data sets for these sites indicate that in most cases a fairly significant reduction in concentrations (factor of two or greater) was observed, although at one site (Eau Claire, "S” residence), the indoor TCE concentrations were similar in both the basement and second floor of the house. For the CDOT site apartments, there was an approximate five-fold reduction between the concentrations measured for the first floor and second floor units. Less mixing would be expected for an apartment because there are less cross-floor connections than for a house. The default value chosen for a basement house scenario (3.66 m) would be representative of a two-fold reduction or attenuation in vapor concentrations between floors.

Crack Width (0.1 cm) and Crack Ratio (Default Value = 0.0002 for basement house; = 0.0038 for slab-on-grade house)

The crack width and crack ratio are related. Assuming a square house and that the only crack is a continuous edge crack between the foundation slab and wall (“perimeter crack”), the crack ratio and crack width are related as follows:

$$Crack\,Ratio = \frac{4(CrackWidth / \sqrt{Subsurface\,Foundation\,Area}}{Subsurface\,Foundation\,Area}$$

There is little information available on crack width or crack ratio. One approach used by radon researchers is to back calculate crack ratios using a model for soil gas flow through cracks and the results of measured soil gas flow rates into a building. For example, the back-calculated values for a slab/wall edge crack based on soil gas-entry rates reported in Nazaroff (1992), Revzan et al. (1991), and Nazaroff et al. (1985) range from approximately 0.0001 to 0.001. Another possible approach is to measure crack openings although this, in practice, is difficult to do. Figley and Snodgrass (1992) present data from ten houses where edge crack measurements were made. At the eight houses where cracks were observed, the cracks' widths ranged from hairline cracks up to 5 mm wide, while the total crack length per house ranged from 2.5 m to 17.3 m. Most crack widths were less than 1 mm. The suggested defaults for crack ratio is regulatory guidance, literature and models also vary. In ASTM E1739-95, a default crack ratio of 0.01 is used. The crack ratios suggested in the VOLASOIL model (developed by the Dutch Ministry of Environment) range from 0.0001 to 0.0000001. The VOLASOIL model values correspond to values for a "good" and "bad" foundation, respectively. The crack ratio used by J&E (1991) for illustrative purposes ranged from 0.001 to 0.01. The selected default values fall within the ranges observed.

Q_{soil} (Default Value = 5 L/min)

The method used to estimate the vapor flowrate into a building (Q_{soil}) is an analytical solution for two-dimensional soil gas flow to a small horizontal drain (Nazaroff 1992) ("Perimeter Crack Model"). Use of this model can be problematic in that Q_{soil} values are sensitive to soil-air permeability and consequently a wide range in flows can be predicted.

An alternate empirical approach was selected to determine the Q_{soil} value. This new approach is based on trace tests (i.e., mass balance approach). When soil gas advection is the primary mechanism for tracer intrusion into a building, the Q_{soil} value is estimated by measuring the concentrations of a chemical tracer in indoor air, outdoor air, and in soil vapor below a building, and measuring the building ventilation rate (Hers et al. 2000a; Fischer et al. 1996; Garbesi et al. 1993; Rezvan et al. 1991; Barbesi and Sectro 1989). The Q_{soil} values measured using this technique were compared to predicted rates using the Perimeter Crack model, for sites with coarse-grained soils. The Perimeter Crack model predictions are both higher and lower than the measured values, but overall are within one order of magnitude of the measured values. Although the Q_{soil} predicted by the models and measured using field tracer tests are uncertain, the results suggest that a "typical" range for houses on coarse-grained soils is on the order of 1 to 10 L/min. A disadvantage with the tracer test approach is that there are only limited data, and there do not appear to be any tracer studies for field sites with fine-grained soils.

Because the advective flow zone is relatively limited in extent, the soil type adjacent to the building foundation is of importance. In many cases, coarse-grained imported fill is placed below foundations, and either coarse-grained fill, or disturbed, loose fill is placed adjacent to the foundation walls. Therefore, a conservative approach for the purposes of this guidance is to assume that soil gas flow will be controlled by coarse-grained soil, and not to rely on the possible reduction in flow that would be caused by fine-grained soils near the house foundation. For these reasons, a soil gas flow rate of 5 L/min (midpoint between 1 and 10 L/min) was chosen as the input value.

7. Convenience Changes

- Default values for soil bulk densities have been added to the lookup tables for the various soil types.
- Default values for soil water-filled porosity have been updated within the lookup tables for soil properties for the various soil types.
- The chemical data list has been expanded to include 108 chemicals. Chemical physical properties were reviewed and updated where applicable to provide the user with more accurate values.
- All of the lookup functions within the models were modified to include an exact match parameter, rather than a closest match. The models would previously return data for CAS Numbers not in the lookup tables. Although the DATENTER sheet informed the user that this CAS Number was not found, it would return values on the CHEMPROPS sheet that was the closest match. This caused some confusion and therefore was changed.
- CAS number and soil type pick lists were added to the cells within the models where the user is required to provide data in a specific format. The pick lists were added to assist the user from entering data that are not an acceptable parameter.
- All models were modified to require the user to specify the soil type of each stratum. In addition, a button was added that allows the user to automatically retrieve the default values for the soil type selected. These additions were added as a convenience to the user and soil selection can be ignored should site-specific data be available.
- All models were modified to include an input for the average vapor flow rate into the building (Q_{soil}) in liters/minute (L/min). This value can be left blank and the model will calculate the value of Q_{soil} as was done in previous versions.

- All models were also modified to include a button that will reset the default value on the DATENTER sheet. This button will allow the user to clear all values and reset the default values or reset only those values that have a default value. The user is also allowed to specify whether the values should be reset for the basement or slab-on-grade scenario.

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION TO THE VAPOR INTRUSION MODEL THEORY AND APPLICATION

Volatilization of contaminants located in subsurface soils or in groundwater, and the subsequent mass transport of these vapors into indoor spaces constitutes a potential inhalation exposure pathway, which may need to be evaluated when preparing risk assessments. Likewise, this potential indoor inhalation exposure pathway may need evaluation when estimating a risk-based soil or groundwater concentration below which associated adverse health effects are unlikely.

Johnson and Ettinger (J&E) (1991) introduced a screening-level model that incorporates both convective and diffusive mechanisms for estimating the transport of contaminant vapors emanating from either subsurface soils or groundwater into indoor spaces located directly above the source of contamination. In their article, J&E reported that the results of the model were in qualitative agreement with published experimental case histories and in good qualitative and quantitative agreement with detailed three-dimensional numerical modeling of radon transport into houses.

The J&E Model is a one-dimensional analytical solution to convective and diffusive vapor transport into indoor spaces and provides an estimated attenuation coefficient that relates the vapor concentration in the indoor space to the vapor concentration at the source of contamination. The model is constructed as both a steady-state solution to vapor transport (infinite or non-diminishing source) and as a quasi-steady-state solution (finite or diminishing source). Inputs to the model include chemical properties of the contaminant, saturated and unsaturated zone soil properties, and structural properties of the building.

This manual provides documentation and instructions for using the vapor intrusion model as provided in the accompanying spreadsheets.

Model results (both screening and advanced) are provided as either a risk-based soil or groundwater concentration, or as an estimate of the actual incremental risks associated with a user-defined initial concentration. That is to say that the model will reverse-calculate an “acceptable” soil or groundwater concentration given a user-defined risk level (i.e., target risk level or target hazard quotient), or the model may be used to forward-calculate an incremental cancer risk or hazard quotient based on an initial soil or groundwater concentration.

The infinite source models for soil contamination and groundwater contamination should be used as first-tier screening tools. In these models, all but the most sensitive model parameters have been set equal to central tendency or upper bound values. Values for the most sensitive parameters may be user-defined.

More rigorous estimates may be obtained using site-specific data and the finite source model for soil contamination. Because the source of groundwater contamination may be located upgradient of the enclosed structure for which the indoor inhalation pathway is to be assessed, the advanced model for contaminated groundwater is based on an infinite source of contamination, however, site-specific values for all other model parameters may be user-defined.

In addition to the finite and infinite source models referred to above, two models that allow the user to input empirical soil gas concentration and sampling depth information directly into the spreadsheets. These models will subsequently estimate the resulting steady-state indoor air concentrations and associated health risks.

Because of the paucity of empirical data available for either bench-scale or field-scale verification of the accuracy of these models, as well as for other vapor intrusion models, the user is advised to consider the variation in input parameters and to explore and quantify the impacts of assumptions on the uncertainty of model results. At a minimum, a range of results should be generated based on variation of the most sensitive model parameters.

SECTION 2

MODEL THEORY

Chemical fate and transport within soils and between the soil column and enclosed spaces are determined by a number of physical and chemical processes. This section presents the theoretical framework on which the J&E Model is based, taking into account the most significant of these processes. In addition, this section also presents the theoretical basis for estimating values for some of the most sensitive model parameters when empirical field data are lacking. The fundamental theoretical development of this model was performed by J&E (1991).

2.1 MODEL SETTING

Consider a contaminant vapor source (C_{source}) located some distance (L_T) below the floor of an enclosed building constructed with a basement or constructed slab-on-grade. The source of contamination is either a soil-incorporated volatile contaminant or a volatile contaminant in solution with groundwater below the top of the water table.

Figure 1 is a simplified conceptual diagram of the scenario where the source of contamination is incorporated in soil and buried some distance below the enclosed space floor. At the top boundary of contamination, molecular diffusion moves the volatilized contaminant toward the soil surface until it reaches the zone of influence of the building. Here convective air movement within the soil column transports the vapors through cracks between the foundation and the basement slab floor. This convective sweep effect is induced by a negative pressure within the structure caused by a combination of wind effects and stack effects due to building heating and mechanical ventilation.

Figure 2 illustrates the scenario where the source of contamination is below the top of the water table. Here the contaminant must diffuse through a capillary zone immediately above the water table and through the subsequent unsaturated or vadose zone before convection transports the vapors into the structure.

The suggested minimum site characterization information for a first-tier evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway includes: site conceptual model, nature and extent of contamination distribution, soil lithologic descriptions, groundwater concentrations, and/or possibly near source soil vapor concentrations. The number of samples and measurements needed to establish this information varies by site, and it is not possible to provide a hard and fast rule.

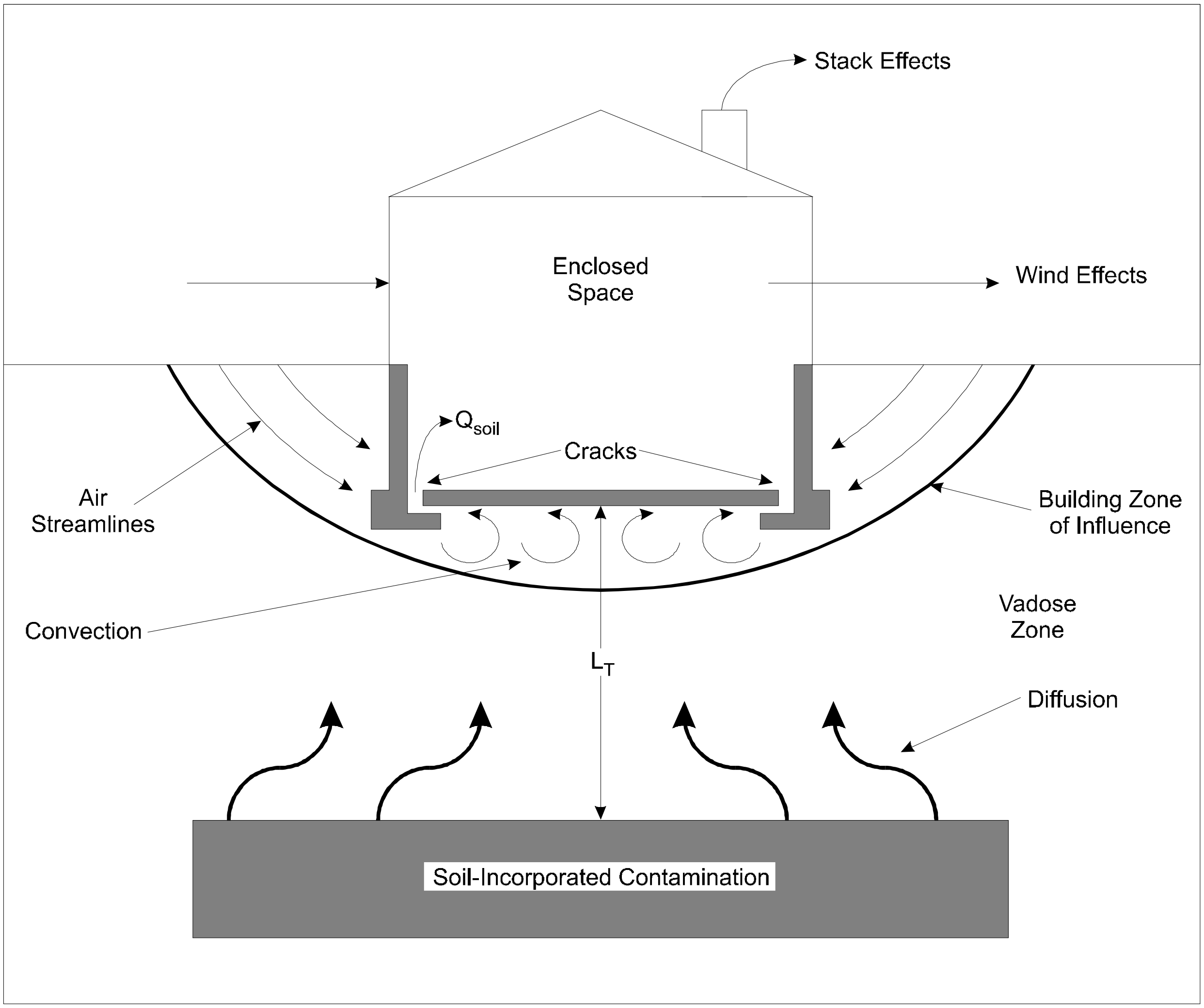


Figure 1. Pathway for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Indoor Air

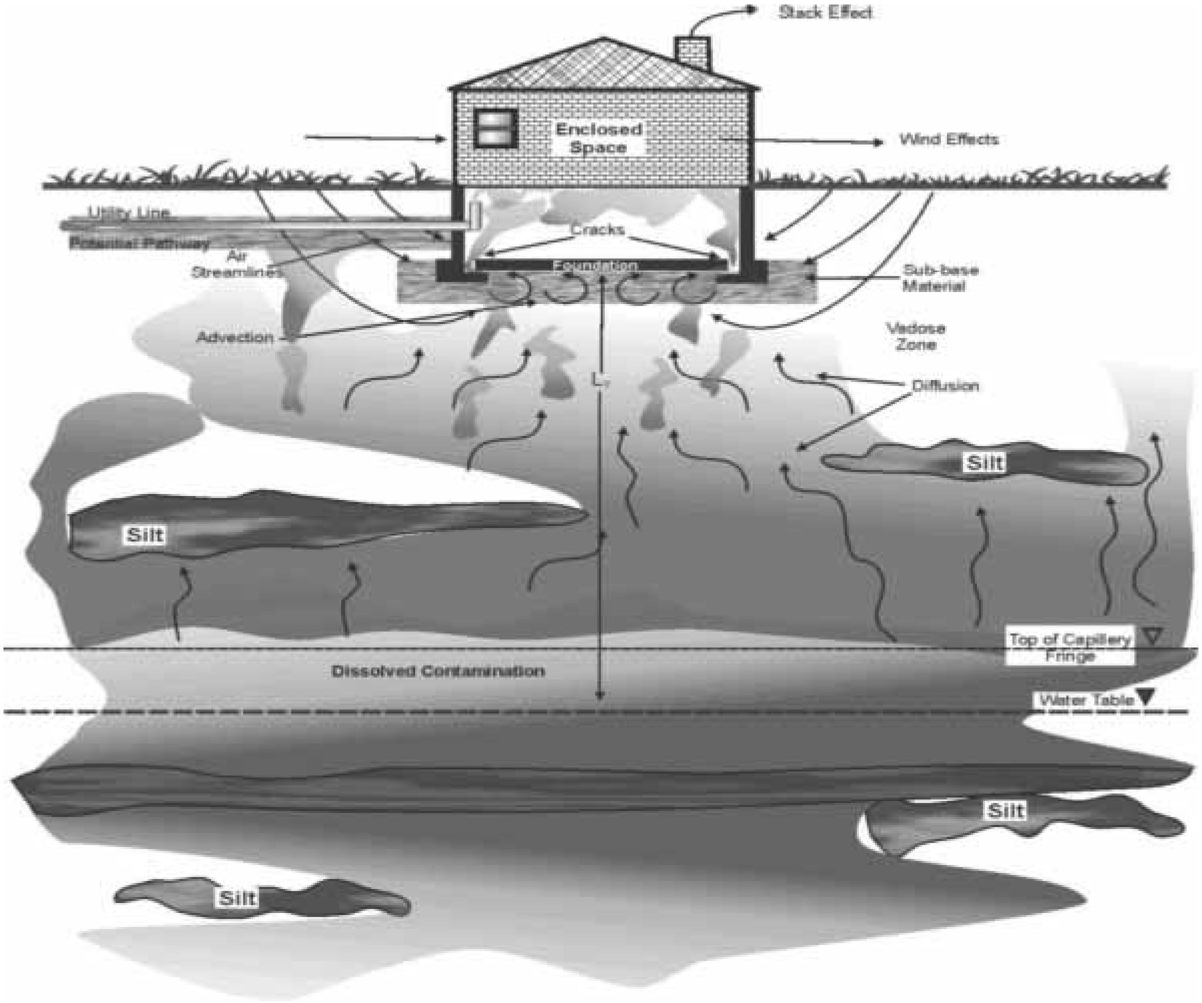


Figure 2. Vapor Pathway into Buildings

Based on the conceptual site model, the user can select the appropriate spreadsheet corresponding to the vapor source at the site and determine whether to use the screening level spreadsheet (which accommodates only one soil type above the capillary fringe) or the more advanced version (which allows up to three layers above the capillary fringe). As most of the inputs to the J&E Model are not collected during a typical site characterization, conservative inputs are typically estimated or inferred from available data and other non-site specific sources of information.

Table 1 lists 114 chemicals that may be found at hazardous waste sites and it indicates whether the chemical is sufficiently toxic and volatile to result in a potentially unacceptable indoor inhalation risk. It also provides a column for checking off the chemicals found or reasonably suspected to be present in the subsurface at a site. Under this approach, a chemical is considered sufficiently toxic if the vapor concentration of the pure component poses an incremental lifetime cancer risk greater than 10^{-6} or results in a non-cancer hazard index greater than one. A chemical is considered sufficiently volatile if its Henry's Law Constant is 1×10^{-5} atm-m^3/mol or greater (EPA, 1991). It is assumed that if a chemical does not meet both of these criteria, it need not be further considered as part of the evaluation. Table 1 also identifies six chemicals that meet the toxicity and volatility criteria but are not included in the vapor intrusion models because one or more of the needed physical or chemical properties has not been found in the literature.

The rate of soil gas entry (Q_{soil}) or average vapor flow rate into the building is a function solely of convection; however, the vapor concentration entering the structure may be limited by either convection or diffusion depending upon the magnitude of the source-building separation (L_T).

2.2 VAPOR CONCENTRATION AT THE SOURCE OF CONTAMAINATION

With a general concept of the problem under consideration, the solution begins with an estimate of the vapor concentration at the source of contamination.

In the case of soil contamination, the initial concentration (C_R) does not contain a residual-phase (e.g., nonaqueous-phase liquid or solid); and in the case of contaminated groundwater, the initial contaminant concentration (C_W) is less than the aqueous solubility limit (i.e., in solution with water).

Given these initial conditions, C_{source} for soil contamination may be estimated from Johnson et al. (1990) as:

$$C_{source} = \frac{H'_{TS}\, C_R\, \rho_b}{\theta_w + K_d \rho_b + H'_{TS}\, \theta_a} \qquad (1)$$

where C_{source} = Vapor concentration at the source of contamination, g/cm^3-v

H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the system (soil) temperature, dimensionless

TABLE 1. SCREENING LIST OF CHEMICALS

CAS No.	Chemical	Is Chemical Sufficiently Toxic?[1]	Is Chemical Sufficiently Volatile?[2]	Check Here if Known or Reasonably Suspected to be Present [3]
83329	Acenaphthene	YES	YES	
75070	Acetaldehyde	YES	YES	
67641	Acetone	YES	YES	
75058	Acetronitrile	YES	YES	
98862	Acetophenone	YES	YES	
107028	Acrolein	YES	YES	
107131	Acrylonitrile	YES	YES	
309002	Aldrin	YES	YES	
319846	Alpha-HCH (alpha-BHC)	YES	YES	
62533	Aniline	YES	NO	NA
120127	Anthracene	NO	YES	NA
56553	Benz(a)anthracene	YES	NO	NA
100527	Benzaldehyde	YES	YES	
71432	Benzene	YES	YES	
50328	Benzo(a)pyrene	YES	NO	NA
205992	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	YES	YES	
207089	Benzo(k)fluoranthene	NO	NO	NA
65850	Benzoic Acid	NO	NO	NA
100516	Benzyl alcohol	YES	NO	NA
100447	Benzylchloride	YES	YES	
91587	Beta-Chloronaphthalene [3]	YES	YES	
319857	Beta-HCH(beta-BHC)	YES	NO	NA
92524	Biphenyl	YES	YES	
111444	Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	YES	YES	
108601	Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether [3]	YES	YES	
117817	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	NO	NO	NA
542881	Bis(chloromethyl)ether [3]	YES	YES	
75274	Bromodichloromethane	YES	YES	
75252	Bromoform	YES	YES	
106990	1,3-Butadiene	YES	YES	
71363	Butanol	YES	NO	NA
85687	Butyl benzyl phthalate	NO	NO	NA
86748	Carbazole	YES	NO	NA
75150	Carbon disulfide	YES	YES	
56235	Carbon tetrachloride	YES	YES	
57749	Chlordane	YES	YES	

(continued)

CAS No.	Chemical	Is Chemical Sufficiently Toxic?[1]	Is Chemical Sufficiently Volatile?[2]	Check Here if Known or Reasonably Suspected to be Present [3]
126998	2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene(chloroprene)	YES	YES	
108907	Chlorobenzend	YES	YES	
109693	1-Chlorobutane	YES	YES	
124481	Chlorodibromomethane	YES	YES	
75456	Chlorodifluoromethane	YES	YES	
75003	Chloroethane (ethyl chloride)	YES	YES	
67663	Chloroform	YES	YES	
95578	2-Chlorophenol	YES	YES	
75296	2-Chloropropane	YES	YES	
218019	Chrysene	YES	YES	
156592	Cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	YES	YES	
123739	Crotonaldehyde(2-butenal)	YES	YES	
998828	Cumene	YES	YES	
72548	DDD	YES	NO	NA
72559	DDE	YES	YES	
50293	DDT	YES	NO	NA
53703	Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	YES	NO	NA
132649	Dibenzofuran	YES	YES	
96128	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane [3]	YES	YES	
106934	1,2-Dibromoethane(ethylene dibromide)	YES	YES	
541731	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	YES	YES	
95501	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	YES	YES	
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	YES	YES	
91941	3,3-Dichlorobenzidine	YES	NO	NA
75718	Dichlorodifluoromethane	YES	YES	
75343	1,1-Dichloroethane	YES	YES	
107062	1,2-dichloroethane	YES	YES	
75354	1,1-Dichloroethylene	YES	YES	
120832	2,4-Dichloroephenol	YES	NO	NA
78875	1,2-Dichloropropane	YES	YES	
542756	1,3-Dichloropropene	YES	YES	
60571	Dieldrin	YES	YES	
84662	Diethylphthalate	YES	NO	NA
105679	2,4-Dimethylphenol	YES	NO	NA
131113	Dimethylphthalate	NA	NO	NA
84742	Di-n-butyl phthalate	NO	NO	NA

(continued)

CAS No.	Chemical	Is Chemical Sufficiently Toxic?[1]	Is Chemical Sufficiently Volatile?[2]	Check Here if Known or Reasonably Suspected to be Present [3]
534521	4,6 Dinitro-2methylphenol (4, 6-dinitro-o-cresol)	YES	NO	NA
51285	2,4-Dinitrophenol	YES	NO	NA
121142	2,4-Dinitrotoluene	YES	NO	NA
606202	2,6-Dinitrotoluene	YES	NO	NA
117840	Di-n-octyl phthalate	NO	YES	NA
115297	Endosulfan	YES	YES	
72208	Endrin	YES	NO	NA
106898	Epichlorohydrin [3]	YES	YES	
60297	Ethyl ether	YES	YES	
141786	Ethylacetate	YES	YES	
100414	Ethylbenzene	YES	YES	
75218	Ethylene oxide	YES	YES	
97632	Ethylmethacrylate	YES	YES	
206440	Fluoranthene	NO	YES	NA
86737	Fluorene	YES	YES	
110009	Furane	YES	YES	
58899	Gamma-HCH(Lindane)	YES	YES	
76448	Heptachlor	YES	YES	
1024573	Heptachlor epoxide	YES	NO	NA
87683	Hexachloro-1,3-butadiene	YES	YES	
118741	Hexachlorobenzene	YES	YES	
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	YES	YES	
67721	Hexachloroethane	YES	YES	
110543	Hexane	YES	YES	
74908	Hydrogene cyanide	YES	YES	
193395	Indeno (1,2,3-cd)pyrene	NO	NO	NA
78831	Isobutanol	YES	YES	
78591	Isophorone	YES	NO	NA
7439976	Mercury (elemental)	YES	YES	
126987	Methacrylonitrile	YES	YES	
72435	Methoxychlor	YES	YES	
79209	Methy acetate	YES	YES	
96333	Methyl acrylate	YES	YES	
74839	Methyl bromide	YES	YES	
74873	Methyl chloride (chloromethane)	YES	YES	
108872	Methylcyclohexane	YES	YES	

(continued)

CAS No.	Chemical	Is Chemical Sufficiently Toxic?[1]	Is Chemical Sufficiently Volatile?[2]	Check Here if Known or Reasonably Suspected to be Present [3]
74953	Methylene bromide	YES	YES	
75092	Methylene chloride	YES	YES	
78933	Methylethylketone (2-butanone)	YES	YES	
108101	Methylisobutylketone (4-methyl-2-pentanone)	YES	YES	
80626	Methylmethacrylate	YES	YES	
91576	2-Methylnaphthalene	YES	YES	
108394	3-Methylphenol(m-cresol)	YES	NO	NA
95487	2-Methylphenol(o-cresol)	YES	NO	NA
106455	4-Methylphenol (p-cresol)	YES	NO	NA
99081	m-Nitrotoluene	YES	NO	NA
1634044	MTBE	YES	YES	
108383	m-Xylene	YES	YES	
91203	Naphthalene	YES	YES	
104518	n-Butylbenzene	YES	YES	
98953	Nitrobenzene	YES	YES	
100027	4-Nitrophenol	YES	NO	NA
79469	2-Nitropropane	YES	YES	
924163	N-nitroso-di-n-butylamine [3]	YES	YES	
621647	N-Nitroso-di-n-propylamine	YES	NO	NA
86306	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	YES	NO	NA
103651	n-Propylbenzene	YES	YES	
88722	o-Nitrotoluene	YES	YES	
95476	o-Xylene	YES	YES	
106478	p-Chloroaniline	YES	NO	NA
87865	Pentachlorophenol	YES	NO	NA
108952	Phenol	YES	NO	NA
99990	p-Nitrotoluene	YES	NO	NA
106423	p-Xylene	YES	YES	
129000	Pyrene	YES	YES	
110861	Pyridine	YES	NO	NA
135988	Sec-Butylbenzene	YES	YES	
100425	Styrene	YES	YES	
98066	Tert-Butylbenzene	YES	YES	
630206	1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	YES	YES	
79345	1,1,2,2,-Tetrachloroethane	YES	YES	
127184	Tetrachloroethylene	YES	YES	

(continued)

CAS No.	Chemical	Is Chemical Sufficiently Toxic?[1]	Is Chemical Sufficiently Volatile?[2]	Check Here if Known or Reasonably Suspected to be Present [3]
108883	Toluene	YES	YES	
8001352	Toxaphen	YES	NO	NA
156605	Trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	YES	YES	
76131	1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	YES	YES	
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	YES	YES	
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	YES	YES	
71556	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	YES	YES	
79016	Trichloroethylene	YES	YES	
75694	Trichlorofluoromethane	YES	YES	
95954	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	YES	NO	NA
88062	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	YES	NO	NA
96184	1,2,3-Trichloropropane	YES	YES	
95636	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	YES	YES	
108678	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	YES	YES	
108054	Vinyl acetate	YES	YES	
75014	Vinyl chloride (chloroethene)	YES	YES	

[1] A chemical is considered sufficiently toxic if the vapor concentration of the pure component poses an incremental lifetime cancer risk greater than 10^{-6} or a non-cancer hazard index greater than 1.

[2] A chemical is considered sufficiently volatile if its Henry's law constant is 1×10^{-5} atm-m^3/mol or greater.

[3] One or more of the physical chemical properties required to run the indoor air vapor intrusion models was not found during a literature search conducted March 2003.

C_R = Initial soil concentration, g/g

ρ_b = Soil dry bulk density, g/cm^3

θ_w = Soil water-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3

K_d = Soil-water partition coefficient, cm^3/g (= K_{oc} x f_{oc})

θ_a = Soil air-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3

K_{oc} = Soil organic carbon partition coefficient, cm^3/g

f_{oc} = Soil organic carbon weight fraction.

If the initial soil concentration includes a residual phase, the user is referred to the NAPL-SCREEN or NAPL-ADV models as discussed in Appendix A. These models estimate indoor air concentrations and associated risks for up to 10 user-defined contaminants that comprise a residual phase mixture in soils.

C_{source} for groundwater contamination is estimated assuming that the vapor and aqueous-phases are in local equilibrium according to Henry's law such that:

$$C_{source} = H'_{TS} C_w \qquad (2)$$

where C_{source} = Vapor concentration at the source of contamination, g/cm^3-v

H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the system (groundwater) temperature, dimensionless

C_w = Groundwater concentration, g/cm^3-w.

The dimensionless form of the Henry's law constant at the system temperature (i.e., at the average soil/groundwater temperature) may be estimated using the Clapeyron equation by:

$$H'_{TS} = \frac{\exp\left[-\frac{\Delta H_{v,TS}}{R_c}\left(\frac{1}{T_S} - \frac{1}{T_R}\right)\right] H_R}{R T_S} \qquad (3)$$

where H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the system temperature, dimensionless

$\Delta H_{v,TS}$ = Enthalpy of vaporization at the system temperature, cal/mol

T_S = System temperature, °K

T_R = Henry's law constant reference temperature, ^oK

H_R = Henry's law constant at the reference temperature, atm-m^3/mol

R_C = Gas constant (= 1.9872 cal/mol - ^oK)

R = Gas constant (= 8.205 E-05 atm-m^3/mol-^oK).

The enthalpy of vaporization at the system temperature can be calculated from Lyman et al. (1990) as:

$$\Delta H_{v,TS} = \Delta H_{v,b}\left[\frac{(1 - T_S / T_C)}{(1 - T_B / T_C)}\right]^n \qquad (4)$$

where $\Delta H_{v,TS}$ = Enthalpy of vaporization at the system temperature, cal/mol

$\Delta H_{v,b}$ = Enthalpy of vaporization at the normal boiling point, cal/mol

T_S = System temperature, ^oK

T_C = Critical temperature, ^oK

T_B = Normal boiling point, ^oK

n = Constant, unitless.

Table 2 gives the value of n as a function of the ratio T_B/T_C.

TABLE 2. VALUES OF EXPONENT n AS A FUNCTION OF T_B/T_C

T_B/T_C	N
< 0.57	0.30
0.57 - 0.71	0.74 (T_B/T_C) - 0.116
> 0.71	0.41

2.3 DIFFUSION THROUGH THE CAPILLARY ZONE

Directly above the water table, a saturated capillary zone exists whereby groundwater is held within the soil pores at less than atmospheric pressure (Freeze and Cherry, 1979). Between drainage and wetting conditions, the saturated water content varies but is always less than the fully saturated water content which is equal to the soil total porosity. This is the result of air entrapment in the pores during the wetting process (Gillham, 1984). Upon rewetting, the air content of the capillary zone will be higher than after main drainage. Therefore, the air content will vary as a function of groundwater recharge and discharge. At the saturated water content, Freijer (1994) found that the relative vapor-phase diffusion coefficient was almost zero. This implies that all remaining air-filled soil pores are disconnected and thus blocked for gas diffusion. As the air-filled porosity increased, however, the relative diffusion coefficient indicated the presence of connected air-filled pores that corresponded to the air-entry pressure head. The air-entry pressure head corresponds with the top of the saturated capillary zone. Therefore, to allow for the calculation of the effective diffusion coefficient by lumping the gas-phase and aqueous-phase together, the water-filled soil porosity in the capillary zone ($\theta_{w,cz}$) is calculated at the air-entry pressure head (h) according to the procedures of Waitz et al. (1996) and the van Genuchten equation (van Genuchten, 1980) for the water retention curve:

$$\theta_{w,cz} = \theta_r + \frac{\theta_s - \theta_r}{\left[1 + (\alpha_1 h)^N\right]^M} \tag{5}$$

where $\theta_{w,cz}$ = Water-filled porosity in the capillary zone, cm^3/cm^3

θ_r = Residual soil water content, cm^3/cm^3

θ_s = Saturated soil water content, cm^3/cm^3

α_1 = Point of inflection in the water retention curve where d θ_w/dh is maximal, cm^{-1}

h = Air-entry pressure head, cm (= 1/α_1 and assumed to be positive)

N = van Genuchten curve shape parameter, dimensionless

M = 1 - (1/N).

With a calculated value of $\theta_{w,cz}$ within the capillary zone at the air-entry pressure head, the air-filled porosity within the capillary zone ($\theta_{a,cz}$) corresponding to the minimum value at which gas diffusion is relevant is calculated as the total porosity (n) minus $\theta_{w,cz}$.

Hers (2002) computed the SCS class average values of the water filled porosity and the height of the capillary zone SCS soil textural classifications. Table 3 provides the class average values for each of the SCS soil types. These data replace the mean values developed by Schaap and

Leij (1998) included in the previous U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) version of the J&E Models. With the class average values presented in Table 3, a general estimate can be made of the values of $\theta_{w,cz}$ and $\theta_{a,cz}$ for each soil textural classification.

The total concentration effective diffusion coefficient across the capillary zone (D_{cz}^{eff}) may then be calculated using the Millington and Quirk (1961) model as:

$$D_{cz}^{eff} = D_a\left(\theta_{a,cz}^{3.33} / n_{cz}^2\right) + \left(D_w / H'_{TS}\right)\left(\theta_{w,cz}^{3.33} / n_{cz}^2\right) \tag{6}$$

where D_{cz}^{eff} = Effective diffusion coefficient across the capillary zone, cm^2/s

D_a = Diffusivity in air, cm^2/s

$\theta_{a,cz}$ = Soil air-filled porosity in the capillary zone, cm^3/cm^3

n_{cz} = Soil total porosity in the capillary zone, cm^3/cm^3

D_w = Diffusivity in water, cm^2/s

H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the system temperature, dimensionless

$\theta_{w,cz}$ = Soil water-filled porosity in the capillary zone, cm^3/cm^3.

According to Fick's law of diffusion, the rate of mass transfer across the capillary zone can be approximated by the expression:

$$E = A\left(C_{source} - C_{g0}\right)D_{cz}^{eff} / L_{cz} \tag{7}$$

where E = Rate of mass transfer, g/s

A = Cross-sectional area through which vapors pass, cm^2

C_{source} = Vapor concentration within the capillary zone, g/cm^3-v

C_{g0} = A known vapor concentration at the top of the capillary zone, g/cm^3-v (C_{g0} is assumed to be zero as diffusion proceeds upward)

D_{cz}^{eff} = Effective diffusion coefficient across the capillary zone, cm^2/s

L_{cz} = Thickness of capillary zone, cm.

TABLE 3. CLASS AVERAGE VALUES OF THE VAN GENUCHTEN SOIL WATER RETENTION PARAMETERS FOR THE 12 SCS SOIL TEXTURAL CLASSIFICATIONS

Soil texture (USDA)	Saturated water content, θ_s	Residual water Content, θ_r	van Genuchten parameters		
			α_1 (1/cm)	N	M
Clay	0.459	0.098	0.01496	1.253	0.2019
Clay loam	0.442	0.079	0.01581	1.416	0.2938
Loam	0.399	0.061	0.01112	1.472	0.3207
Loamy sand	0.390	0.049	0.03475	1.746	0.4273
Silt	0.489	0.050	0.00658	1.679	0.4044
Silty loam	0.439	0.065	0.00506	1.663	0.3987
Silty clay	0.481	0.111	0.01622	1.321	0.2430
Silty clay loam	0.482	0.090	0.00839	1.521	0.3425
Sand	0.375	0.053	0.03524	3.177	0.6852
Sandy clay	0.385	0.117	0.03342	1.208	0.1722
Sandy clay loam	0.384	0.063	0.02109	1.330	0.2481
Sandy loam	0.387	0.039	0.02667	1.449	0.3099

The value of C_{source} is calculated using Equation 2; the value of A is assumed to be 1 cm^2; and the value of D_{cz}^{eff} is calculated by Equation 6. What remains is a way to estimate a value for L_{cz}.

Lohman (1972) and Fetter (1994) estimated the rise of the capillary zone above the water table using the phenomenon of capillary such that water molecules are subject to an upward attractive force due to surface tension at the air-water interface and the molecular attraction of the liquid and solid phases. The rise of the capillary zone can thus be estimated using the equation for the height of capillary rise in a bundle of tubes of various diameters equivalent to the diameters between varying soil grain sizes. Fetter (1994) estimated the mean rise of the capillary zone as:

$$L_{cz} = \frac{2 \ \alpha_2 \ COS \ \lambda}{\rho_w \ g \ R} \qquad (8)$$

where L_{cz} = Mean rise of the capillary zone, cm

α_2 = Surface tension of water, g/s (= 73)

λ = Angle of the water meniscus with the capillary tube, degrees (assumed to be zero)

ρ_w = Density of water, g/cm^3 (= 0.999)

g = Acceleration due to gravity, cm/s^2 (= 980)

R = Mean interparticle pore radius, cm

and;

$$R = 0.2D \qquad (9)$$

where R = Mean interparticle pore radius, cm

D = Mean particle diameter, cm.

Assuming that the default values of the parameters given in Equation 8 are for groundwater between 5° and 25°C, Equation 8 reduces to:

$$L_{cz} = \frac{0.15}{R} \quad . \qquad (10)$$

Nielson and Rogers (1990) estimated the arithmetic mean particle diameter for each of the 12 SCS soil textural classifications at the mathematical centroid calculated from its classification area (Figure 3). Table 4 shows the centroid compositions and mean particle sizes of the 12 SCS soil textural classes.

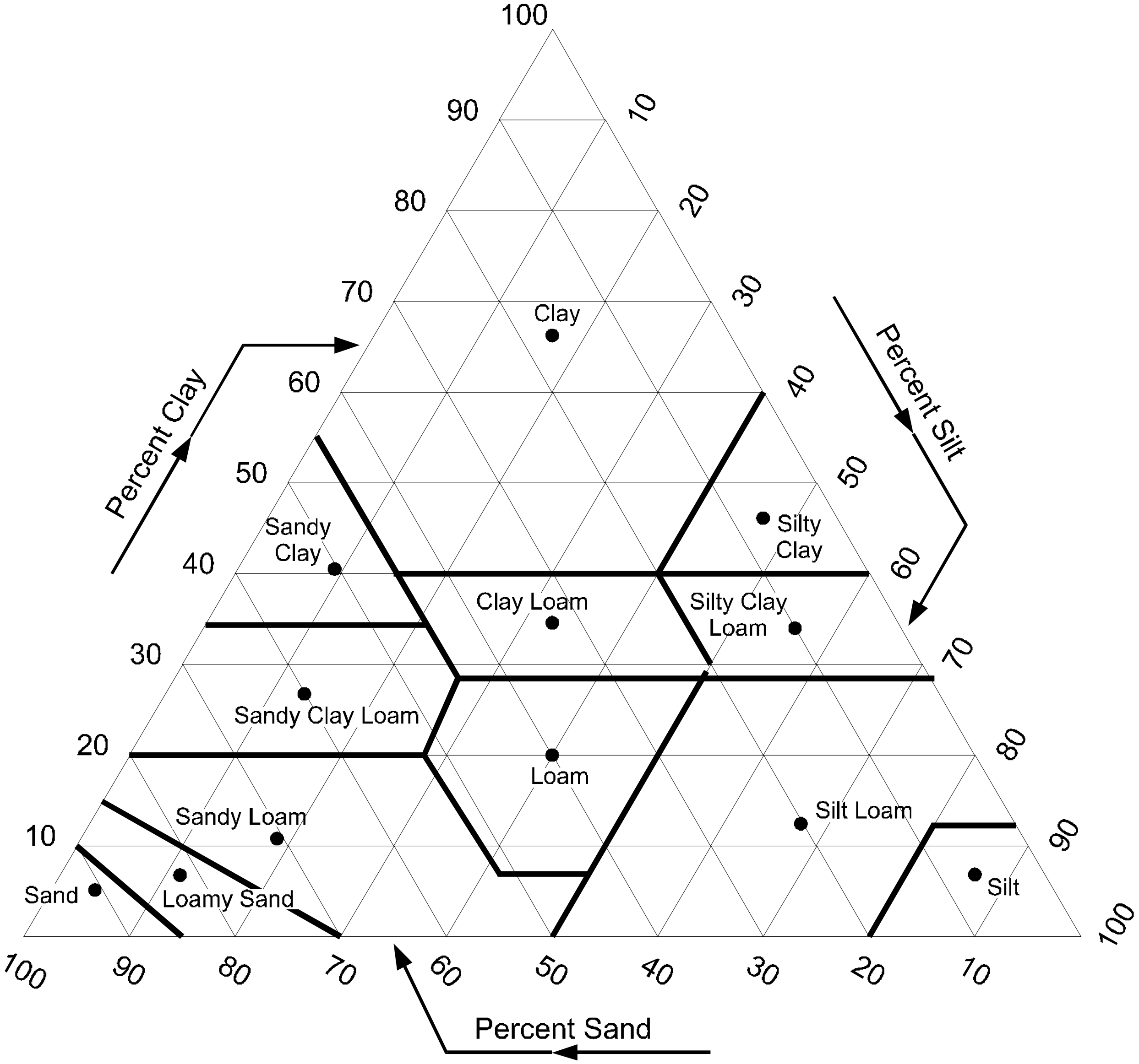


Figure 3. U.S. Soil Conservation Service Classification Chart Showing Centroid Compositions (Solid Circles)

TABLE 4. CENTROID COMPOSITIONS, MEAN PARTICLE DIAMETERS AND DRY BULK DENSITY OF THE 12 SCS SOIL TEXTURAL CLASSIFICATIONS

Textural class	% clay	% silt	% sand	Arithmetic mean particle diameter, cm	Dry Bulk Density g/cm^3
Sand	3.33	5.00	91.67	0.044	1.66
Loamy sand	6.25	11.25	82.50	0.040	1.62
Sandy loam	10.81	27.22	61.97	0.030	1.62
Sandy clay loam	26.73	12.56	60.71	0.029	1.63
Sandy clay	41.67	6.67	51.66	0.025	1.63
Loam	18.83	41.01	40.16	0.020	1.59
Clay loam	33.50	34.00	32.50	0.016	1.48
Silt loam	12.57	65.69	21.74	0.011	1.49
Clay	64.83	16.55	18.62	0.0092	1.43
Silty clay loam	33.50	56.50	10.00	0.0056	1.63
Silt	6.00	87.00	7.00	0.0046	1.35
Silty clay	46.67	46.67	6.66	0.0039	1.38

Given the mean particle diameter data in Table 4, the mean thickness of the capillary zone may then be estimated using Equations 9 and 10.

2.4 DIFFUSION THROUGH THE UNSATURATED ZONE

The effective diffusion coefficient within the unsaturated zone may also be estimated using the same form as Equation 6:

$$D_i^{eff} = D_a\left(\theta_{a,i}^{3.33} / n_i^2\right) + \left(D_w / H'_{TS}\right)\left(\theta_{w,i}^{3.33} / n_i^2\right) \qquad (11)$$

where D_i^{eff} = Effective diffusion coefficient across soil layer i, cm^2/s

D_a = Diffusivity in air, cm^2/s

$\theta_{a,i}$ = Soil air-filled porosity of layer i, cm^3/cm^3

n_i = Soil total porosity of layer i, cm^3/cm^3

D_w = Diffusivity in water, cm^2/s

$\theta_{w,i}$ = Soil water-filled porosity of layer i, cm^3/cm^3

H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the system temperature, dimensionless

The overall effective diffusion coefficient for systems composed of n distinct soil layers between the source of contamination and the enclosed space floor is:

$$D_T^{eff} = \frac{L_T}{\sum_{i=0}^{n} L_i / D_i^{eff}} \tag{12}$$

where D_T^{eff} = Total overall effective diffusion coefficient, cm^2/s

L_i = Thickness of soil layer i, cm

D_i^{eff} = Effective diffusion coefficient across soil layer i, cm^2/s

L_T = Distance between the source of contamination and the bottom of the enclosed space floor, cm.

Note that in the case of cracks in the floor of the enclosed space, the value of L_T does not include the thickness of the floor, nor does the denominator of Equation 12 include the thickness of the floor and the associated effective diffusion coefficient across the crack(s). An unlimited number of soil layers, including the capillary zone, may be included in Equation 12, but all layers must be located between the source of contamination and the enclosed space floor.

2.5 THE INFINITE SOURCE SOLUTION TO CONVECTIVE AND DIFFUSIVE TRANSPORT

Under the assumption that mass transfer is steady-state, J&E (1991) give the solution for the attenuation coefficient (α) as:

$$\alpha = \frac{\left[\left(\frac{D_T^{eff}\ A_B}{Q_{building}\ L_T}\right) x\ \exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil}\ L_{crack}}{D^{crack}\ A_{crack}}\right)\right]}{\left[\exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil}\ L_{crack}}{D_{crack}\ A_{crack}}\right) + \left(\frac{D_T^{eff}\ A_B}{Q_{building}\ L_T}\right) + \left(\frac{D_T^{eff}\ A_B}{Q_{soil}\ L_T}\right)\left[\exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil}\ L_{crack}}{D^{crack}\ A_{crack}}\right) - 1\right]\right]} \tag{13}$$

where α = Steady-state attenuation coefficient, unitless

D_T^{eff} = Total overall effective diffusion coefficient, cm^2/s

A_B = Area of the enclosed space below grade, cm^2

$Q_{building}$ = Building ventilation rate, cm^3/s

L_T = Source-building separation, cm

Q_{soil} = Volumetric flow rate of soil gas into the enclosed space, cm^3/s

L_{crack} = Enclosed space foundation or slab thickness, cm

A_{crack} = Area of total cracks, cm^2

D_{crack} = Effective diffusion coefficient through the cracks, cm^2/s (assumed equivalent to D_i^{eff} of soil layer i in contact with the floor).

The total overall effective diffusion coefficient is calculated by Equation 12. The value of A_B includes the area of the floor in contact with the underlying soil and the total wall area below grade. The building ventilation rate ($Q_{building}$) may be calculated as:

$$Q_{building} = (L_B\ W_B\ H_B\ ER) / 3{,}600\ s/h \tag{14}$$

where $Q_{building}$ = Building ventilation rate, cm^3/s

L_B = Length of building, cm

W_B = Width of building, cm

H_B = Height of building, cm

ER = Air exchange rate, (1/h).

The building dimensions in Equation 14 are those dimensions representing the total "living" space of the building; this assumes that the total air volume within the structure is well mixed and that any vapor contaminant entering the structure is instantaneously and homogeneously distributed.

The volumetric flow rate of soil gas entering the building (Q_{soil}) is calculated by the analytical solution of Nazaroff (1988) such that:

$$Q_{soil} = \frac{2\,\pi \Delta P\ k_v\ X_{crack}}{\mu\ \ln\left(2\ Z_{crack} / r_{crack}\right)} \tag{15}$$

where Q_{soil} = Volumetric flow rate of soil gas entering the building, cm^3/s

π = 3.14159

ΔP = Pressure differential between the soil surface and the enclosed space, $g/cm\text{-}s^2$

k_v = Soil vapor permeability, cm^2

X_{crack} = Floor-wall seam perimeter, cm

μ = Viscosity of air, g/cm-s

Z_{crack} = Crack depth below grade, cm

r_{crack} = Equivalent crack radius, cm.

Equation 15 is an analytical solution to vapor transport solely by pressure-driven air flow to an idealized cylinder buried some distance (Z_{crack}) below grade; the length of the cylinder is taken to be equal to the building floor-wall seam perimeter (X_{crack}). The cylinder, therefore, represents that portion of the building below grade through which vapors pass. The equivalent radius of the floor-wall seam crack (r_{crack}) is given in J&E (1991) as:

$$r_{crack} = \eta\left(A_B / X_{crack}\right) \tag{16}$$

where r_{crack} = Equivalent crack radius, cm

η = A_{crack}/A_B, $(0 \lesseqqgtr \eta \lesseqqgtr 1)$

A_B = Area of the enclosed space below grade, cm^2

X_{crack} = Floor-wall seam perimeter, cm.

The variable r_{crack} is actually the product of the fixed crack-to-total area ratio (η) and the hydraulic radius of the idealized cylinder, which is equal to the total area (A_B) divided by that portion of the cylinder perimeter in contact with the soil gas (X_{crack}). Therefore, if the dimensions of the enclosed space below grade (A_B) and/or the floor-wall seam perimeter (X_{crack}) vary, and the crack-to-total area ratio (η) remains constant, the value of r_{crack} must also vary. The total area of cracks (A_{crack}) is the product of η and A_B.

Equation 15 requires that the soil column properties within the zone of influence of the building (e.g., porosities, bulk density, etc.) be homogeneous, that the soil be isotropic with respect to vapor permeability, and that the pressure within the building be less than atmospheric.

Equation 13 contains the exponent of the following dimensionless group:

$$\left(\frac{Q_{soil}\ L_{crack}}{D^{crack}\ A_{crack}}\right) \quad . \tag{17}$$

This dimensionless group represents the equivalent Peclet number for transport through the building foundation. As the value of this group approaches infinity, the value of α approaches:

$$\frac{\left(\dfrac{D_T^{eff}\ A_B}{Q_{building}\ L_T}\right)}{\left(\dfrac{D_T^{eff}\ A_B}{Q_{soil}\ L_T}\right)+1} \quad . \tag{18}$$

In the accompanying spreadsheets, if the exponent of Equation 17 is too great to be calculated, the value of α is set equal to Equation 18.

With a calculated value of α, the steady-state vapor-phase concentration of the contaminant in the building ($C_{building}$) is calculated as:

$$C_{building} = \alpha C_{source} \quad . \tag{19}$$

2.6 THE FINITE SOURCE SOLUTION TO CONVECTIVE AND DIFFUSIVE TRANSPORT

If the thickness of soil contamination is known, the finite source solution of J&E (1991) can be employed such that the time-averaged attenuation coefficient (<α>) may be calculated as:

$$\langle\alpha\rangle = \frac{\rho_b\, C_R\, \Delta H_c\, A_B}{Q_{building}\; C_{source}\; \tau} \left(\frac{L_T^0}{\Delta H_c} \right) \left[\left(\beta^2 + 2\, \Psi\, \tau \right)^{1/2} - \beta \right] \tag{20}$$

where $\langle\alpha\rangle$ = Time-averaged finite source attenuation coefficient, unitless

ρ_b = Soil dry bulk density at the source of contamination, g/cm^3

C_R = Initial soil concentration, g/g

ΔH_c = Initial thickness of contamination, cm

A_B = Area of enclosed space below grade, cm^2

$Q_{building}$ = Building ventilation rate, cm^3/s

C_{source} = Vapor concentration at the source of contamination, g/cm^3-v

τ = Exposure interval, s

L_T^0 = Source-building separation at time = 0, cm

and;

$$\beta = \left(\frac{D_T^{eff}\;\; A_B}{L_T^O\; Q_{soil}} \right) \left[1 - \exp\left(- \frac{Q_{soil}\; L_{crack}}{D^{crack}\; A_{crack}} \right) \right] + 1 \tag{21}$$

and;

$$\Psi = \frac{D_T^{eff}\; C_{source}}{\left(L_T^O \right)^2\; \rho_b\, C_R} \quad . \tag{22}$$

Implicit in Equation 20 is the assumption that source depletion occurs from the top boundary of the contaminated zone as contaminant volatilizes and moves upward toward the soil surface. This creates a hypothetical "dry zone" (δ) that grows with time; conversely, the "wet zone" of contamination retreats proportionally. When the thickness of the depletion zone (δ) is equal to the initial thickness of contamination. (ΔH_c), the source is totally depleted. The unitless expression $(L_T^0/\Delta H_c)[(\beta^2 + 2\,\Psi\tau)^{1/2} - \beta]$ in Equation 20 represents the cumulative fraction of the depletion zone at the end of the exposure interval τ. Multiplying this expression by the remainder of Equation 20 results in the time-averaged finite source attenuation coefficient ($<\alpha>$).

With a calculated value for $<\alpha>$, the time-averaged vapor concentration in the building ($C_{building}$) is:

$$C_{building} = \langle \alpha \rangle C_{source} \quad . \tag{23}$$

For extended exposure intervals (e.g., 30 years), the time for source depletion may be less than the exposure interval. The time for source depletion. τ_D) may be calculated by:

$$\tau_D = \frac{\left[\Delta H_c / L_T^O + \beta\right]^2 - \beta^2}{2\,\Psi} \quad . \tag{24}$$

If the exposure interval (τ) is greater than the time for source depletion. τ_D), the time-averaged building vapor concentration may be calculated by a mass balance such that:

$$C_{building} = \frac{\rho_b\, C_R\, \Delta H_c\, A_B}{Q_{building}\ \tau} \tag{25}$$

where $C_{building}$ = Time-averaged vapor concentration in the building, g/cm^3-v

ρ_b = Soil dry bulk density at the source of contamination, g/cm^3

C_R = Initial soil concentration, g/g

ΔH_c = Initial thickness of contamination, cm

A_B = Area of enclosed space below grade, cm^2

$Q_{building}$ = Building ventilation rate, cm^3/s

τ = Exposure interval, s.

2.7 THE SOIL GAS MODELS

Use of the J&E Model has typically relied on a theoretical partitioning of the total volume soil concentration into the sorbed, aqueous, and vapor phases. The model has also relied on a theoretical approximation of vapor transport by diffusion and convection from the source of emissions to the building floor in contact with the soil. Use of measured soil gas concentrations directly beneath the building floor instead of theoretical vapor concentrations and vapor transport has obvious advantages that would help to reduce the uncertainty in the indoor air concentration estimates made by the model.

The soil gas models (SG-SCREEN and SG-ADV) are designed to allow the user to input measured soil gas concentration and sampling depth information directly into the spreadsheets. In the new models, the value of the user-defined soil gas concentration is assigned as the value of C_{source} in Equation 19. The steady-state (infinite source) attenuation coefficient (α) in Equation 19 is calculated using Equation 13. The steady-state solution for the attenuation coefficient is used because no evaluation has been made regarding the size and total mass of the source of emissions. The source of emissions, therefore, cannot be depleted over time. The soil gas models estimate the steady-state indoor air concentration over the exposure duration. For a detailed discussion of using the soil gas models as well as soil gas sampling, see Section 4 of this document.

2.8 SOIL VAPOR PERMEABILITY

Soil vapor permeability (k_v) is one of the most sensitive model parameters associated with convective transport of vapors within the zone of influence of the building. Soil vapor permeability is typically measured from field pneumatic tests. If field data are lacking, however, an estimate of the value of k_v can be made with limited data.

Soil intrinsic permeability is a property of the medium alone that varies with the size and shape of connected soil pore openings. Intrinsic permeability (k_i) can be estimated from the soil saturated hydraulic conductivity:

$$k_i = \frac{K_s \, \mu_w}{\rho_w \, g} \tag{26}$$

where k_i = Soil intrinsic permeability, cm^2

K_s = Soil saturated hydraulic conductivity, cm/s

μ_w = Dynamic viscosity of water, g/cm-s (= 0.01307 at 10^{o}C)

ρ_w = Density of water, g/cm^3 (= 0.999) g = Acceleration due to gravity, cm/s^2 (= 980.665).

Schaap and Leij (1998) computed the SCS class average values of the saturated hydraulic conductivity (K_s) for each of the 12 SCS soil textural classifications (Table 5). With these values, a general estimate of the value of k_i can be made by soil type. As an alternative, in situ measurements of the site-specific saturated hydraulic conductivity can be made and the results input into Equation 26 to compute the value of the soil intrinsic permeability.

Effective permeability is the permeability of the porous medium to a fluid when more than one fluid is present; it is a function of the degree of saturation. The relative air permeability of soil (k_{rg}) is the effective air permeability divided by the intrinsic permeability and therefore takes into account the effects of the degree of water saturation on air permeability.

TABLE 5. CLASS AVERAGE VALUES OF SATURATED HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY FOR THE 12 SCS SOIL TEXTURAL CLASSIFICATIONS

Soil texture , USDA	Class average saturated hydraulic conductivity, cm/h
Sand	26.78
Loamy sand	4.38
Sandy loam	1.60
Sandy clay loam	0.55
Sandy clay	0.47
Loam	0.50
Clay loam	0.34
Silt loam	0.76
Clay	0.61
Silty clay loam	0.46
Silt	1.82
Silty clay	0.40

Parker et al. (1987) extended the relative air permeability model of van Genuchten (1980) to allow estimation of the relative permeabilities of air and water in a two- or three-phase system:

$$k_{rg} = \left(1 - S_{te}\right)^{1/2} \left(1 - S_{te}^{1/M}\right)^{2M} \tag{27}$$

where k_{rg} = Relative air permeability, unitless ($0 \le k_{rg} \le 1$)

S_{te} = Effective total fluid saturation, unitless

M = van Genuchten shape parameter, unitless.

Given a two-phase system (i.e., air and water), the effective total fluid saturation (S_{te}) is calculated as:

$$S_{te} = \frac{(\theta_w - \theta_r)}{(n - \theta_r)} \qquad (28)$$

where S_{te} = Effective total fluid saturation, unitless

θ_w = Soil water-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3

θ_r = Residual soil water content, cm^3/cm^3

n = Soil total porosity, cm^3/cm^3.

Class average values for the parameters θ_r and M by SCS soil type may be obtained from Table 3.

The effective air permeability (k_v) is then the product of the intrinsic permeability (k_i) and the relative air permeability (k_{rg}) at the soil water-filled porosity θ_w.

2.9 CALCULATION OF A RISK-BASED SOIL OR GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION

Both the infinite source model estimate of the steady-state building concentration and the finite source model estimate of the time-averaged building concentration represent the exposure point concentration used to assess potential risks. Calculation of a risk-based media concentration for a carcinogenic contaminant takes the form:

$$C_C = \frac{TR \, x \, AT_C \, x \, 365 \, days/yr}{URF \, x \, EF \, x \, ED \, x \, C_{building}} \qquad (29)$$

where C_C = Risk-based media concentration for carcinogens, µg/kg-soil, or µg/L-water

TR = Target risk level, unitless

AT_C = Averaging time for carcinogens, yr

URF = Unit risk factor, µg/$m^3)^{-1}$

EF = Exposure frequency, days/yr

ED = Exposure duration, yr

$C_{building}$ = Vapor concentration in the building, μg/m^3 per μg/kg-soil, or μg/m^3 per μg/L-water.

In the case of a noncarcinogenic contaminant, the risk-based media concentration is calculated by:

$$C_{NC} = \frac{THQ \, x \, AT_{NC} \, x \, 365 \, days/yr}{EF \, x \, ED \, x \, \frac{1}{RfC} \, x \, C_{building}} \tag{30}$$

where C_{NC} = Risk-based media concentration for noncarcinogens, μg/kg-soil, or μg/L-water

THQ = Target hazard quotient, unitless

AT_{NC} = Averaging time for noncarcinogens, yr

EF = Exposure frequency, days/yr

ED = Exposure duration, yr

RfC = Reference concentration, mg/m^3

$C_{building}$ = Vapor concentration in the building, mg/m^3 per μg/kg-soil, or mg/m^3 per μg/L-water.

The spreadsheets calculate risk-based media concentrations based on a unity initial concentration. That is, soil risk-based concentrations are calculated with an initial hypothetical soil concentration of 1 μg/kg-soil, while for groundwater the initial hypothetical concentration is 1 μg/L-water.

For this reason, the values of C_{source} and $C_{building}$ shown on the INTERCALCS worksheet when reverse-calculating a risk-based media concentration do not represent actual values. For these calculations, the following message will appear on the RESULTS worksheet:

> "MESSAGE: The values of C_{source} and $C_{building}$ on the INTERCALCS worksheet are based on unity and do not represent actual values."

When forward-calculating risks from a user-defined initial soil or groundwater concentration, the values of C_{source} and $C_{building}$ on the INTERCALCS worksheet are correct.

2.10 CALCULATION OF INCREMENTAL RISKS

Forward-calculation of incremental risks begins with an actual initial media concentration (i.e., μg/kg-soil or μg/L-water). For carcinogenic contaminants, the risk level is calculated as:

$$Risk = \frac{URF \ x \ EF \ x \ ED \ x \ C_{building}}{AT_C \ x \ 365 \ days/yr} \tag{31}$$

For noncarcinogenic contaminants, the hazard quotient (HQ) is calculated as:

$$HQ = \frac{EF \ x \ ED \ x \ \frac{1}{RfC} \ x \ C_{building}}{AT_{NC} \ x \ 365 \ days/yr} \quad . \tag{32}$$

2.11 MAJOR MODEL ASSUMPTIONS/LIMITATIONS

The following represent the major assumptions/limitations of the J&E Model.

1. Contaminant vapors enter the structure primarily through cracks and openings in the walls and foundation.

2. Convective transport occurs primarily within the building zone of influence and vapor velocities decrease rapidly with increasing distance from the structure.

3. Diffusion dominates vapor transport between the source of contamination and the building zone of influence.

4. All vapors originating from below the building will enter the building unless the floors and walls are perfect vapor barriers.

5. All soil properties in any horizontal plane are homogeneous.

6. The contaminant is homogeneously distributed within the zone of contamination.

7. The areal extent of contamination is greater than that of the building floor in contact with the soil.

8. Vapor transport occurs in the absence of convective water movement within the soil column (i.e., evaporation or infiltration), and in the absence of mechanical dispersion.

9. The model does not account for transformation processes (e.g., biodegradation, hydrolysis, etc.).

10. The soil layer in contact with the structure floor and walls is isotropic with respect to permeability.

11. Both the building ventilation rate and the difference in dynamic pressure between the interior of the structure and the soil surface are constant values.

Use of the J&E Model as a first-tier screening tool to identify sites needing further assessment requires careful evaluation of the assumptions listed in the previous section to determine whether any conditions exist that would render the J&E Model inappropriate for the site. If the model is deemed applicable at the site, care must be taken to ensure reasonably conservative and self-consistent model parameters are used as input to the model. Considering the limited site data typically available in preliminary site assessments, the J&E Model can be expected to predict only whether or not a risk-based exposure level will be exceeded at the site. Precise prediction of concentration levels is not possible with this approach.

The suggested minimum site characterization information for a first tier evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway includes: site conceptual model, nature and extent of contamination distribution, soil lithologic descriptions, groundwater concentrations, and/or possibly near source soil vapor concentrations. The number of samples and measurements needed to establish this information varies by site and it's not possible to provide a hard and fast rule. Bulk soil concentrations should not be used unless appropriately preserved during sampling.

Based on the conceptual site model (CSM), the user can select the appropriate spreadsheet corresponding to the vapor source at the site and determine whether to use the screening level spreadsheet (which allows only one soil type above the capillary fringe) or the more advanced version (which allows up to three layers above the capillary fringe). Because most of the inputs to the J&E Model are not collected during a typical site characterization, conservative inputs have to be estimated or inferred from available data and other non-site-specific sources of information.

The uncertainty in determining key model parameters and sensitivity of the J&E Model to those key model parameters is qualitatively described in Table 6. As shown in the table, building-related parameters will moderate to high uncertainty and model sensitivity include: Qsoil, building crack ratio, building air-exchange rate, and building mixing height. Building-related parameters with low uncertainty and sensitivity include: foundation area, depth to base of foundation, and foundation slab thickness. Of the soil-dependent properties, the soil moisture parameters clearly are of critical importance for the attenuation value calculations.

TABLE 6. UNCERTAINTY AND SENSITIVITY OF KEY PARAMETERS FOR THE VAPOR INTRUSION MODEL

		Parameter Sensitivity			
Input Parameter	Parameter Uncertainty Or Variability	Shallower Contamination Building Underpressurized	Deeper Contamination Building Underpressurized	Shallower Contamination Building Not Underpressurized	Deeper Contamination Building Not Underpressurized
Soil Total Porosity (n)	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Soil Water-filled Porosity (θ_w)	Moderate to High	Low to Moderate	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Capillary Zone Water-filled Porosity ($\theta_{n, cz}$)	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Thickness of Capillary Zone (L_{cz})	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Soft Dry Bulk Density (ρ_b)	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Average Vapor Flowrate into a Building (Q_{soil})	High	Moderate to High	Low to Moderate	N/A	N/A
Soil Vapor Permeability(K_v)	High	Moderate to High	Low to Moderate	N/A	N/A
Soil to Building Pressure Differential (ΔP)	Moderate	Moderate	Low to Moderate	N/A	N/A
Henry's Law Constant (for single chemical) (H)	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate
Diffusivity in Air (D_A)	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Indoor Air Exchange Rate (ER)	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Enclosed Space Height (H_B)	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Area of Enclosed Space Below Grade (A_B)	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate	Low to Moderate
Depth Below Grade to Bottom of Enclosed Space (L_F)	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Crack-to-Total Area Ratio (η)	High	Low	Low	Moderate to High	Low to Moderate
Enclosed Space Floor Thickness (L_{crack})	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low

SECTION 3

SOIL AND GROUNDWATER MODEL APPLICATION

This section provides step-by-step instructions on how to implement the soil and groundwater contamination versions of the J&E Model using the spreadsheets. This section also discusses application of the soil gas versions of the model. The user provides data and selects certain input options, and views model results via a series of worksheets. Error messages are provided within both the data entry worksheet and the results worksheet to warn the user that entered data are missing or outside of permitted limits.

The J&E Model as constructed within the accompanying spreadsheets requires a range of input variables depending on whether a screening-level or advanced model is chosen. Table 7 provides a list of all major input variables, the range of practical values for each variable, the default value for each variable, and the relative model sensitivity and uncertainty of each variable. Table 7 also includes references for each value or range of values.

Table 8 indicates the results of an increase in the value of each input parameter. The results are shown as either an increase or a decrease in the building concentration ($C_{building}$) of the pollutant. An increase in the building concentration will result in an increase in the risk when forward-calculating from an initial soil or groundwater concentration. When reverse-calculating to a risk-based "acceptable" soil or groundwater concentration, an increase in the hypothetical unit building concentration will result in a lower "acceptable" soil or groundwater concentration.

A list of reasonably conservative model input parameters for building-related parameters is provided in Table 9, which also provides the practical range, typical or mean value (if applicable), and most conservative value for these parameters. For building parameters with low uncertainty and sensitivity, only a single "fixed" value corresponding to the mean or typical value is provided in Table 9. Soil-dependent properties are provided in Table 10 for soils classified according to the US SCS system. If site soils are not classified according to the US SCS, Table 11 can be used to assist in selecting an appropriate SCS soil type corresponding to the available site lithologic information. Note that the selection of the soil texture class should be biased towards the coarsest soil type of significance, as determined by the site characterization program.

TABLE 7. RANGE OF VALUES FOR SELECTED INPUT PARAMETERS

Input parameter	Practical range of values	Default value
Soil water-filled porosity (θ_w)	0.04 – 0.33 cm^3/cm^3[a]	Soil dependent see Table 10
Soil vapor permeability (k_v)	10^{-6} – 10^{-12} cm^2[b,c]	10^{-8} cm^2[d]
Soil-building pressure differential (ΔP)	0 – 20 Pa[3]	4 Pa[f]
Media initial concentration (C_R, C_w)	User-defined	NA
Depth to bottom of soil contamination (L_b)	User-defined	NA
Depth to top of concentration (L_T)	User-defined	NA
Floor-wall seam gap (w)	0.05 – 1.0 cm[e]	0.1 cm[e]
Soil organic carbon fraction (f_{oc})	0.001 – 0.006[a]	0.002[a]
Indoor air exchange rate (ER)	0.18 – 1.26 (H^{-1})[g]	0.25 (h^{-1})[g,h]
Soil total porosity (n)	0.34 – 0.53 cm^3/cm^3[a]	0.43 cm^3/cm^3[a]
Soil dry bulk density (ρ_b)	1.25 – 1.75 g/cm^3[a]	1.5 g/cm^3[a]

[a] U.S. EPA (1996a and b).

[b] Johnson and Ettinger (1991).

[c] Nazaroff (1988).

[d] Based on transition point between diffusion and convection dominated transport from Johnson and Ettinger (1991).

[e] Eaton and Scott (1984); Loureiro et al. (1990).

[f] Loureiro et al. (1990); Grimsrud et al. (1983).

[g] Koontz and Rector (1995).

[h] Parker et al. (1990).

[i] U.S. DOE (1995).

TABLE 8. EFFECT ON BUILDING CONCENTRATION FROM AN INCREASE IN INPUT PARAMETER VALUES

Input parameter	Change in parameter value	Effect on building concentration
Soil water-filled porosity (θ_w)	Increase	Decrease
Soil vapor permeability (k_v)	Increase	Increase
Soil-building pressure differential (ΔP)	Increase	Increase
Media initial concentration (C_R, C_w)[a]	Increase	Increase
Depth to bottom of soil contamination (L_b)[b]	Increase	Increase
Depth to top of concentration (L_T)	Increase	Decrease
Floor-wall seam gap (w)	Increase	Increase
Soil organic carbon fraction (f_{oc})	Increase	Decrease
Indoor air exchange rate (ER)	Increase	Decrease
Building volume[c] (L_B x W_B x H_B)	Increase	Decrease
Soil total porosity (n)	Increase	Increase
Soil dry bulk density (ρ_b)	Increase	Decrease

[a] This parameter is applicable only when forward-calculating risk.

[b] Applicable only to advanced model for soil contamination.

[c] Used with building air exchange rate to calculate building ventilation rate.

TABLE 9. BUILDING-RELATED PARAMETERS FOR THE VAPOR INTRUSION MODEL

Input Parameter	Units	Fixed or Variable	Typical or Mean Value	Range	Conservative Value	Default Value
Total Porosity	cm^3/cm^3	Fixed	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Unsaturated Zone Water-filled Porosity	cm^3/cm^3	Variable	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Capillary Transition zone Water-filled Porosity	cm^3/cm^3	Fixed	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Capillary Transition Zone height	cm^3/cm^3	Fixed	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Q_{soil}	L/min	Variable	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Soil air permeability	m^2	Variable	Specific to soil texture, see Table 10			
Building Depressurization	Pa	Variable	4	0-15	15	N/A
Henry's law constant (for single chemical)	-	Fixed	Specific to chemical, see Appendix B			
Free-Air Diffusion Coefficient (single chemical)	-	Fixed	Specific to chemical, see Appendix B			
Building Air exchange Rate	hr^{-1}	Variable	0.5	0.1-1.5	0.1	0.25
Building Mixing height – Basement scenario	m	Variable	3.66	2.44-4.88	2.44	3.66
Building Mixing height – Slab-on-grade scenario	m	Variable	2.44	2.13-3.05	2.13	2.44
Building Footprint Area – Basement Scenario	m^2	Variable	120	80-200+	80	100
Building Footprint Area – Slab-on-Grade Scenario	m^2	Variable	120	80-200+	80	100
Subsurface Foundation area – Basement Scenario	m^2	Variable	208	152-313+	152	180
Subsurface Foundation area – Slab-on-Grade Scenario	m^2	Fixed	127	85-208+	85	106
Depth to Base of Foundation – Basement Scenario	m	Fixed	2	N/A	N/A	2
Depth to Base of Foundation – Slab-on-Grade Scenario	m	Fixed	0.15	N/A	N/A	0.15
Perimeter Crack Width	mm	Variable	1	0.5-5	5	1
Building Crack ratio – Slab-on-Grade Scenario	dimensionless	Variable	0.00038	0.00019-0.0019	0.0019	3.77×10^{-4}
Building Crack ratio – Basement Scenario	dimensionless	Variable	0.0002	0.0001-0.001	0.001	2.2×10^{-4}
Crack Dust Water-Filled Porosity	cm^3/cm^3	Fixed	Dry	N/A	N/A	Dry
Building Foundation Slab Thickness	m	Fixed	0.1	N/A	N/A	0.1

TABLE 10. SOIL-DEPENDENT PROPERTIES FOR THE VAPOR INTRUSION MODEL - FIRST TIER ASSESSMENT

			Unsaturated Zone				Capillary Transition Zone		
U.S. Soil Conservation Service (SCS) Soil Texture	Saturated Water Content Total Porosity θ_s (cm^3/cm^3)	Residual Water Content θ_r (cm^3/cm^3)	Water-Filled Porosity Mean or Typical $(FC_{1/3bar}+\theta_r)/2$ $\theta_{w,unsat}$ (cm^3/cm^3)	Range $\theta_{w,unsat}$ (cm^3/cm^3)	Conservative $\theta_{w,unsat}$ (cm^3/cm^3)	Modeled $\theta_{w,unsat}$ (cm^3/cm^3)	Saturated Water Content Total Porosity θ_s (cm^3/cm^3)	$\theta_{w,cap}$ Cap @ air-entry	Height Cap Zone Fetter (94) (cm)
Clay	0.459	0.098	0.215	0.098-0.33	0.098	0.215	0.459	0.412	81.5
Clay Loam	0.442	0.079	0.168	0.079-0.26	0.079	0.168	0.442	0.375	46.9
Loam	0.399	0.061	0.148	0.061-0.24	0.061	0.148	0.399	0.332	37.5
Loamy Sand	0.39	0.049	0.076	0.049-0.1	0.049	0.076	0.39	0.303	18.8
Silt	0.489	0.05	0.167	0.05-0.28	0.050	0.167	0.489	0.382	163.0
Silt Loam	0.439	0.065	0.180	0.065-0.3	0.065	0.180	0.439	0.349	68.2
Silty Clay	0.481	0.111	0.216	0.11-0.32	0.111	0.216	0.481	0.424	192.0
Silty Clay Loam	0.482	0.09	0.198	0.09-0.31	0.090	0.198	0.482	0.399	133.9
Sand	0.375	0.053	0.054	0.053-0.055	0.053	0.054	0.375	0.253	17.0
Sandy Clay	0.385	0.117	0.197	0.117-0.28	0.117	0.197	0.385	0.355	30.0
Sandy Clay Loam	0.384	0.063	0.146	0.063-0.23	0.063	0.146	0.384	0.333	25.9
Sandy Loam	0.387	0.039	0.103	0.039-0.17	0.039	0.103	0.387	0.320	25.0
Loamy Sand	0.39	0.049	0.076	0.049-0.1	0.049	0.076	0.39	0.303	18.8

TABLE 11. GUIDANCE FOR SELECTION OF SOIL TYPE

If your boring log indicates that the following materials are the predominant soil types …	**Then you should use the following texture classification when obtaining the attenuation factor**
Sand or Gravel or **Sand and Gravel**, with less than about 12 % fines, where "fines" are smaller than 0.075 mm in size.	Sand
Sand or Silty Sand, with about 12 % to 25 % fines	Loamy Sand
Silty Sand, with about 20 % to 50 % fines	Sandy Loam
Silt and Sand or Silty Sand or Clayey, Silty Sand or Sandy Silt or Clayey, Sandy Silt, with about 45 to 75 % fines	Loam
Sandy Silt or Silt, with about 50 to 85 % fines	Silt Loam

These input parameters were developed from the best available soil-physics science, available studies of building characteristics, and international-expert opinion. Consequently, the input parameters listed in Tables 9 and 10 are considered default parameters for a first-tier assessment, which should in most cases provide a reasonably (but not overly) conservative estimate of the vapor intrusion attenuation factor for a site. Justification for the building-related and soil-dependent parameters values selected as default values for the J&E Model is described below.

3.1 JUSTIFICATION OF DEFAULT SOIL-DEPENDENT PROPERTIES

The default soil-dependent parameters recommended for a first tier assessment (Table 10) represent mean or typical values, rather than the most conservative value, in order to avoid overly conservative estimates of attenuation factors. Note, however, that the range of values for some soil properties can be very large, particularly in the case of moisture content and hydraulic conductivity. Consequently, selecting a soil type and corresponding typical soil property value may not accurately or conservatively represent a given site. Note also that Table 9 does not provide estimates of soil properties for very coarse soil types, such as gravel, gravelly sand, and sandy gravel, etc., which also may be present in the vadose zone. Consequently, in cases where the vadose zone is characterized by very coarse materials, the J&E Model may not provide a conservative estimate of attenuation factor.

As discussed above, the J&E Model is sensitive to the value of soil moisture content. Unfortunately, there is little information available on measured moisture contents below buildings. Therefore, the typical approach is to use a water retention model (e.g., van Genuchten model) to approximate moisture contents. For the unsaturated zone, the selected default value for soil moisture is a value equal to halfway between the residual saturation value and field capacity, using the van Genuchten model-predicted values for U.S. SCS soil types. For the capillary transition zone, a moisture content corresponding to the air entry pressure head is calculated by using the van Genuchten model. When compared to other available water retention models, the van Genuchten model yields somewhat lower water contents, which results in more conservative estimates of attenuation factor. The soil moisture contents listed in Table 10 are based on agricultural samples, which are likely to have higher water contents than soils below building foundations and, consequently result in less-conservative estimates of the attenuation factor.

3.2 JUSTIFICATION OF DEFAULT BUILDING-RELATED PROPERTIES

Building Air Exchange Rate (Default Value = 0.25 AEH)

The results of 22 studies for which building air exchange rates are reported in Hers et al. (2001). Ventilation rates vary widely from approximately 0.1 AEH for energy efficient “air-tight” houses (built in cold climates) (Fellin and Otson, 1996) to over 2 AEH (AHRAE (1985); upper range). In general, ventilation rates will be higher in summer months when natural ventilation rates are highest. Murray and Burmaster (1995) conducted one of the most comprehensive studies of U.S. residential air exchange rates (sample size of 2844 houses). The data set was analyzed on a seasonal basis and according to climatic region. When all the data were analyzed, the 10th, 50th and 90th percentile values were 0.21, 0.51 and 1.48 AEH. Air exchange rates varied depending on season and climatic region. For example, for the winter season and coldest climatic area (Region 1, e.g., Great Lakes area and extreme northeast U.S.), the 10th, 50th , and 90th percentile values were 0.11, 0.27 and 0.71 AEH, respectively.. In contrast, for the winter season and warmest climatic area [Region 4 (southern California, Texas, Florida, Georgia)], the 10th, 50th, and 90th percentile values were 0.24, 0.48 and 1.13 AEH, respectively. Although building air exchange rates would be higher during the summer months, vapor intrusion during winter months (when house depressurization is expected to be most significant) would be of greatest concern. For this guidance, a default value of 0.25 for air exchange rate was selected to represent the lower end of these distributions.

Crack Width and Crack Ratio (Default Value = 0.0002 for basement house; = 0.0038 for slab-on-grade house)

The crack width and crack ratio are related. Assuming a square house and that the only crack is a continuous edge crack between the foundation slab and wall ("perimeter crack"), the crack ratio and crack width are related as follows:

Crack Ratio = Crack Width x 4 x (Subsurface Foundation Area)^0.5/Subsurface Foundation Area

Little information is available on crack width or crack ratio. One approach used by radon researchers is to back-calculate crack ratios using a model for soil gas flow through cracks and the results of measured soil gas flow rates into a building. For example, the back-calculated values for a slab/wall edge crack based on soil gas-entry rates reported in Nazaroff (1992), Revzan *et al.* (1991), and Nazaroff *et al.* (1985) range from about 0.0001 to 0.001. Another possible approach is to measure crack openings although this, in practice, is difficult to do. Figley and Snodgrass (1992) present data from 10 houses where edge crack measurements were made. At the eight houses where cracks were observed, the crack widths ranged from hairline cracks up to 5 mm wide, while the total crack length per house ranged from 2.5 m to 17.3 m. Most crack widths were less than 1 mm. The suggested defaults for crack ratio in regulatory guidance, literature, and models also vary. In ASTM E1739-95, a default crack ratio of 0.01 is used. The crack ratios suggested in the VOLASOIL model (developed by the Dutch Ministry of Environment) range from 0.0001 to 0.000001. The VOLASOIL model values correspond to values for a "good" and "bad" foundation, respectively. The crack ratio used by J&E (1991) for illustrative purposes ranged from 0.001 to 0.01. The selected default values fall within the ranges observed.

Building Area and Subsurface Foundation Area (Default Value = 10 m by 10 m)

The default building area is based on the following information:

- Default values used in the Superfund User's Guide (9.61 m by 9.61 m or 92.4 m^2)
- Default values used by the State of Michigan, as documented in Part 201, Generic Groundwater and Soil Volatilization to Indoor Air Inhalation Criteria: Technical Support Document (10.5 m by 10.5 m of 111.5 m^2).

The Michigan guidance document indicates that the 111.5 m^2 area approximately corresponds to the 10th percentile floor space area for a residential single-family dwelling, based on statistics compiled by the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC) and U.S. Housing and Urban Development (HUD). The typical, upper, and lower ranges presented in Table 9 are subjectively chosen values. The subsurface foundation area is a function of the building area, and depth to the base of the foundation, which is fixed.

Building Mixing Height (Default Value = 2.44 m for slab-on-grade scenario; = 3.66 m for basement scenario)

The J&E Model assumes that subsurface volatiles migrating into the building are completely mixed within the building volume, which is determined by the building area and mixing height. The building mixing height will depend on a number of factors including building height; heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) system operation, environmental factors such as indoor-outdoor pressure differentials and wind loading, and seasonal factors. For a single-story house, the variation in mixing height can be approximated by using the room height. For a multi-story house or apartment building, the mixing height will be greatest for houses with HVAC systems that result in significant air circulation (e.g., forced-air heating systems). Mixing heights would likely be less for houses with electrical baseboard heaters. It is likely that mixing height is, to some degree, correlated to the building air exchange rate.

Little data are available that provides for direct inference of mixing height. There are few sites, with a small number of houses where indoor air concentrations were above background, and where both measurements at ground level and the second floor were made Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT), Redfields, Eau Claire). Persons familiar with the data sets for these sites indicate that in most cases a fairly significant reduction in concentrations (factor of two or greater) was observed, although at one site (Eau Claire, “S” residence), the indoor trichloroethylene (TCE) concentrations were similar in both the basement and second floor of the house. For the CDOT site apartments, there was an approximate five-fold reduction between the concentrations measured for the first floor and second floor units (Mr. Jeff Kurtz, EMSI, personal communication, June 2002). Less mixing would be expected for an apartment because there are less cross-floor connections than for a house. The value chosen for a basement house scenario (3.66 m) would be representative of a two-fold reduction or attenuation in vapor concentrations between floors.

Q_{soil} (Default Value = 5 L/min)

The method often used with the J&E Model for estimating the soil gas advection rate (Q_{soil}) through the building envelope is an analytical solution for two-dimensional soil gas flow to a small horizontal drain (Nazaroff 1992) (“Perimeter Crack Model”). Use of this model can be problematic in that Q_{soil} values are sensitive to soil-air permeability and consequently a wide range in flows can be predicted.

An alternate empirical approach is to select a Q_{soil} value on the basis of tracer tests (i.e., mass balance approach). When soil gas advection is the primary mechanism for tracer intrusion into a building, the Q_{soil} can be estimated by measuring the concentrations of a chemical tracer in indoor air, in outdoor air, and in soil vapor below a building, and by measuring the building ventilation rate (Hers et al. 2000a; Fischer et al. 1996; Garbesi et al. 1993; Rezvan et al. 1991; Garbesi and Sextro, 1989). For sites with coarse-grained soils (Table 10). The Q_{soil} values measured using this technique are compared to predicted rates using the Perimeter Crack model. The Perimeter Crack model predictions are both higher and lower than the measured values, but overall are within one order of magnitude of the measured values. Although the Q_{soil} values predicted by the models and measured using field tracer tests are uncertain, the results suggest that a “typical” range for houses on coarse-grained soils is on the order of 1 to 10 L/min. A disadvantage with the tracer test approach is that only limited data are available and there do not appear to be any tracer studies for field sites with fine-grained soils.

It is also important to recognize that the advective zone of influence for soil gas flow is limited to soil immediately adjacent to the building foundation. Some data on pressure coupling provide insight on the extent of the advective flow zone. For example, Garbesi *et al.* (1993) report a pressure coupling between the soil and experimental basement (*i.e.*, relative to that between the basement and atmosphere) equal to 96 percent directly below the slab, between 29 percent and 44 percent at 1 m below the basement floor slab, and between 0.7 percent and 27 percent at a horizontal distance of 2 m from the basement wall. At the Chatterton site (research site investigated by the author), the pressure coupling immediately below the building floor slab ranged from 90 to 95 percent and at a depth of 0.5 m was on the order of 50 percent. These results indicate that the advective zone of influence will likely be limited to a zone within 1 to 2 m of the building foundation.

Because the advective flow zone is relatively limited in extent, the soil type adjacent to the building foundation is of importance. In many cases, coarse-grained imported fill is placed below foundations, and either coarse-grained fill, or disturbed, loose fill is placed adjacent to the foundation walls. Therefore, a conservative approach for the purposes of this guidance is to assume that soil gas flow will be controlled by coarse-grained soil, and not rely on the possible reduction in flow that would be caused by fine-grained soils near to the house foundation. For these reasons, a soil gas flow rate of 5 L/min (midpoint between 1 and 10 L/min) was chosen as the input value.

3.3 RUNNING THE MODELS

Eight different models are provided in MICROSOFT EXCEL formats.

1. Models for Soil Contamination:
   SL-SCREEN-Feb 04.XLS
   SL-ADV-Feb 04.XLS

2. Models for Groundwater Contamination:
   GW-SCREEN-Feb 04.XLS
   GW-ADV-Feb 04.XLS

3. Model for Soil Gas Contamination
   SG-SCREEN-Feb 04.xls
   SG-ADV-Feb 04.xls

4. Models for Non Aqueous Phase Liquids
   NAPL-SCREEN-Feb 04.xls

NAPL-ADV-Feb 04.xls

Both the screening-level models and the advanced models allow the user to calculate a risk-based media concentration or incremental risks from an actual starting concentration in soil or in groundwater. Data entry within the screening-level models is limited to the most sensitive model parameters and incorporates only one soil stratum above the contamination. The advanced models provide the user with the ability to enter data for all of the model parameters and also incorporate up to three individual soil strata above the contamination for which soil properties may be varied.

To run any of the models, simply open the appropriate model file within MICROSOFT EXCEL. Each model is constructed of the following worksheets:

1. DATENTER (Data Entry Sheet)
2. CHEMPROPS (Chemical Properties Sheet)
3. INTERCALCS (Intermediate Calculations Sheet)
4. RESULTS (Results Sheet)
5. VLOOKUP (Lookup Tables).

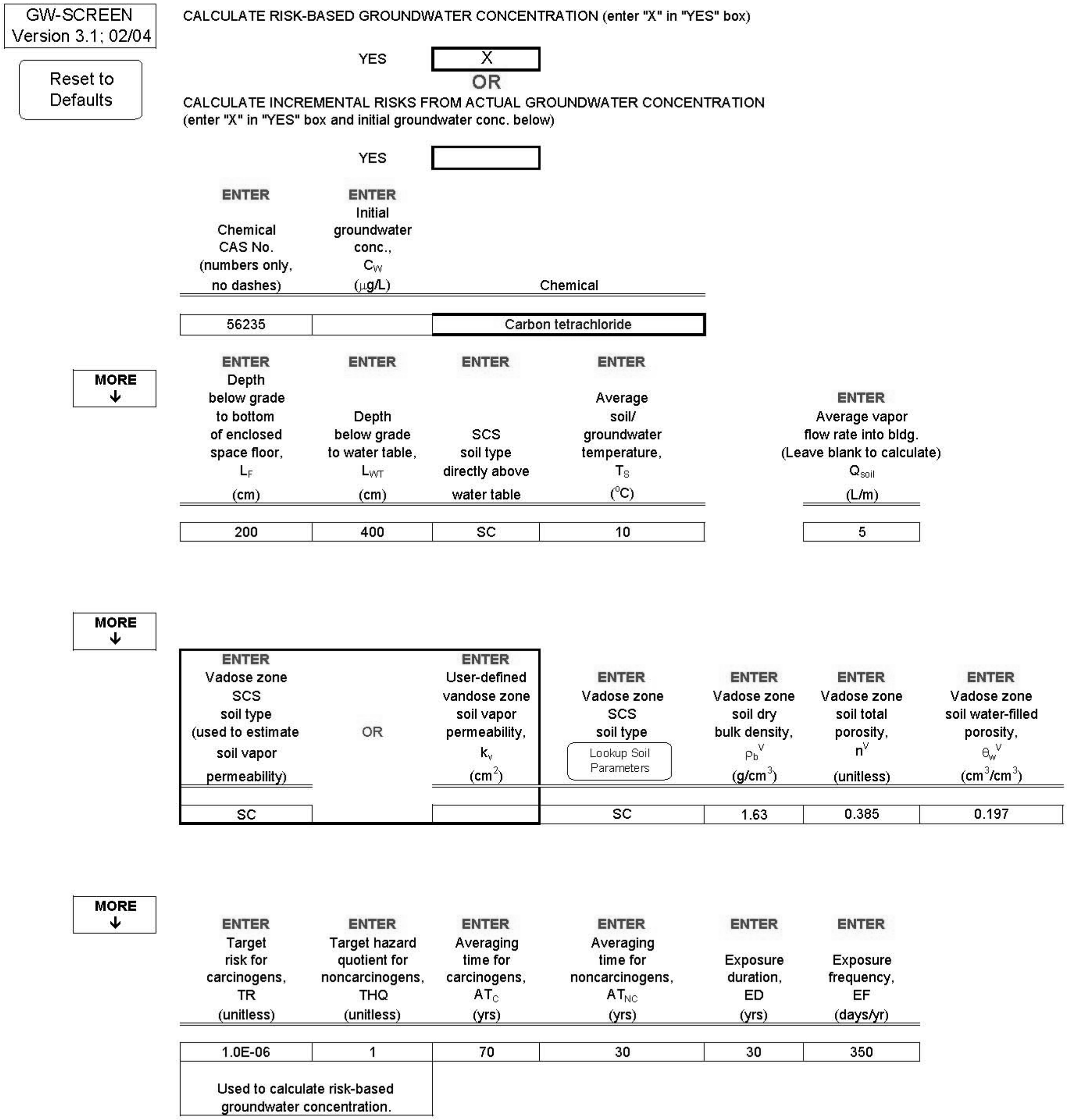
The following is an explanation of what is contained in each worksheet, how to enter data, how to interpret model results, and how to add/revise the chemical properties data found in the VLOOKUP Tables. As examples, Appendix C contains all the worksheets for the advanced soil contamination model SL-ADV.

3.4 THE DATA ENTRY SHEET (DATENTER)

Figure 4 is an example of a data entry sheet. In this case, it shows the data entry sheet for the screening-level model for contaminated groundwater (GW-SCREEN). Figure 5 is an example of an advanced model data entry sheet (GW-ADV). Note that the screening-level model sheet requires entry of considerably less data than does the advanced sheet. To enter data, simply position the cursor within the appropriate box and type the value; all other cells are protected.

Error Messages

In the case of the screening-level models, all error messages will appear in red type below the applicable row of data entry boxes. For the advanced models, error messages may appear on the data entry sheet or in the lower portion of the results sheet. Error messages will occur if required entry data are missing or if data are out of range or do not conform to model conventions. The error message will tell the user what kind of error has occurred.



GW-SCREEN
Version 3.1; 02/04

CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES ☒

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION
(enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial groundwater conc., C_W (μg/L)	Chemical
56235		Carbon tetrachloride

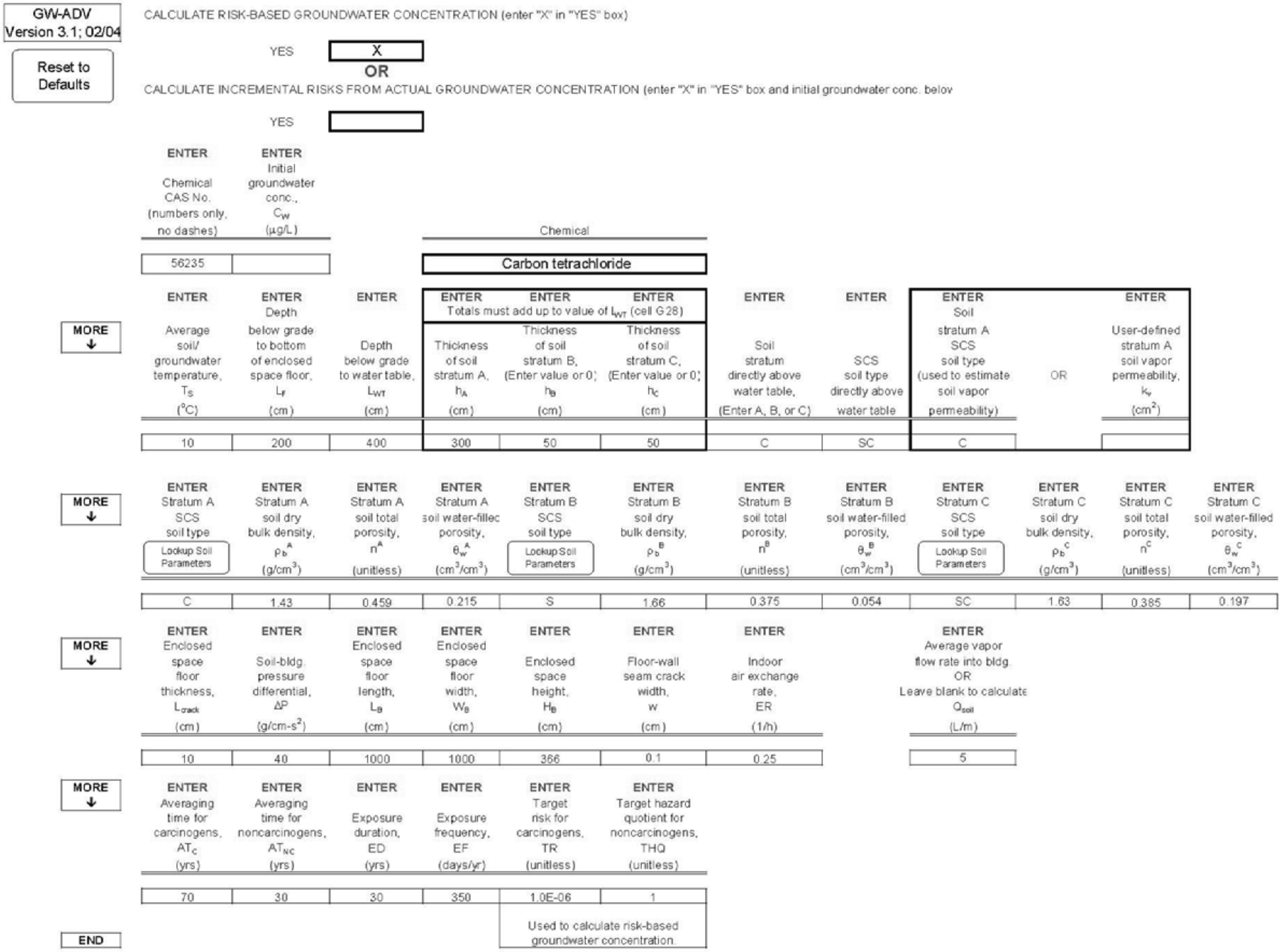
ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	ENTER Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	ENTER SCS soil type directly above water table	ENTER Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (°C)	ENTER Average vapor flow rate into bldg. (Leave blank to calculate) Q_{soil} (L/m)
200	400	SC	10	5

ENTER Vadose zone SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	ENTER User-defined vandose zone soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)	ENTER Vadose zone SCS soil type	ENTER Vadose zone soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^V (g/cm^3)	ENTER Vadose zone soil total porosity, n^V (unitless)	ENTER Vadose zone soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^V (cm^3/cm^3)
SC			SC	1.63	0.385	0.197

ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	ENTER Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)	ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)
1.0E-06	1	70	30	30	350

Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.

Figure 4. GW-SCREEN Data Entry Sheet



CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. belov

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial groundwater conc., C_W (µg/L)	Chemical
56235		Carbon tetrachloride

ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER		ENTER
			Totals must add up to value of L_{WT} (cell G28)							
Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (°C)	Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	Soil stratum directly above water table, (Enter A, B, or C)	SCS soil type directly above water table	Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
10	200	400	300	50	50	C	SC	C		

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-fillec porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
C	1.43	0.459	0.215	S	1.66	0.375	0.054	SC	1.63	0.385	0.197

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP $(g/cm\text{-}s^2)$	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)	ENTER Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25	5

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	ENTER Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	1.0E-06	1

Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.

Figure 5. GW-ADV Data Entry Sheet

Figure 6 is an example of an error message appearing on the data entry sheet. Figure 7 illustrates error messages appearing within the message and error summary section on the results sheet (advanced models only).

Entering Data

Each data entry sheet requires the user to input values for model variables. Data required for the soil contamination scenario will differ from that required for the groundwater contamination scenario. In addition, data required for the screening-level models will differ from that required for the advanced models.

Model Variables--

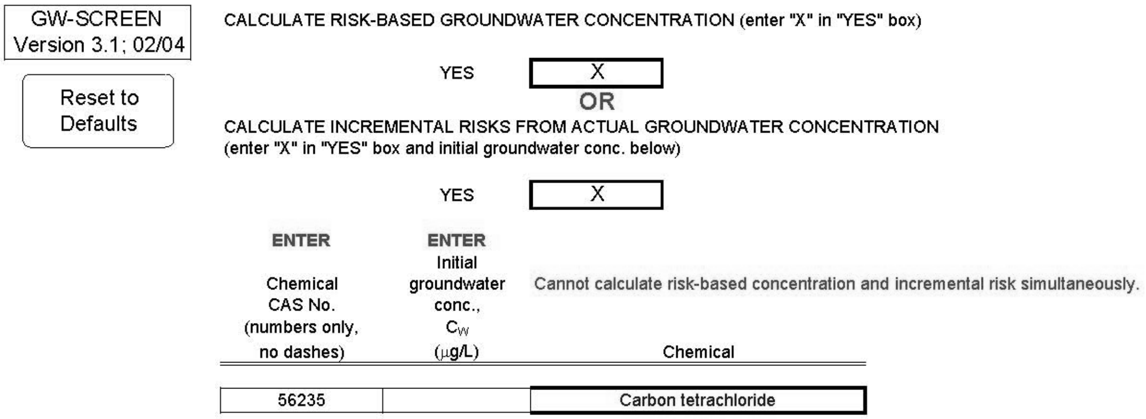
The following is a list of all data entry variables required for evaluating either a risk-based media concentration or the incremental risks due to actual contamination. A description for which model(s) the variable is appropriate is given in parenthesis after the name of the variable. In addition, notes on how the variable is used in the calculations and how to determine appropriate values of the variable are given below the variable name. A quick determination of which variables are required for a specific model can be made by reviewing the data entry sheet for the model chosen. Example data entry sheets for each model can be found in Appendix D.

1. *Calculate Risk-Based Concentration* or *Calculate Incremental Risks from Actual Concentration* (All Soil and Groundwater Models)

   The model will calculate either a risk-based soil or groundwater concentration or incremental risks but cannot calculate both simultaneously. Enter an "X" in only one box.

2. *Chemical CAS No.* (All Models)

   Enter the appropriate CAS number for the chemical you wish to evaluate; do not enter dashes. The CAS number entered must exactly match that of the chemical, or the error message "CAS No. not found" will appear in the "Chemical" box. Once the correct CAS number is entered, the name of the chemical will automatically appear in the "Chemical" box. A total of 108 chemicals and their associated properties are included with each model; see Section 3.7 for instructions on adding/revising chemicals.



CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES X

OR

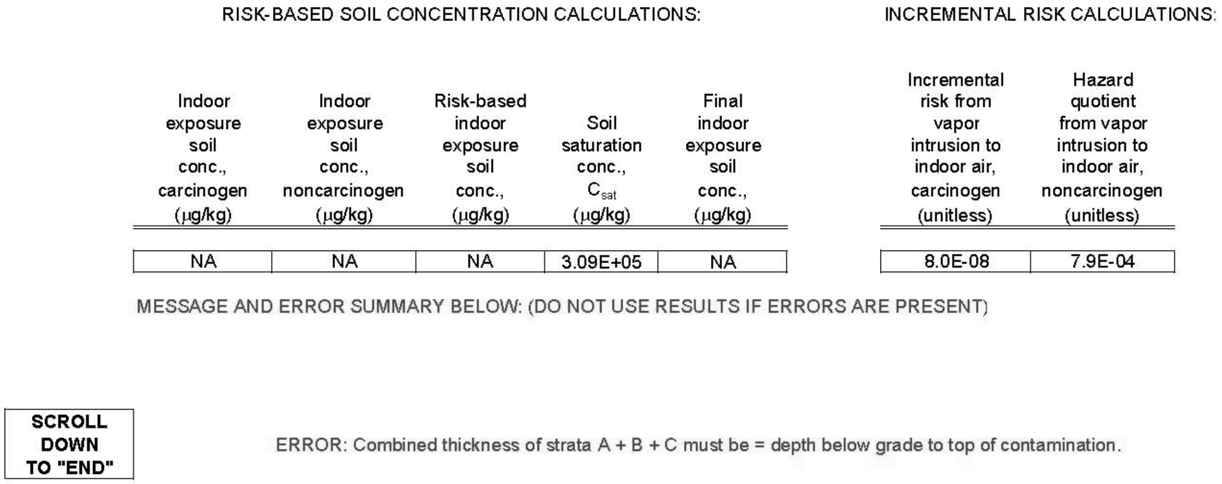
CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION
(enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES X

Cannot calculate risk-based concentration and incremental risk simultaneously.

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial groundwater conc., C_W (μg/L)	Chemical
56235		Carbon tetrachloride

Figure 6. Example Error Message on Data Entry Sheet



RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION CALCULATIONS:

Indoor exposure soil conc., carcinogen (μg/kg)	Indoor exposure soil conc., noncarcinogen (μg/kg)	Risk-based indoor exposure soil conc., (μg/kg)	Soil saturation conc., C_{sat} (μg/kg)	Final indoor exposure soil conc., (μg/kg)
NA	NA	NA	3.09E+05	NA

INCREMENTAL RISK CALCULATIONS:

Incremental risk from vapor intrusion to indoor air, carcinogen (unitless)	Hazard quotient from vapor intrusion to indoor air, noncarcinogen (unitless)
8.0E-08	7.9E-04

MESSAGE AND ERROR SUMMARY BELOW: (DO NOT USE RESULTS IF ERRORS ARE PRESENT)

ERROR: Combined thickness of strata A + B + C must be = depth below grade to top of contamination.

Figure 7. Example Error Message on Results Sheet

3. *Initial Soil or Groundwater Concentration* (All Soil and Groundwater Models) (L_w)

   Enter a value only if incremental risks are to be calculated. Be sure to enter the concentration in units of μg/kg (wet weight basis soil) or μg/L (groundwater). Typically, this value represents the average concentration within the zone of contamination. If descriptive statistics are not available to quantify the uncertainty in the average value, the maximum value may be used as an upper bound estimate.

4. *Average Soil/Groundwater Temperature* (All Models) (T_s)

   The soil/groundwater temperature is used to correct the Henry's law constant to the specified temperature. Figure 8 from U.S. EPA (1995) shows the average temperature of shallow groundwater in the continental United States. Shallow groundwater temperatures may be used to approximate subsurface soil temperatures greater than 1 to 2 meters below the ground surface. Another source of information may be your State groundwater protection regulatory agency.

5. *Depth Below Grade to Bottom of Enclosed Space Floor* (All Models) (L_F)

   Enter the depth to the bottom of the floor in contact with the soil. The default value for slab-on-grade and basement construction is 15 cm and 200 cm, respectively.

6. *Depth Below Grade to Top of Contamination* (Soil Models Only) (L_T)

   Enter the depth to the top of soil contamination. If the contamination begins at the soil surface, enter the depth below grade to the bottom of the enclosed space floor. The depth to the top of contamination must be greater than or equal to the depth to the bottom of the floor.

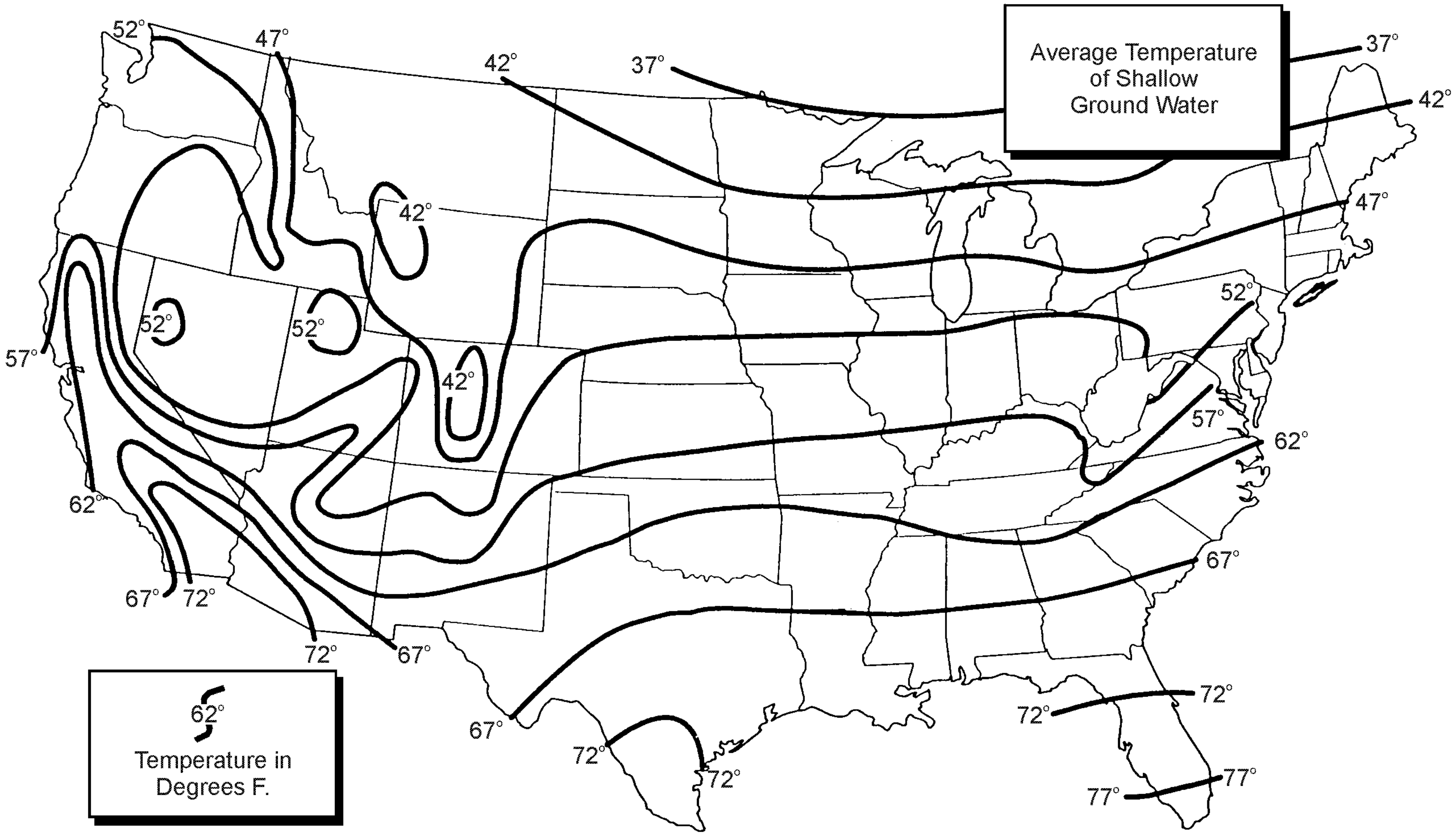


Figure 8. Average Shallow Groundwater Temperature in the United States

7. *Depth Below Grade to Water Table* (Groundwater Models Only) (L_{wt})

Enter the depth to the top of the water table (i.e., where the pressure head is equal to zero and the pressure is atmospheric).

Note: The thickness of the capillary zone is calculated based on the SCS soil textural classification above the top of the water table. The depth below grade to the top of the water table minus the thickness of the capillary zone must be greater than the depth below grade to the bottom of the enclosed space floor. This means that the top of the capillary zone is always below the floor.

8. *Depth Below Grade to Bottom of Contamination* (Advanced Soil Model Only) (L_B)

This value is used to calculate the thickness of soil contamination. A value greater than zero and greater than the depth to the top of contamination will automatically invoke the finite source model. If the thickness of contamination is unknown, two options are available:

1. Entering a value of zero will automatically invoke the infinite source model.

2. Enter the depth to the top of the water table. This will invoke the finite source model under the assumption that contamination extends from the top of contamination previously entered down to the top of the water table.

9. *Thickness of Soil Stratum "X"* (Advanced Models Only) (h_x, x = A, B, or C)

In the advanced models, the user can define up to three soil strata between the soil surface and the top of contamination or to the soil gas sampling depth, as appropriate. These strata are listed as A, B, and C. Stratum A extends down from the soil surface, Stratum B is below Stratum A, and Stratum C is the deepest stratum. The thickness of Stratum A must be at least as thick as the depth below grade to the bottom of the enclosed space floor. The combined thickness of all strata must be equal to the depth to the top of contamination, or to the soil gas sampling depth, as appropriate. If soil strata B and/or C are not to be considered, a value of zero must be entered for each stratum not included in the analysis.

10. *Soil Stratum A SCS Soil Type* (Advanced Models Only) (SES – soil)

Enter one of the following SCS soil type abbreviations:

Abbreviation	SCS Soil Type
C	Clay
CL	Clay loam
L	Loam
LS	Loamy sand
S	Sand
SC	Sandy clay
SCL	Sandy clay loam
SI	Silt
SIC	Silty clay
SICL	Silty clay loam
SIL	Silty loam
SL	Sandy loam

The SCS soil textural classification can be determined by using either the ATSM Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils (D422-63) or by using the analytical procedures found in the U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Laboratory Investigations Report No. 42. After determining the particle size distribution of a soil sample, the SCS soil textural classification can be determined using the SCS classification chart in Figure 7.

The SCS soil type along with the Stratum A soil water-filled porosity is used to estimate the soil vapor permeability of Stratum A which is in contact with the floor and walls of the enclosed space below grade. Alternatively, the user may define a soil vapor permeability (see Variable No. 11).

11. *User-Defined Stratum A Soil Vapor Permeability* (Advanced Models Only)(K_v)

As an alternative to estimating the soil vapor permeability of soil Stratum A, the user may define the soil vapor permeability. As a general guide, the following represent the practical range of vapor permeabilities:

Soil type	Soil vapor permeability, cm^2
Medium sand	1.0×10^{-7} to 1.0×10^{-6}
Fine sand	1.0×10^{-8} to 1.0×10^{-7}
Silty sand	1.0×10^{-9} to 1.0×10^{-8}
Clayey silts	1.0×10^{-10} to 1.0×10^{-9}

12. *Vadose Zone SCS Soil Type* (Screening Models Only) (SCS – soil)

Because the screening-level models accommodate only one soil stratum above the top of contamination or soil gas sampling depth, enter the SCS soil type from the list given in Variable No. 10.

13. *User-Defined Vadose Zone Soil Vapor Permeability* (Screening Models Only) (K_v)

For the same reason cited in No. 12 above, the user may alternatively define a soil vapor permeability. Use the list of values given in Variable No. 11 as a general guide.

14. *Soil Stratum Directly Above the Water Table* (Advanced Groundwater Models Only) (A, B, or C)

Enter either A, B, or C as the soil stratum directly above the water table. This value must be the letter of the deepest stratum for which a thickness value has been specified under Variable No. 9.

15. *SCS Soil Type Directly Above Water Table* (Groundwater Models Only) (SCS – soil)

Enter the correct SCS soil type from the list given in Variable No. 10 for the soil type directly above the water table. The soil type entered is used to estimate the rise (thickness) of the capillary zone.

16. *Stratum "X" Soil Dry Bulk Density* (Advanced Models Only) (P_x, x = A, B, or C)

    Identify the soil type for each strata and accept the default value or enter a site-specific value for the average soil dry bulk density. Dry bulk density is used in a number of intermediate calculations and is normally determined by field measurements (ASTM D 2937 Method).

17. *Stratum "X" Soil Total Porosity* (Advanced Models Only) (n^x, x = A, B, or C)

    Total soil porosity (n) is determined as:

    $$n = 1\ \rho_b/\rho_s$$

    where ρ_b is the soil dry bulk density (g/cm^3) and ρ_s is the soil particle density (usually 2.65 g/cm^3).

18. *Stratum "X" Soil Water-Filled Porosity* (Advanced Models Only) (θ_w^x, X = a, b, or c)

    Enter the average long-term volumetric soil moisture content; this is typically a depth-averaged value for the appropriate soil stratum. A long-term average value is typically not readily available. Do not use values based on episodic measurements unless they are representative of long-term conditions. Table 10 provides a soil-specific range of typical value for specified soils. The user must define soil type or input site-specific values.

    One option is to use a model to estimate the long-term average soil water-filled porosities of each soil stratum between the enclosed space floor and the top of contamination. The HYDRUS model version 5.0 (Vogel et al., 1996) is a public domain code for simulating one-dimensional water flow, solute transport, and heat movement in variably-saturated soils. The water flow simulation module of HYDRUS will generate soil water content as a function of depth and time given actual daily precipitation data. Model input requirements include either the soil hydraulic properties of van Genuchten (1980) or those of Brooks and Corey (1966). The van Genuchten soil hydraulic properties required are the same as those given in Tables 3 and 4 (i.e., θ_s, θ_r, N, α_1, and K_s). The HYDRUS model is available from the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) - Agricultural Research Service in Riverside, California via their internet website at http://www.ussl.ars.usda.gov/MODELS/HYDRUS.HTM. One and two-dimensional commercial versions of HYDRUS (Windows versions) are available at the International Ground Water Modeling Center website at http://www.mines.edu/research/igwmc/software/. Schaap and Leij (1998) have recently developed a Windows program entitled ROSETTA for estimating the van Genuchten soil hydraulic properties based on a limited or more extended set of input data. The ROSETTA program can be found at the USDA website: http://www.ussl.ars.usda.gov/MODELS/rosetta/rosetta.htm. The van Genuchten hydraulic properties can then be input into HYDRUS to estimate soil moisture content.

19. *Stratum "X" Soil Organic Carbon Fraction* (Advanced Soil Models Only) (f_{oc}^{x}, X = A, B, or c)

Enter the depth-averaged soil organic carbon fraction for the stratum specified. Soil organic carbon is measured by burning off soil carbon in a controlled-temperature oven. This parameter, along with the chemical's organic carbon partition coefficient (K_{oc}), is used to determine the soil-water partition coefficient (K_d).

20. *Vadose Zone Soil Dry Bulk Density* (Screening Models Only) (ρ^A)

Because the screening-level models accommodate only one soil stratum above the top of contamination, identify the soil type and accept the default values or enter the depth-averaged soil dry bulk density. The universal default value is 1.5 g/cm^3, which is consistent with U.S. EPA (1996a and b) for subsurface soils.

21. *Vadose Zone Soil Total Porosity* (Screening Models Only) (n^A)

Because the screening-level models accommodate only one soil stratum above the top of contamination, enter the depth-averaged soil total porosity. The default value is 0.43, which is consistent with U.S. EPA (1996a and b) for subsurface soils.

22. *Vadose Zone Soil Water-Filled Porosity* (Screening Models Only) (θ_w^A)

Because the screening-level models accommodate only one soil stratum above the top of contamination, enter the depth-averaged soil water-filled porosity. The default value is 0.30, which is consistent with U.S. EPA (1996a and b) for subsurface soils.

23. *Vadose Zone Soil Organic Carbon Fraction* (Soil Screening Model Only) (f_{oc}^A)

Because the screening-level models accommodate only one soil stratum above the top of contamination, enter the depth-averaged soil organic carbon fraction. The default value is 0.002, which is consistent with U.S. EPA (1996a and b) for subsurface soils.

24. *Enclosed Space Floor Thickness* (Advanced Models Only) (L_{crack})

Enter the thickness of the floor slab. All models operate under the assumption that the floor in contact with the underlying soil is composed of impermeable concrete whether constructed as a basement floor or slab-on-grade. The default value is 10 cm, which is consistent with J&E (1991).

25. *Soil-Building Pressure Differential* (Advanced Models Only) (ΔP)

Because of wind effects on the structure, stack effects due to heating of the interior air, and unbalanced mechanical ventilation, a negative pressure with respect to the soil surface is generated within the structure. This pressure differential (ΔP) induces a flow of soil gas through the soil matrix and into the structure through cracks, gaps, and openings in the foundation. The effective range of values of ΔP is 0-20 pascals (Pa) (Loureiro et al., 1990; Eaton and Scott, 1984). Individual average values for wind effects and stack effects are approximately 2 Pa (Nazaroff et al., 1985; Put and Meijer, 1989). Typical values for the combined effects of wind pressures and heating are 4 to 5 Pa (Loureiro et al., 1990; Grimsrud et al., 1983). A conservative default value of ΔP was therefore chosen to be 4 Pa (40 g/cm-s^2).

For more information on estimating site-specific values of ΔP, the user is referred to Nazaroff et al. (1987) and Grimsrud et al. (1983).

26. *Enclosed Space Floor Length* (Advanced Models Only) (L_B)

The default value is 1000 cm (see Variable No. 28).

27. *Enclosed Space Floor Width* (Advanced Models Only) (W_B)

The default value is 1000 cm (see Variable No. 28).

28. *Enclosed Space Height* (Advanced Models Only) (H_B)

For a single story home, the variation in mixing height will be the greatest for houses with HVAC systems that result in significant air circulation (e.g., forced air heat pump). Mixing heights would be less for houses with electrical baseboard heaters. The mixing height is approximated by the room height. The default value is 2.44 meters for a single story house without a basement.

For a single story house with a basement less mixing would be expected because of the cross floor connections. The default values for a house with a basement is 3.66 m. This value represents a two-fold reduction in vapor concentrations between the floors.

29. *Floor-Wall Seam Crack Width* (Advanced Models Only) (W)

The conceptual model used in the spreadsheets follows that of Loureiro et al. (1990) and Nazaroff (1988) and is illustrated in Figure 9. The model is based on a single-

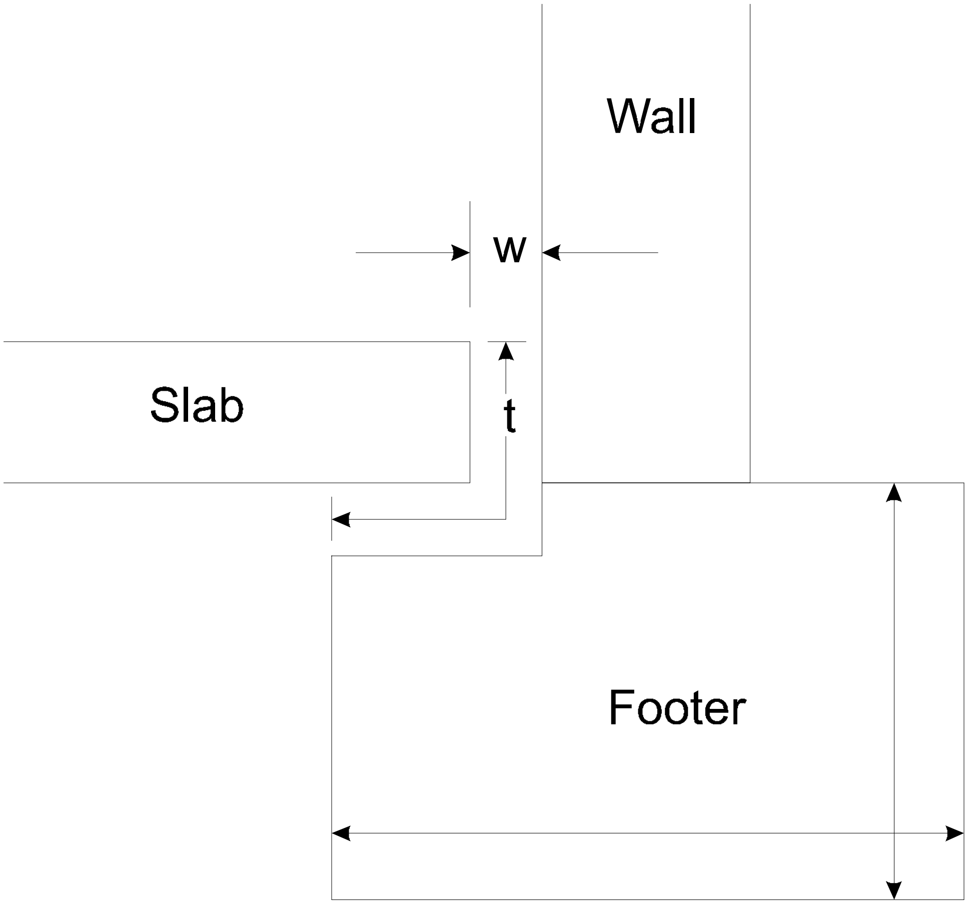


Figure 9. Floor Slab and Foundation

family house with a poured concrete basement floor and wall foundations, or constructed slab-on-grade in similar fashion. A gap is assumed to exist at the junction between the floor and the foundation along the perimeter of the floor. The gap exists as a result of building design or concrete shrinkage. This gap is assumed to be the only opening in the understructure of the house and therefore the only route for soil gas entry.

Eaton and Scott (1984) reported typical open areas of approximately 300 cm^2 for the joints between walls and floor slabs of residential structures in Canada. Therefore, given the default floor length and width of 1000 cm, a gap width (w) of 0.1 cm equates to a total gap area of 900 cm^2, which is reasonable given the findings of Eaton and Scott. This value of the gap width is also consistent with the typical value reported in Loureiro et al. (1990). The default value of the floor-wall seam crack width was therefore set equal to 0.1 cm.

30. *Indoor Air Exchange Rate* (Advanced Models Only) (ER)

The indoor air exchange rate is used along with the building dimensions to calculate the building ventilation rate. The default value of the indoor air exchange rate is 0.25/h. This value is consistent with the 10th percentile of houses in all regions of the U.S., as reported in Koontz and Rector (1995). This value is also consistent with the range of the control group of 331 houses in a study conducted by Parker et al. (1990) to compare data with that of 292 houses with energy-efficient features in the Pacific Northwest.

31. *Averaging Time for Carcinogens* (All Models) (AT_c)

Enter the averaging time in units of years. The default value is 70 years.

32. *Averaging Time for Noncarcinogens* (All Models) (AT_{nc})

Enter the averaging time in units of years. The averaging time for noncarcinogens is set equal to the exposure duration. The default value for residential exposure from U.S. EPA (1996a and b) is 30 years.

33. *Exposure Duration* (All Models) (ED)

Enter the exposure duration in units of years. The default value for residential exposure from U.S. EPA (1996a and b) is 30 years.

34. *Exposure Frequency* (All Models) (EF)

Enter the exposure frequency in units of days/yr. The default value for residential exposure from U.S. EPA (1996a and b) is 350 days/yr.

35. *Target Risk for Carcinogens* (All Soil and Groundwater Models) (TR)

If a risk-based media concentration is to be calculated, enter the target risk-level. The default value is 1×10^{-6}.

36. *Target Hazard quotient for Noncarcinogens* (All Soil and Groundwater Models) (THQ)

If a risk-based media concentration is to be calculated, enter the target hazard quotient. The default value is 1.

The remaining four worksheets include the results sheet (RESULTS) and three ancillary sheets. The ancillary sheets include the chemical properties sheet (CHEMPROPS), the intermediate calculations sheet (INTERCALCS), and the lookup tables (VLOOKUP).

3.5 THE RESULTS SHEET (RESULTS)

Once all data are entered in the data entry sheet, the model results may be viewed on the RESULTS sheet. For the soil and groundwater models, calculations are presented as either a risk-based soil or groundwater concentration, or the incremental risks associated with an initial soil or groundwater concentration. In the case of the advanced models, the user should check the message and error summary below the results section to ensure that no error messages appear. If one or more error messages appear, re-enter the appropriate data.

The RESULTS worksheet shows the indoor exposure soil or groundwater concentration for either a carcinogen or noncarcinogen as appropriate. When a contaminant is both a carcinogen and a noncarcinogen, the risk-based indoor exposure concentration is set equal to the lower of these two values. In addition, the soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) or the aqueous solubility limit (S) is also displayed for the soil and groundwater models, respectively.

The equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of contamination is limited by the value of C_{sat} for soil contamination and by the value of S for groundwater contamination, as appropriate. For a single contaminant, the vapor concentration directly above the source of soil contamination cannot be greater than that associated with the soil saturation concentration; for groundwater contamination, the vapor concentration cannot be greater than that associated with the solubility limit. As a result, subsurface soil concentrations greater than C_{sat} and groundwater concentrations greater than S will not produce higher vapor concentrations. Therefore, if the indoor vapor concentration predicted from a soil concentration greater than or equal to the value of C_{sat} and it does not exceed the health-based limit in indoor air (target risk or target hazard quotient), the vapor intrusion pathway will not be of concern for that particular chemical. The same is true for an indoor vapor concentration predicted from a groundwater concentration greater than or equal to the value of S. That does not necessarily mean, however, that the subsurface contamination will not be of concern from a groundwater protection standpoint, (ingestion) and the potential for free-phase contamination (e.g., NAPL) must also be addressed.

For subsurface soils, the physical state of a contaminant at the soil temperature plays a significant role. When a contaminant is a liquid (or gas) at the soil temperature, the upper limit of the soil screening level is set at C_{sat}. This tends to reduce the potential for NAPL to exist within the vadose zone. The case is different for a subsurface contaminant that is a solid at the soil temperature. In this case, the screening level is not limited by C_{sat} because of the reduced possibility of leaching to the water table. If the model estimates a risk-based screening level greater than C_{sat} for a solid in soils, the model will display the final soil concentration as "NOC" or Not of Concern for the vapor intrusion pathway.

In the case of groundwater contamination, the physical state of the contaminant is not an issue in that the contamination has already reached the water table. Because the equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of emissions cannot be higher than that associated with the solubility limit, the vapor concentration is calculated at the solubility limit if the user enters a groundwater concentration greater than the value of S when forward-calculating risk. When reverse-calculating a risk-based groundwater concentration, the model will display the final groundwater concentration as "NOC" for the vapor intrusion pathway if the model calculates a risk-based level greater than or equal to the value of S. It should be noted, however, that if the soil properties or other conditions specified in the DATENTER worksheet are changed, the final risk-based soil or groundwater concentration must be remodeled.

It should also be understood that if a contaminant is labeled "Not of Concern" for the vapor intrusion pathway, all other relevant exposure pathways must be considered for both contaminated soils and groundwater.

3.6 THE CHEMICAL PROPERTIES SHEET (CHEMPROPS)

The chemical properties sheet provides a summary of the chemical and toxicological properties of the chemical selected for analysis. These data are retrieved from the VLOOKUP sheet by CAS number. All data in the chemical properties sheet are protected.

3.7 THE INTERMEDIATE CALCULATIONS SHEET (INTERCALS)

The intermediate calculations sheet provides solutions to intermediate variables. Review of the values of the intermediate variables may be helpful in an analysis of the cause-and-effect relationships between input values and model results. All data in the intermediate calculations sheet are protected.

3.8 THE LOOKUP TABLES (VLOOKUP)

The VLOOKUP sheet contains two lookup tables from which individual data are retrieved for a number of model calculations. The first table is the Soil Properties Lookup Table. This table contains the average soil water retention curve data of Hers (2002) and Schaap and Leij (1998) and the mean grain diameter data of Nielson and Rogers (1990) by SCS soil type, and the mean dry bulk density from Leij, Stevens, et al (1994).

3.9 ADDING, DELETING, OR REVISING CHEMICALS

Data for any chemical may be edited, new chemicals added, or existing chemicals deleted from the Chemical Properties Lookup Table within the VLOOKUP worksheet. To begin an editing session, the user must unprotect (unseal) the worksheet (the password is "ABC" in capital letters); editing of individual elements or addition and deletion of chemicals may then proceed. Space has been allocated for up to 260 chemicals in the lookup table. Row number 284 is the last row that may be used to add new chemicals. After the editing session is complete, the user must sort all the data in the lookup table (except the column headers) in ascending order by CAS number. After sorting is complete, the worksheet should again be protected (sealed).

SECTION 4

SOIL GAS MODEL APPLICATION

Two additional models have been added to allow the user to input measured soil gas concentration and sampling depth data directly into the spreadsheet. These models eliminate the need for theoretical partitioning of a total volume soil concentration or a groundwater concentration into discrete phases. This section provides instructions for using the soil gas models.

4.1 RUNNING THE MODELS

Two models are provided as MICROSOFT EXCEL spreadsheets. The screening-level model is titled SG-SCREEN.xls (EXCEL). The advanced model is titled SG-ADV.xls.

Both the screening-level and advanced models allow the user to calculate steady-state indoor air concentrations and incremental risks from user-defined soil gas concentration data. The models do not allow for reverse-calculation of a risk-based soil or groundwater concentration. As with the soil and groundwater screening-level models, the SG-SCREEN model operates under the assumption that the soil column properties are homogeneous and isotropic from the soil surface to an infinite depth. In addition, the SG-SCREEN model uses the same default values for the building properties as the SL-SCREEN and GW-SCREEN models. The advanced model allows the user to specify up to three different soil strata from the bottom of the building floor in contact with the soil to the soil gas sampling depth. Finally, the advanced model allows the user to specify values for all of the model variables.

To run the models, simply open the appropriate file within either MICROSOFT EXCEL worksheet. Each model is constructed of the following worksheets:

1. DATENTER (Data Entry Sheet)
2. CHEMPROPS (Chemical Properties Sheet)
3. INTERCALCS (Intermediate Calculations Sheet)
4. RESULTS (Results Sheet)
5. VLOOKUP (Lookup Tables)

Each worksheet follows the form of the worksheets in the soil and groundwater models. See Section 4.2 for a description of each worksheet.

The DATENTER worksheet of each of the soil gas models is different than those of the soil and groundwater models. Figure 10 shows the DATA ENTER worksheet of the SG-ADV model. Note that there is no option for running the model to calculate a risk-based media concentration. As with the other models, the user enters the CAS number of the chemical of interest. This automatically retrieves the chemical and toxicological data for that chemical. The CAS number must match one of the chemicals listed in the VLOOKUP worksheet, or the message "CAS No. not found" will appear in the "Chemical" box. The user also has the opportunity to add new chemicals to the data base. Next, the user must enter a value for the soil gas concentration of the chemical of interest. The user may enter this value in units of $\mu g/m^3$ or parts-per-million by volume (ppmv). If the soil gas concentration is entered in units of ppmv, the concentration is converted to units of $\mu g/m^3$ by:

$$C_g' = \frac{C_g \times MW}{R \times T_S} \qquad (33)$$

where C_g' = Soil gas concentration, $\mu g/m^3$

C_g = Soil gas concentration, ppmv

MW = Molecular weight, g/mol

R = Gas constant (= 8.205 E-05 atm-m^3/mol-^oK)

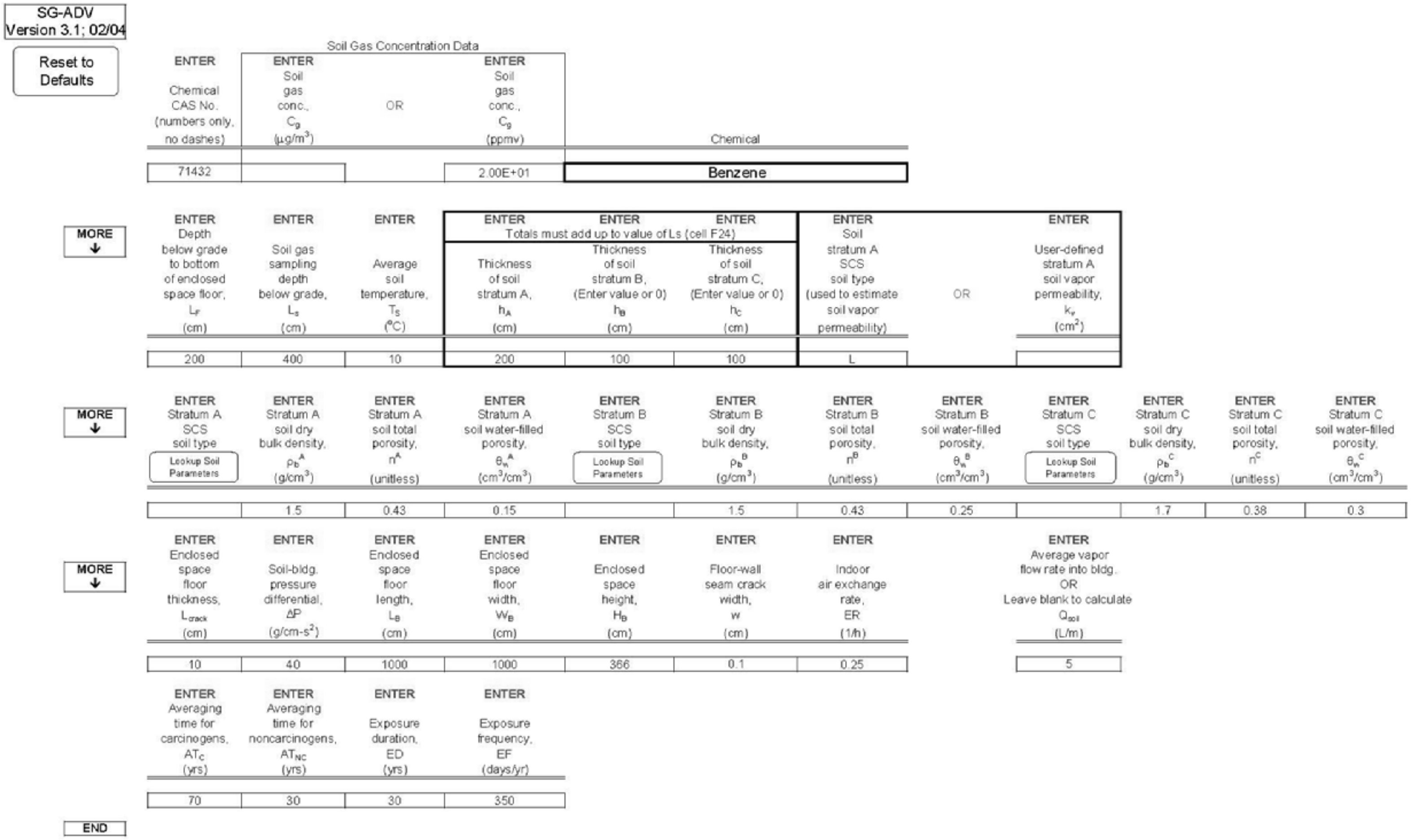
T_S = System (soil) temperature, ^oK.

In the soil gas models, the steady-state indoor air concentration is calculated by Equation 19 (i.e., $C_{building} = \alpha\ C_{source}$). The value of the vapor concentration at the source of emissions (C_{source}) is assigned the value of the user-defined soil gas concentration. The value of the steady-state attenuation coefficient (α) in Equation 19 is calculated by Equation 13. Because no evaluation has been made of the extent of the source of emissions, steady-state conditions (i.e., a non-diminishing source) must be assumed.

The SG-SCREEN model operates under the assumption of homogeneously distributed soil properties and isotropic conditions with respect to soil vapor permeability from the soil surface to an infinite depth. The SG-ADV model, on the other hand, allows the user to specify up to three different soil strata between the building floor in contact with the soil and the soil gas sampling depth. Soil properties within these three strata may be varied to allow for different diffusion resistances to vapor transport.

4.2 SOIL GAS SAMPLING

In order to use the soil gas models, soil gas concentrations must be measured at one or more depths below ground surface (bgs). The user is advised to take samples directly under building slabs



Soil Gas Concentration Data

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Soil gas conc., C_g (μg/m^3)	OR	ENTER Soil gas conc., C_g (ppmv)	Chemical
71432			2.00E+01	Benzene

ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	ENTER Soil gas sampling depth below grade, L_s (cm)	ENTER Average soil temperature, T_S (°C)	ENTER Totals must add up to value of Ls (cell F24) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	ENTER Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	ENTER User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
200	400	10	200	100	100	L		

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type	ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B SCS soil type	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C SCS soil type	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
Lookup Soil Parameters				Lookup Soil Parameters				Lookup Soil Parameters			
	1.5	0.43	0.15		1.5	0.43	0.25		1.7	0.38	0.3

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP (g/cm-s^2)	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)		ENTER Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25		5

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)
70	30	30	350

Figure 10. SG-ADV Data Entry Worksheet

or basement floors when possible. This can be accomplished by drilling through the floor and sampling through the drilled hole. Alternatively, an angle-boring rig can be used to sample beneath the floor from outside the footprint of the building. When sampling directly beneath the floor is not possible, enough samples adjacent to the structure should be taken to adequately estimate an average concentration based on reasonable spatial and temporal scales.

Soil gas measurements can be made using several techniques; however, active whole-air sampling methods and active or passive sorbent sampling methods are usually employed. Typically, a whole-air sampling method is used whereby a non-reactive sampling probe is inserted into the soil to a prescribed depth. This can be accomplished manually using a "slam bar," or a percussion power drill, or the probe can be inserted into the ground using a device such as a Geoprobe.® The Geoprobe® device is attached to the rear of a specially customized vehicle. In the field, the rear of the vehicle is placed over the sample location and hydraulically raised on its base. The weight of the vehicle is then used to push the sampling probe into the soil. A built-in hammer mechanism allows the probe to be driven to predetermined depths up to 50 feet depending on the type of soil encountered. Soil gas samples can be withdrawn directly from the probe rods, or flexible tubing can be connected to the probe tips at depth for sample withdrawal.

Whole-air sampling is typically accomplished using an evacuated Summa or equivalent canister, or by evacuation to a Tedlar bag. Normal operation includes the use of an in-line flow controller and a sintered stainless steel filter to minimize particles becoming entrained in the sample atmosphere. For a 6-liter Summa canister, a normal sampling flow rate for a 24-hr integrated sample might be on the order of 1.5 ml/min; however, higher sampling rates can be used for grab samples. The sampling rate chosen, however, must not be so high as to allow for ambient air inleakage between the annulus of the probe and the surrounding soils. Depending on the target compounds, excessive air inleakage can dilute the sample (in some cases below the analytical detection limits).

One way to check for inleakage is to test an aliquot of the sample gas for either nitrogen or oxygen content before the sample is routed to the canister or Tedlar bag. To test for nitrogen in real- or near real-time requires a portable gas chromatograph/mass spectrometer (GC/MS). A portable oxygen meter, however, can be used to test for sample oxygen content in real-time with a typical accuracy of one-half of one percent. If air inleakage is detected by the presence of excessive nitrogen or oxygen, the seal around the sample probe at the soil surface as well as all sampling equipment connections and fittings should be checked. Finally, the flow rate may need to be reduced to decrease or eliminate the air inleakage.

The collection and concentration of soil gas contaminants can be greatly affected by the components of the sampling system. It is imperative to use materials that are inert to the contaminants of concern. Areas of sample collection that need particular attention are:

- The seal at the soil surface around the sample probe
- Use of a probe constructed of stainless steel or other inert material
- Minimization of the use of porous or synthetic materials (i.e., PTFE, rubber, or most plastics) that may adsorb soil gas and cause cross-contamination

- Purging of the sample probe and collection system before sampling
- Leak-check of sampling equipment to reduce air infiltration
- Keeping the length of all sample transfer lines as short as possible to minimize condensation of extracted gas in the lines.

The choice of analytical methods for whole-air soil gas sampling depends on the contaminants of concern. Concentrations of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in the soil gas are typically determined using EPA Method TO-14 or TO-15. In the case of semi-volatile compounds, an active sorbent sampling methodology can be used. In this case, a low-volume sampling pump is normally used to withdraw the soil gas, which is then routed to a polyurethane foam (PUF) plug. Vapor concentrations of semi-volatile contaminants sorbed to the PUF are then determined using EPA Method TO-10. The active soil gas sampling equipment can be assembled to allow for both canister sampling for volatiles and PUF sampling for semi-volatiles.

Passive sorbent sampling involves burial of solid sorbent sampling devices called cartridges or cassettes to a depth of normally 5 feet or less. The cassettes may be configured with one or more sorbents depending on the list of target analytes, and are typically left in-ground for 72 to 120 hours or longer. During this time period, the vapor-phase soil gas contaminants pass through the cassette and are adsorbed as the soil gas moves toward the soil surface by diffusion and/or convection. Analytical methods for sorbent sampling depend on the target analytes and the sorbent used and may include EPA Method TO-10 or a modified EPA Method TO-1. Vapor-phase concentrations for some solid sorbent sampling systems are determined using the total mass of each contaminant recovered, the time in-ground, the cross-sectional area of the cassette, the diffusivity of the compound in air, and a quasi-empirical adsorption rate constant.

Recent EPA technology verification reports produced by the EPA National Exposure Research Laboratory (EPA 1998, 1998a) concluded, at least for two such systems, that the sorbent methodologies accurately accounted for the presence of most of the soil gas contaminants in the studies. Further, the reports concluded that the sorbent systems showed detection of contaminants at low concentrations not reported using an active whole-air sampling system. For one system, however, it was noted that as the vapor concentrations reported for the whole-air sampling system increased by 1 to 4 orders-of-magnitude, the associated concentrations reported for the sorbent system increased only marginally. Perhaps the best use of such passive sorbent sampling methods is to help confirm which contaminants are present in the soil gas and not necessarily contaminant concentrations.

An excellent discussion of soil gas measurement methods and limitations can be found in the ASTM Standard Guide for Soil Gas Monitoring in the Vadose Zone D5314-92e1. ASTM Standard Guides are available from the ASTM website at:

http://www.astm.org.

In addition, soil gas measurement method summaries can be found in the EPA Standard Operating Procedures for Soil Gas Sampling (SOP No. 2042) developed by the EPA Environmental Response

Team (ERT) in Edison, New Jersey. This document can be downloaded from the ERT Compendium of Standard Operating Procedures at the following website:

http://www.ert.org/media_resrcs/media_resrcs.asp.

Data Quality and Data Quality Objectives

The results of soil gas sampling must meet the applicable requirements for data quality and satisfy the data quality objectives of the study for which they are intended. Data quality objectives are qualitative and quantitative statements derived from the data quality objectives process that clarify study objectives, define the appropriate type of data, and specify the tolerable levels of potential decision errors that will be used to support site decisions. Data quality objectives are formulated in the first phase of a sampling project.

In the second phase of the project, a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) translates these requirements into measurement performance specifications and quality assurance/quality control procedures to provide the data necessary to satisfy the user's needs. The QAPP is the critical planning document for any environmental data collection operation because it documents how quality assurance and quality control activities will be implemented during the life of the project. Development of the data quality objectives and the QAPP for soil gas sampling should follow the guidance provided by EPA's Quality Assurance Division of the Office of Research and Development. Guidance documents concerning the development and integration of the data quality objectives and the QAPP can be obtained from the EPA website at:

http://epa.gov/ncerqa/qa/qa_docs.html.

In addition to the above guidance, the EPA Regional Office and/or other appropriate regulatory agency should be consulted concerning specific sampling requirements.

4.3 ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF THE SOIL GAS MODEL

As discussed previously, the soil gas models operate under the assumption of steady-state conditions. This means that enough time has passed for the vapor plume to have reached the building of interest directly above the source of contamination and that the vapor concentrations have reached their maximum values. Depending on the depth at which the soil gas is sampled, diffusion of the soil gas toward the building is a function of the soil properties between the building floor in contact with the soil and the sampling depth. Convection of the soil gas into the structure is a function of the building properties and the effective soil vapor permeability. Assumptions and limitations of the soil gas models are the same as those in Section 2.11 with the exception of the source vapor concentration that is determined empirically through soil gas sampling.

The user should also recognize the inherent limitations of soil gas sampling. First, the geologic variability of the subsurface may be considerable. This may be especially problematic for shallow soil gas sampling because soil moisture content can vary widely as a function of precipitation events and surface runoff. The soil moisture content has an exponential effect on the rate of vapor diffusion. Transformation processes such as biodegradation can also occur in shallow subsurface soils. In some cases, only a relatively thin stratum of bioactive soil can greatly reduce the emission flux toward the soil surface. Finally, subsurface phase equilibria is a dynamic process resulting in varying vapor-phase concentrations over time at the same sampling location and depth. These factors can result in significant differences in measured soil gas concentrations over relatively small spatial and temporal scales.

For these reasons, the planning phase of the soil gas-sampling program should carefully consider the inherent uncertainties in site-specific sampling and analytical data. In the final analysis, the extent of soil gas sampling is a trade-off between sampling costs and the degree of certainty required in the soil gas concentration data.

SECTION 5

ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF THE J&E MODEL

The J&E Model is a one-dimensional analytical solution to diffusive and convective transport of vapors into indoor spaces. The model is formulated as an attenuation factor that relates the vapor concentration in the indoor space to the vapor concentration at the source. It was developed for use as a screening level model and consequently is based on a number of simplifying assumptions regarding contaminant distribution and occurrence, subsurface characteristics, transport mechanisms, and building construction.

EPA is suggesting that the J&E Model be used at Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Corrective Action Sites, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)/Superfund Sites, and voluntary cleanup sites. EPA is not recommending that the J&E Model be used for sites contaminated with petroleum products if the products were derived from Underground Storage Tanks. The J&E Model does not account for contaminant attenuation (biodegradation, hydrolysis, sorption, and oxidation/reduction). Attenuation is potentially a significant concern for these type of sites. EPA is recommending that investigators use OSWER Directive 9610.17: Use of Risk Based Decision-Making in UST Corrective Action Programs to evaluate these types of sites.

The J&E Model as implemented by EPA assumes homogeneous soil layers with isotropic properties that characterize the subsurface. The first tier spreadsheet versions allow only one layer; the advanced spreadsheet versions allow up to three layers. Sources of contaminants that can be modeled include dissolved, sorbed, or vapor sources where the concentrations are below the aqueous solubility limit, the soil saturation concentration, and/or the pure component vapor concentration. The contaminants are assumed to be homogeneously distributed at the source. All but one of the spreadsheets assumes an infinite source. The exception is the advanced model for a bulk soil source, which allows for a finite source. For the groundwater and bulk soil models, the vapor concentration at the source is calculated assuming equilibrium partitioning. Vapor from the source is assumed to diffuse directly upward (one-dimensional transport) through uncontaminated soil (including an uncontaminated capillary fringe if groundwater is the vapor source) to the base of a building foundation, where convection carries the vapor through cracks and openings in the foundation into the building. Both diffusive and convective transport processes are assumed to be at steady state. Neither sorption nor biodegradation is accounted for in the transport of vapor from the source to the base of the building.

The assumptions described above and in Table 12 suggest a number of conditions that preclude the use of the Non-NAPL Models as implemented by EPA. These conditions include:

TABLE 12. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF THE VAPOR INTRUSION MODEL

Assumption	Implication	Field Evaluation
Contaminant		
No contaminant free-liquid/precipitate phase present	J&E Model not representative of NAPL partitioning from source	NAPL or not at site–easier to evaluation for floating product or soil contamination sites. Most DNAPL sites with DNAPL below the water table defy easy characterization.
Contaminant is homogeneously distributed within the zone of contamination		
No contaminant sources or sinks in the building.	Indoor sources of contaminants and/or sorption of vapors on materials may confound interpretation of results.	Survey building for sources, assessment of sinks unlikely
Equilibrium partitioning at contaminant source.	Groundwater flow rates are low enough so that there are no mass transfer limitations at the source.	Not likely
Chemical or biological transformations are not significant (model will predict more intrusion)	Tendency to over predict vapor intrusion for degradable compounds	From literature
Subsurface Characteristics		
Soil is homogeneous within any horizontal plane	Stratigraphy can be described by horizontal layers (not tilted layers)	Observe pattern of layers and unconformities Note: In simplified J&E Model layering is not considered
All soil properties in any horizontal plane are homogeneous		
The top of the capillary fringe must be below the bottom of the building floor in contact with the soil.		
EPA version of JE Model assumes the capillary fringe is uncontaminated.		
Transport Mechanisms		
One-dimensional transport	Source is directly below building, stratigraphy does not influence flow direction, no effect of two- or three-dimensional flow patterns.	Observe location of source, observe stratigraphy, pipeline conduits, not likely to assess two- and three-dimensional pattern.
Two separate flow zones, one diffusive one convective.	No diffusion (dispersion) in the convective flow zone. Plug flow in convective zone	Not likely
Vapor-phase diffusion is the dominant mechanism for transporting contaminant vapors from contaminant sources located away from the foundation to the soil region near the foundation	Neglects atmospheric pressure variation effects, others?	Not likely

(continued)

Assumption	Implication	Field Evaluation
Straight-line gradient in diffusive flow zone.	Inaccuracy in flux estimate at match point between diffusive and convective sections of the model.	Not likely
Diffusion through soil moisture will be insignificant (except for compounds with very low Henry's Law Constant	Transport through air phase only. Good for volatiles. Only low volatility compounds would fail this and they are probably not the compounds of concern for vapor intrusion	From literature value of Henry's Law Constant.
Convective transport is likely to be most significant in the region very close to a basement, or a foundation, and vapor velocities decrease rapidly with increasing distance from a structure		Not likely
Vapor flow described by Darcy's law	Porous media flow assumption.	Observations of fractured rock, fractured clay, karst, macropores, preferential flow channels.
Steady State convection	Flow not affected by barometric pressure, infiltration, etc.	Not likely
Uniform convective flow near the foundation	Flow rate does not vary by location	Not likely
Uniform convective velocity through crack or porous medium	No variation within cracks and openings and constant pressure field between interior spaces and the soil surface	Not likely
Significant convective transport only occurs in the vapor phase	Movement of soil water not included in vapor impact	Not likely
All contaminant vapors originating from directly below the basement will enter the basement, unless the floor and walls are perfect vapor barriers. (Makes model over est. vapors as none can flow around the building)	Model does not allow vapors to flow around the structure and not enter the building	Not likely
Contaminant vapors enter structures primarily through cracks and openings in the walls and foundation	Flow through the wall and foundation material itself neglected	Observe numbers of cracks and openings. Assessment of contribution from construction materials themselves not likely

- The presence or suspected presence of residual or free-product non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPL, DNAPL, fuels, solvents, etc.) in the subsurface.
- The presence of heterogeneous geologic materials (other than the three layers allowed in the advanced spreadsheets) between the vapor source and building. The J&E Model does not apply to geologic materials that are fractured, contain macropores or other preferential pathways, or are composed of karst.

- Sites where significant lateral flow of vapors occurs. These can include geologic layers that deflect contaminants from a strictly upward motion and buried pipelines or conduits that form preferential paths. Significantly different permeability contrasts between layers are likely to cause lateral flow of vapors. The model assumes the source of contaminants is directly below the potential receptors.
- Very shallow groundwater where the building foundation is wetted by the groundwater.
- Very small building air exchange rates (e.g., < 0.25/h)
- Buildings with crawlspace structures or other significant openings to the subsurface (e.g., earthen floors, stone buildings, etc.). The EPA spreadsheet only allows for either slab on grade or basement construction.
- Contaminated groundwater sites with large fluctuations in the water table elevation. In these cases, the capillary fringe is likely to be contaminated; whereas in the groundwater source spreadsheets, the capillary fringe is assumed to be uncontaminated.

In theory the above limitations are readily conceptualized, but in practice the presence of these limiting conditions may be difficult to verify even when extensive site characterization data are available. Conditions that are particularly difficult to verify in the field include the presence of residual non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPLs) in the unsaturated zone and the presence and influence of macropores, fractures and other preferential pathways in the subsurface. Additionally, in the initial stages of evaluation, especially at the screening level, information about building construction and water table fluctuations may not be available. Even the conceptually simple assumptions (e.g., one-dimensional flow, lack of preferential pathways) may be difficult to assess when there are little site data available.

The vapor equilibrium models employed to estimate the vapor concentration at the source of soil contamination is applicable only if "low" concentrations of the compound(s) are sorbed to organic carbon in the soil, dissolved in soil moisture, and present as vapor within the air-filled soil pores (i.e., a three-phase system). The vapor equilibrium models do not account for a residual phase NAPLs. If residual phase contaminants are present in the soil column, the user is referred to either the NAPL-SCREEN or NAPL-ADV model (Appendix A), as appropriate.

In the case of contaminated groundwater, the vapor equilibrium model operates under the assumption that the contaminant is present at levels below the water solubility limit. If the user-defined soil concentration is greater than the soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) or if the groundwater concentration is greater than the solubility limit (S), the equilibrium vapor concentration will be calculated at the value of C_{sat} or S as appropriate.

The user is also reminded that when estimating a risk-based soil concentration, the model will compare the calculated soil concentration with the soil saturation concentration above which a residual phase is likely to occur. The soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) is calculated as in U.S. EPA (1996a and b). If the risk-based concentration is greater than the saturation concentration and the contaminant is a liquid or gas at the soil temperature, the final soil concentration will be set equal to the soil saturation concentration. This tends to eliminate the possibility of allowing a liquid residual phase to exist within the soil column, which may leach to the water table. If the risk-based soil concentration is greater than C_{sat} and the contaminant is a solid, the contaminant is not of concern for the vapor intrusion pathway.

Likewise, the groundwater models will compare the calculated risk-based groundwater concentration to the aqueous solubility limit of the compound. If the risk-based groundwater concentration is greater than the solubility limit, the contaminant is not of concern for the vapor intrusion pathway.

Finally, it should be recognized that the procedures used to estimate both the soil saturation concentration and the aqueous solubility limit do not consider the effects of multiple contaminants. The estimated values, therefore, may be artificially high such that a residual phase may actually exist at somewhat lower concentrations.

The procedures used to estimate the soil vapor permeability of the soil stratum in contact with the building floor and walls assume isotropic soils and steady-state soil moisture content. In addition, the calculations do not account for preferential vapor pathways due to soil fractures, vegetation root pathways, or the effects of a gravel layer below the floor slab or backfill. These items may act to increase the vapor permeability of in situ soils.

If in situ pneumatic tests are used to measure site vapor permeability, care must be taken to ensure adequate sampling to reduce the possibility of missing important soil structure effects due to anisotropy.

Single-point in situ pneumatic tests are typically conducted by measuring the pressure in a probe as a metered flow of air is passed through the probe and into the soil. Garbesi et al. (1996), however, demonstrated that soil vapor permeability increases with the sampling length scale. Using a dual-probe dynamic pressure sampling apparatus, Garbesi et al. (1996) demonstrated that the average soil vapor permeability typically increases up to a constant value as the distance between the source probe and detector probe increases. On a length scale typical of a house (3 to 10 m), use of the dual-probe sampling technique found that the soil permeability was approximately 10 to 20 times higher than that measured by the single-point method. Although arguably the most accurate means of determining in situ soil vapor permeability, the techniques of Garbesi et al. (1996) are complex and require specialized equipment.

Another method for determining the intrinsic permeability of soil is to conduct empirical measurements of the saturated hydraulic conductivity (K_s). These data are then input into Equation

26. The resulting value of k_i is then multiplied by the relative air permeability (k_{rg}) calculated by Equation 27 to yield the effective air permeability of the soil.

Estimation of the rise of the capillary zone is based on the equation for the rise of a liquid in a capillary tube. The procedure assumes that the interstitial space between the soil particles is equivalent to the capillary tube diameter and that the resulting rise of water occurs under steady-state soil column drainage conditions. In actuality, the height of the capillary zone is uneven or fingered due to the variation in the actual in situ particle size distribution. In addition, the groundwater models do not account for the episodic rise and fall of the water table or the capillary zone due to aquifer recharge and discharge. As constructed, the groundwater models do not allow the top of the capillary zone to be above the bottom of the building floor in contact with the soil. The user should be aware, however, that in reality the top of the capillary zone may rise to levels above the floor in some cases.

Diffusion across the capillary zone is estimated based on lumping vapor and aqueous-phase diffusion together within the calculation of the effective diffusion coefficient. To allow for vapor-phase diffusion within the capillary zone, the air-filled soil pores must be connected. In reality, the capillary zone may be comprised of a tension-saturated zone immediately above the water table and the deep portion of the vadose zone within which the soil water content is strongly dependent on the pressure head. Diffusion across the tension-saturated zone is dominated by liquid-phase diffusion, which is typically four orders of magnitude less than vapor-phase diffusion. Therefore, a large concentration gradient may exist between the top of the water table and the top of the tension-saturated zone (McCarthy and Johnson, 1993).

Lumping vapor and aqueous-phase diffusion together is a less-intensive, although less-rigorous, method for estimating the effective diffusion coefficient. The result is typically a higher effective diffusion coefficient relative to separate solutions for aqueous diffusion across the tension-saturated zone and both vapor and aqueous diffusion across the unsaturated portion of the vadose zone.

To minimize the possible overestimation of the effective diffusion coefficient, the soil air-filled porosity within the capillary zone is estimated based on the air-entry pressure head, which corresponds with the water-filled porosity at which the interstitial air-filled pores first become connected. The user should be aware that this procedure is inherently conservative if a significant concentration gradient exists across the tension-saturated zone. This conservatism may be somewhat offset in that the model does not consider any episodic rise in the level of the water table. During such events, water that had previously been part of the saturated zone (and hence contain higher contaminant concentrations) is redistributed in the vadose zone resulting in temporary elevations in soil gas concentrations.

The model assumes that all vapors from underlying soils will enter the building through gaps and openings in the walls, floor, and foundation. This implies that a constant pressure field is generated between the interior spaces and the soil surface and that the vapors are intercepted within the pressure field and transported into the building. This assumption is inherently conservative in that it neglects periods of near zero pressure differentials (e.g., during mild weather when windows are left open).

As with the estimation procedure for soil vapor permeability, the model assumes isotropic soils in the horizontal direction; vertical anisotropy is accounted for by a series of isotropic soil strata above the top of contamination. Soil properties within the zone of soil contamination are assumed to be identical to those of the soil stratum directly above the contamination and extend downward to an infinite depth. Solute transports by convection (e.g., water infiltration) and by mechanical dispersion are neglected. Transformation processes (e.g., biodegradation, hydrolysis, etc.) are also neglected.

The J&E Model treats the entire building as a single chamber with instantaneous and homogeneous vapor dispersion. It therefore neglects contaminant sinks and the room-to-room variation in vapor concentration due to unbalanced mechanical and/or natural ventilation.

5.1 SOURCE VAPOR CONCENTRATION

As applied in the accompanying spreadsheets, the vapor equilibrium model employed to estimate the vapor concentration at the source of soil contamination is applicable in the limit of "low" concentrations where compounds are sorbed to organic carbon in the soil, dissolved is soil moisture, and present as vapor within the air-filled soil pores (i.e., a three-phase system). The model does not account for a residual phase (e.g., NAPL). If residual phase contaminants are present in the soil column, the user is referred to either the NAPL-SCREEN or NAPL-ADV model, as appropriate.

In the case of contaminated groundwater, the vapor equilibrium model operates under the assumption that the contaminant is present at levels below the water solubility limit. If the user-defined soil concentration is greater than the soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) or if the groundwater concentration is greater than the solubility limit (S), the equilibrium vapor concentration will be calculated at the value of C_{sat} or S as appropriate.

The user is also reminded that when estimating a risk-based soil concentration, the model will compare the calculated soil concentration with the soil saturation concentration above which a residual phase is likely to occur. The soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) is calculated as in U.S. EPA (1996a and b). If the risk-based concentration is greater than the saturation concentration and the contaminant is a liquid or gas at the soil temperature, the final soil concentration will be set equal to the soil saturation concentration. This tends to eliminate the possibility of allowing a liquid residual phase to exist within the soil column, which may leach to the water table. If the risk-based soil concentration is greater than C_{sat} and the contaminant is a solid, the contaminant is not of concern for the vapor intrusion pathway.

Likewise, the groundwater models will compare the calculated risk-based groundwater concentration to the aqueous solubility limit of the compound. If the risk-based groundwater concentration is greater than the solubility limit, the contaminant is not of concern for the vapor intrusion pathway.

Finally, it should be recognized that the procedures used to estimate both the soil saturation concentration and the aqueous solubility limit do not consider the effects of multiple contaminants. The estimated values, therefore, may be artificially high such that a residual phase may actually exist at somewhat lower concentrations.

5.2 SOIL VAPOR PERMEABILITY

The procedures used to estimate the soil vapor permeability of the soil stratum in contact with the building floor and walls assumes isotropic soils and steady-state soil moisture content. In addition, the calculations do not account for preferential vapor pathways due to soil fractures, vegetation root pathways, or the effects of a gravel layer below the floor slab or backfill which may act to increase the vapor permeability with respect to in situ soils.

If in situ pneumatic tests are used to measure site vapor permeability, care must be taken to ensure adequate sampling to reduce the possibility of missing important soil structure effects due to anisotropy.

Single point in situ pneumatic tests are typically conducted by measuring the pressure in a probe as a metered flow of air is passed through the probe and into the soil. Garbesi et al. (1996), however, demonstrated that soil vapor permeability increases with the sampling length scale. Using a dual-probe dynamic pressure sampling apparatus, Garbesi et al. (1996) demonstrated that the average soil vapor permeability typically increases up to a constant value as the distance between the source probe and detector probe increases. On a length scale typical of a house (3 to 10 m) use of the dual-probe sampling technique found that the soil permeability was approximately 10 to 20 times higher than that measured by the single point method. Although arguably the most accurate means of determining in situ soil vapor permeability, the techniques of Garbesi et al. (1996) are complex and require specialized equipment.

Another method for determining the intrinsic permeability of soil is to conduct empirical measurements of the saturated hydraulic conductivity (K_s). These data are then input into Equation 26. The resulting value of k_i is then multiplied by the relative air permeability (k_{rg}) calculated by Equation 27 to yield the effective air permeability of the soil.

5.3 RISE OF AND DIFFUSION ACROSS THE CAPILLARY ZONE

Estimation of the rise of the capillary zone is based on the equation for the rise of a liquid in a capillary tube. The procedure assumes that the interstitial space between the soil particles is equivalent to the capillary tube diameter and that the resulting rise of water occurs under steady-state soil column drainage conditions. In actuality, the height of the capillary zone is uneven or fingered due to the variation in the actual in situ particle size distribution. In addition, the groundwater models do not account for the episodic rise and fall of the water table or the capillary zone due to aquifer recharge and discharge. As constructed, the groundwater models do not allow the top of the capillary zone to be above the bottom of the building floor in contact with the soil. The user should be aware, however, that in reality the top of the capillary zone might rise to levels above the floor in some cases.

Diffusion across the capillary zone is estimated based on lumping vapor and aqueous-phase diffusion together within the calculation of the effective diffusion coefficient. To allow for vapor-phase diffusion within the capillary zone, the air-filled soil pores must be connected. In reality, the capillary zone may be comprised of a tension-saturated zone immediately above the water table and the deep portion of the vadose zone within which the soil water content is a strongly dependent on the pressure head. Diffusion across the tension-saturated zone is dominated by liquid-phase diffusion which is typically four orders of magnitude less than vapor-phase diffusion. Therefore, a large concentration gradient may exist between the top of the water table and the top of the tension-saturated zone (McCarthy and Johnson, 1993).

Lumping vapor and aqueous-phase diffusion together is a less intensive, although less rigorous, method for estimating the effective diffusion coefficient. The result is typically a higher effective diffusion coefficient relative to separate solutions for aqueous diffusion across the tension-saturated zone and both vapor and aqueous diffusion across the unsaturated portion of the vadose zone.

To minimize the possible over estimation of the effective diffusion coefficient, the soil air-filled porosity within the capillary zone is estimated based on the air-entry pressure head, which corresponds with the water-filled porosity at which the interstitial air-filled pores first become connected. The user should be aware that this procedure is inherently conservative if a significant concentration gradient exists across the tension-saturated zone. This conservatism may be somewhat offset in that the model does not consider any episodic rise in the level of the water table. During such events, water which had previously been part of the saturated zone (and hence contain higher contaminant concentrations) is redistributed in the vadose zone resulting in temporary elevations in soil gas concentrations.

5.4 DIFFUSIVE AND CONVECTIVE TRANSPORT INTO THE STRUCTURE

The following is a discussion of the major assumptions and limitations of the J&E Model for diffusive and convective vapor transport into buildings.

The model assumes that all vapors from underlying soils will enter the building through gaps and openings in the walls, floor, and foundation. This implies that a constant pressure field is generated between the interior spaces and the soil surface and that the vapors are intercepted within the pressure field and transported into the building. This assumption is inherently conservative in that it neglects periods of near zero pressure differentials (e.g., during mild weather when windows are left open).

As with the estimation procedure for soil vapor permeability, the model assumes isotropic soils in the horizontal direction; vertical anisotropy is accounted for by a series of isotropic soil strata above the top of contamination. Soil properties within the zone of soil contamination are assumed to be identical to those of the soil stratum directly above the contamination and extend downward to an infinite depth. Solute transports by convection (e.g., water infiltration) and by mechanical dispersion are neglected. Transformation processes (e.g., biodegradation, hydrolysis, etc.) are also neglected.

An empirical field study (Fitzpatrick and Fitzgerald, 1997) indicated that the model may be overly conservative for nonchlorinated species (e.g., benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylene) but in some cases, may underpredict indoor concentrations for chlorinated species. The authors contribute the likely cause for this discrepancy to the significant biodegradation of the nonchlorinated compounds.

The J&E Model treats the entire building as a single chamber with instantaneous and homogeneous vapor dispersion. It therefore neglects contaminant sinks and the room-to-room variation in vapor concentration due to unbalanced mechanical and/or natural ventilation.

Finally, convective vapor flow from the soil matrix into the building is represented as an idealized cylinder buried below grade. This cylinder represents the total area of the structure below the soil surface (walls and floor). The total crack or gap area is assumed to be a fixed fraction of this area. Because of the presence of basement walls, the actual vapor entry rate is expected to be 50 to 100 percent of that provided by the idealized geometry (Johnson and Ettinger, 1991).

SECTION 6

INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

The models described herein are theoretical approximations of complex physical and chemical processes and as such should not be used in a deterministic fashion (i.e., to generate a single outcome). At the least, a range of outcomes should be explored focusing on the most sensitive model input variables. In general, using the default values for input variables will result in higher indoor air concentrations and thus higher incremental risks or lower risk-based media concentrations. With a realistic range of outcomes, the risk manager may assess the uncertainty in the model predictions.

From a conceptual point of view, the vapor intrusion model provides a theoretical description of the processes involved in vapor intrusion from subsurface soils or groundwater into indoor structures. A combination of modeling and sampling methods is also possible to reduce the uncertainty of the calculated indoor air concentrations. Typically this involves field methods for measuring soil gas very near or below an actual structure. It should be understood, however, that soil gas sampling results outside the footprint of the building may or may not be representative of the soil gas concentrations directly below the structure. For solid building floors in contact with the soil (e.g., concrete slabs), the soil gas directly beneath the floor may be considerably higher than that adjacent to the structure. This is typically due to a vapor pooling effect underneath the near impermeable floor. Once a representative average concentration is determined, all vapor directly below the areal extent of the building is presumed to enter the structure. The soil gas concentration, along with the building ventilation rate and the soil gas flow rate into the building, will determine the indoor concentration. When using the soil gas models, it must be remembered that no analysis has been made concerning the source of contamination. Therefore, the calculated indoor concentration is assumed to be steady-state. The procedures described in API (1998) can be used to calibrate the diffusion transport considerations of the J&E Model as well as for calibrating the Model for transformation processes (e.g., biodegradation). The reader is also referred to U.S. EPA (1992) for a more detailed discussion of applying soil gas measurements to indoor vapor intrusion.

Finally, calibration and verification of the model have been limited due to the paucity of suitable data. Research is needed to provide spatially and temporally correlated measurements during different seasons, at different locations, with different buildings, and over a range of different contaminants such that the accuracy of the model may be determined. Appendix E contains bibliography and references.

APPENDIX A

USER’S GUIDE FOR NON-AQUEOUS PHASE LIQUIDS

Purpose

The NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models are designed to forward calculate incremental cancer risks or noncarcinogenic hazard quotients due to subsurface soil vapor intrusion into buildings. The models are specifically designed to handle nonaqueous phase liquids or solids in soils. The user may specify up to 10 soil contaminants, the concentrations of which form a residual phase mixture. A residual phase mixture occurs when the sorbed phase, aqueous phase, and vapor phase of each chemical have reached saturation in soil. Concentrations above this saturation limit for all of the specified chemicals of a mixture will result in a fourth or residual phase (i.e., nonaqueous phase liquid or solid).

Other vapor intrusion models (SL-SCREEN, SL-ADV, SG-SCREEN, SG-ADV, GW-SCREEN, and GW-ADV) handled only a single contaminant and only when the soil concentration was at or below the soil saturation limit (i.e., a three-phase system). Use of these models when a residual phase is present, results in an overprediction of the soil vapor concentration and subsequently the building vapor concentration.

Residual Phase Theory

The three-phase system models estimate the equilibrium soil vapor concentration at the emission source (C_{source}) using the procedures from Johnson et al. (1990):

$$C_{source} = \frac{H'_{TS} C_R \rho_b}{\theta_w + K_d \rho_b + H'_{TS} \theta_a} \tag{1}$$

where:

C_{source} = Vapor concentration at the source of contamination, g/cm^3

H'_{TS} = Henry's law constant at the soil temperature, dimensionless

C_R = Initial soil concentration, g/g

ρ_b = Soil dry bulk density, g/cm^3

θ_w = Soil water-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3

K_d = Soil-water partition coefficient, cm^3/g (= $K_{oc} \times f_{oc}$)

θ_a = Soil air-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3

K_{oc} = Soil organic carbon partition coefficient, cm^3/g

f_{oc} = Soil organic carbon weight fraction.

In Equation 1, the equilibrium vapor concentration is proportional to the soil concentration up to the soil saturation limit. When a residual phase is present, however, the vapor concentration is independent of the soil concentration but proportional to the mole fraction of the individual component of the residual phase mixture. In this case, the equilibrium vapor concentration must be calculated numerically for a series of time-steps. For each time-step, the mass of each constituent that is volatilized is calculated using Raoult's law and the appropriate mole fraction. At the end of each time-step, the total mass lost is subtracted from the initial mass and the mole fractions are recomputed for the next time-step.

The NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models use the procedures of Johnson et al. (2001) to calculate the equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of emissions for each time-step. Within each model, the user-defined initial soil concentration of each component in the mixture is checked to see if a residual phase is present. This is done by calculating the product of the activity coefficient of component *i* in water (α_i) and the mole fraction of *i* dissolved in soil moisture (y_i) such that:

$$\alpha_i y_i = \frac{M_i}{\left[\left(P_i^v (T_S)\theta_a V / RT_S\right) + \left(M^{H2O} / \alpha_i\right) + \left(K_{d,i} M_{soil} / \alpha_i MW_{H2O}\right)\delta\left(M^{H2O}\right)\right]} \quad (2)$$

where: M_i = Initial moles of component *i* in soil, moles
$P_i^v(T_S)$ = Vapor pressure of *i* at the average soil temperature, atm
θ_a = Soil air-filled porosity, cm^3/cm^3
V = Volume of contaminated soil, cm^3
R = Ideal gas constant, 82.05 atm-cm^3/mol-^{o}K
T_S = Average soil temperature, ^{o}K
M^{H_2O} = Total moles in soil moisture dissolved phase, moles
α_i = Activity coefficient of *i* in water, unitless
$K_{d,i}$ = Soil-water partition coefficient of *i*, cm^3/g
M_{soil} = Total mass of contaminated soil, g
MW_{H2O} = Molecular weight of water, 18 g/mol
$\delta(M^{H_2O})$ = 1 if $M^{H_2O} > 0$, and
$\delta(M^{H_2O})$ = 0 if $M^{H_2O} = 0$.

If the sum of all the values of $\alpha_i y_i$ for all of the components of the mixture is less than 1, the mixture does not contain a residual phase and the models are not applicable. In such cases, the SL-SCREEN or SL-ADV model can be used to estimate the building concentration.

Once it has been determined that a residual phase does exists, the mole fraction of each component (x_i) is determined by iteratively solving Equations 3 and 4 subject to the constraint that the sum of all the mole fractions equals unity ($\Sigma x_i = 1$):

$$x_i = \frac{M_i}{\left[\left(P_i^v (T_S)\theta_a V / RT_S\right) + M^{HC} + \left(M^{H2O} / \alpha_i\right) + \left(K_{d,i} M_{soil} / \alpha_i MW_{H2O}\right)\delta\left(M^{H2O}\right)\right]} \quad (3)$$

and,

$$x_i = \frac{M_i^{HC}}{M^{HC}} \quad (4)$$

where M_i^{HC} is the number of moles of component i in residual phase and M^{HC} is the total number of moles of all components in residual phase. The solution is simplified by assuming that M^{H_2O} is approximately equal to the number of moles of water in the soil moisture. With the mole fraction of each component at the initial time-step, the equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of emissions is calculated by Raoult's law:

$$C_{source} = \frac{x_i P_i^{v}(T_S) MW_i}{RT_S} \qquad (5)$$

where MW_i is the molecular weight of component i (g/mol).

At the beginning of each succeeding time-step, the number of moles of each chemical remaining in the soil from the previous time-step are again checked to see if a residual phase is present using Equation 2. When a residual phase is no longer present, the equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of emissions is calculated by:

$$C_{source} = \frac{\alpha_i y_i P_i^{v}(T_S) MW_i}{RT_S}. \qquad (6)$$

Ancillary Calculations

The activity coefficient of component i in water (α_i) is estimated from its solubility. Because hydrocarbons are typically sparingly soluble in water, the following generalization has been applied to compounds that are liquid or solid at the average soil temperature:

$$\alpha_i = (1/y_i) = (55.55\,\text{moles/L}) MW_i / S_i \qquad (7)$$

where S_i is the solubility of component i (g/L). For gases at the average soil temperature, the corresponding relationship is:

$$\alpha_i = (1/y_i)\left(1 atm / P_i^{v}(T_S)\right) = (55.55\,\text{moles}/L)\left(MW_i (1\ atm) / S_i P_i^{v}(T_S)\right). \qquad (8)$$

Assuming that the vapor behaves as an ideal gas with a relatively constant enthalpy of vaporization between 70°F and the average soil temperature, the Claussius-Clapeyron equation can be used to estimate the vapor pressure at the desired temperature:

$$P^{v}(T_S) = P^{v}(T_R) \times \exp\left[\left(\frac{T_B \times T_R}{(T_B - T_R)}\right)\left(\frac{1}{T_S} - \frac{1}{T_R}\right)\ln\left(\frac{P^{v}(T_R)}{P_B}\right)\right] \qquad (9)$$

where: $P^v(T_S)$ = Vapor pressure at the desired temperature T_S, atm
$P^v(T_R)$ = Vapor pressure at the reference temperature T_R, atm

T_B = Normal boiling point, ^{o}K
T_R = Vapor pressure reference temperature, ^{o}K
T_S = The desired temperature, ^{o}K
P_B = Normal boiling point pressure = 1 atm.

Building Concentration

The vapor concentration within the building or enclosed space ($C_{building}$) is calculated using the steady-state solution of Johnson and Ettinger (1991) such that:

$$C_{building} = \alpha C_{source} \,. \qquad (10)$$

The steady-state attenuation coefficient (α) is calculated by:

$$\alpha = \frac{\left[\left(\frac{D_T^{eff} A_B}{Q_{building} L_T}\right) \times \exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil} L_{crack}}{D^{crack} A_{crack}}\right)\right]}{\left[\exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil} L_{crack}}{D^{crack} A_{crack}}\right) + \left(\frac{D_T^{eff} A_B}{Q_{building} L_T}\right) + \left(\frac{D_T^{eff} A_B}{Q_{soil} L_T}\right)\left[\exp\left(\frac{Q_{soil} L_{crack}}{D^{crack} A_{crack}}\right) - 1\right]\right]} \qquad (11)$$

where:
α = Steady-state attenuation coefficient, unitless
D_T^{eff} = Total overall effective diffusion coefficient, cm^2/s
A_B = Area of the enclosed space below grade, cm^2
$Q_{building}$ = Building ventilation rate, cm^3/s
L_T = Source-building separation, cm
Q_{soil} = Volumetric flow rate of soil gas into the enclosed space, cm^3/s
L_{crack} = Enclosed space foundation or slab thickness, cm
A_{crack} = Area of total cracks, cm^2
D^{crack} = Effective diffusion coefficient through the cracks, cm^2/s.

The reader is referred to Section 2.5 of this Guidance for a more detailed discussion of the derivation of Equation 11 and procedures for determining values for model input parameters. Except for the calculation of the equilibrium vapor concentration at the source of emissions, NAPL-SCREEN is identical to the three-phase model SL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV is identical to the three-phase model SL-ADV.

The NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models explicitly solve for the time-averaged building concentration over the exposure duration using a forward finite-difference numerical approach. For each time-step δ*t*:

$$M_i(t + \delta t) = M_i(t) - \delta t\left(C_{building} \times Q_{building} \,/\, MW_i\right) \qquad (12)$$

where $M_i\,(t)$ is the number of moles of component i in soil at the previous time and $M_i(t+\delta t)$ is the number of moles at the new time. The time-step interval is variable as a function of the percent of mass lost over the time-step. The user may specify a minimum and maximum percent loss allowed; these values are applied to the single component of the residual phase mixture with the highest mass loss rate during each time-step interval. If the user-specified maximum percent loss is exceeded, the next time-step interval is reduced by half; likewise, if the user-specified minimum percent loss is not achieved, the next time-step interval is increased by a factor of two. The instantaneous building concentration at time = t is calculated using Equation 10 for each time-step. The time-averaged building concentration is estimated using a trapezoidal approximation of the integral.

Model Assumptions and Limitations

The NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models operate under the assumption that sufficient time has elapsed since the time of initial soil contamination for steady-state conditions to have been achieved. This means that the subsurface vapor plume has reached the bottom of the enclosed space floor and that the vapor concentration has reached its maximum value. An estimate of the time required to reach near steady-state conditions (τ_{ss}) can be made using the following equations from API (1998):

$$\tau_{ss} \cong \frac{R_v \theta_a L_T{}^2}{D^{eff}} \qquad (13)$$

and,

$$R_v = 1 + \frac{\theta_w}{\theta_a H'_{TS}} + \frac{\rho_b K_d}{\theta_a H'_{TS}} \qquad (14)$$

and,

$$D^{eff} = D_a \frac{\theta_a{}^{10/3}}{n^2} + \left(\frac{D_w}{H'_{TS}}\right)\frac{\theta_w{}^{10/3}}{n^2} \qquad (15)$$

where R_v is the unitless vapor phase retardation factor, L_T is the source-building separation (cm), D^{eff} is the effective diffusion coefficient (cm^2/s), D_a is the diffusivity in air (cm^2/s), D_w is the diffusivity in water (cm^2/s), and n is the soil total porosity (cm^3/cm^3). The NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models are applicable only when the elapsed time since initial soil contamination meets or exceeds the value of τ_{ss} (see **Using the Models**).

Emission source depletion is calculated by estimating the rate of vapor loss as a function of time such that the mass lost at each time-step is subtracted from a finite mass of contamination at the source. This requires the model user to estimate the dimensions of the emission source, e.g., the length, width, and thickness of the contaminated zone. The model should only be used, therefore, when the extent of soil contamination has been sufficiently determined. It should be noted that because the NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV models are one-dimensional, the areal extent of soil contamination (i.e., length × width) can be less than but not greater than the areal extent of the building floor in contact with the soil.

Each model treats the contaminated zone directly below the building as a box containing a finite mass of each specified compound. The initial contamination contained within the box is assumed to be homogeneously distributed. After each time-step, the remaining contamination is assumed to be instantaneously redistributed within the box to homogeneous conditions. The diffusion path length from the top of contamination to the bottom of the enclosed space floor therefore remains constant with time. Use of this simplifying assumption means that the degree of NAPL soil saturation is not required in the calculation of the total overall effective diffusion coefficient (D_T^{eff}).

As time proceeds, the concentration of the mixture of compounds within the soil column may reach the soil saturation limit. Below this point, a residual phase will cease to exist and the vapor concentration of each chemical will decrease proportional to its total volume soil concentration. Theoretically, the vapor concentration will decrease asymptotically, approaching but never reaching zero. Because of the nature of the numerical solution to equilibrium vapor concentration, however, compounds with high effective diffusion coefficients (e.g., vinyl chloride) may reach zero soil concentrations while other less volatile contaminants will not. If the initial soil concentrations are significantly higher than their respective values of the soil saturation concentration, a residual phase may persist up to the user-defined exposure duration.

Model assumptions and limitations concerning vapor transport and vapor intrusion into buildings are those specified for the three-phase models.

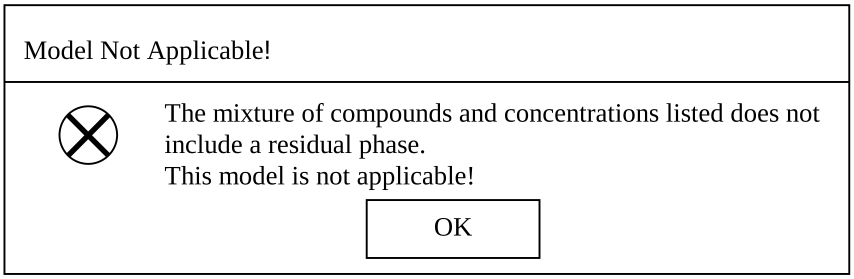
Using the Models

Each model is constructed as a Microsoft® Excel workbook containing five worksheets. The DATENTER worksheet is the data entry worksheet and also provides model results. The VLOOKUP worksheet contains the “Chemical Properties Lookup Table” with listed chemicals and associated chemical and toxicological properties. It should be noted that the toxicological properties for many of these chemicals were derived by route-to-route extrapolation. In addition, the VLOOKUP worksheet includes the “Soil Properties Lookup Table” containing values for model intermediate variables used in estimating the soil vapor permeability. The CHEMPROPS worksheet provides a summary of the chemical and toxicological properties of the soil contaminants selected by the user. In addition, the CHEMPROPS worksheet provides calculated values for the soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) and the time to reach steady-state conditions (τ_{ss}) once all required data are entered into the DATENTER worksheet. The INTERCALCS worksheet contains calculated values of intermediate model variables. Finally, the COMPUTE worksheet contains the numerical solutions for equilibrium vapor concentration and building vapor concentration as a function of time.

Both models use the Microsoft® SOLVER add-in algorithms to simultaneously solve Equations 3 and 4 for each of up to 10 chemicals specified by the user. In order to run NAPL-SCREEN or NAPL-ADV, the SOLVER add-in <u>must</u> be loaded into EXCEL. The user is referred to the EXCEL instructions for loading the SOLVER add-in.

On the DATENTER worksheet, the user may specify up to 10 soil contaminants by CAS number along with associated soil concentrations in units of mg/kg. The CAS number entered must match exactly one of the 93 chemicals listed in the VLOOKUP worksheet or the error message "CAS No. not found" will appear in the "Chemical" box. If the list of chemicals and concentrations entered does not constitute a residual phase, the error message in Figure 1 will appear after starting the model.

Figure 1. Residual Phase Error Message



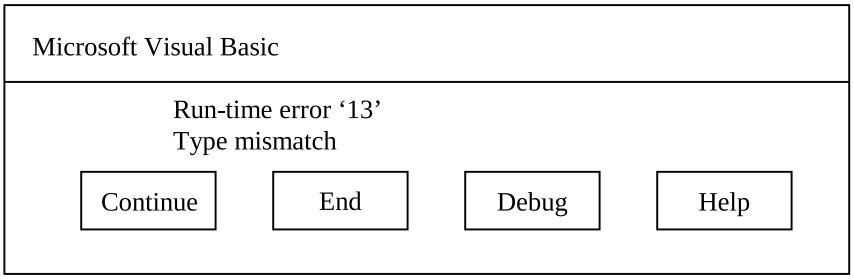
Model Not Applicable!

The mixture of compounds and concentrations listed does not include a residual phase.
This model is not applicable!

If this error message box appears, use either the SL-SCREEN or SL-ADV model to estimate subsurface vapor intrusion into the building.

After starting the model calculations, other error message boxes may appear if data entry values are missing on the DATENTER worksheet or if entered values do not conform to model assumptions. If such an error message box appears, fill-in missing data or re-enter data as appropriate. If entered data values are outside the expected range or if text values are entered where numeric values are expected, the model calculation macro will be suspended and the run-time error message in Figure 2 will appear.

Figure 2. Run-Time Error Message



Microsoft Visual Basic

Run-time error '13'
Type mismatch

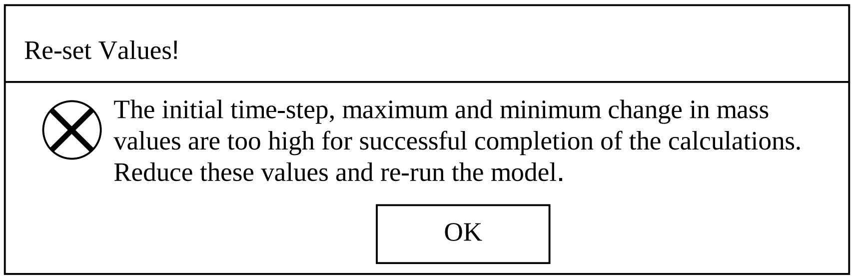
Should this error message appear, click on the "End" button to terminate the macro and return to the DATENTER worksheet. At this point, the user should review all of the entered values and make the appropriate corrections.

In addition to contaminant data, soil properties data, zone of contamination data, and exposure assumptions must also be specified in the DATENTER worksheet. Similar to the SL-SCREEN three-phase model, the NAPL-SCREEN model allows for only one soil stratum between the top of contamination and the bottom of the building floor in contact with the soil. In addition, the NAPL-SCREEN model uses built-in default values for all building variables (e.g., building dimensions, air exchange rate, total crack area, etc.). These default values are for single-family detached residences; therefore, the NAPL-SCREEN model should only be used for the residential exposure scenario.

The NAPL-ADV model, like the SL-ADV model, allows for up to three different soil strata between the top of contamination and the bottom of the building floor. In addition, the NAPL-ADV model allows the user to enter values for all model variables. This allows for the estimation of soil vapor intrusion into buildings other than single-family residences.

For each model, the user must also enter the duration of the first (initial) time-step interval. The maximum and minimum change in mass for each time-step must also be specified. The values of the initial time-step interval, and the maximum and minimum change in mass are <u>important</u>. If these values are too low, the model will calculate very small increments in the mass lost over time which will greatly extend the run-time of the model. In general, if the concentrations of the least volatile chemicals in the mixture are well above their respective values of the soil saturation concentration, a relatively large initial time-step interval, and maximum and minimum change in mass should be specified (e.g., 4 days, 10%, and 5%, respectively). For comparison, the value of the soil saturation concentration (C_{sat}) for each chemical specified by the user may be found in the CHEMPROPS worksheet after all data have been entered on the DATENTER worksheet. If, however, the soil concentrations of the most volatile constituents are very close to their respective saturation limits, large values of the initial time-step interval, and the maximum and minimum change in mass will result in the error message in Figure 3 after starting the model.

Figure 3. Time-Step and Change in Mass Error Message



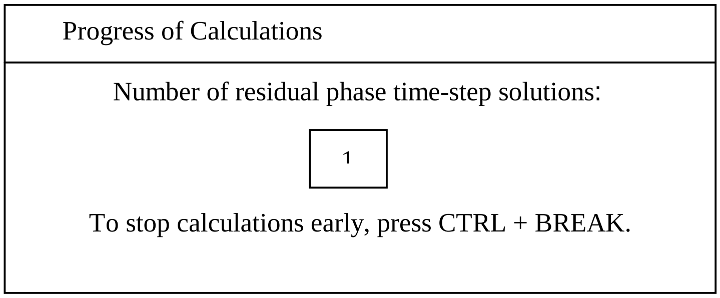
Re-set Values!

The initial time-step, maximum and minimum change in mass values are too high for successful completion of the calculations. Reduce these values and re-run the model.

Should this error message occur, reduce the value of the initial time-step interval and the values of the maximum and minimum change in mass to smaller values and re-run the model. The error message will be repeated until the values of these variables are sufficiently small.

After all required data are entered into the DATENTER worksheet, the model is run by clicking on the “Execute Model” button which will change from reading “Execute” to “Stand by...”. In addition, the message box in Figure 4 will appear keeping a running count of the number of residual phase time-step solutions achieved by the model.

Figure 4. Progress of Calculations Message Box



Progress of Calculations

Number of residual phase time-step solutions:

1

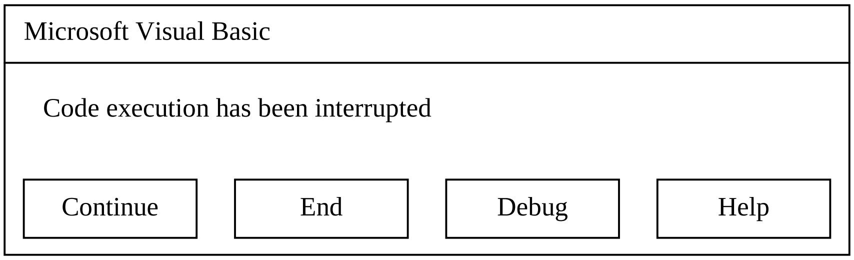
To stop calculations early, press CTRL + BREAK.

Each SOLVER trial solution can also be seen running in the status bar at the bottom of the screen. When the model is finished calculating, the “Execute Model” button will read “Done” and the Progress of Calculations message box in Figure 4 will disappear. The time-averaged building concentrations, incremental cancer risks, and/or hazard quotients will then be displayed under the “RESULTS” section of the DATENTER worksheet. In addition, an “X” will appear beside the calculated risk or hazard quotient of each contaminant for which a route-to-route extrapolation was employed. It should be noted that a route-to-route extrapolation was used for any chemical without a unit risk factor (URF) or a reference concentration (RfC). Therefore, the user should evaluate the resulting cancer risks and/or hazard quotients of such chemicals. Once a solution has been achieved and the user wishes to save the results, the file should be saved under a new file name. If the user wishes to delete <u>all</u> of the data previously entered on the DATENTER worksheet, this may be accomplished by clicking on the “Clear Data Entry Sheet” button.

Stopping Calculations Early

As mentioned previously, the user-defined values of the initial time-step interval, and the maximum and minimum change in mass should be chosen carefully. If the model run-time is excessive or if the user simply wishes to terminate the calculations, the model may be stopped by pressing CTRL + BREAK. If termination occurs in-between SOLVER solutions, the message box in Figure 5 will appear.

Figure 5. Code Interruption Message Box

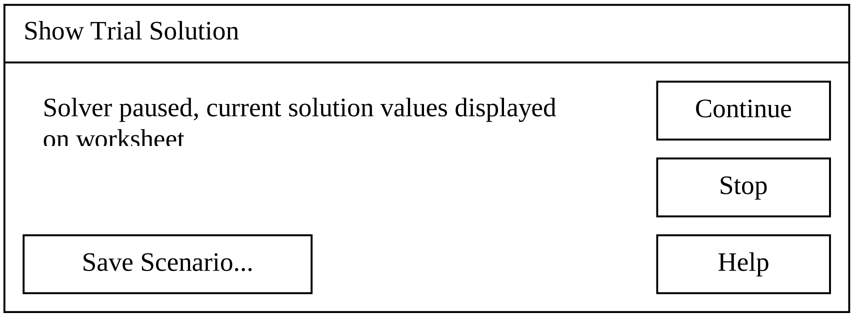


Code execution has been interrupted

If this message box appears, click on the "End" button to terminate the macro.

If the termination occurs during a SOLVER solution, the message box in Figure 6 will appear. If this message box appears, click on the "Stop" button. This will stop the SOLVER solution but not the program macro. Depending on where in the macro code the interruption occurs, the model may continue to operate after clicking on the "Stop" button in Figure 6. If this happens, press CTRL + BREAK again. At this point, the message box in Figure 5 will appear; click on the "End" button to terminate the macro.

Figure 6. Solver Interruption Message Box



Solver paused, current solution values displayed on worksheet

At this point, the user may examine the model results up to the point of termination on the COMPUTE worksheet. The values of the "Change in mass", the "Time-step interval", and the "Cumulative time" should be examined to determine if changes are necessary in the values of the initial time-step interval, and the maximum and minimum change in mass. After these or any other values are changed on the DATENTER worksheet, the model may be re-run by clicking on the "Execute Model" button.

Step-By-Step Procedures for Running the Models

The following gives the step-by-step procedures for running either the NAPL-SCREEN or the NAPL-ADV model.

1. On the DATENTER worksheet, enter the CAS number of each soil contaminant in the residual phase mixture (do not include dashes in the CAS numbers). After the CAS numbers have been entered, the respective chemical names will appear in the "Chemical" box.

2. On the DATENTER worksheet, enter the soil concentration of each contaminant in units of mg/kg as well as values for all remaining variables except the "Initial time-step", the "Maximum change in mass", and the "Minimum change in mass".

3. On the CHEMPROPS worksheet, note the calculated values of the "Time to steady state" (τ_{ss}) for each contaminant. Calculated values of the time-averaged building concentration and associated risks for contaminants with values of τ_{ss} greater than the actual elapsed time since initial soil contamination will be artificially high.

4. On the CHEMPROPS worksheet, note the calculated values of the "Soil saturation concentration" (C_{sat}) for each contaminant. Use these data to help determine appropriate user-defined values for the initial time-step, and the maximum and minimum change in mass. Typical values for these variables might be 2 days, 7%, and 4%, respectively, but may be considerably higher or lower depending on the number of chemicals in the analysis and the starting soil concentrations (see the discussion on page 8).

5. Click on the "Execute Model" button to begin the model calculations. If data are missing on the DATENTER worksheet, or entered values do not conform to model assumptions, an error message box will appear after the model is started informing the user of the type of error encountered. Enter the appropriate values on the DATENTER worksheet and re-run the model. Once the model has successfully started, note the number of residual phase time-step solutions achieved by the model in the Progress of Calculations message box (Figure 4). Use this information to help establish new values for the initial time-step interval and the maximum and minimum change in mass if the number of time-steps needs to be increased or decreased.

6. When the NAPL-SCREEN model has finished calculating, check column "O" on the COMPUTE worksheet to determine how many time-steps were calculated while a residual phase was present; one time-step is equal to one row (when using the NAPL-ADV model check column "P"). A residual phase is present when the value in column "O" or "P", as appropriate, is equal to 1.000. In general, a greater number of time-steps means a more accurate estimate of the time-averaged building concentration. If the starting soil concentrations of the most volatile contaminants are very close to their respective values of C_{sat}, a minimum of 5 to 10 time-steps should be calculated by the model. For all other cases, a reasonable number of time-steps is between 40 and 70. To increase the number of time-steps calculated by the model, decrease the values of the initial time-step interval and the maximum and minimum change in mass. The opposite is true when the number of time-steps is to be decreased.

7. If the message box in Figure 1 appears after starting the model, the mixture of compounds and concentrations specified does not include a residual phase. Use the SL-SCREEN or SL-ADV model to calculate indoor air concentrations and risks for each contaminant separately.

8. If the message box in Figure 3 appears after starting the model, reduce the input values of the initial time-step, and maximum and minimum change in mass and re-run the model.

9. If the run-time of the model is excessive, terminate the model macro by pressing CTRL + BREAK (see the discussion under **Stopping Calculations Early** on pages 9 and 10). Examine the calculated values of the “Change in mass”, the “Time-step interval”, and the “Cumulative time” on the COMPUTE worksheet. Re-enter new lower values for the initial time-step interval, and the maximum and minimum change in mass and re-run the model.

10. After successful completion of a model run, note the calculated values of the “Time-averaged building concentration”, “Incremental cancer risk”, and/or “Hazard quotient” in the “RESULTS” section of the DATENTER worksheet. Also note for which contaminants a route-to-route extrapolation was employed. <u>If the model results are to be retained, save the file under a new file name</u>.

Adding, Deleting or Revising Chemical Data

Additional chemicals can be listed in the “Chemical Properties Lookup Table” within the VLOOKUP worksheet. To add, delete or revise chemicals, the VLOOKUP worksheet must be unprotected using the password “ABC” in capital letters. Row number 171 is the last row that may be used to add new chemicals. If new chemicals are added or chemicals deleted, the user must sort all the data in the “Chemical Properties Lookup Table” (except the column headers) in ascending order by CAS number. After sorting is complete, the worksheet should again be protected.

APPENDIX B

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES LOOKUP TABLE AND REFERENCES

CAS No.	Chemical	Organic Carbon Partition Coefficient K_{oc} (cm^3/g)		Diffusivity in Air D_a (cm^2/s)		Diffusivity in Water D_w (cm^2/s)		Pure Component Water Solubility S (mg/L)		Henry's Law Constant H' (unitless)		Henry's Law Constant at Reference Temperature H (atm-m^3/mol)	Henry's Law Constant Reference Temperature T_R (^{o}C)	Normal Boiling Point T_B (^{o}K)		Critical Temperature T_C (^{o}K)		Enthalpy of Vaporization at the Normal Boiling Point deltaH$_{v,b}$ (cal/mol)		Unit Risk Factor URF (ug/m^3)$^{-1}$		Reference Concentration RfC (mg/m^3)		Density, r_i (g/cm^3)		Physical State at soil Temp (S,L,G)	Vapor Pressure VP (mm Hg)	Molecular Weight Mw (g/mole)		URF extrapolated (X)	Rfc extrapolated (X)
74873	Methyl chloride (chlorome	2.12E+00	2	1.26E-01	2	6.50E-06	2	5.33E+03	3	3.61E-01	3	8.80E-03	25	249.00	4	416.25	4	5.11E+03	4	1.00E-06	3	9.00E-02	3	0.9159	8	L	4.30E+03	5.05E+01	3		
74908	Hydrogen cyanide	3.80E+00	2	1.93E-01	2	2.10E-05	2	1.00E+06	3	5.44E-03	3	1.33E-04	25	299.00	4	456.70	4	6.68E+03	7	0.00E+00	3	3.00E-03	3	0.6876	4	L	7.42E+02	2.70E+01	3		
74953	Methylene bromide	1.26E+01	2	4.30E-02	2	8.44E-06	2	1.19E+04	3	3.52E-02	3	8.59E-04	25	370.00	4	583.00	6	7.87E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-02	3	2.4969	4	L	4.44E+01	1.74E+02	3		X
75003	Chloroethane (ethyl chlori	4.40E+00	2	2.71E-01	2	1.15E-05	2	5.68E+03	3	3.61E-01	3	8.80E-03	25	285.30	4	460.40	4	5.88E+03	4	8.29E-07	3	1.00E+01	3	0.3242	8	L	1.01E+03	6.45E+01	3	X	
75014	Vinyl chloride (chloroethe	1.86E+01	1	1.06E-01	1	1.23E-05	1	8.80E+03	3	1.10E+00	3	2.69E-02	25	2.59E+02	1	4.32E+02	1	5.25E+03	1	8.80E-06	3	1.00E-01	3	9.11E-01	4	G	2.98E+03	6.25E+01	3		
75058	Acetonitrile	4.20E+00	2	1.28E-01	2	1.66E-05	2	1.00E+06	3	1.42E-03	3	3.45E-05	25	354.60	4	545.50	4	7.11E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	6.00E-02	3	0.7857	4	L	9.11E+01	4.11E+01	3		
75070	Acetaldehyde	1.06E+00	2	1.24E-01	2	1.41E-05	2	1.00E+06	3	3.23E-03	3	7.87E-05	25	293.10	4	466.00	4	6.16E+03	4	2.20E-06	3	9.00E-03	3	0.783	8	L	9.02E+02	4.41E+01	3		
75092	Methylene chloride	1.17E+01	1	1.01E-01	1	1.17E-05	1	1.30E+04	3	8.96E-02	3	2.18E-03	25	3.13E+02	1	5.10E+02	1	6.71E+03	1	4.70E-07	3	3.01E+00	3	1.33E+00	4	L	4.33E+02	8.49E+01	3		
75150	Carbon disulfide	4.57E+01	1	1.04E-01	1	1.00E-05	1	1.19E+03	3	1.24E+00	3	3.02E-02	25	3.19E+02	1	5.52E+02	1	6.39E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-01	3	1.26E+00	4	L	3.59E+02	7.61E+01	3		
75218	Ethylene oxide	1.33E+00	2	1.04E-01	2	1.45E-05	2	3.04E+05	3	2.27E-02	3	5.54E-04	25	283.60	4	469.00	4	6.10E+03	4	1.00E-04	3	0.00E+00	3	0.3146	8	L	1.25E+03	4.41E+01	3		
75252	Bromoform	8.71E+01	1	1.49E-02	1	1.03E-05	1	3.10E+03	3	2.41E-02	3	5.88E-04	25	4.22E+02	1	6.96E+02	1	9.48E+03	1	1.10E-06	3	7.00E-02	3	2.90E+00	4	L	5.51E+00	2.53E+02	3		X
75274	Bromodichloromethane	5.50E+01	1	2.98E-02	1	1.06E-05	1	6.74E+03	3	6.54E-02	3	1.60E-03	25	3.63E+02	1	5.86E+02	1	7.80E+03	1	1.77E-05	3	7.00E-02	3	1.98E+00	4	L	5.00E+01	1.64E+02	3	X	X
75296	2-Chloropropane	9.14E+00	2	8.88E-02	2	1.01E-05	2	3.73E+03	3	5.93E-01	3	1.45E-02	25	308.70	4	485.00	6	6.29E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	1.02E-01	3	0.8617	4	L	5.23E+02	7.85E+01	3		
75343	1,1-Dichloroethane	3.16E+01	1	7.42E-02	1	1.05E-05	1	5.06E+03	3	2.30E-01	3	5.61E-03	25	3.31E+02	1	5.23E+02	1	6.90E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	5.00E-01	3	1.18E+00	4	L	2.27E+02	9.90E+01	3		
75354	1,1-Dichloroethylene	5.89E+01	1	9.00E-02	1	1.04E-05	1	2.25E+03	3	1.07E+00	3	2.60E-02	25	3.05E+02	1	5.76E+02	1	6.25E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-01	3	1.21E+00	4	L	6.00E+02	9.69E+01	3		
75456	Chlorodifluoromethane	4.79E+01	2	1.01E-01	2	1.28E-05	2	2.00E+00	3	1.10E+00	3	2.70E-02	25	232.40	4	369.30	4	4.84E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	5.00E+01	3	1.209	8	L	7.48E+03	8.65E+01	3		
75694	Trichlorofluoromethane	4.97E+02	2	8.70E-02	2	9.70E-06	2	1.10E+03	3	3.97E+00	3	9.68E-02	25	296.70	4	471.00	6	6.00E+03	6*	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-01	3	1.4879	8	L	8.03E+02	1.37E+02	3		
75718	Dichlorodifluoromethane	4.57E+02	2	6.65E-02	2	9.92E-06	2	2.80E+02	3	1.40E+01	3	3.42E-01	25	243.20	4	384.95	4	9.42E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-01	3	1.33	8	L	4.85E+03	1.21E+02	3		
76131	1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-triflu	1.11E+04	2	7.80E-02	2	8.20E-06	2	1.70E+02	3	1.97E+01	3	4.80E-01	25	320.70	4	487.30	4	6.46E+03	4*	0.00E+00	3	3.01E+01	3	1.5635	8	L	3.32E+02	1.87E+02	3		
76448	Heptachlor	1.41E+06	1	1.12E-02	1	5.69E-06	1	1.80E-01	3	6.05E+01	3	1.48E+00	25	6.04E+02	1	8.46E+02	1	1.30E+04	1	1.30E-03	3	1.75E-03	3	NA	4	S	4.00E-04	3.73E+02	3		X
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadie	2.00E+05	1	1.61E-02	1	7.21E-06	1	1.80E+00	3	1.10E+00	3	2.69E-02	25	5.12E+02	1	7.46E+02	1	1.09E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-04	3	1.70E+00	4	L	6.00E-02	2.73E+02	3		
78831	Isobutanol	2.59E+00	2	8.60E-02	2	9.30E-06	2	8.50E+04	3	4.83E-04	3	1.18E-05	25	381.04	4	547.78	4	1.09E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	1.05E+00	3	0.8018	4	L	1.05E+01	7.41E+01	3		X
78875	1,2-Dichloropropane	4.37E+01	1	7.82E-02	1	8.73E-06	1	2.80E+03	3	1.15E-01	3	2.79E-03	25	3.70E+02	1	5.72E+02	1	7.59E+03	1	1.94E-05	3	4.00E-03	3	1.13E+00	4	L	5.20E+01	1.13E+02	3	X	
78933	Methylethylketone (2-buta	2.30E+00	2	8.08E-02	2	9.80E-06	2	2.23E+05	3	2.29E-03	3	5.58E-05	25	352.50	4	536.78	4	7.48E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	5.00E+00	3	0.8054	4	L	9.53E+01	7.21E+01	3		
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	5.01E+01	1	7.80E-02	1	8.80E-06	1	4.42E+03	3	3.73E-02	3	9.11E-04	25	3.86E+02	1	6.02E+02	1	8.32E+03	1	1.60E-05	3	1.40E-02	3	1.44E+00	4	L	2.33E+01	1.33E+02	3		X
79016	Trichloroethylene	1.66E+02	1	7.90E-02	1	9.10E-06	1	1.47E+03	3	4.21E-01	3	1.03E-02	25	3.60E+02	1	5.44E+02	1	7.51E+03	1	1.10E-04	3	4.00E-02	3	1.46E+00	4	L	7.35E+01	1.31E+02	3	X	
79209	Methyl acetate	3.26E+00	2	1.04E-01	2	1.00E-05	2	2.00E+03	3	4.84E-03	3	1.18E-04	25	329.80	4	506.70	6	7.26E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	3.50E+00	3	0.9342	4	L	2.35E+02	7.41E+01	3		X
79345	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	9.33E+01	1	7.10E-02	1	7.90E-06	1	2.96E+03	3	1.41E-02	3	3.44E-04	25	4.20E+02	1	6.61E+02	1	9.00E+03	1	5.80E-05	3	2.10E-01	3	1.60E+00	4	L	4.62E+00	1.68E+02	3		X
79469	2-Nitropropane	1.17E+01	2	9.23E-02	2	1.01E-05	2	1.70E+04	3	5.03E-03	3	1.23E-04	25	393.20	4	594.00	8	8.38E+03	8	2.69E-03	3	2.00E-02	3	0.9876	8	L	1.80E+01	8.91E+01	3		
80626	Methylmethacrylate	6.98E+00	2	7.70E-02	2	8.60E-06	2	1.50E+04	3	1.38E-02	3	3.36E-04	25	373.50	4	567.00	6	8.97E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-01	3	0.944	4	L	3.84E+01	1.00E+02	3		
83329	Acenaphthene	7.08E+03	1	4.21E-02	1	7.69E-06	1	3.57E+00	3	6.34E-03	3	1.55E-04	25	5.51E+02	1	8.03E+02	1	1.22E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	2.10E-01	3	NA	4	S	2.50E-03	1.54E+02	3		X
86737	Fluorene	1.38E+04	1	3.63E-02	1	7.88E-06	1	1.98E+00	3	2.60E-03	3	6.34E-05	25	5.70E+02	1	8.70E+02	1	1.27E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-01	3	NA	4	S	6.33E-04	1.66E+02	3		X
87683	Hexachloro-1,3-butadiene	5.37E+04	1	5.61E-02	1	6.16E-06	1	3.20E+00	3	3.33E-01	3	8.13E-03	25	4.86E+02	1	7.38E+02	1	1.02E+04	1	2.20E-05	3	7.00E-04	3	1.56E+00	4	L	2.21E-01	2.61E+02	3		X
88722	o-Nitrotoluene	3.24E+02	2	5.87E-02	2	8.67E-06	2	6.50E+02	3	5.11E-04	3	1.25E-05	25	495.00	4	720.00	8	1.22E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-02	3	1.163	8	L	4.50E-02	1.37E+02	3		X
91203	Naphthalene	2.00E+03	1	5.90E-02	1	7.50E-06	1	3.10E+01	3	1.98E-02	3	4.82E-04	25	4.91E+02	1	7.48E+02	1	1.04E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	3.00E-03	3	NA	4	S	8.50E-02	1.28E+02	3		
91576	2-Methylnaphthalene	2.81E+03	2	5.22E-02	2	7.75E-06	2	2.46E+01	3	2.12E-02	3	5.17E-04	25	514.26	4	761.00	4	1.26E+04	8	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-02	3	1.0058	4	S	5.50E-02	1.42E+02	3		X
92524	Biphenyl	4.38E+03	2	4.04E-02	2	8.15E-06	2	7.45E+00	3	1.23E-02	3	2.99E-04	25	529.10	4	789.00	4	1.09E+04	8	0.00E+00	3	1.75E-01	3	1.04	4	S	9.64E-03	1.54E+02	3		X
95476	o-Xylene	3.63E+02	1	8.70E-02	1	1.00E-05	1	1.78E+02	3	2.12E-01	3	5.18E-03	25	4.18E+02	1	6.30E+02	1	8.66E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.00E-01	3	8.80E-01	4	L	6.61E+00	1.06E+02	3		
95501	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	6.17E+02	1	6.90E-02	1	7.90E-06	1	1.56E+02	3	7.77E-02	3	1.90E-03	25	4.54E+02	1	7.05E+02	1	9.70E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-01	3	1.31E+00	4	L	1.36E+00	1.47E+02	3		
95578	2-Chlorophenol	3.88E+02	1	5.01E-02	1	9.46E-06	1	2.20E+04	3	1.60E-02	3	3.90E-04	25	4.48E+02	1	6.75E+02	1	9.57E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.75E-02	3	1.26E+00	4	L	2.34E+00	1.29E+02	3		X
95636	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	1.35E+03	2	6.06E-02	2	7.92E-06	2	5.70E+01	3	2.52E-01	3	6.14E-03	25	442.30	4	649.17	4	9.37E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	5.95E-03	3	0.8758	4	L	2.10E+00	1.20E+02	3		
96184	1,2,3-Trichloropropane	2.20E+01	2	7.10E-02	2	7.90E-06	2	1.75E+03	3	1.67E-02	3	4.08E-04	25	430.00	4	652.00	6	9.17E+03	8	5.71E-04	3	4.90E-03	3	1.3889	4	L	3.69E+00	1.47E+02	3	X	
96333	Methyl acrylate	4.53E+00	2	9.76E-02	2	1.02E-05	2	6.00E+04	3	7.68E-03	3	1.87E-04	25	353.70	4	536.00	7	7.75E+03	7	0.00E+00	3	1.05E-01	3	0.9535	4	L	8.80E+01	8.61E+01	3		X
97632	Ethylmethacrylate	2.95E+01	2	6.53E-02	2	8.37E-06	2	3.67E+03	3	3.44E-02	3	8.40E-04	25	390.00	4	571.00	8	1.10E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	3.15E-01	3	0.9135	4	L	2.06E+01	1.14E+02	3		X
98066	tert-Butylbenzene	7.71E+02	2	5.65E-02	2	8.02E-06	2	2.95E+01	3	4.87E-01	3	1.19E-02	25	442.10	4	1220.00	9	8.98E+03	8	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-01	3	0.8665	4	L	2.20E+00	1.34E+02	3		X
98828	Cumene	4.89E+02	2	6.50E-02	2	7.10E-06	2	6.13E+01	3	4.74E+01	3	1.46E-02	25	425.56	4	631.10	4	1.03E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	4.00E-01	3	0.8618	4	L	4.50E+00	1.20E+02	3		
98862	Acetophenone	5.77E+01	2	6.00E-02	2	8.73E-06	2	6.13E+03	3	4.38E-04	3	1.07E-05	25	475.00	4	709.50	4	1.17E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-01	3	1.0281	4	S,L	3.97E-01	1.20E+02	3		X
98953	Nitrobenzene	6.46E+01	1	7.60E-02	1	8.60E-06	1	2.09E+03	3	9.82E-04	3	2.39E-05	25	4.84E+02	1	7.19E+02	1	1.06E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-03	3	1.20E+00	4	L	2.45E-01	1.23E+02	3		
100414	Ethylbenzene	3.63E+02	1	7.50E-02	1	7.80E-06	1	1.69E+02	3	3.22E-01	3	7.86E-03	25	4.09E+02	1	6.17E+02	1	8.50E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.00E+00	3	8.67E-01	4	L	9.60E+00	1.06E+02	3		
100425	Styrene	7.76E+02	1	7.10E-02	1	8.00E-06	1	3.10E+02	3	1.12E-01	3	2.74E-03	25	4.18E+02	1	6.36E+02	1	8.74E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.00E+00	3	9.06E-01	4	L	6.12E+00	1.04E+02	3		
100447	Benzylchloride	6.14E+01	2	7.50E-02	2	7.80E-06	2	5.25E+02	3	1.70E-02	3	4.14E-04	25	452.00	4	685.00	8	8.77E+03	6	4.86E-05	3	0.00E+00	3	1.1004	4	L	1.31E+00	1.27E+02	3	X	
100527	Benzaldehyde	4.59E+01	2	7.21E-02	2	9.07E-06	2	3.30E+03	3	9.73E-04	3	2.37E-05	25	452.00	4	695.00	4	1.17E+04	6	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-01	3	1.0415	4	L	9.00E-01	1.06E+02	3		X
103651	n-Propylbenzene	5.62E+02	2	6.01E-02	2	7.83E-06	2	6.00E+01	3	4.37E-01	3	1.07E-02	25	432.20	4	630.00	4	9.12E+03	8	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-01	3	0.862	4	L	2.50E+00	1.20E+02	3		X
104518	n-Butylbenzene	1.11E+03	2	5.70E-02	2	8.12E-06	2	2.00E+00	3	5.38E-01	3	1.31E-02	25	456.46	4	660.50	4	9.29E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-01	3	0.8601	4	L	1.00E+00	1.34E+02	3		X
106423	p-Xylene	3.89E+02	1	7.69E-02	1	8.44E-06	1	1.85E+02	3	3.13E-01	3	7.64E-03	25	4.12E+02	1	6.16E+02	1	8.53E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.00E-01	3	8.61E-01	4	L	8.90E+00	1.06E+02	3		
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	6.17E+02	1	6.90E-02	1	7.90E-06	1	7.90E+01	3	9.82E-02	3	2.39E-03	25	4.47E+02	1	6.85E+02	1	9.27E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	8.00E-01	3	NA	4	S	1.00E+00	1.47E+02	3		
106934	1,2-Dibromoethane (ethyl	2.50E+01	2	2.17E-02	2	1.19E-05	2	4.18E+03	3	3.04E-02	3	7.41E-04	25	404.60	4	583.00	4	8.31E+03	4	2.20E-04	3	2.00E-04	3	2.1791	4	L	1.33E+01	1.88E+02	3		
106990	1,3-Butadiene	1.91E+01	2	2.49E-01	2	1.08E-05	2	7.35E+02	3	3.01E+00	3	7.34E-02	25	268.60	4	425.00	4	5.37E+03	4	3.00E-02	3	2.00E-03	3	0.29315	8	L	2.11E+03	5.41E+01	3		
107028	Acrolein	2.76E+00	2	1.05E-01	2	1.22E-05	2	2.13E+05	3	4.99E-03	3	1.22E-04	25	325.60	4	506.00	8	6.73E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-05	3	0.84	4	L	2.74E+02	5.61E+01	3		
107062	1,2-Dichloroethane	1.74E+01	1	1.04E-01	1	9.90E-06	1	8.52E+03	3	4.00E-02	3	9.77E-04	25	3.57E+02	1	5.61E+02	1	7.64E+03	1	2.60E-05	3	0.00E+00	3	1.24E+00	4	L	7.89E+01	9.90E+01	3		
107131	Acrylonitrile	5.90E+00	2	1.22E-01	2	1.34E-05	2	7.40E+04	3	4.21E-03	3	1.03E-04	25	350.30	4	519.00	6	7.79E+03	8	6.80E-05	3	2.00E-03	3	0.806	4	L	1.09E+02	5.31E+01	3		
108054	Vinyl acetate	5.25E+00	1	8.50E-02	1	9.20E-06	1	2.00E+04	3	2.09E-02	3	5.10E-04	25	3.46E+02	1	5.19E+02	1	7.80E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-01	3	9.32E-01	4	L	9.02E+01	8.61E+01	3		
108101	Methylisobutylketone (4-m	9.06E+00	2	7.50E-02	2	7.80E-06	2	1.90E+04	3	5.64E-03	3	1.38E-04	25	389.50	4	571.00	4	8.24E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.00E+00	3	0.7978	4	L	1.99E+01	1.00E+02	3		
108383	m-Xylene	4.07E+02	1	7.00E-02	1	7.80E-06	1	1.61E+02	3	3.00E-01	3	7.32E-03	25	4.12E+02	1	6.17E+02	1	8.52E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	1.00E-01	3	8.64E-01	4	L	8.45E+00	1.06E+02	3		
108678	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	1.35E+03	2	6.02E-02	2	8.67E-06	2	2.00E+00	3	2.41E-01	3	5.87E-03	25	437.89	4	637.25	4	9.32E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	5.95E-03	3	0.8652	4	L	2.40E+00	1.20E+02	3		
108872	Methylcyclohexane	7.85E+01	2	7.35E-02	2	8.52E-06	2	1.40E+01	3	4.22E+00	3	1.03E-01	25	373.90	4	572.20	4	7.47E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.01E+00	3	0.7694	4	L	4.30E+01	9.82E+01	3		
108883	Toluene	1.82E+02	1	8.70E-02	1	8.60E-06	1	5.26E+02	3	2.72E-01	3	6.62E-03	25	3.84E+02	1	5.92E+02	1	7.93E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	4.00E-01	3	8.67E-01	4	L	2.84E+01	9.21E+01	3		
108907	Chlorobenzene	2.19E+02	1	7.30E-02	1	8.70E-06	1	4.72E+02	3	1.51E-01	3	3.69E-03	25	4.05E+02	1	6.32E+02	1	8.41E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	5.95E-02	3	1.11E+00	4	L	1.20E+01	1.13E+02	3		
109693	1-Chlorobutane	1.72E+01	2	8.26E-02	2	1.00E-05	2	1.10E+03	3	6.93E-01	3	1.69E-02	25	351.60	4	542.00	6	7.26E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	1.40E+00	3	0.8862	4	L	1.01E+02	9.26E+01	3		X
110009	Furan	1.86E+01	2	1.04E-01	2	1.22E-05	2	1.00E+04	3	2.21E-01	3	5.39E-03	25	304.60	4	490.20	4	6.48E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-03	3	0.9514	4	L	6.00E+02	6.81E+01	3		X
110543	Hexane	4.34E+01	2	2.00E-01	2	7.77E-06	2	1.24E+01	3	6.82E+01	3	1.66E+00	25	341.70	4	508.00	4	6.90E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	2.00E-01	3	0.6548	4	L	1.51E+02	8.62E+01	3		
111444	Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	1.55E+01	1	6.92E-02	1	7.53E-06	1	1.72E+04	3	7.36E-04	3	1.80E-05	25	4.51E+02	1	6.60E+02	1	1.08E+04	1	3.30E-04	3	0.00E+00	3	1.22E+00	4	L	1.55E+00	1.43E+02	3		
115297	Endosulfan	2.14E+03	1	1.15E-02	1	4.55E-06	1	5.10E-01	3	4.58E-04	3	1.12E-05	25	6.74E+02	1	9.43E+02	1	1.40E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	2.10E-02	3	NA	4	S	1.00E-05	4.07E+02	3		X
118741	Hexachlorobenzene	5.50E+04	1	5.42E-02	1	5.91E-06	1	5.00E-03	3	5.40E-02	3	1.32E-03	25	5.83E+02	1	8.25E+02	1	1.44E+04	1	4.60E-04	3	2.80E-03	3	NA	4	S	1.80E-05	2.85E+02	3		X
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	1.78E+03	1	3.00E-02	1	8.23E-06	1	4.88E+01	3	5.81E-02	3	1.42E-03	25	4.86E+02	1	7.25E+02	1	1.05E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	4.00E-03	3	1.46E+00	4	L	4.31E-01	1.81E+02	3		
123739	Crotonaldehyde (2-butena	4.82E+00	2	9.56E-02	2	1.07E-05	2	3.69E+04	3	7.99E-04	3	1.95E-05	25	375.20	4	568.00	7	8.62E+00	5	5.43E-04	3	0.00E+00	3	0.8516	4	L	7.81E+00	7.01E+01	3	X	
124481	Chlorodibromomethane	6.31E+01	1	1.96E-02	1	1.05E-05	1	2.60E+03	3	3.20E-02	3	7.81E-04	25	4.16E+02	1	6.78E+02	1	5.90E+03	1	2.40E-05	3	7.00E-02	3	2.45E+00	4	L	4.90E+00	2.08E+02	3	X	X
126987	Methacrylonitrile	3.58E+01	2	1.12E-01	2	1.32E-05	2	2.54E+04	3	1.01E-02	3	2.46E-04	25	363.30	4	554.00	8	7.60E+03	6	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-04	3	0.8001	4	L	7.12E+01	6.71E+01	3		
126998	2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene (c	6.73E+01	2	8.58E-02	2	1.03E-05	2	2.12E+03	3	4.91E-01	3	1.20E-02	25	332.40	4	525.00	8	8.07E+03	7	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-03	3	0.956	4	L	2.18E+02	8.85E+01	3		
127184	Tetrachloroethylene	1.55E+02	1	7.20E-02	1	8.20E-06	1	2.00E+02	3	7.53E-01	3	1.84E-02	25	3.94E+02	1	6.20E+02	1	8.29E+03	1	5.90E-06	3	6.00E-01	3	1.62E+00	4	L	1.86E+01	1.66E+02	3		
129000	Pyrene	1.05E+05	1	2.72E-02	1	7.24E-06	1	1.35E+00	3	4.50E-04	3	1.10E-05	25	6.68E+02	1	9.36E+02	1	1.44E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	1.05E-01	3	NA	4	S	4.59E-06	2.02E+02	3		X
132649	Dibenzofuran	5.15E+03	2	2.38E-02	2	6.00E-06	2	3.10E+00	3	5.15E-04	3	1.26E-05	25	560.00	4	824.00	6	6.64E+04	6*	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-02	3	1.1679	8	S	1.80E-04	1.68E+02	3		X

CAS No.	Chemical	Organic Carbon Partition Coefficient K_{oc} (cm^3/g)		Diffusivity in Air D_a (cm^2/s)		Diffusivity in Water D_w (cm^2/s)		Pure Component Water Solubility S (mg/L)		Henry's Law Constant H' (unitless)		Henry's Law Constant at Reference Temperature H ($atm\text{-}m^3/mol$)	Henry's Law Constant Reference Temperature T_R (^oC)	Normal Boiling Point T_B (^oK)		Critical Temperature T_C (^oK)		Enthalpy of Vaporization at the Normal Boiling Point $deltaH_{v,b}$ (cal/mol)		Unit Risk Factor URF ($(ug/m^3)^{-1}$)		Reference Concentration RfC (mg/m^3)		Density, r_i (g/cm^3)		Physical State at soil Temp (S,L,G)	Vapor Pressure VP (mm Hg)	Molecular Weight Mw (g/mole)		URF extrapolated (X)	Rfc extrapolated (X)
135988	sec-Butylbenzene	9.66E+02	2	5.70E-02	2	8.12E-06	2	3.94E+00	3	5.68E-01	3	1.39E-02	25	446.50	4	679.00	9	8.87E+04	8	0.00E+00	3	1.40E-01	3	0.8621	8	L	3.10E-01	1.34E+02	3		X
141786	Ethylacetate	6.44E+00	2	7.32E-02	2	9.70E-06	2	8.03E+04	3	5.64E-03	3	1.38E-04	25	350.26	4	523.30	4	7.63E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.15E+00	3	0.9003	4	L	9.37E+01	8.81E+01	3		X
156592	cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	3.55E+01	1	7.36E-02	1	1.13E-05	1	3.50E+03	3	1.67E-01	3	4.07E-03	25	3.34E+02	1	5.44E+02	1	7.19E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	3.50E-02	3	1.28E+00	4	L	2.03E+02	9.69E+01	3		X
156605	trans-1,2-Dichloroethylen	5.25E+01	1	7.07E-02	1	1.19E-05	1	6.30E+03	3	3.84E-01	3	9.36E-03	25	3.21E+02	1	5.17E+02	1	6.72E+03	1	0.00E+00	3	7.00E-02	3	1.26E+00	4	L	3.33E+02	9.69E+01	3		X
205992	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	1.23E+06	1	2.26E-02	1	5.56E-06	1	1.50E-03	3	4.54E-03	3	1.11E-04	25	7.16E+02	1	9.69E+02	1	1.70E+04	1	2.09E-04	3	0.00E+00	3	NA	4	S	5.00E-07	2.52E+02	3	X	
218019	Chrysene	3.98E+05	1	2.48E-02	1	6.21E-06	1	6.30E-03	3	3.87E-03	3	9.44E-05	25	7.14E+02	1	9.79E+02	1	1.65E+04	1	2.09E-06	3	0.00E+00	3	NA	4	S	6.23E-09	2.28E+02	3	X	
309002	Aldrin	2.45E+06	1	1.32E-02	1	4.86E-06	1	1.70E-02	3	6.95E-03	3	1.70E-04	25	6.03E+02	1	8.39E+02	1	1.50E+04	1	4.90E-03	3	1.05E-04	3	NA	4	S	6.00E-06	3.65E+02	3		X
319846	alpha-HCH (alpha-BHC)	1.23E+03	1	1.42E-02	1	7.34E-06	1	2.00E+00	3	4.34E-04	3	1.06E-05	25	5.97E+02	1	8.39E+02	1	1.50E+04	1	1.80E-03	3	0.00E+00	3	NA	4	S	4.50E-05	2.91E+02	3		
541731	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	1.98E+03	2	6.92E-02	2	7.86E-06	2	1.34E+02	3	1.27E-01	3	3.09E-03	25	446.00	4	684.00	8	9.23E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	1.05E-01	3	1.2884	4	L	2.15E+00	1.47E+02	3		X
542756	1,3-Dichloropropene	4.57E+01	1	6.26E-02	1	1.00E-05	1	2.80E+03	3	7.24E-01	3	1.77E-02	25	3.81E+02	1	5.87E+02	1	7.90E+03	1	4.00E-06	3	2.00E-02	3	1.22E+00	4	L	3.40E+01	1.11E+02	3		
630206	1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	1.16E+02	2	7.10E-02	2	7.90E-06	2	1.10E+03	3	9.90E-02	3	2.41E-03	25	4.04E+02	4	6.24E+02	6	9.77E+03	6	7.40E-06	3	1.05E-01	3	1.54E+00	4	L	1.20E+01	1.68E+02	3		X
1634044	MTBE	7.26E+00	2	1.02E-01	2	1.05E-05	2	5.10E+04	3	2.56E-02	3	6.23E-04	25	328.30	4	497.10	4	6.68E+03	4	0.00E+00	3	3.00E+00	3	0.7405	4	L	2.50E+02	8.82E+01	3		
7439976	Mercury (elemental)	5.20E+01	1	3.07E-02	1	6.30E-06	1	2.00E+01	3	4.40E-01	3	1.07E-02	25	6.30E+02	1	1.75E+03	1	1.41E+04	1	0.00E+00	3	3.00E-04	3	1.35E+01	4	L	2.00E-03	2.01E+02	3		

Sources:

1 User's Guide for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Model for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Into Buildings (Revised), December, 2000
2 Water9 Database
3 VI Draft Guidance, November 2002
4 CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 76th Edition
5 The Merck Index, 10th Edition
6 Hazardous Substances Data Bank, February 2003
http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB
7 Weiss, G., Hazardous Chemicals Data Book, Second Edition. Noyes Data Corporation. 1986.
8 DECHEMA Web Datbase, March 2003
http://I-systems.dechema.de/
9 Flexware Engineering Solutions for Industry, Properties of Various Gases
www.flexwareinc.com/gasprop.htm

* For enthalpy of vaporization, highlighted values are enthalpy of vaporization at value other than normal boiling point.
For density, highlighted values are taken at temperature other than 20^{o}C.

APPENDIX C

EXAMPLE WORKSHEETS FOR THE ADVANCED SOIL CONTAMINATION MODEL

SL-ADV
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

CALCULATE RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial soil conc. below)

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial soil conc., C_R (μg/kg)	Chemical
71432		Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Average soil temperature, T_S (^{o}C)	ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	ENTER Depth below grade to top of contamination, L_t (cm)	ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of contamination, (enter value of 0 if value is unknown) L_b (cm)	ENTER Totals must add up to value of L_t (cell G28) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	ENTER Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	ENTER User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
10	200	400	600	200	100	100	L		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^C (unitless)
L	1.59	0.399	0.148	0.002	L	1.59	0.399	0.148	0.002	S	1.66	0.375	0.054	0.002

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP (g/cm-s^2)	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)	ENTER Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25	5

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	ENTER Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	1.0E-06	1
				Used to calculate risk-based soil concentration.	

END

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES SHEET

Diffusivity in air, D_a (cm^2/s)	Diffusivity in water, D_w (cm^2/s)	Henry's law constant at reference temperature, H (atm-m^3/mol)	Henry's law constant reference temperature, T_R (°C)	Enthalpy of vaporization at the normal boiling point, $\Delta H_{v,b}$ (cal/mol)	Normal boiling point, T_B (°K)	Critical temperature, T_C (°K)	Organic carbon partition coefficient, K_{oc} (cm^3/g)	Pure component water solubility, S (mg/L)	Unit risk factor, URF (µg/m^3)$^{-1}$	Reference conc., RfC (mg/m^3)	Physical state at soil temperature, (S,L,G)
8.80E-02	9.80E-06	5.54E-03	25	7,342	353.24	562.16	5.89E+01	1.79E+03	7.8E-06	3.0E-02	L

END

INTERMEDIATE CALCULATIONS SHEET

Exposure duration, τ (sec)	Source-building separation, L_T (cm)	Stratum A soil air-filled porosity, θ_a^A (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum B soil air-filled porosity, θ_a^B (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum C soil air-filled porosity, θ_a^C (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum A effective total fluid saturation, S_{te} (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum A soil intrinsic permeability, k_i (cm^2)	Stratum A soil relative air permeability, k_{rg} (cm^2)	Stratum A soil effective vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)	Floor-wall seam perimeter, X_{crack} (cm)	Initial soil concentration used, C_R (µg/kg)	Bldg. ventilation rate, $Q_{building}$ (cm^3/s)
9.46E+08	200	0.251	0.251	0.321	0.257	1.85E-09	0.854	1.58E-09	4,000	1.00E+00	2.54E+04

Area of enclosed space below grade, A_B (cm^2)	Crack-to-total area ratio, η (unitless)	Crack depth below grade, Z_{crack} (cm)	Enthalpy of vaporization at ave. soil temperature, $\Delta H_{v,TS}$ (cal/mol)	Henry's law constant at ave. soil temperature, H_{TS} (atm-m^3/mol)	Henry's law constant at ave. soil temperature, H'_{TS} (unitless)	Vapor viscosity at ave. soil temperature, μ_{TS} (g/cm-s)	Stratum A effective diffusion coefficient, D^{eff}_A (cm^2/s)	Stratum B effective diffusion coefficient, D^{eff}_B (cm^2/s)	Stratum C effective diffusion coefficient, D^{eff}_C (cm^2/s)	Total overall effective diffusion coefficient, D^{eff}_T (cm^2/s)	Diffusion path length, L_d (cm)	Convection path length, L_p (cm)
1.80E+06	2.22E-04	200	8,122	2.68E-03	1.15E-01	1.75E-04	5.54E-03	5.54E-03	1.42E-02	7.97E-03	200	200

Soil-water partition coefficient, K_d (cm^3/g)	Source vapor conc., C_{source} (µg/m^3)	Crack radius, r_{crack} (cm)	Average vapor flow rate into bldg., Q_{soil} (cm^3/s)	Crack effective diffusion coefficient, D^{crack} (cm^2/s)	Area of crack, A_{crack} (cm^2)	Exponent of equivalent foundation Peclet number, exp(Pe^f) (unitless)	Infinite source indoor attenuation coefficient, α (unitless)	Infinite source bldg. conc., $C_{building}$ (µg/m^3)	Finite source β term (unitless)	Finite source ψ term $(sec)^{-1}$	Time for source depletion, τ_D (sec)	Exposure duration > time for source depletion (YES/NO)
1.18E-01	6.68E+02	0.10	8.33E+01	5.54E-03	4.00E+02	2.06E+163	NA	NA	1.86E+00	8.02E-08	2.94E+07	YES

Finite source indoor attenuation coefficient, $<\alpha>$ (unitless)	Mass limit bldg. conc., $C_{building}$ (µg/m^3)	Finite source bldg. conc., $C_{building}$ (µg/m^3)	Final finite source bldg. conc., $C_{building}$ (µg/m^3)	Unit risk factor, URF $(µg/m^3)^{-1}$	Reference conc., RfC (mg/m^3)
NA	2.49E-02	NA	2.49E-02	7.8E-06	3.0E-02

END

RESULTS SHEET

RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION CALCULATIONS:

Indoor exposure soil conc., carcinogen (µg/kg)	Indoor exposure soil conc., noncarcinogen (µg/kg)	Risk-based indoor exposure soil conc., (µg/kg)	Soil saturation conc., C_{sat} (µg/kg)	Final indoor exposure soil conc., (µg/kg)
1.26E+01	1.26E+03	1.26E+01	3.09E+05	1.26E+01

INCREMENTAL RISK CALCULATIONS:

Incremental risk from vapor intrusion to indoor air, carcinogen (unitless)	Hazard quotient from vapor intrusion to indoor air, noncarcinogen (unitless)
NA	NA

MESSAGE AND ERROR SUMMARY BELOW: (DO NOT USE RESULTS IF ERRORS ARE PRESENT)

MESSAGE: The values of Csource and Cbuilding on the INTERCALCS worksheet are based on unity and do not represent actual values.

SCROLL DOWN TO "END"

END

VLOOKUP TABLES

Soil Properties Lookup Table

SCS Soil Type	K_s (cm/h)	α_1 (1/cm)	N (unitless)	M (unitless)	n (cm^3/cm^3)	θ_r (cm^3/cm^3)	Mean Grain Diameter (cm)	Bulk Density (g/cm^3)	θ_w (cm^3/cm^3)	SCS Soil Name
C	0.61	0.01496	1.253	0.2019	0.459	0.098	0.0092	1.43	0.215	Clay
CL	0.34	0.01581	1.416	0.2938	0.442	0.079	0.016	1.48	0.168	Clay Loam
L	0.50	0.01112	1.472	0.3207	0.399	0.061	0.020	1.59	0.148	Loam
LS	4.38	0.03475	1.746	0.4273	0.390	0.049	0.040	1.62	0.076	Loamy Sand
S	26.78	0.03524	3.177	0.6852	0.375	0.053	0.044	1.66	0.054	Sand
SC	0.47	0.03342	1.208	0.1722	0.385	0.117	0.025	1.63	0.197	Sandy Clay
SCL	0.55	0.02109	1.330	0.2481	0.384	0.063	0.029	1.63	0.146	Sandy Clay Loam
SI	1.82	0.00658	1.679	0.4044	0.489	0.050	0.0046	1.35	0.167	Silt
SIC	0.40	0.01622	1.321	0.2430	0.481	0.111	0.0039	1.38	0.216	Silty Clay
SICL	0.46	0.00839	1.521	0.3425	0.482	0.090	0.0056	1.37	0.198	Silty Clay Loam
SIL	0.76	0.00506	1.663	0.3987	0.439	0.065	0.011	1.49	0.180	Silt Loam
SL	1.60	0.02667	1.449	0.3099	0.387	0.039	0.030	1.62	0.103	Sandy Loam

Chemical Properties Lookup Table

CAS No.	Chemical	Organic carbon partition coefficient, K_{oc} (cm^3/g)	Diffusivity in air, D_a (cm^2/s)	Diffusivity in water, D_w (cm^2/s)	Pure component water solubility, S (mg/L)	Henry's law constant H' (unitless)	Henry's law constant at reference temperature, H ($atm\text{-}m^3/mol$)	Henry's law constant reference temperature, T_R (^oC)	Normal boiling point, T_B (^oK)	Critical temperature, T_C (^oK)	Enthalpy of vaporization at the normal boiling point, $\Delta H_{v,b}$ (cal/mol)	Unit risk factor, URF ($\mu g/m^3)^{-1}$	Reference conc., RfC (mg/m^3)	Physical state at soil temperature, (S,L,G)	URF extrapolated (X)	RfC extrapolated (X)
56235	Carbon tetrachloride	1.74E+02	7.80E-02	8.80E-06	7.93E+02	1.24E+00	3.03E-02	25	349.90	556.60	7,127	1.5E-05	0.0E+00	L		
57749	Chlordane	1.20E+05	1.18E-02	4.37E-06	5.60E-02	1.99E-03	4.85E-05	25	624.24	885.73	14,000	1.0E-04	7.0E-04	S		
58899	gamma-HCH (Lindane)	1.07E+03	1.42E-02	7.34E-06	7.30E+00	5.73E-04	1.40E-05	25	596.55	839.36	15,000	3.7E-04	1.1E-03	S	X	X
60297	Ethyl ether	5.73E+00	7.82E-02	8.61E-06	5.68E+04	1.35E+00	3.29E-02	25	307.50	466.74	6,338	0.0E+00	7.0E-01	L		X
60571	Dieldrin	2.14E+04	1.25E-02	4.74E-06	1.95E-01	6.18E-04	1.51E-05	25	613.32	842.25	17,000	4.6E-03	1.8E-04	S		X
67641	Acetone	5.75E-01	1.24E-01	1.14E-05	1.00E+06	1.59E-03	3.87E-05	25	329.20	508.10	6,955	0.0E+00	3.5E-01	L		X
67663	Chloroform	3.98E+01	1.04E-01	1.00E-05	7.92E+03	1.50E-01	3.66E-03	25	334.32	536.40	6,988	2.3E-05	0.0E+00	L		
67721	Hexachloroethane	1.78E+03	2.50E-03	6.80E-06	5.00E+01	1.59E-01	3.88E-03	25	458.00	695.00	9,510	4.0E-06	3.5E-03	S		X
71432	Benzene	5.89E+01	8.80E-02	9.80E-06	1.79E+03	2.27E-01	5.54E-03	25	353.24	562.16	7,342	7.8E-06	3.0E-02	L		
71556	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1.10E+02	7.80E-02	8.80E-06	1.33E+03	7.03E-01	1.72E-02	25	347.24	545.00	7,136	0.0E+00	2.2E+00	L		
72435	Methoxychlor	9.77E+04	1.56E-02	4.46E-06	1.00E-01	6.46E-04	1.58E-05	25	651.02	848.49	16,000	0.0E+00	1.8E-02	S		X
72559	DDE	4.47E+06	1.44E-02	5.87E-06	1.20E-01	8.59E-04	2.09E-05	25	636.44	860.38	15,000	9.7E-05	0.0E+00	S	X	
74839	Methyl bromide	1.05E+01	7.28E-02	1.21E-05	1.52E+04	2.55E-01	6.22E-03	25	276.71	467.00	5,714	0.0E+00	5.0E-03	G		
74873	Methyl chloride (chloromethane)	2.12E+00	1.26E-01	6.50E-06	5.33E+03	3.61E-01	8.80E-03	25	249.00	416.25	5,115	1.0E-06	9.0E-02	L		
74908	Hydrogen cyanide	3.80E+00	1.93E-01	2.10E-05	1.00E+06	5.44E-03	1.33E-04	25	299.00	456.70	6,676	0.0E+00	3.0E-03	L		
74953	Methylene bromide	1.26E+01	4.30E-02	8.44E-06	1.19E+04	3.52E-02	8.59E-04	25	370.00	583.00	7,868	0.0E+00	3.5E-02	L		X
75003	Chloroethane (ethyl chloride)	4.40E+00	2.71E-01	1.15E-05	5.68E+03	3.61E-01	8.80E-03	25	285.30	460.40	5,879	8.3E-07	1.0E+01	L	X	
75014	Vinyl chloride (chloroethene)	1.86E+01	1.06E-01	1.23E-05	8.80E+03	1.10E+00	2.69E-02	25	259.25	432.00	5,250	8.8E-06	1.0E-01	G		
75058	Acetonitrile	4.20E+00	1.28E-01	1.66E-05	1.00E+06	1.42E-03	3.45E-05	25	354.60	545.50	7,110	0.0E+00	6.0E-02	L		
75070	Acetaldehyde	1.06E+00	1.24E-01	1.41E-05	1.00E+06	3.23E-03	7.87E-05	25	293.10	466.00	6,157	2.2E-06	9.0E-03	L		
75092	Methylene chloride	1.17E+01	1.01E-01	1.17E-05	1.30E+04	8.96E-02	2.18E-03	25	313.00	510.00	6,706	4.7E-07	3.0E+00	L		
75150	Carbon disulfide	4.57E+01	1.04E-01	1.00E-05	1.19E+03	1.24E+00	3.02E-02	25	319.00	552.00	6,391	0.0E+00	7.0E-01	L		
75218	Ethylene oxide	1.33E+00	1.04E-01	1.45E-05	3.04E+05	2.27E-02	5.54E-04	25	283.60	469.00	6,104	1.0E-04	0.0E+00	L		
75252	Bromoform	8.71E+01	1.49E-02	1.03E-05	3.10E+03	2.41E-02	5.88E-04	25	422.35	696.00	9,479	1.1E-06	7.0E-02	L		X
75274	Bromodichloromethane	5.50E+01	2.98E-02	1.06E-05	6.74E+03	6.54E-02	1.60E-03	25	363.15	585.85	7,800	1.8E-05	7.0E-02	L	X	X
75296	2-Chloropropane	9.14E+00	8.88E-02	1.01E-05	3.73E+03	5.93E-01	1.45E-02	25	308.70	485.00	6,286	0.0E+00	1.0E-01	L		
75343	1,1-Dichloroethane	3.16E+01	7.42E-02	1.05E-05	5.06E+03	2.30E-01	5.61E-03	25	330.55	523.00	6,895	0.0E+00	5.0E-01	L		
75354	1,1-Dichloroethylene	5.89E+01	9.00E-02	1.04E-05	2.25E+03	1.07E+00	2.60E-02	25	304.75	576.05	6,247	0.0E+00	2.0E-01	L		
75456	Chlorodifluoromethane	4.79E+01	1.01E-01	1.28E-05	2.00E+00	1.10E+00	2.70E-02	25	232.40	369.30	4,836	0.0E+00	5.0E+01	L		
75694	Trichlorofluoromethane	4.97E+02	8.70E-02	9.70E-06	1.10E+03	3.97E+00	9.68E-02	25	296.70	471.00	5,999	0.0E+00	7.0E-01	L		
75718	Dichlorodifluoromethane	4.57E+02	6.65E-02	9.92E-06	2.80E+02	1.40E+01	3.42E-01	25	243.20	384.95	9,421	0.0E+00	2.0E-01	L		
76131	1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroetha	1.11E+04	7.80E-02	8.20E-06	1.70E+02	1.97E+01	4.80E-01	25	320.70	487.30	6,463	0.0E+00	3.0E+01	L		
76448	Heptachlor	1.41E+06	1.12E-02	5.69E-06	1.80E-01	6.05E+01	1.48E+00	25	603.69	846.31	13,000	1.3E-03	1.8E-03	S		X
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	2.00E+05	1.61E-02	7.21E-06	1.80E+00	1.10E+00	2.69E-02	25	512.15	746.00	10,931	0.0E+00	2.0E-04	L		
78831	Isobutanol	2.59E+00	8.60E-02	9.30E-06	8.50E+04	4.83E-04	1.18E-05	25	381.04	547.78	10,936	0.0E+00	1.1E+00	L		X
78875	1,2-Dichloropropane	4.37E+01	7.82E-02	8.73E-06	2.80E+03	1.15E-01	2.79E-03	25	369.52	572.00	7,590	1.9E-05	4.0E-03	L	X	
78933	Methylethylketone (2-butanone)	2.30E+00	8.08E-02	9.80E-06	2.23E+05	2.29E-03	5.58E-05	25	352.50	536.78	7,481	0.0E+00	5.0E+00	L		
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	5.01E+01	7.80E-02	8.80E-06	4.42E+03	3.73E-02	9.11E-04	25	386.15	602.00	8,322	1.6E-05	1.4E-02	L		X
79016	Trichloroethylene	1.66E+02	7.90E-02	9.10E-06	1.47E+03	4.21E-01	1.03E-02	25	360.36	544.20	7,505	1.1E-04	4.0E-02	L	X	
79209	Methyl acetate	3.26E+00	1.04E-01	1.00E-05	2.00E+03	4.84E-03	1.18E-04	25	329.80	506.70	7,260	0.0E+00	3.5E+00	L		X
79345	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	9.33E+01	7.10E-02	7.90E-06	2.96E+03	1.41E-02	3.44E-04	25	419.60	661.15	8,996	5.8E-05	2.1E-01	L		X
79469	2-Nitropropane	1.17E+01	9.23E-02	1.01E-05	1.70E+04	5.03E-03	1.23E-04	25	393.20	594.00	8,383	2.7E-03	2.0E-02	L		
80626	Methylmethacrylate	6.98E+00	7.70E-02	8.60E-06	1.50E+04	1.38E-02	3.36E-04	25	373.50	567.00	8,975	0.0E+00	7.0E-01	L		
83329	Acenaphthene	7.08E+03	4.21E-02	7.69E-06	3.57E+00	6.34E-03	1.55E-04	25	550.54	803.15	12,155	0.0E+00	2.1E-01	S		X
86737	Fluorene	1.38E+04	3.63E-02	7.88E-06	1.98E+00	2.60E-03	6.34E-05	25	570.44	870.00	12,666	0.0E+00	1.4E-01	S		X
87683	Hexachloro-1,3-butadiene	5.37E+04	5.61E-02	6.16E-06	3.20E+00	3.33E-01	8.13E-03	25	486.15	738.00	10,206	2.2E-05	7.0E-04	L		X
88722	o-Nitrotoluene	3.24E+02	5.87E-02	8.67E-06	6.50E+02	5.11E-04	1.25E-05	25	495.00	720.00	12,239	0.0E+00	3.5E-02	L		X
91203	Naphthalene	2.00E+03	5.90E-02	7.50E-06	3.10E+01	1.98E-02	4.82E-04	25	491.14	748.40	10,373	0.0E+00	3.0E-03	S		
91576	2-Methylnaphthalene	2.81E+03	5.22E-02	7.75E-06	2.46E+01	2.12E-02	5.17E-04	25	514.26	761.00	12,600	0.0E+00	7.0E-02	S		X
92524	Biphenyl	4.38E+03	4.04E-02	8.15E-06	7.45E+00	1.23E-02	2.99E-04	25	529.10	789.00	10,890	0.0E+00	1.8E-01	S		X
95476	o-Xylene	3.63E+02	8.70E-02	1.00E-05	1.78E+02	2.12E-01	5.18E-03	25	417.60	630.30	8,661	0.0E+00	1.0E-01	L		X
95501	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	6.17E+02	6.90E-02	7.90E-06	1.56E+02	7.77E-02	1.90E-03	25	453.57	705.00	9,700	0.0E+00	2.0E-01	L		
95578	2-Chlorophenol	3.88E+02	5.01E-02	9.46E-06	2.20E+04	1.60E-02	3.90E-04	25	447.53	675.00	9,572	0.0E+00	1.8E-02	L		X
95636	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	1.35E+03	6.06E-02	7.92E-06	5.70E+01	2.52E-01	6.14E-03	25	442.30	649.17	9,369	0.0E+00	6.0E-03	L		

96184	1,2,3-Trichloropropane	2.20E+01	7.10E-02	7.90E-06	1.75E+03	1.67E-02	4.08E-04	25	430.00	652.00	9,171	5.7E-04	4.9E-03	L	X	
96333	Methyl acrylate	4.53E+00	9.76E-02	1.02E-05	6.00E+04	7.68E-03	1.87E-04	25	353.70	536.00	7,749	0.0E+00	1.1E-01	L		X
97632	Ethylmethacrylate	2.95E+01	6.53E-02	8.37E-06	3.67E+03	3.44E-02	8.40E-04	25	390.00	571.00	10,957	0.0E+00	3.2E-01	L		X
98066	tert-Butylbenzene	7.71E+02	5.65E-02	8.02E-06	2.95E+01	4.87E-01	1.19E-02	25	442.10	1220.00	8,980	0.0E+00	1.4E-01	L		X
98828	Cumene	4.89E+02	6.50E-02	7.10E-06	6.13E+01	4.74E+01	1.46E-02	25	425.56	631.10	10,335	0.0E+00	4.0E-01	L		
98862	Acetophenone	5.77E+01	6.00E-02	8.73E-06	6.13E+03	4.38E-04	1.07E-05	25	475.00	709.50	11,732	0.0E+00	3.5E-01	S,L		X
98953	Nitrobenzene	6.46E+01	7.60E-02	8.60E-06	2.09E+03	9.82E-04	2.39E-05	25	483.95	719.00	10,566	0.0E+00	2.0E-03	L		
100414	Ethylbenzene	3.63E+02	7.50E-02	7.80E-06	1.69E+02	3.22E-01	7.86E-03	25	409.34	617.20	8,501	0.0E+00	1.0E+00	L		
100425	Styrene	7.76E+02	7.10E-02	8.00E-06	3.10E+02	1.12E-01	2.74E-03	25	418.31	636.00	8,737	0.0E+00	1.0E+00	L		
100447	Benzylchloride	6.14E+01	7.50E-02	7.80E-06	5.25E+02	1.70E-02	4.14E-04	25	452.00	685.00	8,773	4.9E-05	0.0E+00	L	X	
100527	Benzaldehyde	4.59E+01	7.21E-02	9.07E-06	3.30E+03	9.73E-04	2.37E-05	25	452.00	695.00	11,658	0.0E+00	3.5E-01	L		X
103651	n-Propylbenzene	5.62E+02	6.01E-02	7.83E-06	6.00E+01	4.37E-01	1.07E-02	25	432.20	630.00	9,123	0.0E+00	1.4E-01	L		X
104518	n-Butylbenzene	1.11E+03	5.70E-02	8.12E-06	2.00E+00	5.38E-01	1.31E-02	25	456.46	660.50	9,290	0.0E+00	1.4E-01	L		X
106423	p-Xylene	3.89E+02	7.69E-02	8.44E-06	1.85E+02	3.13E-01	7.64E-03	25	411.52	616.20	8,525	0.0E+00	1.0E-01	L		X
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	6.17E+02	6.90E-02	7.90E-06	7.90E+01	9.82E-02	2.39E-03	25	447.21	684.75	9,271	0.0E+00	8.0E-01	S		
106934	1,2-Dibromoethane (ethylene dibr	2.50E+01	2.17E-02	1.19E-05	4.18E+03	3.04E-02	7.41E-04	25	404.60	583.00	8,310	2.2E-04	2.0E-04	L		
106990	1,3-Butadiene	1.91E+01	2.49E-01	1.08E-05	7.35E+02	3.01E+00	7.34E-02	25	268.60	425.00	5,370	3.0E-02	2.0E-03	L		
107028	Acrolein	2.76E+00	1.05E-01	1.22E-05	2.13E+05	4.99E-03	1.22E-04	25	325.60	506.00	6,731	0.0E+00	2.0E-05	L		
107062	1,2-Dichloroethane	1.74E+01	1.04E-01	9.90E-06	8.52E+03	4.00E-02	9.77E-04	25	356.65	561.00	7,643	2.6E-05	0.0E+00	L		
107131	Acrylonitrile	5.90E+00	1.22E-01	1.34E-05	7.40E+04	4.21E-03	1.03E-04	25	350.30	519.00	7,786	6.8E-05	2.0E-03	L		
108054	Vinyl acetate	5.25E+00	8.50E-02	9.20E-06	2.00E+04	2.09E-02	5.10E-04	25	345.65	519.13	7,800	0.0E+00	2.0E-01	L		
108101	Methylisobutylketone (4-methyl-2-	9.06E+00	7.50E-02	7.80E-06	1.90E+04	5.64E-03	1.38E-04	25	389.50	571.00	8,243	0.0E+00	3.0E+00	L		
108383	m-Xylene	4.07E+02	7.00E-02	7.80E-06	1.61E+02	3.00E-01	7.32E-03	25	412.27	617.05	8,523	0.0E+00	1.0E-01	L		X
108678	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	1.35E+03	6.02E-02	8.67E-06	2.00E+00	2.41E-01	5.87E-03	25	437.89	637.25	9,321	0.0E+00	6.0E-03	L		
108872	Methylcyclohexane	7.85E+01	7.35E-02	8.52E-06	1.40E+01	4.22E+00	1.03E-01	25	373.90	572.20	7,474	0.0E+00	3.0E+00	L		
108883	Toluene	1.82E+02	8.70E-02	8.60E-06	5.26E+02	2.72E-01	6.62E-03	25	383.78	591.79	7,930	0.0E+00	4.0E-01	L		
108907	Chlorobenzene	2.19E+02	7.30E-02	8.70E-06	4.72E+02	1.51E-01	3.69E-03	25	404.87	632.40	8,410	0.0E+00	6.0E-02	L		
109693	1-Chlorobutane	1.72E+01	8.26E-02	1.00E-05	1.10E+03	6.93E-01	1.69E-02	25	351.60	542.00	7,263	0.0E+00	1.4E+00	L		X
110009	Furan	1.86E+01	1.04E-01	1.22E-05	1.00E+04	2.21E-01	5.39E-03	25	304.60	490.20	6,477	0.0E+00	3.5E-03	L		X
110543	Hexane	4.34E+01	2.00E-01	7.77E-06	1.24E+01	6.82E+01	1.66E+00	25	341.70	508.00	6,895	0.0E+00	2.0E-01	L		
111444	Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	1.55E+01	6.92E-02	7.53E-06	1.72E+04	7.36E-04	1.80E-05	25	451.15	659.79	10,803	3.3E-04	0.0E+00	L		
115297	Endosulfan	2.14E+03	1.15E-02	4.55E-06	5.10E-01	4.58E-04	1.12E-05	25	674.43	942.94	14,000	0.0E+00	2.1E-02	S		X
118741	Hexachlorobenzene	5.50E+04	5.42E-02	5.91E-06	5.00E-03	5.40E-02	1.32E-03	25	582.55	825.00	14,447	4.6E-04	2.8E-03	S		X
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	1.78E+03	3.00E-02	8.23E-06	4.88E+01	5.81E-02	1.42E-03	25	486.15	725.00	10,471	0.0E+00	4.0E-03	L		
123739	Crotonaldehyde (2-butenal)	4.82E+00	9.56E-02	1.07E-05	3.69E+04	7.99E-04	1.95E-05	25	375.20	568.00	9	5.4E-04	0.0E+00	L	X	
124481	Chlorodibromomethane	6.31E+01	1.96E-02	1.05E-05	2.60E+03	3.20E-02	7.81E-04	25	416.14	678.20	5,900	2.4E-05	7.0E-02	L	X	X
126987	Methacrylonitrile	3.58E+01	1.12E-01	1.32E-05	2.54E+04	1.01E-02	2.46E-04	25	363.30	554.00	7,600	0.0E+00	7.0E-04	L		
126998	2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene (chloropre	6.73E+01	8.58E-02	1.03E-05	2.12E+03	4.91E-01	1.20E-02	25	332.40	525.00	8,075	0.0E+00	7.0E-03	L		
127184	Tetrachloroethylene	1.55E+02	7.20E-02	8.20E-06	2.00E+02	7.53E-01	1.84E-02	25	394.40	620.20	8,288	5.9E-06	6.0E-01	L		
129000	Pyrene	1.05E+05	2.72E-02	7.24E-06	1.35E+00	4.50E-04	1.10E-05	25	667.95	936	14370	0.0E+00	1.1E-01	S		X
132649	Dibenzofuran	5.15E+03	2.38E-02	6.00E-06	3.10E+00	5.15E-04	1.26E-05	25	560	824	66400	0.0E+00	1.4E-02	S		X
135988	sec-Butylbenzene	9.66E+02	5.70E-02	8.12E-06	3.94E+00	5.68E-01	1.39E-02	25	446.5	679	88730	0.0E+00	1.4E-01	L		X
141786	Ethylacetate	6.44E+00	7.32E-02	9.70E-06	8.03E+04	5.64E-03	1.38E-04	25	350.26	523.3	7633.66	0.0E+00	3.2E+00	L		X
156592	cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	3.55E+01	7.36E-02	1.13E-05	3.50E+03	1.67E-01	4.07E-03	25	333.65	544	7192	0.0E+00	3.5E-02	L		X
156605	trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	5.25E+01	7.07E-02	1.19E-05	6.30E+03	3.84E-01	9.36E-03	25	320.85	516.5	6717	0.0E+00	7.0E-02	L		X
205992	Benzo(b)fluoranthene	1.23E+06	2.26E-02	5.56E-06	1.50E-03	4.54E-03	1.11E-04	25	715.9	969.27	17000	2.1E-04	0.0E+00	S	X	
218019	Chrysene	3.98E+05	2.48E-02	6.21E-06	6.30E-03	3.87E-03	9.44E-05	25	714.15	979	16455	2.1E-06	0.0E+00	S	X	
309002	Aldrin	2.45E+06	1.32E-02	4.86E-06	1.70E-02	6.95E-03	1.70E-04	25	603.01	839.37	15000	4.9E-03	1.1E-04	S		X
319846	alpha-HCH (alpha-BHC)	1.23E+03	1.42E-02	7.34E-06	2.00E+00	4.34E-04	1.06E-05	25	596.55	839.36	15000	1.8E-03	0.0E+00	S		
541731	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	1.98E+03	6.92E-02	7.86E-06	1.34E+02	1.27E-01	3.09E-03	25	446	684	9230.18	0.0E+00	1.1E-01	L		X
542756	1,3-Dichloropropene	4.57E+01	6.26E-02	1.00E-05	2.80E+03	7.24E-01	1.77E-02	25	381.15	587.38	7900	4.0E-06	2.0E-02	L		
630206	1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	1.16E+02	7.10E-02	7.90E-06	1.10E+03	9.90E-02	2.41E-03	25	403.5	624	9768.282525	7.4E-06	1.1E-01	L		X
1634044	MTBE	7.26E+00	1.02E-01	1.05E-05	5.10E+04	2.56E-02	6.23E-04	25	328.3	497.1	6677.66	0.0E+00	3.0E+00	L		
7439976	Mercury (elemental)	5.20E+01	3.07E-02	6.30E-06	2.00E+01	4.40E-01	1.07E-02	25	629.88	1750	14127	0.0E+00	3.0E-04	L		

APPENDIX D

SAMPLE DATA ENTRY SHEETS FOR EACH MODEL

DATA ENTRY SHEET

SL-SCREEN
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

CALCULATE RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES ☒ X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial soil conc. below)

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial soil conc., C_R (µg/kg)	Chemical
71432		Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (15 or 200 cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to top of contamination, L_t (cm)	**ENTER** Average soil temperature, T_S (^oC)	**ENTER** Vadose zone SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)		**ENTER** User-defined vadose zone soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
200	400	10	SCL	OR	

MORE ↓

ENTER Vandose zone SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil total porosity, n^V (unitless)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^V (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^V (unitless)	**ENTER** Average vapor flow rate into bldg. (Leave blank to calculate) Q_{soil} (L/m)
SCL	1.63	0.384	0.146	0.002	5

MORE ↓

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	**ENTER** Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	**ENTER** Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	1.0E-06	1

Used to calculate risk-based soil concentration.

END

SL-ADV
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

CALCULATE RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES [X]

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial soil conc. below)

YES [ ]

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial soil conc., C_R (µg/kg)	Chemical
71432		Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Average soil temperature, T_S (°C)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to top of contamination, L_t (cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to bottom of contamination, (enter value of 0 if value is unknown) L_b (cm)	**ENTER** Totals must add up to value of L_t (cell G28) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	**ENTER** Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	**ENTER** User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
10	200	400	600	200	100	100	L		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type (Lookup Soil Parameters)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^A (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum B SCS soil type (Lookup Soil Parameters)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^B (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum C SCS soil type (Lookup Soil Parameters)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^C (unitless)
L	1.59	0.399	0.148	0.002	L	1.59	0.399	0.148	0.002	S	1.66	0.375	0.054	0.002

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	**ENTER** Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP (g/cm-s^2)	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	**ENTER** Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	**ENTER** Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)	**ENTER** Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25	5

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	**ENTER** Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	**ENTER** Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	1.0E-06	1

Used to calculate risk-based soil concentration.

END

SG-SCREEN
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

	Soil Gas Concentration Data			
ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Soil gas conc., C_g ($\mu g/m^3$)	OR	**ENTER** Soil gas conc., C_g (ppmv)	Chemical
71432			2.00E+01	Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (15 or 200 cm)	**ENTER** Soil gas sampling depth below grade, L_s (cm)	**ENTER** Average soil temperature, T_S (^oC)	**ENTER** Vadose zone SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	**ENTER** User-defined vadose zone soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
200	400	10	L		

MORE ↓

ENTER Vandose zone SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil total porosity, n^V (unitless)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^V (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Average vapor flow rate into bldg. (Leave blank to calculate) Q_{soil} (L/m)
L	1.59	0.399	0.148	5

MORE ↓

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)
70	30	30	350

END

DATA ENTRY SHEET

SG-ADV
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

Soil Gas Concentration Data

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Soil gas conc., C_g ($\mu g/m^3$)	OR	ENTER Soil gas conc., C_g (ppmv)	Chemical
71432				Benzene

Enter soil gas concentration above.

MORE ↓

ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	ENTER Soil gas sampling depth below grade, L_s (cm)	ENTER Average soil temperature, T_S (^{o}C)	ENTER Totals must add up to value of Ls (cell F24) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	ENTER Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	ENTER User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
200	400	10	200	100	100	L		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
L	1.59	0.399	0.148	L	1.59	0.399	0.148	S	1.66	0.375	0.054

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP ($g/cm\text{-}s^2$)	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)		ENTER Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25		5

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)
70	30	30	350

END

DATA ENTRY SHEET

GW-SCREEN
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES ☒

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION
(enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial groundwater conc., C_W (µg/L)	Chemical
71432		Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	**ENTER** SCS soil type directly above water table	**ENTER** Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (°C)	**ENTER** Average vapor flow rate into bldg. (Leave blank to calculate) Q_{soil} (L/m)
200	400	SC	10	5

MORE ↓

ENTER Vadose zone SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	**ENTER** User-defined vandose zone soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)	**ENTER** Vadose zone SCS soil type Lookup Soil Parameters	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^V (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil total porosity, n^V (unitless)	**ENTER** Vadose zone soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^V (cm^3/cm^3)
SCL			SCL	1.63	0.384	0.146

MORE ↓

ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	**ENTER** Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)	**ENTER** Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)
1.0E-06	1	70	30	30	350

Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.

DATA ENTRY SHEET

GW-ADV
Version 3.1; 02/04

Reset to Defaults

CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES ☒ X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES ☐

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial groundwater conc., C_W (µg/L)	Chemical
71432		Benzene

MORE ↓

ENTER Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (^oC)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	**ENTER** Totals must add up to value of L_{WT} (cell G28) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	**ENTER** Soil stratum directly above water table, (Enter A, B, or C)	**ENTER** SCS soil type directly above water table	**ENTER** Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	**ENTER** User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
10	200	400	300	50	50	C	SC	L		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A SCS soil type	**ENTER** Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B SCS soil type	**ENTER** Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C SCS soil type	**ENTER** Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
Lookup Soil Parameters				Lookup Soil Parameters				Lookup Soil Parameters			
L	1.59	0.399	0.148	L	1.59	0.399	0.148	SC	1.63	0.385	0.197

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	**ENTER** Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP ($g/cm\text{-}s^2$)	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	**ENTER** Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	**ENTER** Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)	**ENTER** Average vapor flow rate into bldg. OR Leave blank to calculate Q_{soil} (L/m)
10	40	1000	1000	366	0.1	0.25	5

MORE ↓

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	**ENTER** Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	**ENTER** Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	1.0E-06	1
				Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.	

END

APPENDIX E

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE LIST

American Petroleum Institute (API). 1998. Assessing the Significance of Subsurface Contaminant Vapor Migration to Enclosed Spaces, Site-Specific Alternatives to Generic Estimates. API Publication No. 4674. Washington, D.C.

American Petroleum Institute. 2002. Practical Guidance for Assessing the “Groundwater to Indoor Air” Vapor Migration Pathway at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Sites..

Bonazountas, M., and J. M. Wagner. 1984. "SESOIL,". A Seasonal Soil Compartment Model. Prepared by Arthur D. Little for U.S. EPA, Office of Toxic Substances.

Brooks, R. H., and A. T. Corey. 1966. Properties of porous media affecting fluid flow. J. Irrig. Drainage Div., ASCE Proc. 72 (IR2), 61-88.

Burkhard, L. P., D. E. Armstrong, and A. W. Andren. 1985. Henry's law constants for the polychlorianted biphenyls. Environ. Sci. Technology, 19:590-596.

Carsel, R. F., and R. S. Parrish. 1988. Developing joint probability distributions of soil water retention characteristics. Water Resources Research, 24(5):755-769.

Clapp, P. B. and G. Homberger. 1978. Empirical Equations for Some Soil Hydraulic Properties. Water Resources Research, Vol. 14 (4) 601-604.

Cody, R. J. 2002. Groundwater to Indoor Air: Introductory Comments. Technical Support Project, General Meeting. Denver, Colorado.

Dawson, H. 2002. Groundwater to Indoor Air Vapor Intrusion Issues. TSP General Meeting. Denver, CO.

Dawson, H. E. 2002. Reliability of screening level approaches for evaluating the vapor intrusion to indoor air pathway. Presented at the 2002 RCRA National Meeting Washington, D.C.

DiPersio, T., and J. Fitzgerald. 1995. Guidelines for the Design, Installation, and Operation of Sub-Slab Depressurization Systems. Prepared for Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Northeast Regional Office.

Dunn, I. S., L. R. Anderson, and F. W. Keifer. 1980. Fundamentals of Geotechnical Analysis. John Wiley & Sons, New York, New York.

Eagleson, P. S. 1978. Climate, Soil, and Vegetation 3. A Simplified Model of Soil Moisture Movement in the Liquid Phase. Water Resources Research, Vol. 14(5):722-730.

Eaton, R. S., and A. G. Scott. 1984. Understanding radon transport into houses. Radiation Protection Dosimetry, 7:251-253.

Environmental Quality Management, Inc. 2000. User's Guide for the NAPL-SCREEN and NAPL-ADV Models for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Building. Prepared for U.S. EPA.

Environmental Quality Management, Inc., User's Guide for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Model for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings. Prepared for U.S. EPA Office of Emergency and Remedial Response. Washington, DC. U.S. EPA, 2000,

Environmental Quality Management, Inc., Supplemental Guidance for Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathways. Prepared for the USEPA Superfund Program Office of Emergency Response and Remediation. Washington, DC. December 2001

Ettinger, R. 2002. Vapor Intrusion Modeling: Theory and Implications. Indoor Air Session, Technical Support Project Meeting. Denver, CO.

Fetter, C. W. 1994. Applied Hydrogeology, 3rd Ed., Prentice-Hall, Inc. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Fitzpatrick, N. A., and J. J. Fitzgerald. 1996. An evaluation of vapor intrusion into buildings through a study of field data. Presented at the 11th Annual Conference on Contaminated Soils. University of Massachusetts, Amherst.

Fitzpatrick, N. A., and J. J. Fitzgerald. 1997. An evaluation of vapor intrusion into buildings through a study of field data. In: Soil Vapor Transport to Indoor Air Workshop, February 6-7, 1997, Brea, California.

Fischer, M. L., A. J. Bentley, K. A. Dunkin, A. T. Hodgson, W. W. Nazaroff, R. G. Sexto, and J. M. Daisey. 1996. Factors affecting indoor air concentrations of volatile organic compounds at a site of subsurface gasoline contamination. Environ. Sci. Technol., 30(10):2948-2957.

Freeze, R. A., and J. A. Cherry. 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall Inc. : Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Freijer, J. I. 1994. Calibration of jointed tube model for the gas diffusion coefficient in soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J., 58:1067-1076.

Gillham, R. W. 1984. The capillary fringe and its effect on water table response. Journal of Hydrology, 67:307-324.

Grimsrud, D. T., M. H. Sherman, and R. C. Sonderegger. 1983. Calculating infiltration: implications for a construction quality standard. In: Proceedings of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers Conference, Thermal Performance of Exterior Envelopes of Buildings II., ASHRNE. SP38, pp. 422-452, Atlanta, Georgia.

Hartman, B. 2002. Reevaluating the Upward Vapor Migration Risk Pathway. LUSTLine Bulletin 41.

Hartman, B. 2002. The Upward Migration of Vapors. LUSTLine Bulletin 27.

Hasset, J. J., W. L. Banwart, and R. A. Griffin. 1983. Correlation of Compound Properties with Sorption Characteristics of Non-polar Compounds in Soils and Sediments: Concepts and Limitations in Environment and Solid Wastes: Characterization, Treatment, and Disposal. Butterworth Publishers: London. pp 161-178.

Hawker, D. W., and D. W. Connell. 1988. Octanol-water partition coefficients of polychlorinated biphenyl congeners. Environ. Sci. Technology, 22:382-387.

Hers, I. 2002. Subsurface Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway: Model Predictions and Comparisons to Field Data. U.S. EPA RCRA National Meeting.

Hers, I. June 3, 2002 Technical Memorandum to Debbie Newberry, USEPA OSW. Input Parameters for OSWER Wide Guidance for Vapor Intrusion Pathway.

Hofelt, C. Addressing the Vapor Intrusion Pathway in Texas. Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission, Toxicology and Risk Assessment Section.

Howard, P. H., R. S. Boethling, W. F. Jarvis, W. M. Meylan, and E. M. Michalenko. 1991. Handbook of Environmental Degradation Rates. Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, Michigan. 725 pp.

Hubbard, J. 1999. Region III Soil-to-Groundwater SSLs. Letter to RBC Table Users.

Johnson, P. C. May 2002. Identification of Critical Parameters for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Vapor Intrusion Model. American Petroleum Institute Bulletin No. 17, Washington, DC.

Johnson, P. C., R. A. Ettinger, J. Kurtz, R. Bryan , and J. E. Kester. 2002. Migration of Soil Gas Vapors to Indoor Air: Determining Vapor Attenuation Factors Using a Screening-Level Model and Field Data from the CDOT-MTL Denver, Colorado. Technical Task Force Bulletin No. 16, American Petroleum Institute. April.

Johnson, P. C, and R. A. Ettinger. 1991. Heuristic model for predicting the intrusion rate of contaminant vapors in buildings. Environ. Sci. Technol. 25: 1445-1452.

Johnson, P. C., M. B. Hertz, and D. L. Beyers. 1990. Estimates for hydrocarbon vapor emissions resulting from service station remediations and buried gasoline-contaminated soils. In: Petroleum Contaminated Soils, Vol. 3., Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, Michigan

Jury, W. A. undated. A Users Manual for the Environmental Fate Screening Model Programs. Submitted to California Department of Health Services.

Jury, W. A., R. Grover, W. F. Spencer, and W. J. Farmer. 1980. Modeling Vapor Losses of Soil Incorporated Triallate. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.,44:445-450.

Jury, W. A., W. F. Spencer, and W. J. Farmer. 1983. Behavior Assessment Model for Trace Organics in Soil: I. Model Description. J. Environ. Qual., 12(4):558-564.

Jury, W. A., W. J. Farmer, and W. F. Spencer. 1984. Behavior Assessment Model for Trace Organics in Soil: II. Chemical Classification and Parameter Sensitivity. J. Environ. Qual.,(13):567-572.

Jury, W. A., W. F. Spencer, and W. J. Farmer. 1984. Behavior Assessment Model for Trace Organics in Soil: III. Application of Screening Model. J. Environ. Qual.,13(4):573-579.

Jury, W. A., W. F. Spencer, and W. J. Farmer. 1984. Behavior Assessment Model for Trace Organics in Soil: IV. Review of Experimental Evidence. J. Environ. Qual., 13(4):580-586.

Jury, W. A., D. Russo, G. Streile, and H. El Abd. 1990. Evaluation of Volatilization by Organic Chemicals Residing Below the Soil Surface. Water Resources Res. 26(1):13-20.

Kemblowski, M. and P. C. Johnson. 2000. Environmental Monitoring, Modeling, and Management and Bayesian Belief Networks. Envirosoft 2000. Bilbao, Spain.

Koontz, M. D., and H. E. Rector. 1995. Estimation of Distributions for Residential Air Exchange Rates. EPA Contract 68-D9-0166, Work Assignment 3-19. U.S. EPA, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. Washington, DC.

Kremesec, V. 2002. API Case Examples of the Evaluation of the EI Vapor Pathway Guidance. American Petroleum Institute.

Kurz, D. W. 2000. Estimating residential indoor air impacts due to groundwater contamination. Proceedings of the 2000 Conference on Hazardous Waste Research.

Larsen, K. 2002. Applying the Hazard Ranking System (HRS) to Vapor Intrusion Sites. 2002 National Site Assessment Conference. Austin, Texas.

Last, G., and M. Fayer. 1999. Vandose Zone Conceptual Model Technical Approach for SAC Rev. 0. System Assessment Capability Workshop. Richland, Washington.

Ley, T.W., Stevens, R. G., Topielec, R and Neibling, W. H. Soil Water Monitoring and Measurement. Pacific Northwest Extension Publication 0475, 1994.

Little, J. C., J. M. Daisy, and W. W. Nazaroff. 1992. Transport of subsurface contaminants into buildings: an exposure pathway for volatile organics. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 2058-2066.

Lohman, S. W. 1972. Ground-Water Hydraulics. Geological Survey Professional Paper 708, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.

Loureiro, C. O., L. M. Abriola, J. E. Martin, and R. G. Sextro. 1990. Three-dimensional simulation of radon transport into houses with basements under constant negative pressure. Environ. Sci. Technology, 24:1338-1348.

Lyman, W. J., W. F. Reehl, and D. H. Rosenblatt. 1990. Handbook of Chemical Property Estimation Methods. McGraw Hill: New York, New York.

Ma, Y., M. Kemblowski, and G. E. Urroz. Kinematic Mixing and Chemical Reactions in Heterogeneous Aquifers. Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Utah Water Research Laboratory, Utah State University.

Mayer, R., J. Letey, and W. J. Farmer. 1974. Models for Predicting Volatilization of Soil Incorporated Pesticides. Soil Sci. Soc. America Proc. (38):563-568.

McCarthy, K. A., and R. L. Johnson. 1993. Transport of volatile organic compounds across the capillary fringe. Water Resources Research, 29(6):1675-1683.

McHugh, T. E. 2002. Evaluation of the Groundwater-to-Indoor Air Exposure Pathway. Presentation Materials

Michigan Environmental Science Board. 2001. Evaluation of the Michigan Department of Environmental Quality's Generic Groundwater and Soil Volitization to Indoor Air Inhalation Criteria.

Millington, R. J., and J. M. Quirk. 1961. Permeability of porous solids. Trans. Faraday Soc., 57:1200-1207.

Nazaroff, W. W. 1988. Predicting the rate of 222Rn entry from soil into the basement of a dwelling due to pressure-driven air flow. Radiation Protection Dosimetry, 24:199-202.

Nazaroff, W. W., H. Feustel, A. V. Nero, K. L. Revan, D. T. Grimsrud, M. A. Essling, and R. E. Toohey. 1985. Radon transport into a detached one-story house with a basement. Atmospheric Environment, 19(1):31-46.

Nazaroff, W. W., S. R. Lewis, S. M. Doyle, B. A. Moed, and A. V. Nero. 1987. Experiments on pollutant transport from soil into residential basements by pressure-driven airflow. Environ. Sci. Technology, 21(5):459-466.

Nelson, D. W., and L. E. Sommers. 1982. Total carbon, organic carbon, and organic matter. In: A. L. Page (ed), Methods of Soil Analysis. Part 2. Chemical and Microbiological Properties. 2nd Ed., 9(2):539-579, American Society of Agronomy, Madison, Wisconsin.

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 1999. Indoor Air Sampling Guide for Volatile Organic Contaminants.

Nielson, K. K., and V. C. Rogers. 1990. Radon transport properties of soil classes for estimating indoor radon entry. In: F. T. Cross (ed), Proceedings of the 29th Hanford Symposium of Health and the Environment. Indoor Radon and Lung Cancer: Reality or Myth? Part 1. Battelle Press, Richland, Washington.

Nudelman, N. S., S. M. Rios, and O. Katusich. 2002. Fate of the Oil Residuals in Patagonian Soils Effects of the Environmental Exposure Time. Contaminated Soil Sediment & Water Magazine <http://www.aehsmag.com/issues/2002/april_may/pantagonian.htm>.

O'Grady, M. 2002. Indoor Air Pathway-Implications for Site Assessments. EPA 2000 National Site Assessment Conference Homepage. <http://www.epa.gov/superfund/programs/siteasmt/sa_conf/ogrady/ogrady.htm>.

Park, H. S. 1999. A Method for Assessing Soil Vapor Intrusion from Petroleum Release Sites: Multi-phase/Multi-fraction Partitioning.

Parker, J. C., R. J. Lenhard, and T. Kuppusamy. 1987. A parametric model for constitutive properties governing multiphase flow in porous media. Water Resources Research, 23(4):618-624.

Parker, G. B., M. McSorley, and J. Harris. 1990. The northwest residential infiltration survey: A field study of ventilation in new houses in the Pacific northwest. In: Air Change Rate and Air Tightness in Buildings, ASTM STP 1067, pp:93-103. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Parsons Engineering Science, Inc. 2000. Methyl Tertiary-Butyl Ether (MTBE) Its Movement and Fate in the Environment and Potential for Natural Attenuation. Presented to The Air Force Center for Environmental Excellence.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. March 2002. Science Advisory Board Meeting Minutes. <http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/subject/advcoun/cleanup/mar2min.htm>.

Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, 7th Ed. 1977. McGraw-Hill, New York, New York.

Radian Corporation. 1989. Short-Term Fate and Persistence of Motor Fuels in Soils. American Petroleum Institute Report DCN 89-204-145-04.

Radian International. 2000. Guide to Optimal Groundwater Monitoring: Interim Final prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Port Hueneme, California.

Roggemans, S., C. L. Bruce, P. C. Johnson, and R. L. Johnson. 2001. Vadose Zone Natural Attenuation of Hydrocarbon Vapors: An Empirical Assessment of Soil Gas Vertical Profile Data. API Soil and Groundwater Technical Task Force Bulletin Number15. Washington, DC.

Rong, Y. 2002. Laboratory Detection Limits. Contaminated Soil Sediment & Water Magazine April-May <http://www.aehsmag.com/issues/2002/april_may/laboratory_detection.htm>.

Sager, S. L., L. D. Braddy, and C. H. Day. 2002. The Crack Factor in Vapor Intrusion Calculations. Society for Risk Analysis 1997 Annual Meeting Homepage. <http://www.riskworld.com/Abstract?1997/SRAam97/ab7ab357.htm>.

San Diego County Department of Environmental Health, Land and Water Quality Division. 1999. User's Guide to the Vapor Risk 2000.

Sariyev, A., et al. 2002 Mathematical Modeling of Soil Hydraulic Properties and Numerical Analyses of Moisture Dynamic. <http://www.toprak.org.tr/isd/can_53.htm>.

Schaap, M. G., F. J. Leij, and M. Th. van Genuchten. 1997. Neural network analysis for hierachical prediction of soil water retention and saturated hydraulic conductivity. Submitted to Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. Personal communication from M. Th. van Genuchten, June 23, 1997.

Schroeder, P. R., R. L. Peyton, B. M. McEnroe, and J. W. Sjostrom. 1989. The Hydrologic Evaluation of Landfill Performance (HELP) Model. Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Hazardous Waste Engineering Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Shan, C., and D. B. Stephens. 1995. An Analytical Solution for Vertical Transport of Volatile Chemicals in the Vadose Zone. J. of Contaminant Hydrology, Vol. 18, pp. 259-277.

Sorini, S. S., J. F. Schabron, and J. F. Rovani, Jr. 2002. Evaluation of VOC Loss from Soil Samples: Extrusion into Empty VOA Vials, Refrigerated Storage, and Methanol Injection in Preparation for Volatile Organic Analysis. Contaminated Soil Sediment & Water Magazine April-May <http://www.aehsmag.com/issues/2002/april_may/vocloss.htm>.

Spencer, W. F., M. M. Cliath, W. A. Jury, and L. Z. Zhang. 1988. Volatilization of Organic Chemicals from Soil as Related to Their Henry's Law Constants. J. Environ. Qual., 17(3):504-509.

Thibodeaux, L. J. 1981. Estimating the Air Emissions of Chemicals from Hazardous Waste Landfills. J. of Haz. Mat. 4:235-244.

Toy, T. J., A. J. Kuhaida, Jr., and B. E. Munson. 1978. The predictions of mean monthly soil temperature from mean monthly air temperature, Soil Science, 126:181-189.

Truesdale, R. S., M. L. Lowry, and S. N. Wolf. 2002. Draft Procedure and Issues Report: Vapor Intrusion Pathway. Prepared for the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.

U.S. Department of Energy. 1995 Housing Characteristics, Report No. DOE/EIA-0314(93). Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of the Navy. Regulatory Basis for Conducting Ecological Risk Assessments. Navy Guidance for Conducting Ecological Risk Assessments.

U.S. EPA. 2003. Prediction of Chemical Reactivity Parameters and Physical Properties of Organic Compounds from Molecular Substitute Using SPARC.

U.S. EPA. 2002. EMSOFT Users Guide Office of Research and Development National Center for Environmental Assessment. NCEA –W-0073 R

U.S. EPA. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
Draft of the Guidance For Evaluating The Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway From Groundwater Soils (Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Guidance) November 29, 2002.

U.S. EPA OAQPS. 2002. Landfill Air Emissions Estimation Model. EPA-OAQPS Landfill Air Emissions Estimation Model Homepage. <http://www.epa.gov/oar/oaqps/landfill.html>.

U.S. EPA. 2002. Region 6. Human Health Medium-Specific Screening Levels. EPA Region 6 - RCRA Human Health Medium Specific Screening Levels. <http://www.epa.gov/earth1r6/6pd/rcra_c/pd-n/screen.htm>.

U.S. EPA. 2000. Institutional Controls: A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. EPA 540-F-00-005.

U.S. EPA. 1998. BIOPLUME III: Natural Attenuation Decision Support System User's Manual Version 1.0. Office of Research and Development. EPA/600/R-98/010.

U.S. EPA 1996, Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide. EPA/540/R-96/018. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. Washington, DC.

U.S. EPA 1996. Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document. EPA/540/R-95/128. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. Washington, DC.

U.S. EPA 1995, Review of Mathematical Modeling for Evaluating Soil Vapor Extraction Systems. EPA/540/R-95-513. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC.

U.S. EPA 1992, Assessing Potential Indoor Air Impacts for Superfund Sites. National Technical Guidance Study Series. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. EPA-451/R-92-002.

U.S. EPA, 1988. Superfund Exposure Assessment Manual. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC. EPA/540/1-88/001.

Van Genuchten, M. Th. 1980. A closed-form equation for predicting the hydraulic conductivity of unsaturated soils, Soil Science Society Am. Journal, 44:892-898.

Vereecken, H., J. Maes, J. Feyen, and P. Darius. 1989. Estimating the soil moisture retention characteristic from texture, bulk density, and carbon content. Soil Sci., 148:389-403.

Vereecken, H., J. Maes, and J. Feyen. 1990. Estimating unsaturated hydraulic conductivity from easily measured soil properties. Soil Sci., 149:1-12.

Vogel, T., K. Huang, R. Zhang, and M. Th. van Genuchten. 1996. The HYDRUS Code for Simulating One-Dimensional Water Flow, Solute Transport, and Heat Movement in Variably - Saturated Media, Version 5.0. U.S. Salinity Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Riverside, California. Research Report No. 140.

Waitz, M. F., J. Freijer, P. Kruele, and F. Swartjes. 1996. The VOLASOIL Risk Assessment Model Based on CSOIL for Soils Contaminated with Volatile Compounds. Report No. 715810014. National Institute for Public Health and the Environment. Bilthoven, The Netherlands.

Wenning, R. J. 2002. Focus on Sediments: USEPA Principles for Managing Contaminated Sediment Risks at Hazardous Waste Sites. Contaminated Soil Sediment & Water Magazine <http://www.aehsmag.com/issues/2002/april_may/USEPA.htm>.

Ground Water Monitoring&Remediation

Evaluation of the Johnson and Ettinger Model for Prediction of Indoor Air Quality

by Ian Hers, Reidar Zapf-Gilje, Paul C. Johnson, and Loretta Li

Abstract

Screening level models are now commonly used to estimate vapor intrusion for subsurface volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Significant uncertainty is associated with processes and models and, to date, there has been only limited field-based evaluation of models for this pathway. To address these limitations, a comprehensive evaluation of the Johnson and Ettinger (J&E) model is provided through sensitivity analysis, comparisons of model-predicted to measured vapor intrusion for 11 petroleum hydrocarbon and chlorinated solvent sites, and review of radon and flux chamber studies. Significant intrusion was measured at five of 12 sites with measured vapor attenuation ratios (α_m's) (indoor air/source vapor) ranging from ~1×10^{-6} to 1×10^{-4}. Higher attenuation ratios were measured for studies using radon, inert tracers, and flux chambers; however, these ratios are conservative owing to boundary conditions and tracer properties that are different than those at most VOC-contaminated sites. Reasonable predictions were obtained using the J&E model with comparisons indicating that model-predicted vapor attenuation ratios (α_p's) were on the same order, or less than the α_m's. For several sites, the α_m were approximately two orders of magnitude less than the α_p's indicating that the J&E model is conservative in these cases. The model comparisons highlight the importance in using appropriate input parameters for the J&E model. The regulatory implications associated with use of the J&E model to derive screening criteria are also discussed.

Introduction

The use of models to predict indoor air quality associated with volatile organic compound (VOC) contamination in soil and ground water is now commonplace (ASTM 1995; Johnson et al. 1998, Hers et al. 2002). Screening models typically used for this pathway are the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) model (henceforth referred to as the J&E model), or variants thereof. Processes controlling the intrusion of VOC vapors into buildings are not well understood, the accuracy of the J&E model is uncertain, and there have been only limited comparisons of model predictions to field data. There are also substantial differences in the way in which the J&E model is used for regulatory purposes.

To address these limitations, this paper presents a comprehensive evaluation of the J&E model based on theoretical considerations and field data from petroleum hydrocarbon and chlorinated solvent sites, and radon and flux chamber studies. Data sources are published studies, consultant or agency reports, and a field-based research program conducted by the authors. Included in the data sets analyzed are several recent groundbreaking investigations at chlorinated solvent sites.

The paper begins with an analysis of methods for estimating input parameters for the J&E model and their effect on model sensitivity and uncertainty. This analysis provides the needed context for the methods employed to interpret the field data used for this study. It is also important because it is essential that model attributes and potential limitations be understood before using field data to evaluate the predictive capabilities of a model. Field-based methods for the evaluation of vapor attenuation ratio (α), defined as the indoor air concentration divided by the source vapor concentration, are evaluated next. The primary focus is measured vapor attenuation ratios (α_m) from 11 sites with petroleum hydrocarbon and chlorinated solvent contamination. Information from tracer studies using radon or an injected tracer such as sulpher hexafluoride (SF_6), and flux chamber studies are also reviewed. The measured α_m from field studies are compared to model-predicted vapor attenuation ratios (α_p) using the J&E model. Trends in the data are qualitatively evaluated and possible factors affecting vapor intrusion are considered. The paper also comments on the use of the J&E model to derive regulatory screening criteria.

J&E Model Input Parameters, Sensitivity, and Uncertainty

The basic form of the J&E model couples one-dimensional steady-state diffusion through soil, and diffusion and advection through a building envelope (i.e., foundation). A simple "box" model, which assumes uniform and instantaneous mixing of chemicals within the building enclosure, is used to estimate the indoor air concentration. Model sensitivity and uncertainty analysis and input needed for comparisons of

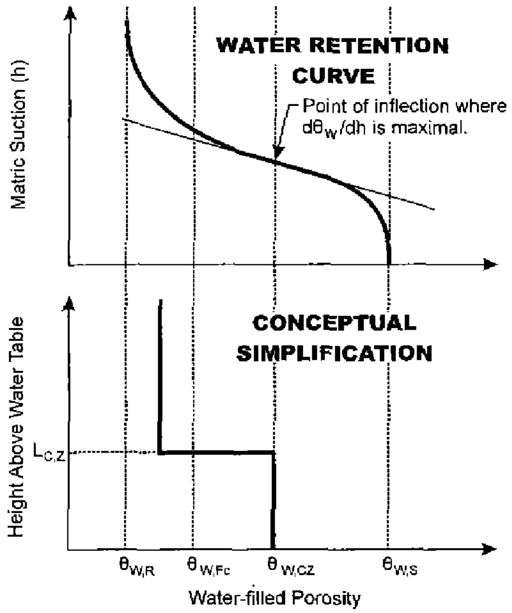


Figure 1. Conceptual simplification of water retention curve for purposes of estimating moisture contents and capillary rise ($\theta_{W,R}$, $\theta_{W,FC}$, $\theta_{W,CZ}$, $\theta_{W,S}$ are the residual, field capacity, capillary zone, and saturated water contents).

model predictions to field data all require estimation of effective diffusion coefficient and soil gas advection rate. Because the available data varied, different methods were used to estimate these input parameters and interpret field data. The estimation methods subsequently used in this paper are discussed in the following sections.

Estimation of Effective Diffusion Coefficient (Air-Filled and Total Porosity)

The J&E model uses the Millington and Quirck (1961) relationship to estimate the effective diffusion coefficient (D_T^{eff}), as follows:

$$D^T_{eff} = (\theta_a{}^{(10/3)} / \theta^2) * D_{air} + 1/H' * (\theta_w{}^{(10/3)} / \theta^2) * D_{water}$$

where θ_a, θ_w, and θ are the air-filled, water-filled, and total porosity; D_{air} and D_{water} are free-air and free-water diffusion coefficients (L^2T^{-1}); and H' is the dimensionless Henry's law constant.

A common method for estimating air-filled and total porosity directly uses the measured soil moisture content and bulk density. A potential disadvantage is that soil disturbance during sampling can lead to inaccurate moisture, density, and hence, porosity estimates. Samples obtained adjacent to buildings may not be representative of conditions below buildings owing to the drying of soil that can occur.

A second method involves the use of the van Genuchten (VG) model (van Genuchten 1980) to predict the water retention parameters for U.S. Soil Conservation Service (SCS) soil types, based on VG model curve-fit parameters computed by Schaap and Leij (1998) (Simplified VG method). This method, developed by Environmental Quality Management Inc. (EQM 2000), is incorporated in U.S. EPA guidance for this pathway. The VG model parameters are, in turn, used to develop a simplified step function for water-filled porosity (Figure 1). The capillary zone ($\theta_{w,cz}$) water-filled porosity is equal to the moisture content at the inflection point in the water retention curve where $d\theta_w/dh$ is maximal, as suggested by Waitz et al. (1996) (where θ_w and h equal the water-filled porosity and matric suction, respectively). Vapor-phase diffusion becomes negligible once the water-filled porosity exceeds the $\theta_{w,cz}$. The height of the capillary zone is estimated using an equation for capillary rise in a tube (Fetter 1994), and mean particle size for the SCS soil textural classifications (Nielson and Rogers 1990). The water-filled porosity above the capillary zone is user defined; we suggest a practical range below a building is between the residual water content and field capacity.

The simplified VG model likely predicts lower than actual water-filled porosity in soil, for the capillary transition zone (Figure 1). Because diffusion rates are much higher in air than water, this simplification likely results in conservative (high) diffusion estimates through the capillary transition zone. However, this conservatism may be counterbalanced by nonrepresentative assumptions for the ground water contamination source. The common paradigm for prediction of cross-media VOC transport is that dissolved chemicals are present below a static water table, and that transport through the capillary transition zone is limited to vapor- and aqueous-phase diffusion. In reality, there will be some lateral ground water flow and dispersive mixing of chemicals in the tension-saturated zone, and vertical movement of chemicals as a result of water-table fluctuations. There is limited information on VOC migration in the capillary transition zone. One study, involving a large chamber, showed that the pore-water concentrations in the tension-saturated zone were similar to those below the water table, and showed a sharp decline in concentrations near the top of the tension-saturated zone (McCarthy and Johnson 1993). The implication is that a more representative top boundary for dissolved ground water contaminants may be some distance above the water table.

Estimation of Soil Gas Advection Rate (Q_{soil})

The method often used with the J&E model for estimating the soil gas advection rate (Q_{soil}) through the building envelope is an analytical solution for two-dimensional soil gas flow to a small horizontal drain (Nazaroff 1992). This model is used to simulate gas flow to an edge crack located at the perimeter of a building (perimeter crack model). The Q_{soil} (L^3T^{-1}) is estimated as follows:

$$Q_{soil} = \frac{2\,\pi\,k_a\,\Delta P\,X_{crack}}{\mu \ln\left(\frac{2\,z_{crack}}{r_{crack}}\right)} \qquad (2)$$

where k_a is the soil-air permeability (L^2), ΔP is the pressure difference between the building and ambient air, X_{crack} is the perimeter crack length (L), μ is the gas viscosity ($M\,L^{-1}\,T^{-1}$), z_{crack} is the depth to edge crack (L), and r_{crack} is the crack radius (L). The ratio of cracks to total subsurface foundation area (i.e., base and walls) (η) can be expressed as

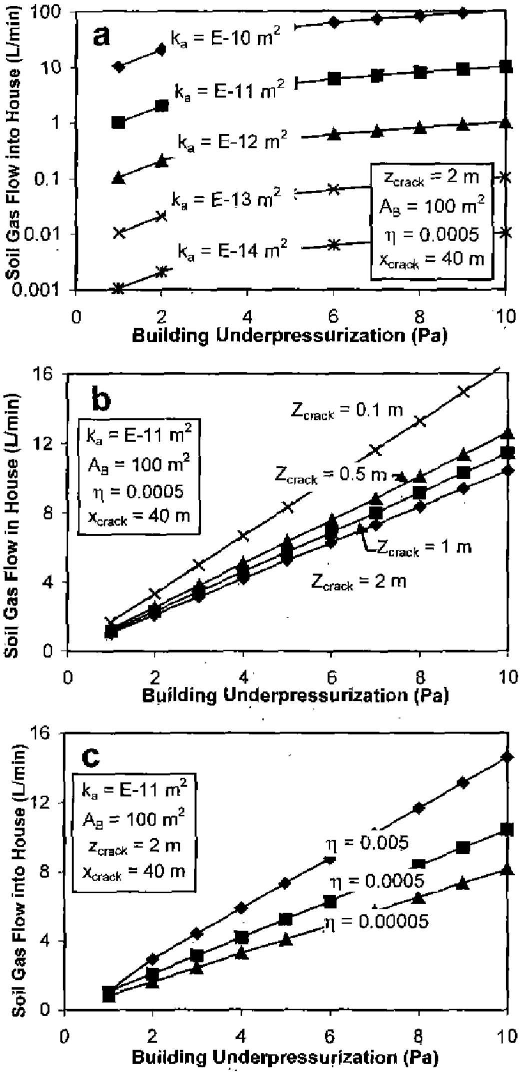


Figure 2. Sensitivity of soil gas flow to perimeter crack model (used in J&E model) to (a) soil-air permeability (k_a), (b) depth to perimeter crack (z_{crack}), and (c) crack ratio (η). X_{crack} = perimeter crack length, A_b = subsurface foundation area.

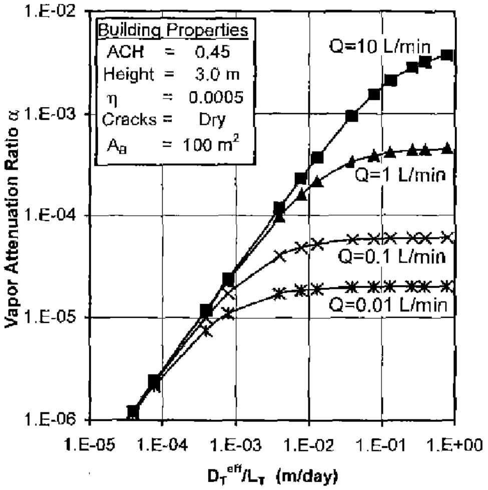


Figure 3. Sensitivity of vapor attenuation ratio (benzene) to soil-gas flow rate (Q) into building using perimeter crack model with dry dust-filled concrete cracks with total porosity = 0.3 Height = building height, Q = Q_{soil} ACH = air exchanges per hour (other symbols previously defined).

$$\eta = \frac{r_{crack}\,X_{crack}}{A_B} \qquad (3)$$

where A_B is the subsurface foundation area (L^2). The perimeter crack model accounts for both soil gas flow through soil and the foundation, but is most sensitive to the soil-air permeability based on the analysis presented in Figure 2. For the range of values chosen for k_a, η, ΔP, and z_{crack}, by far the greatest variation is obtained for k_a with the predicted Q_{soil} ranging between ~0.001 and 100 L/min.

One method of estimating soil-air permeability is to use published values for saturated hydraulic conductivity and water retention parameters for a particular soil type (EQM 2000). This method involves the following steps: (1) obtain saturated hydraulic conductivity for soil texture type (Schaap and Leij 1998); (2) estimate intrinsic permeability from saturated hydraulic conductivity; (3) estimate effective total fluid saturation at field capacity; (4) estimate relative air permeability using the relationship proposed by Parker et al. (1987); and (5) calculate effective soil-air permeability (relative air permeability multiplied by intrinsic permeability). The soil-air permeability can also be measured in the field (Garbesi and Sextro 1995; Hers and Zapf-Gilje 1998); however, this type of testing is rarely performed.

The Q_{soil} can also be estimated from a tracer test mass balance. When soil-gas advection is the primary mechanism for tracer intrusion into a building, the Q_{soil} can be estimated by measuring the concentrations of a chemical tracer in indoor air, outdoor air, and in soil vapor below a building, and measuring the building ventilation rate (Hers et al. 2002; Fischer et al. 1996; Garbesi et al. 1993; Rezvan et al. 1991; Garbesi and Sextro, 1989). The Q_{soil} values measured using this technique are compared to predicted rates using the perimeter crack model, for sites with coarse-grained soils (Table 1). The perimeter crack model predictions are both higher and lower than the measured values, but overall are within one order of magnitude of the measured values. Although the Q_{soil} predicted by models and measured using field tracer tests are uncertain, the results suggest that a "typical" range for houses on coarse-grained soils is on the order of 1 to 10 L/min.

J&E Model Sensitivity for Key Input Parameters

The sensitivity of the benzene α_p predicted by the J&E model is evaluated as a function of soil gas flow (Q_{soil}), the effective diffusion coefficient (D_T^{eff}), and contamination depth (L_T) (Figure 3). The D_T^{eff}/L_T ratio captures the influence of soil properties and depth to contamination source on α_p. For BTEX and most chlorinated solvent compounds, chemical-specific variation in the D_T^{eff}/L_T ratio is not significant because the free-air diffusion coefficients vary by only a factor of two, and the Henry's law constants vary by a factor of 10 (D_T^{eff}/L_T is less sensitive to H′ than D_{air}). Because the effective diffusion coefficient is calculated using the Millington and Quirck (1961) relationship, the soil properties of relevance are the air-filled and total porosity. A high D_T^{eff}/L_T ratio is asso-

Table 1
Comparison of Measured and Model-Predicted Soil Gas Flow Rates Into Buildings

Site	Foundation Type	ΔP (Pa)	Subsurface Foundation Area (m²)	Crack Ratio η	Depth to Perimeter Crack (m)	$k_{soil\text{-}air}$ (Darcy)	Soil Gas Flow Rates Measured Tracer (L/min)	Soil Gas Flow Rates Predicted PCM (L/min)
Chatterton Site (Hers et al. 2000)	Slab-on-grade	30	57	0.00033	0.3	10	2.7	29
	Slab-on-grade	10	57	0.00033	0.3	10	4.2	9.6
	Slab-on-grade	10	57	0.0001	0.3	10	2.9	8.2
Alameda Site Fischer et al. (1996)	Slab-on-grade	3	50	**0.0001**	0.2	10	1.4	2.4
Central California Site Garbese & Sextro (1989)	Filled hollow block basement w/coating	30	128	**0.0001**	2.5	3	67	8.3
Ben Lomond Garbesi et al. (1993)	Experimental basement	10	26	0.00075	1.8	6	9.7	2.3
Spokane Valley Houses Revzan et al. (1991)	Poured concrete basements	5	220	0.0001	2	200	102	110

Notes: Bold print values assumed, all other values measured, ΔP = building underpressurization, PCM = Perimeter Crack model.

Table 2
Qualitative Summary of Sensitive Parameters for the J&E Model

	Building Depressurized (Advection and Diffusion)	**Building Not Depressurized (Diffusion Only)**
High D_T^{eff}/L_T (shallow and/or dry soil)	Q_{soil} (advection controlled)	Building foundation cracks
Moderate D_T^{eff}/L_T	Q_{soil} and moisture content (MC)	Building foundation cracks and MC
Low D_T^{eff}/L_T (deep and/or wet soil)	Moisture content (diffusion controlled)	Moisture content (MC)

Note: Indoor air concentrations are directly proportional to source concentrations, building mixing height and ventilation rate.

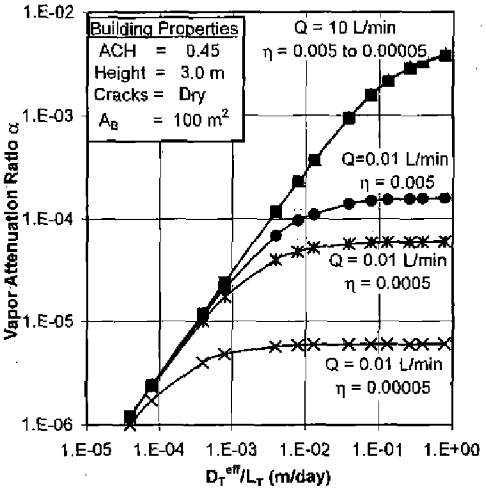


Figure 4. Sensitivity of vapor attenuation ratio (benzene) to soil-gas flow rate (Q) using perimeter crack model and foundation crack ratio (η) (other symbols previously defined).

ciated with dry soils and/or shallow contamination, whereas a low D_T^{eff}/L_T ratio is associated with wet soils and/or deep contamination. Based on the analysis in the sections that follow, sensitive parameters for the J&E model are also qualitatively summarized in Table 2.

Sensitivity of α_p to Q_{soil}

For sensitivity analysis purposes, a Q_{soil} range of 0.01 to 10 L/min was chosen because it is considered representative of most houses or small buildings. The results indicate that Q_{soil} begins to have a significant influence on α_p when D_T^{eff}/L_T values are moderate to relatively large (>~0.001 m/day) (Figure 3). The J&E model is described to be advection controlled for this scenario. When D_T^{eff}/L_T is relatively small (<~0.001 m/day), α_p is not sensitive to Q_{soil}. The J&E model is described to be diffusion controlled for this scenario. The D_T^{eff}/L_T for case studies subsequently evaluated in this paper ranged from ~0.002 to 0.1 m/day. For these D_T^{eff}/L_T values, the maximum error in prediction caused by a four order of magnitude variation in Q_{soil} ranges from 3X to 100X.

Sensitivity of α_p to Crack Ratio

The influence of crack ratio (η) on α_p was evaluated for two different Q_{soil} values (Figure 4). For Q_{soil} = 10 L/min, α_p is not sensitive to η. When Q_{soil} = 0.01 L/min, a two order of magnitude change in η causes up to 25X change in α_p. The sensitivity of α_p to η increases as Q_{soil} decreases, with sensitivity highest for the diffusion-only case (i.e., Q_{soil} = 0). The crack ratio is of little importance for smaller D_T^{eff}/L_T or Q_{soil} >~1 L/min, which means that for the majority of sites crack ratio will not be important.

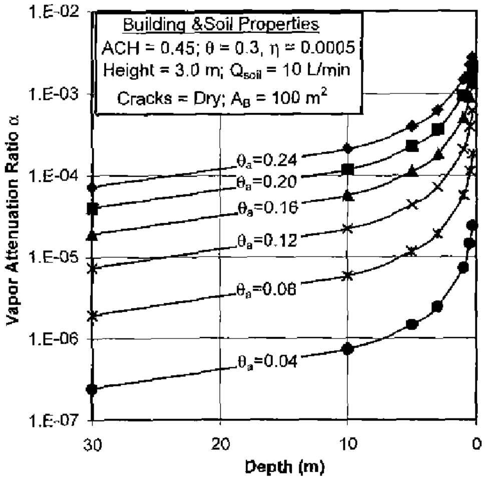


Figure 5. Sensitivity of vapor attenuation ratio (benzene) to water-filled porosity (θa). Other symbols previously defined.

Sensitivity of α_p to Air-Filled Porosity (Moisture Content)

The effect of air-filled porosity and depth to contamination was evaluated for a soil with moisture contents ranging from 3.6% to 15.6% (dry weight) and a constant total porosity of 0.3 (Figure 5). This variation in moisture content is potentially representative of the difference between a dry soil below a building compared to a wet soil within the capillary transition zone. The corresponding air-filled porosities are between 0.04 and 0.26. A Q_{soil} value of 10 L/min was assumed. For a constant depth to contamination, a 4X change in moisture content causes approximately or more than two orders of magnitude change in α_p. For a constant moisture content, α_p becomes sensitive to depth to contamination, at shallow depths. It is clear that soil layers with high moisture content will have a significant effect on the diffusive flux and vapor intrusion.

J&E Model Uncertainty for Range of Values

Vapor attenuation ratios predicted by the J&E model are provided for a range of soil gas advection rates and building properties, as a function of D_T^{eff}/L_T (Figure 6). For illustrative purposes, upper and lower soil-gas advection rates were estimated for four U.S. SCS soil textures (sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, and silt) using published values for saturated hydraulic conductivity and the perimeter crack model. The soil type only applies to soil immediately adjacent to the building, because the radius-of-influence for soil-gas advection is relatively limited. The estimated Q_{soil} values are highly uncertain; however, we note that the predicted values for sand (1 to 10 L/min) are consistent with the results of tracer tests for coarse-grained soils. The uncertainty in Q_{soil} increases for finer-grained soils because the influence of permeable soil layers and preferential pathways (e.g., utility backfill) becomes more important. It is suggested that the Q_{soil} for sand be used when near the foundation soil is not well characterized.

The building properties input to the model are the crack ratio, dust-filled crack moisture content, building height, building air exchanges, and building foundation size. The upper and lower building properties given are subjectively considered to represent the range of values that would be encountered at most sites, based on available information and the author's experience (Hers and Zapf-Gilje 1998; Hers et al. 2001). The subsurface foundation area is for a house with a shallow basement or slab-on-grade foundation. Slightly lower α_p's would be predicted for a deep basement with larger foundation area.

The graphs in Figure 6 illustrate the effect of variation in Q_{soil} and building properties on vapor attenuation ratio, but do not address uncertainty in D_T^{eff}/L_T, which is primarily caused by soil moisture content. To gain insight into uncertainty in model predictions owing to moisture content, a possible range in D_T^{eff}/L_T was evaluated for two hypothetical scenarios. The first scenario (Site 1) assumes a shallow soil vapor source (1.5 m depth) situated well above the water table. The second scenario (Site 2) assumes a relatively deep water table (6 m depth) and contamination that is limited to a dissolved ground water plume. Both sites were assumed to have uniform SCS loamy sand soil. The approach taken was to first obtain a plausible best estimate, and upper and lower range for D_T^{eff}/L_T. For Site 1, a constant air-filled porosity halfway between the residual water content and field capacity was assumed. For Site 2, the simplified VG method was used to estimate the air-filled and total porosity for the capillary zone. As shown in Table 3, the resulting porosities are expressed as relative water saturation values where $S = \theta_w/\theta$ and $\theta_a = \theta\,(1-S)$. The reason for using relative saturation values in the uncertainty analysis is that the air-filled and total porosity are expected to be strongly correlated. Therefore, uncertainty would be overestimated if these parameters are allowed to vary independently. This is prevented through the use of the relative saturation values. The uncertainty ranges given for total porosity and relative saturation are considered reasonable values for a well-characterized site.

Using the best estimate values and uncertainty ranges, the best estimate, lower and upper ranges are provided for the normalized effective diffusion coefficient (D_T^{eff}/L_T) (Table 3 and Figure 6). For Site 1, the upper and lower D_T^{eff}/L_T values vary by a factor of 2.4. For Site 2, the uncertainty is greater (factor of 23) because the sensitivity of D_T^{eff}/L_T to air-filled porosity within the capillary zone is high because moisture content is also high.

The overall uncertainty in the vapor attenuation ratio will be dependent on the available data. If there is information only on the contamination depth, the range in α_p can vary three to four orders of magnitude. When information on soil properties is also available, the uncertainty in D_T^{eff}/L_T and Q_{soil} is reduced resulting in α_p that vary over two orders of magnitude (Figure 6). When good quality site-specific data is available for both soil properties (e.g., moisture content) and building properties (e.g., ventilation rate, mixing height), it may be possible to reduce the uncertainty in α_p to approximately one order of magnitude.

Field-Based Methods for Evaluation of Vapor Intrusion

Three field-based approaches or methods are used to evaluate vapor intrusion: the indoor VOC method, the tracer method, and the flux chamber method. The *indoor VOC method* involves measurement of VOC concentrations in indoor air and at the contamination source. The α_m will vary depending on the contamination scenario. For sites with dissolved ground water plumes, the α_m is calculated using a

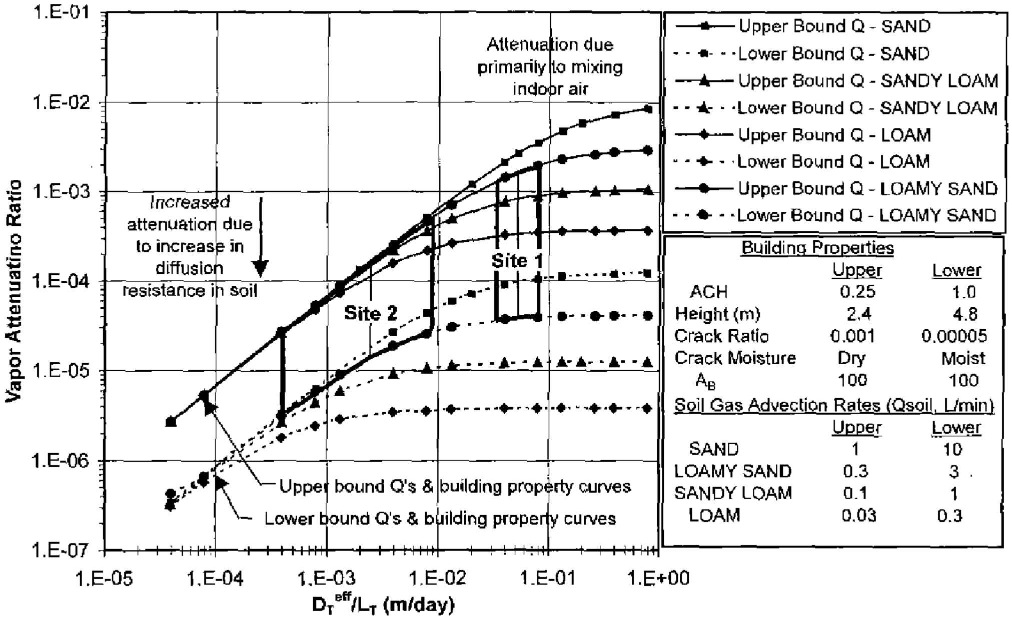


Figure 6. Predicted vapor attenuation ratio (benzene) for vapor concentrations at source and indoor air using Johnson and Ettinger (1991) model. Figure adapted from Johnson et al. (1998). Dry dust-filled cracks: Total porosity = 0.3; moist dust-filled cracks: water-filled porosity = 0.1, and total porosity = 0.3.

Table 3
Uncertainty Analysis for Normalized Effective Diffusion Coefficient

Parameters	Best Estimate Values Site 1	Best Estimate Values Site 2	Uncertainty
Input Parameters			
Contamination	Above WT	Dissolved in Gdw	N/A
Contamination depth (m)	1.5	6.0	constant
U.S. SCS soil classification	Sandy Loam	Sandy Loam	N/A
Total porosity (θ)	0.390	0.390	+/– 10%
S_R (θ_w/θ) above CZ (S)	0.265	0.265	+/– 25%
Height of CZ (L_{cz}) (m)	N/A	0.250	+/– 25%
S_R (θ_w/θ) in CZ (S_{cz})	N/A	0.821	+12/–10%
Calculated Values			
D_T^{eff}/L_T lower est. (m/day)	0.0325	0.00038	
D_T^{eff}/L_T best est. (m/day)	0.0512	0.00248	
D_T^{eff}/L_T lowest est. (m/day)	0.0775	0.00861	
D_T^{eff}/L_T upper/lower range	2.4	23	

Notes: CZ = capillary zone, S_R = relative saturation, Gdw = Ground water, WT = water table.

predicted source vapor concentration (i.e., directly above the water table) estimated using the Henry's law constant assuming equilibrium partitioning between the dissolved and vapor phases. When measured source vapor concentrations are available, the α can be directly calculated. Because some deviation from equilibrium conditions would be expected, the α_m estimated using ground water and soil vapor data are not directly comparable. A key challenge for this approach is that there are numerous other "background" sources of VOCs in indoor and outdoor air for most chemicals of concern at contaminated sites (Hers et al. 2001). The intrusion of soil vapor into buildings is also highly dependent on site-specific conditions and may vary over time. These factors complicate the interpretation of indoor air measurements when the goal is to deduce the subsurface-derived component.

The *tracer method* involves measurement of the indoor air concentration of a tracer injected below ground (SF_6), or a natural tracer such as radon (Fisher et al. 1996; Garbesi et al. 1993). The measured vapor intrusion for the tracer is, in turn, used to infer intrusion for the VOC of interest. Key factors affecting this approach are that boundary conditions for a tracer injected below a building may be different than those for the VOC of interest (e.g., if contamination is relatively deep) and that typically, an essentially inert tracer is used. When compared to the tracer, the mass loss or attenuation through sorption and/or biodegradation will be greater for most VOCs of interest. For these reasons, the tracer method will typically provide a conservative estimate of intrusion.

The *flux chamber* method involves measurement of soil-gas flow and/or VOC flux through cracks or openings in a building foundation. There are only a few published reports documenting the use of flux chambers to measure VOC flux into buildings (Figley and Snodgrass 1992; Hers and Zapf-Gilje 1998). Challenges for this approach are that these tests are difficult and costly to perform, and the uncertainty associated with "scaling up" the results for a small crack to an entire building.

Results and Discussion of Field Studies and Model Predictions

Indoor VOC Method

Vapor attenuation ratios are evaluated for 11 sites. The sites represent studies available to the authors with reasonable quality field data, and are for residential houses, ground-floor

Table 4
Measured and Model-Predicted Vapour Attenuation Ratios

Site & Reference	Contaminant or Tracer	Building and Foundation Type	Soil Conditions	Depth (m)[1]	Chemical	Source Concentration (ug/L)	N Indoor Air[2]	α_m Statistic	Measured α_m	J&E model α_p[3]	Comments
Indoor VOC Method											
"Virginia (Motiva) Site", Fan and Quinn (2000)	petroleum HC, NAPL above water	SFR, basements, attached garages, cement block foundations	claystone saprolite k ~ 0.01 darcy	0.5	benzene	V: 410	13	50th	<8.3E-6	3.70E-06	
"Chatterton Site" Delta, B.C. Canada Hers et al. (1998) Hers et al.(2000a)	BTX petrochemical plant, NAPL above water table	research greenhouse slab-on-grade poured concrete 2 mm edge crack	surface silt to f. sand, underlain by m.sand with k ~ 10 darcies	1.4	benzene	V: 15,000	3-4	Avg	< 5.3E-7	1.3E-05	C1: ΔP= 0 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
					toluene	V: 20,000	3-4	Avg	< 1.9E-6	1.3E-05	C1: ΔP= 0 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
					benzene	V: 15,000	3-4	Avg	4.0E-07	5.9E-05	C2: ΔP= 2.5 Pa, η = 1E-4
					toluene	V: 20,000	3-4	Avg	5.9E-07	5.9E-05	C2: ΔP= 2.5 Pa, η = 1E-4
					benzene	V: 15,000	3-4	Avg	9.9E-05	7.8E-05	C3: ΔP= 10 Pa, η = 1E-4
					toluene	V: 20,000	3-4	Avg	1.3E-04	7.8E-05	C3: ΔP= 10 Pa, η = 1E-4
					benzene	V: 15,000	3-4	Avg	7.2E-06	8.0E-05	C4: ΔP= 10 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
					toluene	V: 20,000	3-4	Avg	3.4E-05	8.0E-05	C4: ΔP= 10 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
					benzene	V: 15,000	3-4	Avg	5.8E-06	2.9E-05	C5: ΔP= 30 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
					toluene	V: 20,000	3-4	Avg	2.2E-05	2.9E-05	C5: ΔP= 30 Pa, η = 3.3E-4
"Paulsboro Site", NJ USA, Laubacher et al. (1997)	gasoline NAPL above water table	SFR basement	sand, some silt	2.74	benzene	V: 576	15	Avg	<1.6E-6	4.3E-04	
"Alameda (Air Station) Site", CA, USA Fischer et al.(1996)	gasoline NAPL above water table	small commercial building, slab-on-grade poured concrete	sand k ~ 1 to 3 darcy	0.7	benzene	V: 200	1	N/A	<9E-6	2.45E-04	
				0.7	iso-pentene	V: 28,000	1	N/A	< 9E-7	2.46E-04	
"Mass. DEP Sites" USA, Fitzpatrick & Fitzgerald (1996)	petroleum hydrocarbon	N/A (3 sites)	N/A	N/A	benzene	N/A	-	N/A	1E-5 to 4E-5	INS INS	
"Midwest School Site" USA, Moseley and Meyer (1992)	petroleum HC NAPL above water table	Built 50's, at-grade construction, crawlspace, large paved area	sand & gravel, discontinuous clay lenses	~ 3	benzene total HC	N/A	N/A	N/A	HC-like odours -- 1E-4	INS	crawlspace conc.: benzene ~ 8.3 mg/m^3, Total HC ~ 500 mg/m^3
"CDOT HDQ Site" Colorado, USA Johnson et al. (2000)	chlorinated solvents, dissolved plume	mostly apartments, few SFRs, mostly slab-on-grade, few crawlspaces & basements, AC mostly window units, heating natural gas, baseboard, and/or fireplaces	weathered & fractured claystone above water table	4.6	1,1 DCE	G: 10-10,000	115-	Geom	4.8E-06		a_m values for houses above plume with DCE groundwater concentration > 10 ug/L
					1,1 DCE	G: 10-10,000	150	90th	2.0E-05		
					TCE	G: 3-3,000	115-	Geom	1.4E-05		
					TCE	G: 3-3,000	150	90th	7.0E-05		
					1,1,1 TCA	G: 10-1,000	115-	Geom	1.7E-05		
					1,1,1 TCA	G: 10-1,000	150	90th	6.6E-05		
					above 3 CS		115-	Geom	1.2E-05	8.6E-05	average for 3 chlorinated solvents (CS)
					above 3 CS		150	90th	5.2E-05	2.4E-04[4]	
"Redfields Site" Colorado, USA Envirogroup (1999)	chlorinated solvents, dissolved plume	SFRs, built 50's and 60's, mostly basements or crawlspaces, no combustion air intakes	clay & silt, some sand layers, mostly sand or silt near WT	6.1 to 7.3	1,1 DCE	G: 10-1,000	65	50th	1.50E-05	INS	a_m values for houses above plume with DCE groundwater concentration > 10 ug/L
					1,1 DCE	G: 10-1,000	65	Avg	7.60E-05		
					1,1 DCE	G: 10-1,000	65	90th	1.20E-04		
Hamilton Site Colorado, USA (2001), unpublished	chlorinated solvents, dissolved plume	SFRs built 50's most basements	primarily sand & & gravel, some clay & silt layers	9.7 to 11	1,1 DCE	G: 15-30	32	50th	6.80E-05	INS	Gravel at water table
						G: 15-30	32	90th	1.40E-04		
"Lowry (Air Force Base) Site" Colorado, USA Versar (2000)	chlorinated solvents, dissolved	SFR: mostly basements some crawlspaces	silty sand to silt, generally silty sand near water table	6.1 to 7	1,1 DCE	G: 1.4-1.9	>50	50th	2.20E-05	INS	max G a_m = 6.2E-04
					TCE	G: 120-170	>50	50th	2.20E-05		max G a_m = 1.2E-03
					1,1 DCE	V: > 29	>50	50th	6.50E-04		max V_{SS} a_m = 8.3E-03
					TCE	V: > 1,000	>50	50th	7.70E-04		max V_{SS} a_m = 1.4E-02
"Mountain View Site" California, USA Wu (2000)	chlorinated solvents, leach-field & dissolved [5]	SFRs, built 1998, at-grade construction with moisture vapor barrier	mostly silty/ clayey sand & gravel, some sand or silt lenses	1.5	TCE	V: 84	14	Max	2.80E-04	INS	a_m shallow vapour
						V: 84	14	2nd[6]	<1.3E-5		
				10.7	TCE	G: 735	14	Max	7.80E-05		a_m groundwater, depth to groundwater = 10.7 m
						G: 735	14	2nd	<3.6E-5		
"Mass. DEP Sites" USA, Fitzpatrick & Fitzgerald (1996)	chlorinated solvents	N/A (19 sites)	N/A	N/A	CS	N/A	N/A	N/A	2E-6 to to 1E-1	INS	high a_m associated with highly permeable building envelopes (earthern floor, block walls & sumps)
Tracer and Flux Chamber Tests											
"Central California Site", Garbesi & Sextro (1989)	SF_6	SFR, basement poured slab, block walls coated with asphalt	sandy loam to loamy sand, k = 0.1 to 10 darcies	sub-slab	SF_6	N/A	N/A	N/A	~ 1E-3	N/A	ΔP = 30 Pa
"Alameda Site" Fischer et al. (1996)	SF_6	small commercial, slab on-grade, concrete	sand, k = 1 to 3 darcy	sub-slab	SF_6	N/A	N/A	N/A	2E-4 to 4E-4	N/A	ΔP ~ 3 (estimate based on wind loading)
U.S. Sites Little et al.(1992)	radon	SFRs	N/A	sub-slab	radon	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.6E-3[7]	N/A	
"Spokane River Valley Sites", WA, USA, Rezvan et al. (1992)	radon	SFRs (14), 8 houses slab-on-grade, 6 basement	highly permeable sand & gravel, k ~ 200 darcies	sub-slab	radon	N/A	N/A	N/A	~ 7.9E-3 to to 4.5E-2	N/A	winter conditions, mean house volume = 500 m^3, ACH = 0.5/hr

Notes: [1]Depth to contamination from underside of foundation slab; [2]N = Number of indoor air samples tested; [3]Best estimate unless otherwise noted; [4]Upper range; [5]Contamination likely in unsaturated zone; [6]2nd highest α_m value; [7]Alpha (α) estimated using mean radon content of soil combined with appropriate constant divided by radon concentration in U.S. homes (55 Bq m-3); [8]N/A = not available or applicable, SFR = single family residence, SF_6 = sulpher hexafluoride; V = vapor, V_{ss} = sub-slab, G = ground water, bgs = below ground surface, HC = hydrocarbon, AC = air-conditioning, INS = insufficient data, ACH = air exchanges per hour, WT = water table, CS = chlorinated solvents.

Table 5
Input Parameter Values Used for Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Model[1]

Parameter	Virginia Site	Chatterton Site	Paulsboro Site	Alameda Site	Midwest Site	CDOT HDQ Site	Redfields Site	Hamilton Site	Lowry Site	Mountain West Site
US SCS soil type used for D_T^{eff}/L_T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Loamy Sand	Sand	Loamy Sand	N/A
Depth to contamination (L_T) (m)	0.5	1.4	2.74	0.7	3.0	4.8	6.1	10.3	0.25^1 6.1^3	1.5^2 10.7^3
Total porosity unsaturated zone (θ)	0.43	0.36	0.39	0.36	0.4	0.4	0.39	0.375	0.39	0.41
Air-filled θ unsaturated zone (θ_a)	0.28	0.21	0.23	0.22	0.25	0.26	0.287	0.319	0.287	0.2
Height of capillary zone (L_c) (m)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.2	0.25		0.17	0.25
Total θ capillary zone (θ_c)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.4	0.39	0.375	0.39	0.41
Air-filled θ capillary zone ($\theta_{a,c}$)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.08	0.07	0.12	0.07	0.1
D_T^{eff}/L_T (m/day)	0.12^4	0.023^4	0.014^4	0.054^4 0.050^5	0.016^4	$3.4E\text{-}3^6$	$2.4E\text{-}3^7$	$8.4E\text{-}3^7$	0.49^8 $2.4E\text{-}3^9$	0.013^{10} $1.5E\text{-}3^{11}$
Soil-air permeability k_a (10^{-12} m^2)	0.01	10	10	3	—	N/A[12]	—	—	—	—
Building underpressurization (Pa)	1	0, 2.5, 10, 30	5	3	—	N/A[12]	—	—	—	—
Foundation crack ratio (η)	1.5E-03	3.3E-4 to 1E-4	1.E-04	1.E-04	—	1.E-04	—	—	—	—
x_{crack} (m)	55.9	26.8	27.6	26.8	—	N/A[12]	—	—	—	—
z_{crack} (m)	2.0	0.3	2.13	0.2	—	N/A[12]	—	—	—	—
Q_{soil} (L/min)	0.0016	8.2 to 29	2.8	2.2	—	10	—	—	—	—
Total θ dust-filled cracks (θ_{crack})	0.43	0.25	0.25	0.25	—	0.4	—	—	—	—
Air-filled θ dust-filled cracks ($\theta_{a,crack}$)	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	—	0.26	—	—	—	—
Air exchange per hour (ACH)	0.76	0.42 to 14.3	0.42	2.1	—	0.45	—	—	—	—
Building mixing height (m)	2.0	2.19	2.74	2.4	—	3.0	—	—	—	—
Subsurface building area (A_B) (m^2)	186	57	39	50	—	89	—	—	—	—

Notes: [1]Depth to sub-slab soil gas probes; [2]Depth to shallow gas probes; [3]Depth to ground water; [4]Benzene; [5]Iso-pentene; [6]Average 1, 1 DCE, TCE and 1,1,1 TCA; [7]1,1,DCE; [8]DCE for sub-slab vapor source (TCE value is 0.43); [9]DCE for ground water source (value for TCE is 2.2E-03); [10]TCE for shallow vapor source; [11]TCE for ground water source; [12]Q_{soil} is etimated directly; therefore x_{crack}, z_{crack}, ΔP and k_a not needed; [13]Building foundation thickness not included since has negligible effect.

apartments, or small commercial buildings. Site characteristics and estimated input parameters are summarized, and measured and J&E model-predicted vapor attenuation ratios (α_m and α_p) are compared (Tables 4 and 5, Figure 7). In most cases, the vapor attenuation ratios are estimated by the authors using site data; in a few cases, the ratios given in references cited in Table 4 are reported. This has led to differences in the statistical estimators used to characterize the variability in α_m and α_p. For completeness, the vapor attenuation ratios reported for several Massachusetts sites are also included in Table 4; these sites are not included in the 11 case study sites discussed later.

The quality and quantity of site characterization data, and ability to distinguish measured indoor air concentrations from background VOC sources varies from site to site. For three sites, the VOC concentrations in a relatively large number of houses above the contaminant plume were significantly greater than house concentrations in background areas, resulting in fairly reliable α_m estimates. For the remaining sites, either the vapor-derived VOC concentrations in indoor air were significant in only a small subset of houses above the contaminant plume, or there was no significant difference between above plume and background indoor air concentrations. The vapor attenuation ratio is not measurable when there is no significant vapor-derived component; however, the indoor air concentrations can be used to calculate upper bound α_m values, represented as "less than" values in Table 4, and dashed lines in Figure 7.

For each site (except Chatterton), a predictive "envelope" for α_p was generated. A best estimate D_T^{eff}/L_T was directly calculated when reasonably good quality moisture content data was available. When good quality data was not available, the U.S. SCS soil texture class was inferred based on soil descriptions and the simplified VG method was used to calculate D_T^{eff}/L_T. We recognize that inference of soil texture is approximate and subjective. The upper and lower bound D_T^{eff}/L_T values were approximated using the same variability calculated for the two hypothetical sites discussed earlier (Table 3). The upper and lower bounds for Q_{soil} and building properties are the curves presented in Figure 6. A Q_{soil} range of 1 to 10 L/min (i.e., representative of sand) was assumed for all sites (except Virginia) because either coarse soils were present below building foundations, or there was no information on soil type (in these cases, sand was assumed to be present below foundations). Based on the fine-grained near-foundation soils at the Virginia site, a Q_{soil} range of 0.03 to 0.3 L/min (i.e., representative of loam) was assumed. When there was sufficient information on building properties and soil gas advection potential, the J&E model-predicted α_p was also estimated (represented as symbols in Figure 7). For the Chatterton site, only the best estimate α_p were plotted because testing at this site involved an experimental building and test cases not representative of generalized predictive envelopes in Figure 6.

Measured Vapor Attenuation Ratios at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Sites

Case study sites with petroleum hydrocarbon contamination have coarse-grained soils (except for the Virgina site) and

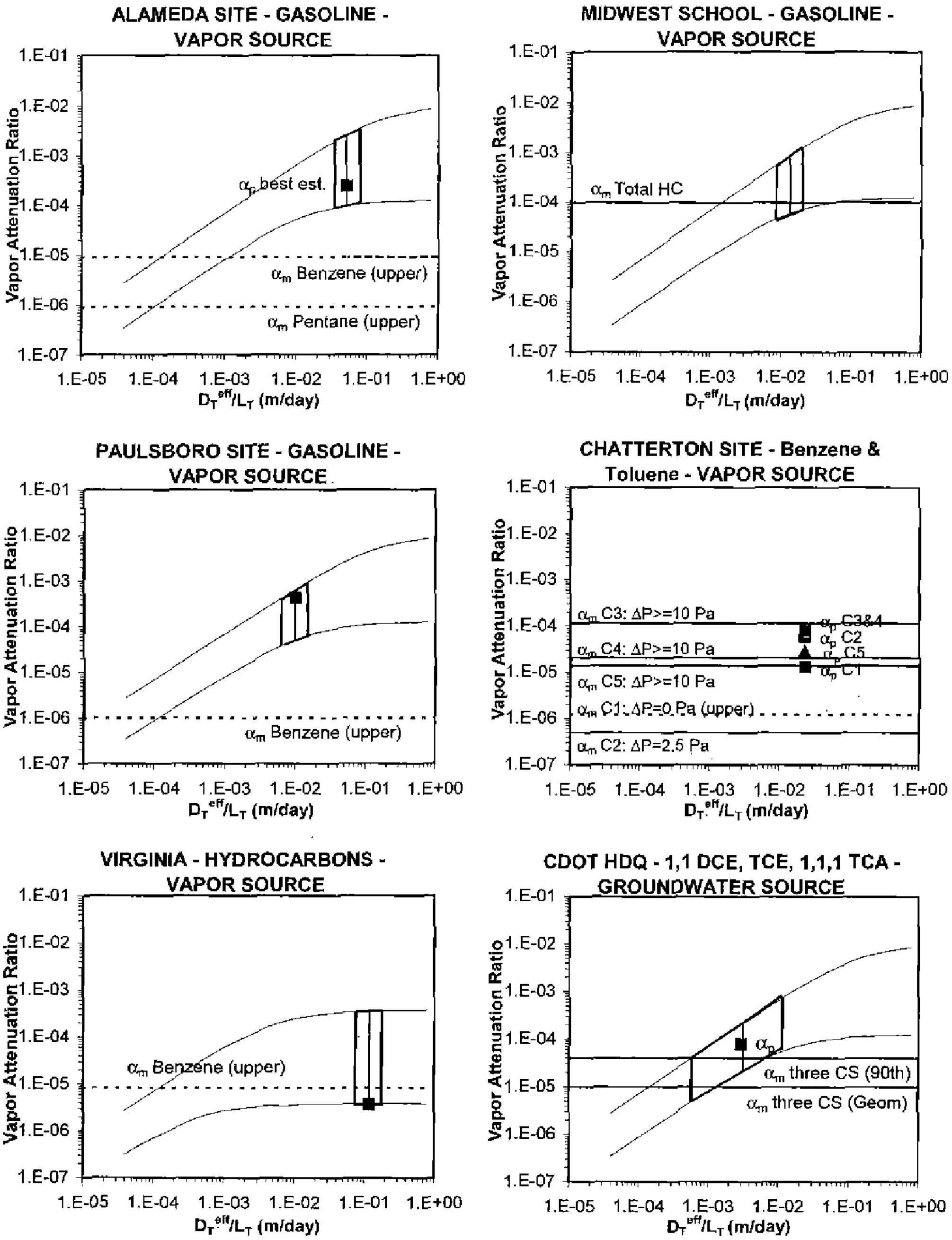


Figure 7a. Comparison between measured and J&E model-predicted vapor attenuation ratio (benzene). Upper and lower bound curves from Figure 6 are included. Dashed lines indicate that α_m is upper bound value. Symbols are best estimate α_p values.

shallow to moderate depths to contamination (0.5 to 3 m). Extensive residual nonaqueous phase liquid (NAPL) is present above the water table at the Chatterton site. There is evidence for some residual NAPL above the water table at the Alameda, Paulsboro, Virginia, and Midwest School sites. Indoor air testing was limited to a single or small number of buildings at each case study site. For petroleum sites, near-source vapor concentrations are available and therefore the α_m is directly calculated (vapor α_m).

At the Virginia, Chatterton (depressurization (ΔP) = 0 Pa case), Paulsboro, and Alameda sites, there was no difference between indoor air concentrations measured in building(s) above the plume and in background areas, indicating that the α_m are unknown. For these sites, the α_m calculated using the measured indoor air concentrations are upper-bound values and range from $< 4.0 \times 10^{-7}$ to $< 9.0 \times 10^{-6}$. For the Chatterton ΔP = 2.5 Pa case, there was a statistically significant difference in indoor and background indoor air concentrations; however, the α_m remained low (4.0×10^{-7} to 5.9×10^{-7}). For the Chatterton ΔP = 10 and 30 Pa cases, there was a significant increase in indoor air concentrations and α_m.

At the Midwest School site, hydrocarbon-like odors were noted indoors during a period of relatively heavy rains and high water table in September 1992. Subsequent analysis of indoor

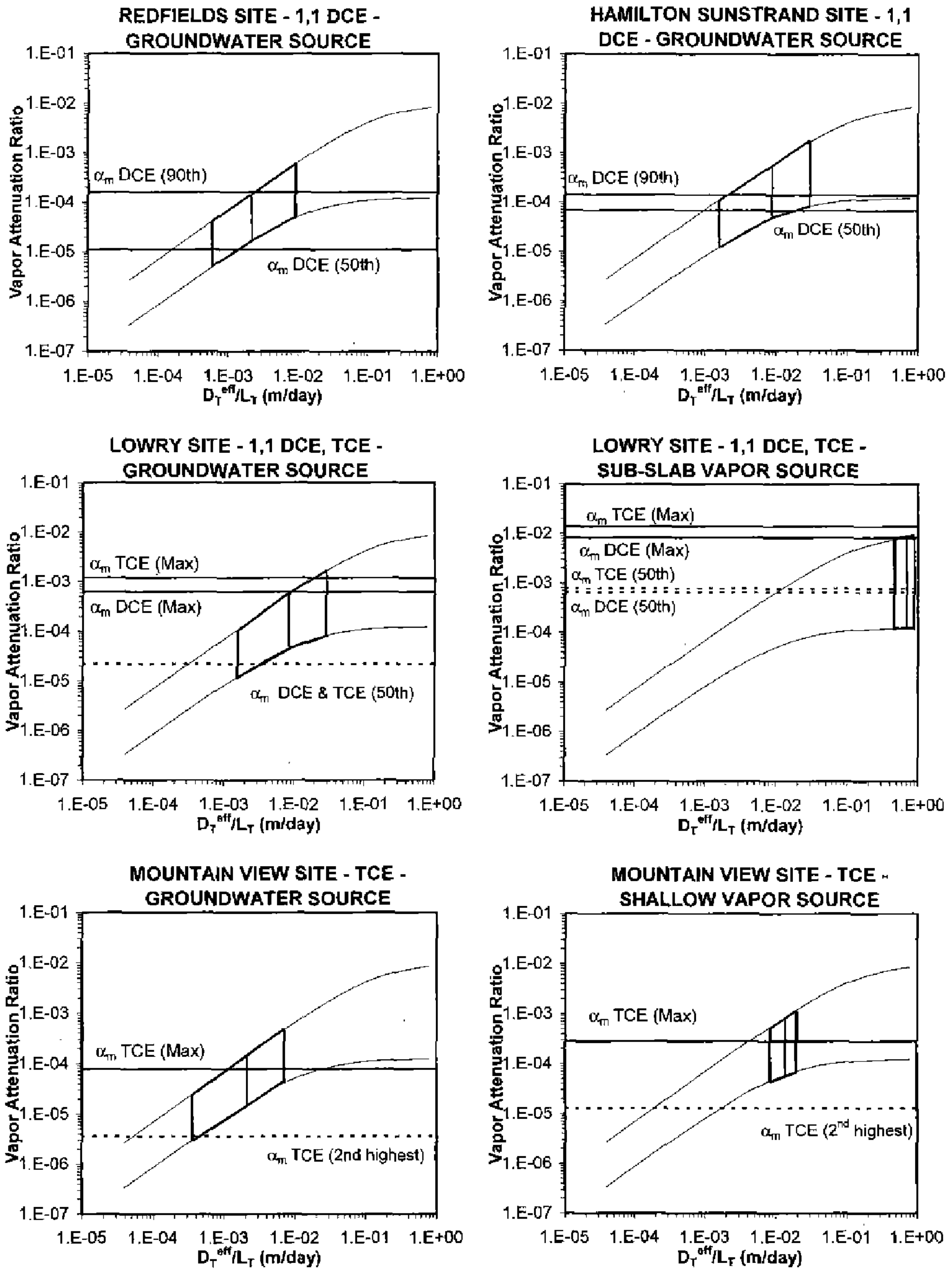


Figure 7b. Comparison between measured and J&E model-predicted vapor attenuation ratio (benzene). Upper and lower bound curves from Figure 6 are included. Dashed lines indicate that α_m is upper bound.

air during October 1992 indicated that hydrocarbon concentrations in indoor air were elevated but could not be conclusively distinguished from background sources at this time. However, the benzene (8 mg/m^3) and total hydrocarbon concentrations (500 mg/m^3) in an unventilated crawlspace below the ground floor were well above background levels. Based on a rough estimate of the source vapor concentrations and odor thresholds for hydrocarbons, the α_m may have been on the order of 1×10^{-4}.

Field data, including soil vapor profiles, indicate there was significant bioattenuation of hydrocarbon vapors for the Alameda and Chatterton ($\Delta P = 0$ and 2.5 Pa cases) sites. This is consistent with other studies indicating that biodegradation can result in significant vadose zone attenuation of hydrocarbon vapors, provided sufficient O_2 is present (Ostendorf and Kampbell 1991; Ririe and Sweeney 1995). For higher underpressurizations (10 and 30 Pa), at the Chatterton site hydrocarbon vapor concentrations were elevated because of increased vapor flux from deeper soil, and reduced travel times (Hers et al. 2002). The relatively high α_m at the Chatterton site are from the combined effect of shallow contamination, relatively permeable soils, and high building underpressurizations.

The Paulsboro and Midwest School sites had elevated hydrocarbon vapor levels directly below the building slab. For the Midwest School site, we speculate that elevated indoor hydrocarbon concentrations may have been a result of limited biodegradation owing to a large building and paved area, which reduced oxygen recharge, combined with factors that contributed to vapor intrusion into the building. These factors include building construction (i.e., crawlspace) and/or a sanitary sewer that was located near the water table within the hydrocarbon plume, which may have acted as a preferential pathway. At the Virginia site, contamination was shallow but no significant vapor intrusion was measured possibly because of the presence of fine-grained soils and/or building construction (i.e., tight foundations).

Comparison to Model Predictions for Petroleum Hydrocarbon Sites

Comparisons for the Chatterton ($\Delta P = 0$ and 2.5 Pa cases), Paulsboro, and Alameda sites indicate that the best estimate α_p are one to two orders of magnitude higher than the measured or upper bound α_m indicating the J&E model results in conservative predictions for these sites. Comparisons for the Chatterton ($\Delta P = 10$ and 30 Pa cases) and Virginia sites indicate the best estimate α_p are similar to the α_m. The high soil-gas advection rates for the Chatterton site resulted in significant vapor intrusion rates and hence similar α_p and α_m. For the Virginia site, the α_p is lower than at other sites owing to the influence of the fine-grained soils. For the Midwest site, the predictive envelope for α_p also intersects the α_m; however, the α_m is highly uncertain.

Measured Vapor Attenuation Ratios at Chlorinated Solvent Sites

At four case study sites with chlorinated solvent contamination (CDOT, Redfields, Hamilton, and Lowry), dissolved plumes have migrated below houses (Table 4). The depth to the water table at these sites ranged from ~4.8 to 10.7 m below ground surface. The ground water plumes at these sites are relatively long and narrow, resulting in significant spatial variability in dissolved ground water concentrations. At the fifth site (Mountain View), houses were constructed on top of a former leach field where chlorinated solvents had been disposed of. Therefore, in addition to ground water, shallow soil is likely contaminated at this site. Soil grain size at the sites is variable (Table 4). For all sites, the α_m are estimated using vapor concentrations predicted from ground water data (ground water α_m). For the Lowry and Mountain View sites, soil vapor data were also available; therefore, the α_m is also directly calculated using vapor data (unless otherwise noted, the α_m given below are for the ground water source scenario).

For the CDOT site, the differences in three chlorinated solvent concentrations (1,1 DCE, TCE, and 1,1,1 TCA) in houses above the plume and at background locations are statistically significant. However, the ground water and indoor air data were found to be unreliable at the periphery of the plume and therefore low ground water and indoor air concentrations were removed from the database prior to calculating the α_m. The resulting database comprises several hundred tests from apartments and houses. The methodology used to estimate α_m is further described in Johnson et al. (2000). The geometric mean and 90th percentile α_m for the CDOT site are 1.0×10^{-5} and 5.2×10^{-5}. Analysis of the intrusion database for the site indicated no strong correlation between seasons and α_m, or difference between basement and slab-on-grade construction (personal communication, Dr. Jeff Kurtz, EMSI Inc.).

For the Redfields site, the difference in 1,1 DCE concentrations in houses above the plume and at background locations are statistically significant. A data screening procedure similar to that used for the CDOT site resulted in α_m only being estimated in areas where the 1,1 DCE concentrations in ground water exceeded 10 $\mu g/L$. A visual interpolation method was used to estimate ground water concentrations below houses. The resulting database comprises 65 houses nearest to the Redfields site. The 50th and 90th percentile α_m for the Redfields site are 1.1×10^{-5} and 1.2×10^{-4}. Synoptic data for the Redfields site indicated a slight correlation between indoor 1,1 DCE concentrations and season, for some houses, with winter-time values that were two to three times higher than summer-time values (personal communication, Dr. David Folkes 2000).

For the Hamilton site, the difference in 1,1 DCE concentrations in houses above the plume and at background locations are statistically significant. Because ground water data was limited, the attenuation ratio analysis is for a strip of 32 houses parallel and closest to the long axis of the plume (and wells) in the area with 1,1 DCE concentrations above ~10 $\mu g/L$. The 50th and 90th percentile α_m for the Hamilton site are 6.8×10^{-5} and 1.4×10^{-4}.

At the Lowry site, the database evaluated consists of more than a year of quarterly testing at 13 houses above and near the periphery of the plume. Concurrent testing of indoor air, and subslab vapor concentrations for houses with slab-on-grade or basement construction, and crawlspace air for houses with crawlspaces was conducted. At one house, the maximum TCE and 1,1 DCE concentrations in indoor air were 51 $\mu g/m^3$ and 0.91 $\mu g/m^3$, suggesting significant vapor intrusion. At three other houses, the TCE concentrations in indoor air were mostly between 5 and 15 $\mu g/m^3$. Compared to published background data for TCE (Hers et al. 2001) and data for houses along the periphery of the plume, it is possible that concentrations at these three houses included a soil vapor-derived component. The indoor air concentrations were at background levels in remaining houses.

Measured vapor attenuation ratios are estimated for a subset of four Lowry houses with nearby ground water data. For this data subset, the maximum indoor air TCE concentration was 51 $\mu g/m^3$, but exceeded 5 $\mu g/m^3$ in only one house. Therefore, most α_m are upper bound values. When all data are used, the 50th percentile and maximum ground water α_m are 2.2×10^{-5} and 1.2×10^{-3} for TCE, and 2.2×10^{-5} and 6.2×10^{-4} for 1,1 DCE. The maximum, as opposed to 90th percentile α_m, was calculated owing to the relatively limited number of tests for this site. The Lowry subslab vapor concentrations were highly variable and elevated below certain houses (e.g., TCE up to 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$), but near background levels below other houses above the plume. An analysis of the house data subset where indoor air TCE concentrations exceeded 5 $\mu g/m^3$ and/or subslab TCE concentrations exceeded 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ indicated that the 50th percentile and maximum subslab vapor α_m are 7.7×10^{-4} and 1.4×10^{-2}. Available synoptic data for the Lowry site indicated no significant seasonal variation in subslab or indoor air concentrations.

At the Mountain View site, indoor air in seven houses above the contaminated area and two "background" houses in a noncontaminated area was tested on two occasions. The indoor TCE concentration in one house was 12 and 25 µg/m^3, whereas the TCE concentrations in remaining houses were at background levels (0.26 to 1.1 µg/m^3) (Wu 2000). The maximum ground water α_m is 7.8×10^{-5} while the shallow vapor maximum α_m is 2.8×10^{-4}.

When all five sites are evaluated, the results can be summarized as follows. The 50th percentile (or geometric mean) and 90th percentile (or maximum) α_m values for the ground water to indoor air pathway were remarkably similar for all sites (approximately 1×10^{-5} and 1×10^{-4}, respectively). For individual sites, there is significant house-to-house variability in α_m (e.g., two order of magnitude difference for Redfields site); however, based on the available data there appear to be only slight, if any, seasonally induced variations in vapor intrusion, and similar intrusion rates for houses with basement and slab-on-grade construction. Potential sources of variability in α_m include inaccurate estimation of water table ground water concentrations below houses, geological heterogeneity, differences in house construction and depressurization, and differences in ventilation rates and house activities during indoor air testing. At the Lowry and Mountain View sites, no significant vapor intrusion could be measured for most houses. One likely reason for the generally nonsignificant intrusion is that ground water concentrations are lower at these sites, compared to the CDOT, Redfields, and Hamilton sites. Another possible factor for the Mountain View site is the building construction, which consists of at-grade foundation slab with (moisture) vapor barrier. Overall, the results suggest that geologic conditions and diffusion rates have the greatest influence on vapor intrusion rates at the chlorinated solvent sites, and that building factors are less important.

Comparison to Model Predictions for Chlorinated Solvent Sites

Comparisons for sites with the most reliable data (CDOT, Redfields, and Hamilton) indicates that the predictive envelope for the α_p intersects the α_m. The centroid of the predictive envelope is in all cases higher than the 50th percentile α_m suggesting, on average, the J&E model would result in conservative predictions. For the CDOT site, the best estimate α_p is approximately eight times higher than the 50th percentile α_m. For the Lowry site, the predictive envelope is below the α_m for one house with significant vapor intrusion, indicating a nonconservative prediction in this case. For the Mountain View site, the predictive envelope for α_p intersects the maximum α_m. Overall, the J&E model in most cases results in conservative predictions (i.e., α_p is higher than α_m). However, the comparisons highlight the potential for nonconservative predictions if a combination of low Q_{soil} and low D_T^{eff}/L_T are used.

Tracer Method

There are several sites where tracer tests can be used to estimate α, which range from $\sim 2 \times 10^{-4}$ at the Alameda site to 4.5×10^{-2} at the Spokane River (Valley) sites (Table 4). The Spokane River sites were calculated using an assumed average house volume (500 m^3) and building ventilation rate (air changes per hour (ACH) = 0.5 hour^{-1})) and therefore are approximate. Soils at the Spokane River site are very permeable, and α is based on winter conditions (i.e., highest expected seasonal building depressurization); therefore, the α for this site is considered an upper range value. It should be remembered that tracer studies represent α values for near-field boundary conditions and, therefore, are not representative of intrusion at many sites contaminated with VOCs. The tracer test α values are, however, consistent with the upper range of the J&E model predictions (Figure 6).

Flux Chamber Method

A method that has been used for radon assessments is the equivalent leakage area (ELA) method (Grimsrud et al. 1982; CSGB 1986). The ELA is obtained by developing an empirical relationship between the soil-gas flow into a building and building depressurization. Soil-gas flows are measured using flux chambers and mass flow meters. In one study involving multiple measurements of soil-gas flow through various building foundation cracks at 10 houses in Saskatchewan, Canada, the total house foundation ELA for the foundation edge cracks and utility penetrations ranged from 0.15 to 16.4 cm^2 (Figley and Snodgrass 1992). The contribution to total ELA from untrapped floor drains, present at a few houses, was excluded from this analysis since untrapped drains are uncommon in newer construction. For example, the National Building Code of Canada (1995) requires sealing of floor drainage systems that have the potential to allow soil-gas entry (Section 9.13.8.3).

The measured total ELA can be used to estimate soil-gas intrusion rates using the method in Figley (1997). A building depressurization representative of severe winter conditions (10 Pa), as proposed by Figley (1997), and possible values for the house volume (500 m^3) and building ventilation rate (0.3 ACH) produces α values between 3.6×10^{-4} and 3.8×10^{-2}. The α obtained in this manner is conservative because it assumes an unlimited and uniform soil-vapor source directly below the foundation slab (i.e., contaminants in vapor are replenished as fast as they are swept into the building).

Flux chamber tests have also been used to measure VOC flux rates through concrete cracks (Schmidt and Zdeb 1997; Hers and Zapf-Gilje 1998). Both studies indicated detectable VOCs were measured in soil gas transmitted through cracks, and the study by Hers and Zapf-Gilje (1998) indicated that the scaled-up flux for the entire building was of the same order as flux measured by the indoor VOC method.

Regulatory Implications

The J&E model is widely used for regulatory and guidance purposes in North America. Several agencies have developed generic screening criteria for the vapor intrusion pathway (Massachusetts 1993; Michigan 1998; Connecticut 1998). Semigeneric soil standards have been developed in Canada, based on two soil types (fine- and coarse-grained) and two building types (CCME 2000). Guidance recently developed by the U.S. EPA consists of a multitiered framework to evaluate the soil vapor intrusion pathway (U.S. EPA 2002). A primary (initial) screening step is used to identify sites with significant potential for vapor intrusion (e.g., odors, product in sumps or directly below foundation), and where indoor air monitoring and/or engineering controls is warranted. A secondary screening step involves the use of semigeneric curves for α, based on soil type and depth, and target breathing concentrations in indoor air to back-calculate acceptable source ground water and soil vapor concentrations. Depending on the results of the secondary screening, there is the option to conduct a site-specific pathway assessment.

Derivation of regulatory criteria requires the prediction of cross-media transfer of contaminants, and vapor transport and intrusion into buildings. For the regulatory agencies cited previously (excluding Massachusetts), cross-media transfer between VOCs in ground water and soil vapor is predicted using the Henry's law constant assuming equilibrium partitioning. Under the Massachusetts guidance, the Henry's law constant is divided by 10 to account for source vapor concentrations that are typically lower than those predicted assuming equilibrium partitioning. The vapor attenuation ratios incorporated into regulatory criteria depend on whether the assumed contamination scenario is a dissolved ground water plume or an unsaturated zone contamination source. For a ground water source, the α incorporates vapor transport through both the capillary transition zone and unsaturated zone. For an unsaturated zone source, the α incorporates transport through just the unsaturated zone. For the agencies cited previously, the ground water source α ranges from 4.6×10^{-6} to 1.5×10^{-3} whereas the vapor source α ranges from 3.9×10^{-7} to 6.2×10^{-3}. An analysis of the previous regulatory criteria indicates that the key factor affecting the α is the Q_{soil} value chosen or estimated for predictive purposes. Of lessor importance is the assumed generic or semigeneric soil type.

When vapor attenuation ratios incorporated in regulatory criteria are compared to measured ratios for field studies presented in this paper, it is apparent that the low end of the regulatory range may not be conservative for some sites. Of greatest concern would be sites with nonbiodegradable chemicals, shallow to moderate depth contamination, and high advection potential (i.e., coarse soil, high building underpressurization).

Conclusions and Recommendations

A comprehensive evaluation of the J&E model characteristics and sensitivity, and comparisons of measured to model-predicted vapor attenuation ratios (α_m and α_p), have been provided for residential houses, ground-floor apartments, and small commercial buildings. Based on this analysis, the following conclusions can be drawn:

1. The J&E model is moderately too highly sensitive to soil-gas advection rate into the building (Q_{soil}), at D_T^{eff}/L_T values above $\sim 1 \times 10^{-3}$. Except when Q_{soil} is low, the J&E model is relatively insensitive to building foundation properties. At best, the range or uncertainty in J&E model predictions is about one order of magnitude when relatively good quality site-specific data is available.
2. Estimation of effective diffusion coefficient is subject to considerable uncertainty. Some of this uncertainty can be reduced through better site characterization, including careful lithological descriptions, testing of moisture content, grain size distribution and water retention, and appropriate consideration of the effect of surface barriers on soil moisture content.
3. Several radon and VOC tracer studies indicate that measured Q_{soil} values at coarse-grained soil sites, for single family residences, ranged from ~ 1 to 10 L/min. Depending on the input values chosen, much lower Q_{soil} values can be predicted using the soil-gas advection model typically used in conjunction with the J&E model.
4. There are only a limited number of high quality and comprehensive field studies that can be used to help validate models for the vapor intrusion pathway.
5. For petroleum hydrocarbon sites, the vapor α_m for the Chatterton site (high ΔP cases) and Midwest site were on the order of 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-4} (the Midwest value is uncertain). For the remaining cases and sites, the possible upper bound vapor α_m ranged from $\sim 5 \times 10^{-7}$ to 1×10^{-5}.
6. For chlorinated solvent sites, the ground water α_m were on the order of 1×10^{-6} to 1×10^{-4} for the three sites with the most reliable data sets (CDOT, Redfields, and Hamilton). For one site with a smaller and somewhat less reliable data set (Lowry), the maximum ground water α_m was $\sim 1 \times 10^{-3}$ while the maximum subslab vapor α_m was $\sim 1 \times 10^{-2}$.
7. For the tracer and flux chamber studies, the α_m was on the order of 1×10^{-4} to 1×10^{-2}. In the context of VOC intrusion, these α_m represent conservative upper bounds owing to boundary conditions and tracer properties that are generally different than those at VOC-contaminated sites.
8. For almost all case studies, the best estimate J&E model-predicted α_p were one to two orders of magnitude less than the 50th percentile or median α_m, indicating that when best estimate and average conditions are evaluated, the J&E model predictions are conservative. There were a few cases studies where the best estimate α_p was less than the 90th percentile or maximum α_m, indicating the J&E model predictions are nonconservative for a small subset of houses or apartments. The comparisons also highlight the potential for non-conservative model predictions if a combination of low Q_{soil} and low D_T^{eff}/L_T are used.

The observed variability in α_m between different field sites, and individual houses at some sites, highlights the complexity of processes affecting vapor intrusion. Numerous factors potentially affect the vapor intrusion pathway including biodegradation, chemical transformation, sorption, contaminant source depletion, geologic heterogeneity, soil properties (moisture content, permeability, organic carbon content), building properties, meteorological conditions, and building ventilation rates. In light of this complexity, it is important to recognize the vapor intrusion modeling paradigm typically followed is a compartmental model for steady-state one-dimensional diffusion through soil, and diffusion and advection through a building foundation having an idealized edge or perimeter crack (J&E model). Often, a homogeneous soil is assumed, although it is relatively easy to model diffusion for multiple soil layers assuming site information is available (Johnson et al. 1998). Simulation of vapor transport through the building foundation and mixing of VOCs within the building airspace is highly simplified. Although not used for this study, it is noted that the J&E model has been modified to include first-order biodegradation for a dominant soil layer (Johnson et al. 1998) and oxygen-limited first-order biodegradation (Johnson et al. 2001).

Notwithstanding the above, the question remains: Can the

J&E model (or other similar screening models) be reliably used for the vapor intrusion pathway? Our answer is a qualified yes, provided that appropriate input values are used and the model sensitivity, uncertainty, and limitations are recognized. The answer may also depend on what the model is used for. For example, the use of the J&E model to set generic criteria is problematic owing to model sensitivity and uncertainty, and the wide range in possible site conditions. In our opinion, a semigeneric approach that incorporates site-specific information on critical factors affecting vapor intrusion (e.g., Q_{soil} and soil properties) improves on a single criteria approach. The technically preferred approach is to use the J&E model on a fully site-specific basis, and to calibrate model predictions using soil vapor profiles, and when possible, indoor air data. In all cases, an appropriate framework for model use and understanding of model characteristics is essential when using models for regulatory purposes.

Several data gaps and sources of uncertainty remain. Additional field-based studies should be conducted to evaluate the vapor intrusion pathway for different site conditions, and to more fully assess specific factors affecting vapor intrusion. Data that would contribute to a more in-depth pathway analysis include soil properties such as moisture content and porosity, soil vapor concentration profiles below buildings, building properties such as depressurization, and meteorological data. Further evaluation of biodegradation kinetics for hydrocarbon vapors, effect of surface barriers (e.g., buildings) on biodegradation, and chlorinated solvent transformation processes are also needed.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank those persons that contributed data to this study, and acknowledge the constructive comments by the reviewers of this paper.

References

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 1995. Standard guide for risk-based corrective action applied at petroleum release sites. E-1739-95.

Canadian General Standards Board. 1986. Determination of the airtightness of building envelopes by the fan depressurization method. CAN/CSGB-149.10-M86.

Canadian Council for Ministers of the Environment. 2000. Canada wide standards for petroleum hydrocarbon compounds in soil. June.

Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection. 1998. Residential volatilization criterion. RCSA 22a-133k, Appendix E.

EnviroGroup Limited. 1999. Indoor air assessment report—Redfield Rifle Scope Site. April.

Environmental Quality Management Inc. 2000. User's guide for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) model for subsurface vapor intrusion into buildings (revised). Prepared for E.H. Pechan and Associates Inc. Submitted to U.S. EPA.

Fan, A., and E.A. Quinn. 2000. Case study: Residential indoor air assessment above a hydrocarbon plume. Presentation to U.S. EPA EI Forum, RCRA National Conference, Washington, D.C., August 15.

Fetter, C.W. 1994. *Applied Hydrogeology*, 3rd ed. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall.

Figley, D.A., and L.J. Snodgrass. 1992. Comparative foundation air leakage performance of ten residential concrete basements. In *Proceedings of the 85th Annual Meeting of Air and Waste Management Association*, June 21-26.

Figley, D.A. 1997. A guide for estimating indoor concentrations of soil gas pollutants in houses. Report prepared for CMHC.

Fischer, M.L., A.J. Bentley, K.A. Dunkin, A.T. Hodgson, W.W. Nazaroff, R.G. Sextro, and J.M. Daisey. 1996. Factors affecting indoor air concentrations of volatile organic compounds at a site of subsurface gasoline contamination. *Environmental Science and Technology* 30, no. 10: 2948–2957.

Folkes, D. 2000. Envirogroup Inc., personal communication.

Garbesi, K., and R.G. Sextro. 1989. Modeling and field evidence of pressure-driven entry of soil gas into a house through permeable below-grade walls. *Environmental Science and Technology* 23, no. 12: 1481–1487.

Garbesi, K., R.G. Sextro, W.J. Fisk, M.P. Modera, and K.L. Revzan. 1993. Soil-gas entry into an experimental basement: Model measurement comparisons and seasonal effects. *Environmental Science and Technology* 27, no. 3: 466–473.

Grimsrud, D.T., M.H. Sherman, and R.C. Sonderegger,. 1982. Calculating infiltration: Implications for a construction quality standard. In *Proceedings of the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers and the U.S. Department of Energy Conference: Thermal Performance of the Exterior Envelopes of Buildings II*. Las Vegas, Nevada, December.

Hers, I., and R. Zapf-Gilje. 1998. Canadian consortium research project: Field validation of soil gas transport to indoor air pathway. In *Proceedings of the 1998 Petroleum Hydrocarbon and Organic Chemicals in Ground Water Conference*. American Petroleum Institute/National Ground Water Association, Houston, Texas; 251–266. Westerville, Ohio: NGWA.

Hers, I., R. Zapf-Gilje, D. Evans, and L. Li. 2002. Comparison, validation and use of models for predicting indoor air quality from soil and groundwater contamination. *Soil and Sediment Contamination* 11, no. 4: 491–527.

Hers, I., J. Atwater, L. Li, and R. Zapf-Gilje. 2000. Evaluation of vadose zone biodegradation of BTX vapors. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology* 46, 233–264.

Hers, I., R. Zapf-Gilje, L. Li, and J. Atwater. 2001. The use of indoor air measurements to evaluate exposure and risk from subsurface VOCs. *Journal of the Air and Waste Management Association* 51, 174–185.

Johnson, P.C., and R. Ettinger. 1991. Heuristic model for predicting the intrusion rate of contaminant vapors into buildings. *Environmental Science and Technology* 25, no. 8: 1445–1452.

Johnson, P.C., W. Kemblowski, and R.L. Johnson. 1998. Assessing the significance of subsurface contaminant vapor migration to enclosed spaces: Site specific alternatives to generic estimates. API Publication 4674. Washington, D.C.: American Petroleum Institute.

Johnson, P.C., J. Kurtz, R. Bryan, and R. Ettinger. 2000. In-depth review of Colorado (CDOT facility) data. Presentation at U.S. EPA RCRA EI Forum, August 15-16. Washington, D.C.: U.S. EPA.

Johnson, P.C., V.A. Hermes, and S. Roggemans 2001. An oxygen-limited hydrocarbon vapor mitration attenuation screening model. Submitted to *Environmental Science and Technology*.

Kurtz, J. 2001. EMSI Inc., personal communication, Denver, Colorado.

Laubacher, R.C., P. Bartholomae, P. Velasco, and H.J. Reisinger. 1997. An evaluation of the vapor profile in the vadose zone above a gasoline plume. In *Proceedings of the 1997 Petroleum Hydrocarbon and Organic Chemicals in Ground Water Conference*. American Petroleum Institute/National Ground Water Association; 396–409. Westerville, Ohio: NGWA.

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. 1993. Massachusetts contingency plan (GW-2 Standards), 310 CMR 40.0000, 1993 and as amended.

McCarthy, K.L., and R.L. Johnson. 1993. Transport of volatile organic compounds across the capillary fringe. *Water Resources Research* 29, no. 6: 1675–1683.

Michigan Department of Environment Quality (DEQ) 1998. Part 201 generic groundwater and soil volatilization to indoor air inhalation criteria: Technical support document.

Millington, R.J., and J.M. Quirck. 1961. Permeability of porous solids. *Trans. Farady Society*, 1200–1207.

Moseley, C.L., and M.R. Meyer. Petroleum contamination of an elementary school: A case history involving air, soil-gas and groundwater monitoring. *Environmental Science and Technology* 26, no. 2: 185–192.

Nazaroff, W.W. 1992. Radon transport from soil to air. *Review of Geophysics* 30, no. 2: 137–160.

Neilson, K.K., and V.C. Rogers. 1990. Radon transport properties of soil classes for estimating indoor radon entry. In *Proceedings of of 29th Hanford Symposium of Health and the Environment. Indoor Radon and Lung Cancer: Reality or Myth? Part 1*; F.T. Cross, ed. Columbus, Ohio: Batelle Press.

Ostendorf, D.W., and D.H. Kampbell. 1991. Biodegradation of hydrocarbon vapors in the unsaturated zone. *Water Resources Research* 27, no. 4: 453–462.

Parker, J.C., R.J. Lenhard, and T. Kuppusamy. 1987. A parametric model for constitutive properties governing multiphase flow in porous media. *Water Resources Research* 23, no. 4: 618–624.

Revzan, K.L., W.J. Fisk, and A.J. Gadgil. 1991. Modeling radon entry into houses with basements: Model description and verification. *Indoor Air* 2, 173–189.

Ririe, T., and R. Sweeney. 1995. Fate and transport of volatile hydrocarbons in the vadose zone. In *Proceedings of the Petroleum Hydrocarbon and Organic Chemicals in Ground Water Conference*. American Petroleum Institute/National Ground Water Association; Houston, Nov. 29-Dec. 1, 529–542. Westerville, Ohio: NGWA.

Schaap, M.G., and F.J. Leij. 1988. Database related accuracy and uncertainty of pedotranfer functions. *Soil Science* 163, 765-779.

Schmidt, C.E., and T.F. Zdeb. 1998. Direct measurement of indoor infiltration through a concrete slab using the U.S. EPA flux chamber. In *Proceedings of the 1998 Air and Waste Management Association*. Paper #98, TA9C.01.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2001. Draft supplemental guidance for evaluating the vapor intrusion to indoor air pathway, OSWER. Washington, D.C.: U.S. EPA.

Van Genuchten, M.Th. 1980. A closed-form equation for predicting the hydraulic conductivy of unsaturated soils. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 44, 892.

Versar Inc. 2000. Draft final operable unit 5-Groundwater. Ground-to-indoor air VOC migration pathway investigation report.

Waitz, M.F.W., J.I. Freijer, P. Keule, and F.A. Swartjes. 1996. The VOLASOIL risk assessment model based on CSOIL for soils contaminated with volatile compounds. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment.

Wu, J. 2000. Feasibility of indoor air testing (former GTE property) Mountain View, California: Case example. Presentation at U.S. EPA RCRA EI Forum, August 15-16, Washington, D.C.

Biographical Sketches

Ian Hers *is completing Ph.D. studies at the University of British Columbia and is a senior consultant with Golder Associates Ltd.* (ihers@golder.com) *in Vancouver, British Columbia.*

Loretta Y. Li *is an associate professor in the Department of Civil Engineering at The University of British Columbia, with degrees from McGill University and Queen's University.*

Paul C. Johnson *is an associate professor and the assistant chair in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Arizona State University. His degrees are in chemical engineering, a B.S. from the University of California, Davis, and a Ph.D. from Princeton University.*

Reidar Zapf-Gilje *is an adjunct professor at the University of British Columbia* (rzapf-gilje@shaw.ca) *where he teaches graduate courses in the Department of Civil Engineering.*

APPENDIX 4

EXAMPLE PRINTOUTS OF VAPOR INTRUSION MODELS

1. Groundwater to indoor air, residential exposure scenario.
2. Groundwater to indoor air, commercial/industrial exposure scenario.
3. Soil to indoor air, residential exposure scenario.
4. Soil to indoor air, commercial/industrial exposure scenario.

CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

GW-ADV
Version 2.3; 03/01

YES	X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES	

	Res.	C/I
IA ER:	1	2
EF	350	250
ED	30	25
ATnc:	30	25

Exposure Scenario: Residential

High Permeability Soils

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial groundwater conc., C_W (µg/L)	Chemical
1634044		Xylene (m)

Chemical ID input not used

ENTER Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (°C)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	**ENTER** Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	**ENTER** Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	**ENTER** Soil stratum directly above water table, (Enter A, B, or C)	**ENTER** SCS soil type directly above water table	**ENTER** Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	**ENTER** User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
15	15	300	100	200		B	CL	S		

Totals must add up to value of L_{WT} (cell D28)

ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	**ENTER** Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
1.5	0.43	0.15	1.5	0.43	0.3			

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	**ENTER** Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP $(g/cm\text{-}s^2)$	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	**ENTER** Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	**ENTER** Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	**ENTER** Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)
15	20	961	961	244	0.1	1

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	**ENTER** Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	**ENTER** Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	**ENTER** Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	**ENTER** Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	**Chemical Specific**	**Chemical Specific**

Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.

ND

CALCULATE RISK-BASED GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

YES X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial groundwater conc. below)

YES

GW-ADV
Version 2.3; 03/01

	Res.	C/I
IA ER:	1	2
EF	350	250
ED	30	25
ATnc:	30	25

Exposure Scenario: Commercial

High Permeability Soils

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	**ENTER** Initial groundwater conc., C_W (μg/L)	Chemical
1634044		Xylene (m)

Chemical ID input not used.

ENTER	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**		**ENTER**
			Totals must add up to value of L_{WT} (cell D28)							
Average soil/ groundwater temperature, T_S (^{o}C)	Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	Depth below grade to water table, L_{WT} (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	Soil stratum directly above water table, (Enter A, B, or C)	SCS soil type directly above water table	Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
15	15	300	100	200		B	CL	S		

ENTER	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**
Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)
1.5	0.43	0.15	1.5	0.43	0.3			

ENTER	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**
Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP (g/cm-s^2)	Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)
15	20	961	961	244	0.1	2

ENTER	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**	**ENTER**
Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	25	25	250	**Chemical Specific**	**Chemical Specific**

Used to calculate risk-based groundwater concentration.

ND

CALCULATE RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

SL-ADV
Version 2.3; 03/01

YES ☒ X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial soil conc. below)

YES ☐

	Input	Res.	C/I
IA ER:	2	1	2
EF	250	350	250
ED	25	30	25
ATnc:	25	30	25

Exposure Scenario: Residential

High Permeability Soils

ENTER Chemical CAS No. (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial soil conc., C_R (μg/kg)
108383	

Chemical name \input not used.

MORE ↓

ENTER Average soil temperature, T_S (^oC)	ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	ENTER Depth below grade to top of contamination, L_t (cm)	ENTER Depth below grade to bottom of contamination, (enter value of 0 if value is unknown) L_b (cm)	ENTER Totals must add up to value of L_t (cell D28) Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	ENTER Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	ENTER Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	ENTER User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
20	15	15	215	15			S		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^A (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^A (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^B (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^B (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, ρ_b^C (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, θ_w^C (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil organic carbon fraction, f_{oc}^C (unitless)
1.5	0.43	0.15	0.006								

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP (g/cm-s^2)	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)
15	20	961	961	244	0.1	1

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	ENTER Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	30	30	350	chemical specific	chemical specific

Used to calculate risk-based soil concentration.

END

CALCULATE RISK-BASED SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box)

SL-ADV
Version 2.3; 03/01

YES X

OR

CALCULATE INCREMENTAL RISKS FROM ACTUAL SOIL CONCENTRATION (enter "X" in "YES" box and initial soil conc. below)

YES ☐

	Res.	C/I
IA ER:	1	2
EF	350	250
ED	30	25
ATnc:	30	25

Exposure Scenario: Commercial

High Permeability Soils

ENTER Chemical CAS No., (numbers only, no dashes)	ENTER Initial soil conc., C_R (μg/kg)
108383	

Chemical ID input not used.

MORE ↓

ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER		ENTER
				Totals must add up to value of L_t (cell D28)					
Average soil temperature, T_S (^oC)	Depth below grade to bottom of enclosed space floor, L_F (cm)	Depth below grade to top of contamination, L_t (cm)	Depth below grade to bottom of contamination, (enter value of 0 if value is unknown) L_b (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum A, h_A (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum B, (Enter value or 0) h_B (cm)	Thickness of soil stratum C, (Enter value or 0) h_C (cm)	Soil stratum A SCS soil type (used to estimate soil vapor permeability)	OR	User-defined stratum A soil vapor permeability, k_v (cm^2)
20	15	15	215	15			S		

MORE ↓

ENTER Stratum A soil dry bulk density, $\rho_b{}^A$ (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil total porosity, n^A (unitless)	ENTER Stratum A soil water-filled porosity, $\theta_w{}^A$ (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum A soil organic carbon fraction, $f_{oc}{}^A$ (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil dry bulk density, $\rho_b{}^B$ (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil total porosity, n^B (unitless)	ENTER Stratum B soil water-filled porosity, $\theta_w{}^B$ (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum B soil organic carbon fraction, $f_{oc}{}^B$ (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil dry bulk density, $\rho_b{}^C$ (g/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil total porosity, n^C (unitless)	ENTER Stratum C soil water-filled porosity, $\theta_w{}^C$ (cm^3/cm^3)	ENTER Stratum C soil organic carbon fraction, $f_{oc}{}^C$ (unitless)
1.5	0.43	0.15	0.006								

MORE ↓

ENTER Enclosed space floor thickness, L_{crack} (cm)	ENTER Soil-bldg. pressure differential, ΔP ($g/cm\text{-}s^2$)	ENTER Enclosed space floor length, L_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space floor width, W_B (cm)	ENTER Enclosed space height, H_B (cm)	ENTER Floor-wall seam crack width, w (cm)	ENTER Indoor air exchange rate, ER (1/h)
15	20	961	961	244	0.1	2

ENTER Averaging time for carcinogens, AT_C (yrs)	ENTER Averaging time for noncarcinogens, AT_{NC} (yrs)	ENTER Exposure duration, ED (yrs)	ENTER Exposure frequency, EF (days/yr)	ENTER Target risk for carcinogens, TR (unitless)	ENTER Target hazard quotient for noncarcinogens, THQ (unitless)
70	25	25	250	**Chemical Specific**	**Chemical Specific**

Used to calculate risk-based soil concentration.

END

APPENDIX 5

DEVELOPMENT OF SOIL LEACHING SCREENING LEVELS

- Massachusetts Department of Environment Protection (MADEP 1994)
- USEPA Soil Screening Level Guidance (USEPA 2002)
- Hawai’i Department of Health (HDOH 1995)

Tropical Pacific Edition
Summer 2016

The method used by the Ontario Ministry of Environment and Energy (MOEE 1996) to develop soil screening levels for leaching concerns was adopted from guidance published by the Massachusetts Department of Environment Protection (MADEP). This appendix provides relevant sections and appendices from the 1994 MADEP publication entitled "Background Documentation for the Development of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan Numerical Standards".

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Solid Waste and
Emergency Response

OSWER 9355.4-24
December 2002

Superfund

EPA

SUPPLEMENTAL GUIDANCE FOR DEVELOPING SOIL SCREENING LEVELS FOR SUPERFUND SITES

OSWER 9355.4-24
December 2002

SUPPLEMENTAL GUIDANCE FOR DEVELOPING SOIL SCREENING LEVELS FOR SUPERFUND SITES

**Office of Emergency and Remedial Response
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460**

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This document was prepared by Industrial Economics, Incorporated (IEc) under EPA Contracts 68-W6-0044 and 68-W-01-058 for the Office of Emergency and Remedial Response (OERR), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Janine Dinan of EPA, the EPA Work Assignment Manager for this effort, guided the development of the document and served as principal EPA author, along with David Cooper of OERR. Eric Ruder, Henry Roman, Emily Levin, and Adena Greenbaum of IEc provided expert technical assistance in preparing this document. Mr. Ruder directed the effort for IEc, and he and Mr. Roman were primary authors of this document. Tom Robertson of Environmental Quality Management (EQ) also provided key technical support for the modeling of inhalation pathways. The authors would like to thank all EPA and external peer reviewers whose careful review and thoughtful comments greatly contributed to the quality of this document.

The project team especially wishes to note the contributions of the late Craig Mann of EQ, whose expert assistance in modeling inhalation exposures was critical to the development of both this document and the original Soil Screening Guidance. Craig was a prominent researcher in the air modeling field and programmer of the widely-used spreadsheet version of the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) model. We dedicate this document to him.

Disclaimer

This document provides guidance to EPA Regions concerning how the Agency intends to exercise its discretion in implementing one aspect of the CERCLA remedy selection process. The guidance is designed to implement national policy on these issues.

The statutory provisions and EPA regulations described in this document contain legally binding requirements. However, this document does not substitute for those provisions or regulations, nor is it a regulation itself. Thus, it cannot impose legally-binding requirements on EPA, States, or the regulated community, and may not apply to a particular situation based upon the circumstances. Any decisions regarding a particular remedy selection decision will be made based on the statute and regulations, and EPA decisionmakers retain the discretion to adopt approaches on a case-by-case basis that differ from this guidance where appropriate. EPA may change this guidance in the future.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

APPENDICES

LIST OF EXHIBITS

LIST OF EQUATIONS

LIST OF EQUATIONS
(continued)

LIST OF EQUATIONS
(continued)

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABS	Absorption fraction
AF	Skin-soil Adherence Factor
ARAR	Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirement
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AT	Averaging Time
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BW	Body Weight
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
C/I	Commercial/Industrial
C_{sat}	Soil Saturation Limit
CSF	Cancer Slope Factor
CSGWPP	Comprehensive State Ground Water Protection Plan
CSM	Conceptual Site Model
DAF	Dilution Attenuation Factor
DDT	p,p'-Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DQO	Data Quality Objectives
Eco-SSLs	Ecological Soil Screening Levels
ED	Exposure Duration
EF	Exposure Frequency
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EV	Event Frequency
HBL	Health Based Level
HEAST	Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables
HELP	Hydrologic Evaluation of Landfill Performance
HI	Hazard Index
HQ	Hazard Quotient
IC	Institutional Control
IF	Age-adjusted Soil Ingestion Factor
IR	Soil Ingestion Rate
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
ISC3	Industrial Source Complex Dispersion Model
MCL	Maximum Contaminant Level (in water)
MCLG	Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (in water)
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
NAPL	Nonaqueous Phase Liquid
NPDWR	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations
NPL	National Priorities List
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSWER	Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response

LIST OF ACRONYMS
(Continued)

PAH	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PA/SI	Preliminary Assessment/Site Inspection
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PEF	Particulate Emission Factor
PRG	Preliminary Remediation Goal
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
Q/C	Site-Specific Dispersion Factor
RAGS	Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund
RAS	Regulatory Analytical Services
RBCA	Risk-based Corrective Action
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RfC	Reference Concentration
RfD	Reference Dose
RI/FS	Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study
RME	Reasonable Maximum Exposure
SA	Surface Area
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SCDM	Superfund Chemical Data Matrix
SCS	Soil Classification System
SPLP	Synthetic Precipitation Leachate Procedure
SSG	Soil Screening Guidance
SSL	Soil Screening Level
TBD	Technical Background Document
TC	Soil-to-dust Transfer Coefficient
THQ	Target Hazard Quotient
TR	Target Cancer Risk
TRW	Technical Review Workgroup for Lead
UCL	Upper Confidence Limit
URF	Unit Risk Factor
VF	Volatilization Factor
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound

Migration to Ground Water. This guidance calculates commercial/industrial SSLs for the ingestion of leachate-contaminated ground water using the same set of equations and default input values presented in the 1996 *SSG*. Thus, the generic SSLs for this pathway are the same under commercial/industrial and residential land use scenarios.

EPA has adopted this approach for two reasons. First, it protects off-site receptors, including residents, who may ingest contaminated ground water that migrates from the site. Second, it protects potentially potable ground water aquifers that may exist beneath commercial/ industrial properties. (See text box for EPA's policy on ground water classification). Thus, this approach is appropriate for protecting ground water resources and human health; however, it may necessitate that sites meet stringent SSLs if the migration to ground water pathway applies, regardless of future land use.

Ground Water Classification

In order to demonstrate that the ingestion of ground water exposure pathway is not applicable for a site, site managers may either perform a detailed fate and transport analysis (as discussed in the *TBD* to the 1996 *SSG*), or may show that the underlying ground water has been classified as non-potable. EPA's current policy regarding ground water classification for Superfund sites is outlined in an OSWER directive (U.S. EPA, 1997e). EPA evaluates ground water at a site according to the federal ground water classification system, which includes four classes:

1 - sole source aquifers;
2A - currently used for drinking water;
2B - potentially usable for drinking water; and
3 - not usable for drinking water.

Generally, this pathway applies to all potentially potable water (i.e., classes 1, 2A, and 2B), unless the state has made a different determination through a process analogous to the Comprehensive State Ground Water Protection Plan (CSGWPP). Through this process, ground water classification is based on an aquifer or watershed analysis of relevant hydrogeological information, with public participation, in consultation with water suppliers, and using a methodology that is consistently applied throughout the state. If a state has no CSGWPP or similar plan, EPA will defer to the state's ground water classification only if it is more protective than EPA's. As of February 2001, 11 states (AL, CT, DE, GA, IL, MA, NH, NV, OK, VT, and WI) have approved CSGWPP plans.

The simple site-specific ground water approach consists of two steps. First, it employs a simple linear equilibrium soil/water partition equation to estimate the contaminant concentration in soil leachate. Alternatively, the synthetic precipitation leachate procedure (SPLP) can be used to estimate this concentration. Next, a simple water balance equation is used to calculate a dilution factor to account for reduction of soil leachate concentration from mixing in an aquifer. This calculation is based on conservative, simplified assumptions about the release and transport of contaminants in the subsurface (see Exhibit 4-3). These assumptions should be reviewed for consistency with the CSM to determine the applicability of SSLs to the migration to ground water pathway.

Equation 4-10 is the soil/water partition equation; it is appropriate for calculating SSLs corresponding to target leachate contaminant concentrations in the zone of contamination. Equations 4-11 and 4-12 are appropriate for determining the dilution attenuation factor (DAF) by which concentrations are reduced when leachate mixes with a clean aquifer. Because of the wide variability in subsurface conditions that affect contaminant migration in ground water, default values are not provided for input parameters for these dilution equations. Instead, EPA has developed two possible default DAFs (DAF=20 and DAF=1) that are appropriate for deriving generic SSLs for this pathway. The selection of a default DAF is discussed in Appendix A, and the derivation of these defaults is described in the *TBD* to the 1996 *SSG*. The default DAFs also can be used for calculating simple site-specific SSLs, or the site manager can develop a site-specific DAF using equations 4-11 and 4-12.

To calculate SSLs for the migration to ground water pathway, the acceptable ground water concentration is multiplied by the DAF to obtain a target soil leachate concentration (C_w).[12] For example, if the DAF is 20 and the acceptable ground water concentration is 0.05 mg/L, the target soil leachate concentration would be 1.0 mg/L. Next, the partition equation is used to calculate the total soil concentration (i.e., SSL) corresponding to this soil leachate concentration. Alternatively, if a leach test is used, the target soil leachate concentration is compared directly to extract concentrations from the leach tests.

Exhibit 4-3

Simplifying Assumptions for the SSL Migration to Ground Water Pathway

- Infinite source (i.e., steady-state concentrations are maintained over the exposure period)
- Uniformly distributed contamination from the surface to the top of the aquifer
- No contaminant attenuation (i.e., adsorption, biodegradation, chemical degradation) in soil
- Instantaneous and linear equilibrium soil/water partitioning
- Unconfined, unconsolidated aquifer with homogeneous and isotropic hydrologic properties
- Receptor well at the downgradient edge of the source and screened within the plume
- No contaminant attenuation in the aquifer
- No NAPLs present (if NAPLs are present, the SSLs do not apply)

For more information on the development of SSLs for this pathway, please consult the 1996 *SSG*.

Mass-Limit SSLs. Equations 4-13 and 4-14 present models for calculating mass-limit SSLs for the outdoor inhalation of volatiles and migration to ground water pathways, respectively. These models can be used only if the depth and area of contamination are known or can be estimated with confidence. These equations are identical to those in the 1996 *SSG*. Please consult that guidance for information on using mass-limit SSL models.

---

[12] The acceptable ground water concentration is, in order of preference: a non-zero Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG), a Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL), or a health-based level (HBL) calculated based on an ingestion rate of 2L/day and a target cancer risk of 1×10^{-6} or an HQ of 1. These values are presented in Appendix C.

Equation 4-10
Soil Screening Level Partitioning Equation for Migration to Ground Water

$$\text{Screening Level in Soil (mg/kg)} = C_w \left[K_D + \frac{(\theta_w + \theta_a H')}{\rho_b} \right]$$

Parameter/Definition (units)	Default
C_w/target soil leachate concentration (mg/L)	(nonzero MCLG, MCL, or HBL)[a] × dilution factor
K_d/soil-water partition coefficient (L/kg)	for organics: $K_d = K_{oc} \times f_{oc}$ for inorganics: see Appendix C[b]
K_{oc}/soil organic carbon/water partition coefficient (L/kg)	chemical-specific[c]
f_{oc}/fraction organic carbon in soil (g/g)	**0.002 (0.2%)**
θ_w/water-filled soil porosity (L_{water}/L_{soil})	**0.3**
θ_a/air-filled soil porosity (L_{air}/L_{soil})	$n - \theta_w$
ρ_b/dry soil bulk density (kg/L)	**1.5**
n/soil porosity (L_{pore}/L_{soil})	$1 - (\rho_b/\rho_s)$
ρ_s/soil particle density (kg/L)	2.65
H'/dimensionless Henry's law constant	chemical-specific[c] (assume to be zero for inorganic contaminants except mercury)

[a] Chemical-specific (see Appendix C).

[b] Assume a pH of 6.8 when selecting default K_d values for metals.

[c] See Appendix C.

Equation 4-11
Derivation of Dilution Attenuation Factor

$$\text{Dilution Attenuation Factor (DAF)} = 1 + \frac{K \times i \times d}{I \times L}$$

Parameter/Definition (units)	Default
DAF/dilution attenuation factor (unitless)	**20 or 1 (0.5-acre source)**
K/aquifer hydraulic conductivity (m/yr)	**Site-specific**
i/hydraulic gradient (m/m)	**Site-specific**
I/infiltration rate (m/yr)	**Site-specific**
d/mixing zone depth (m)	**Site-specific**
L/source length parallel to ground water flow (m)	**Site-specific**

Equation 4-12
Estimation of Mixing Zone Depth

$$d = (0.0112\,L^{2})^{0.5} + d_a(1 - \exp[(-L \times I)/(K \times i \times d_a)])$$

Parameter/Definition (units)	**Default**
d/mixing zone depth (m)	**Site-specific**
L/source length parallel to ground water flow (m)	**Site-specific**
I/infiltration rate (m/yr)	**Site-specific**
K/aquifer hydraulic conductivity (m/yr)	**Site-specific**
i/hydraulic gradient (m/m)	**Site-specific**
d_a/aquifer thickness (m)	**Site-specific**

Equation 4-13
Mass-Limit Volatilization Factor
- Commercial/Industrial Scenario

$$VF = Q/C_{vol} \times \frac{[T \times (3.15 \times 10^{7}\,s/yr)]}{(\rho_b \times d_s \times 10^{6}\,g/Mg)}$$

Parameter/Definition (units)	**Default**
d_s/average source depth (m)	**site-specific**
T/exposure interval (yr)	**30**
Q/C_{vol}/inverse of the ratio of the geometric mean air concentration to the volatilization flux at the center of a square source (g/m^2-s per kg/m^3)	**68.18[a]**
ρ_b/dry soil bulk density (kg/L or Mg/m^3)	**1.5**

[a] Assumes a 0.5 acre emission source

Equation 4-14
Mass-Limit Soil Screening Level for Migration to Ground Water

$$\text{Screening Level in Soil (mg/kg)} = \frac{(C_w \times I \times ED)}{\rho_b \times d_s}$$

Parameter/Definition (units)	**Default**
C_w/target soil leachate concentration (mg/L)	(nonzero MCLG, MCL, or HBL)[a] × dilution factor
d_s/depth of source (m)	**site-specific**
I/infiltration rate (m/yr)	**0.18**
ED/exposure duration (yr)	70
ρ_b/dry soil bulk density (kg/L)	**1.5**

[a] Chemical-specific, see Appendix C.

BACKGROUND DOCUMENTATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MCP NUMERICAL STANDARDS

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
Bureau of Waste Site Cleanup
and
Office of Research and Standards

April 1994

MCP APPENDIX F

DEVELOPMENT OF

DILUTION/ATTENUATION FACTORS
(DAFs)

FOR THE LEACHING-BASED

SOIL STANDARDS

DEVELOPMENT OF DILUTION/ATTENUATION FACTORS (DAFs) FOR THE LEACHING-BASED SOIL STANDARDS

INTRODUCTION

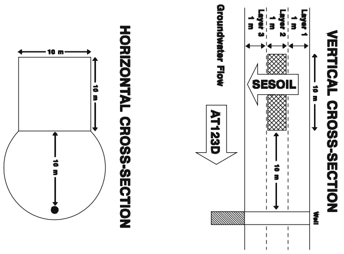
The Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection has developed dilution attenuation factors (DAFs) in order to establish soil cleanup criteria for the protection of groundwater from leaching of residual contaminants in soil. DEP has adopted the modeling approach utilized by the State of Oregon in a similar process. This report describes the model and its application toward the development of DAFs for Massachusetts for a limited number of compounds of concern, and the subsequent development of one regression algorithm that relates DAFs developed by Oregon to those applicable in Massachusetts, and another algorithm that relates DAFs to chemical specific parameters. The pathway to groundwater is only one consideration in the final determination of an acceptable soil cleanup level.

THE OREGON MODEL

The Oregon model (Anderson, 1992) assumes a generic setting for a release of contaminant in the unsaturated zone and then applies the combination of SESOIL and AT123D models to estimate impact of the initial soil loading on a receptor assumed directly downgradient of the site via the groundwater pathway. The SESOIL and AT123D models, while previously individually developed (see References, Bonazountas, 1984 and Yeh, 1981), are a part of the risk assessment Graphical Exposure Modeling System (GEMS) developed by USEPA. A pc-based version of this (PCGEMS) was developed for USEPA by General Sciences Corporation (1989). The two models can now be linked so that SESOIL can pass leachate loadings to the saturated zone AT123D model.

The Oregon model's site setting (see Figure 1) assumes a 3-meter thick unsaturated zone, divided into three 1-meter layers. Contamination is initially released in the middle layer, as might occur for a leaking tank or for a residual contaminant remaining after some remedial excavation with clean cover backfill, and is uniformly distributed in this layer over a 10 meter by 10 meter area. The unsaturated zone and aquifer are assumed to be the same sandy soil with uniform properties. The upper and lower unsaturated zone layers are initially clean, as is the aquifer.

FIGURE 1
CONCEPTUAL SETTING



Source: Anderson (1991)

SESOIL inputs include the soil type parameters, chemical properties, application rates, and the climatic conditions of the area. The model is run as a transient monthly estimator of leachate volumes and concentrations. Initially, no other transport mechanisms other than leaching, partitioning, and volatilization were considered. Oregon used default values in SESOIL for Portland Oregon climatic conditions, but distributed total precipitation uniformly over the year.

SESOIL was initially found to overestimate losses via volatilization. A parameter, the volatilization fraction (VOLF), was introduced to allow adjustment of losses through this pathway and allow a site-specific calibration. This factor may be varied in time and space. The Oregon study used a uniform VOLF factor of 0.2, based on consultation with a panel of experts. One other soil-related parameter is the disconnectedness index. This parameter varies for and within soil types. Two values are given as SESOIL defaults, and the larger, 7.5, has been used in the simulations. An increase in this parameter appears to result in a higher soil moisture, lower leachate rates, and somewhat lower DAFs (i.e., is more conservative) for the compounds run.

AT123D inputs include general aquifer properties, source configuration, loadings to groundwater, soil partition coefficients, and dispersivity values. The aquifer is assumed to be infinitely wide and thick. The pc-based version of AT123D accepts monthly transient loading rates calculated by SESOIL, and also provides a preprocessor for input file preparation and editing. In utilizing the model, the center of the 10 by 10 meter source area is assumed to be at coordinates 0,0,0. The positive x-axis is in the direction of flow. Calculated concentrations are maximum along the x-axis (y=0) and at the water table surface (z=0). Since the receptor is assumed to be 10 meters from the downgradient edge of the source area, the concentration at x=15, y=0, and z=0 represents the receptor location. Oregon used longitudinal, transverse, and vertical dispersivities of 20m, 2m, and 2m, respectively. These values seem high for a sandy aquifer, but the values have been retained to be consistent with the Oregon base values and to be protective of the Commonwealth's sensitive aquifers on Cape Cod. DAFs are proportional to the dispersivities, particularly sensitive to the vertical dispersivity.

Oregon ran the model for 10 indicator compounds and then developed a multiple linear regression model relating the DAF to the organic partition coefficient (K_{oc}) and the Henry's Law constant (H) to provide preliminary DAFs for sixty other organic compounds. Soil cleanup levels were generated based on the regression algorithm and a safe drinking water level for each compound. In some cases, risk based levels determined by other pathways were lower than the levels required to protect groundwater. In these instances, the lower value was selected as the soil target level. A similar approach was taken to develop the MCP Method 1 Standards, as described in Section 5.3.

SIMULATIONS FOR MASSACHUSETTS

The approach taken to develop DAFs for Massachusetts was to determine the effect that varying the location (changing the climatic conditions from Portland, Oregon to Boston, Massachusetts in SESOIL) would have on the Oregon calculated DAFs. If the model system was essentially linear with respect to loading, then DAFs already calculated for Oregon would be directly related to DAFs appropriate for Massachusetts, and the general algorithm developed by Oregon (with coefficients adjusted) could also be used to estimated DAFs for other compounds. To this end, model runs were made using the Oregon input values for SESOIL and AT123D with the exception of climate parameter values. Eight indicator compounds were selected: benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, o-xylene, trichloroethene, tetrachloroethene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, and naphthalene.

The input values for SESOIL are shown in Tables F-1 through F-4, and those for AT123D are shown on Table F-5. Depending on the mobility of the compound through the transport pathway, model runs varied from 2 years to 6 years as necessary to determine the maximum concentration attained at the receptor location for a specific compound. A point to consider in the adoption of the Oregon values, or adjustments to them, is the need to agree with the physio-chemical parameters that were used to generate the DAFs. Even in the eight indicator compounds selected, various accepted databases provide some widely varying values for S, H and K_{oc}. For example, for PCE, H is reported with an order of magnitude difference, and values of K_{oc} and solubility differing by a factor of 2 are reported for ethylbenzene in the literature.

Output concentrations at the selected receptor location demonstrated a cyclical nature due to seasonal variations in precipitation and net recharge. Maximum concentrations were not always attained in the first cycle due to seasonal variability. However, the model output appeared to be linear with respect to the initial loading, allowing soil cleanup levels to be estimated based on the linear DAF approach. Table F-6 shows the model-based DAFs for Oregon and Massachusetts, and also, based on listed safe drinking water levels and the estimated DAFs for Massachusetts, what soil target levels would be for the eight indicator compounds run.

TABLE F-1
CLIMATE PARAMETER VALUES FOR THE SESOIL MODEL

Default climate values for Boston as contained in the SESOIL model. Latitude = 42 degrees.

TABLE F-2
SOIL PARAMETER VALUES
FOR THE SESOIL MODEL

Intrinsic permeability =1x10^{-7} cm^2
Source area=1,000,000 cm^2
Porosity =0.3
Disconnectedness index = 7.5
Soil bulk density = 1.5 gm/cm^3
Soil organic carbon = 0.1%

Layer 1 thickness = 100 cm
Layer 2 thickness = 100 cm
Layer 3 thickness = 100 cm
No further sublayering specified

Clay content = 0%

All other parameters set to zero except those to indicate uniform parameters in all layers.

TABLE F-3
APPLICATIONS DATA
FOR SESOIL MODEL

Application month = October only
layer = 2
rate = 1500 microgm/cm^2
year = 1 only

Based on the area, thickness and bulk density, this produces an initial concentration of 10 ppm. No other sources are added.

Volatile fraction (VOLF) = 0.2

Uniform in time and space.

All other parameter values set to zero.

TABLE F-4
CHEMICAL DATA FOR SESOIL MODEL

Compound	MW	K_{oc} ml/g	S mg/L	H atm-m^3/mol	DA cm^2/sec
benzene	78	83	1780	0.0055	0.109
ethylbenzene	106	575	161	0.00343	0.093
toluene	92	270	535	0.00668	0.100
o-xylene	106	302	171	0.00527	0.093
TCE	131	124	1100	0.00912	0.083
PCE	166	468	200	0.00204	0.075
1,1,1-TCA	133	157	730	0.0231	0.080
naphthalene	128	1288	31	0.00118	0.085

MW = molecular weight
K_{oc} = organic carbon partition coefficient
S = solubility in water
H = Henry's Law constant
DA = diffusion coefficient in air

TABLE F-5
AT123D MODEL INPUT PARAMETER VALUES

Soil bulk density = 1.5 g/cc
Porosity = 0.3
Hydraulic conductivity = 0.5 m/hr
Hydraulic gradient = 0.005
Longitudinal dispersivity = 20.0 m
Transverse dispersivity = 2.0 m
Vertical dispersivity = 2.0 m

Loading (kg/hr) passed by SESOIL link program
Distribution coefficient = K_{oc} * fraction organic carbon
Source area = 10 m by 10 m, centered at 0,0
initial z penetration = 0

Degradation rates initially zero

TABLE F-6
MODEL OUTPUT DRAFT DAFS COMPARISON AND SOIL LEVELS

Oregon Compound	Mass DAF	DAF	DRINKING WATER LEVEL mg/L	SOIL TARGET LEVEL ppm
benzene	44.4	56.5	0.005	0.28
ethylbenzene	103.5	121.1	0.700	84.8
toluene	64.5	80.6	1.000	80.6
o-xylene	65.4	83.3	10.000	833.3
TCE	65.4	76.3	0.005	0.38
PCE	73.0	86.2	0.005	0.43
1,1,1-TCA	133.2	169.2	0.200	33.8
naphthalene	207.0	222.2	0.280	62.2

STATISTICAL RELATIONSHIPS

A linear regression was run on the eight DAF data pairs with DAFs for Oregon as the independent variable. The model was :

$$DAF_{Mass} = A + B*DAF_{Oregon}$$

That is, the regression was not forced through the origin. For the eight data pairs, the equation was

$$DAF_{Mass} = 12.39 + 1.053*DAF_{Oregon}$$

with an r of 0.9913. Thus, over the range of data spanned by these eight compounds, the correlation appears good. Table F-7 shows a comparison of the DAFs calculated by the model and those by the linear regression equation above for the eight indicator compounds. Differences between the two methods are less than 10 percent.

A multiple linear regression algorithm for DAF(Mass) as a function of K_{oc} and H was also developed along the same lines as that developed by Oregon. This allows the calculation of DAFs for compounds for which Oregon did not consider, and which also may be used exclusively from the linear regression cited above. Two models were considered:

(a) $DAF = A + B*H + C*K_{oc}$, and
(b) $DAF = B*H + C*K_{oc}$.

where A, B, and C are regression coefficients. As with the Oregon analysis, it proved that the constant term was not statistically different from zero, and the simpler second model was adopted. Regression analysis yielded:

$$\boxed{DAF = 6207 * H + 0.166 * K_{oc}}$$

The fit here is somewhat better than the r-squared value of .956 for the Oregon model in that one compound with a large residual (carbon tetrachloride with a residual of 30) was not used here, and the average difference is much smaller with the eight compounds than for Oregon's ten. Table F-8 shows the relationship between the model DAFs and the regression expression predicted values. Only one compound varies more than 10 percent while six of the eight have percent differences less than five.

TABLE F-7
COMPARISON BETWEEN MODEL DAFS AND LINEAR REGRESSION DAFS BASED ON OREGON DAFS

Compound	Model DAF	Regr. DAF	%Diff.
benzene	56.5	59.1	4.60
ethylbenzene	121.1	121.4	0.25
toluene	80.6	80.3	-0.37
o-xylene	83.3	81.3	-2.40
TCE	76.3	81.3	6.55
PCE	86.2	89.3	3.60
1,1,1-TCA	169.2	152.6	-9.81
naphthalene	222.2	230.4	3.69

TABLE F-8
RESULTS OF THE MULTIPLE LINEAR REGRESSION EQUATION FOR H AND KOC

Compound	Model DAF	Predicted	% Diff.
benzene	56.5	47.9	-15.2
ethylbenzene	121.1	116.7	- 3.6
toluene	80.6	86.3	7.1
o-xylene	83.3	82.8	- 0.5
TCE	76.3	77.2	1.2
PCE	86.2	90.4	4.9
1,1,1-TCA	169.2	169.4	0.1
naphthalene	222.2	221.1	- 0.5

BIODEGRADATION

It is intuitive that biodegradation may play an important role in attenuating the potential impact of residual contaminants in soils on groundwater. However, there are a great many site-specific conditions that will determine actual biodegradation rates. Further, literature values cover a wide range and the exact conditions under which they were estimated are rarely known. Literature values should be applied only with great caution to any estimation of contaminant fate and transport. In order to evaluate the potential effect of biodegradation, rate constants cited by Howard et al (1991) were input to the model for the five compounds of the eight indicator compounds known to degrade aerobically. This eliminated the chlorinated compounds TCE, PCE, and 1,1,1-TCA. In addition, one additional rate for benzene (0.002/day from the California LUFT guidance) was also run. Four runs were made for benzene as the most critical compound, at the California rate, at the high and low rates cited by Howard and at the geometric mean of the Howard high and low rates. Only one rate, the low Howard value, was used for each of the other four compounds. The reason for this will be seen shortly.

The degradation rates in Howard appear to be high, with half lives for the BTEX compounds on the order of days. This implies that within a year, residual concentrations in soil would be reduced by biodegradation several (three to six) orders of magnitude. Table F-9 presents the results of the model runs.

For all situations except for the two lowest rates for benzene, the DAFs become huge. In essence, this indicates that only trace amounts of the contaminants ever reach the groundwater table. Soil target level estimation using large DAFs and the linear approach should be done only with extreme caution. A contaminant in the subsurface will attempt to reach equilibrium concentrations in the air, moisture and sorbed to soil. At some total concentration, equilibrium solubility in moisture would be exceeded, indicating the probable presence of free product. In this case, the linearity and basic assumptions in the model may be violated. Of further consideration are the potential toxic effects on the biological population as concentrations of the compounds increase. For these circumstances, estimation of soil target levels considering biodegradation is very difficult.

TABLE F-9
RESULTS OF THE BIODEGRADATION RUNS

Compound	Rate in Soil 1/day	Rate in Water 1/day	DAF
benzene	0.002	0.001 *	84.7
benzene	0.0433	0.000963	2178.
benzene	0.0775	0.00817	1.5×10^{4}
benzene	0.1386	0.0693	5.7×10^{7}
toluene	0.0315	0.02475	8.7×10^{6}
ethylbenzene	0.0693	0.00304	1.8×10^{13}
o-xylene	0.02475	0.001899	2.8×10^{5}
naphthalene	0.01444	0.00269	8.6×10^{10}

* Note: Odencrantz's article on the California LUFT parameter values did not cite a rate for water. This was assumed here to be half that in soil. Note that not much more degradation occurs in the aquifer due to the rapid travel time to the receptor of about 11 to 12 days (large longitudinal dispersivity and low retardation).

SENSITIVITY

A detailed sensitivity analysis was not done at this point in time. However, Oregon did perform some sensitivity analyses, and sensitivity of these models as applied in California's LUFT program is discussed in another article (Odencrantz, et al, 1992)

REFERENCES

Anderson, M. 1992. Development of Generic Soil Cleanup Levels Based on Analysis of the Leachate Pathway. Environmental Cleanup Division, Department of Environmental Quality, State of Oregon, May 12, 1992.

Bonazountas, M. and J. Wagner. 1984. SESOIL. A Seasonal Soil Compartment Model. A.D. Little for USEPA.

General Sciences Corporation. 1989. PCGEMS User's Guide. Release 1.0. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances Exposure Evaluation Division

Howard, P. et al. 1991. Handbook of Environmental Degradation Rates Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, Michigan.

Odencrantz, J., et al. 1992. Transport Model Parameter Sensitivity for Soil Cleanup Level Determinations Using SESOIL and AT123D in the Context of the California Leaking Underground Fuel Tank Field Manual. Journal of Soil Contamination 1(2):159-182.

Yeh, G. 1981. AT123D: Analytical Transient One-, Two-, and Three- Dimensional Simulation of Waste Transport in the Aquifer System. Oak Ridge National Laboratory. ORNL-5602.

Hawai’i Department of Health RBCA Guidance (Tier 2 methodology for evaluation of leaching of chemicals from soil)

Reference: HIDOH, 1995, *Risk-Based Corrective Action and Decision Making at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*: State of Hawai'i, Department of Health, December, 1995 (revised June, 1996).

RISK-BASED CORRECTIVE ACTION AND DECISION MAKING AT SITES WITH CONTAMINATED SOIL AND GROUNDWATER

VOLUME I

December 1995
(Revised June 1996)

State of Hawai'i Department of Health
919 Ala Moana Blvd, Room 212
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96814

(808-586-4226)

Prepared by:
Roger D. Brewer, Ph.D.
Environmental Management Division

Revisions/Updates to December 1995 RBCA manual
as of: June 1996

Errata:

Table of Contents; Addenda noted.

Chapter 1, table 1-1 and 1-2, Chapter 2, Table 2-2, Appendix F, Table 1; drinking water standard for vinyl chloride corrected.

Chapter 1, pages 3-4; groundwater action level discussion revised for clarity.

Chapter 1, page 7; text in paragraph three revised to describe Table 1-1.

Chapter 1, page 13; NS term defined in Table 1-1 notes.

Chapter 2, page 17; introduction revised for clarity.

Chapter 2, pages 20-21; groundwater action level discussion revised for clarity.

Chapter 2, page 28, Appendix E, page E-1; definition of volatile contaminant corrected.

Chapter 2, Table 2-6, Appendix C, Table 3, Appendix E, Table 2; molecular weight for toluene corrected.

Chapter 2, Table 2-9, Appendix E, Table 4; soil and particle density units corrected to kg/m^3.

Appendix F, Table 1; revised for clarity with respect maximum groundwater protection soil action level, SESOIL model results for benzene and toluene in Table 1d corrected.

QUIKSOIL spreadsheet; SAL calculation corrected to match equation in RBCA manual.

Addenda:

Addendum # 1 (February 1996): Provides additional guidance on determining the extent of soil contamination at sites and choosing soil contaminant concentrations for use in RBCA models.

Addendum #2 (June 1996, second update): February, 1996, version of addendum added nine contaminants to Tier 1 lookup tables. June, 1996, updates include: text revised for clarity; dioxin (2,3,7,8 TCDD), chlordane, and carbon tetrachloride added to Tier 1 lookup tables; soil action levels for Di-n-octyl phthalate corrected; groundwater action levels for 4,4 DDE corrected; molecular weight for 4,4 DDE corrected; physio-chemical constants for PCBs noted (for potential use in modeling).

Addendum # 3 (June 1996): RBCA manual Appendix K: Supporting Data for Tier 1 Soil Action Levels Generated Using SESOIL.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1: TIER 1 ACTION LEVELS FOR SOIL AND GROUNDWATER:

CHAPTER 2: TIER 2, SITE-SPECIFIC EVALUATION OF IMPACTED SOILS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

APPENDICES

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Department of Health wishes to thank the following individuals for their helpful discussions and suggestions during the preparation of this report: Dr. Dave Hetrick of Oak Ridge National Laboratories; Dr. Stephen Lau, Dr. Schlomo Orr, Dr. Aly El-kadi, Dr. Frank Peterson, and Dr. Dick Green of the University of Hawai‘i at Mānoa; Dr. Paul Eyre and Chip Hunt of the U.S. Geological Survey (Honolulu office); Chester Lao of the City and County of Honolulu Board of Water Supply; Edwin Sakoda and Glenn Bauer of the State of Hawai‘i Department of Land and Natural Resources; Dr. Barbara Brooks of Barrett Consulting Group; Steven Scott of Enviromental Graphics; Michael Barden of the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources; Michael Anderson of the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality Control; and Herb Levine, Joe Williams, Andrew Lincoff, and Matt Small of the U.S. EPA. DOH also wishes to thank the numerous other environmental specialists working in Hawai'i and on the mainland U.S. who contributed to the preparation of this report.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents and describes a refined, risk-based corrective action (RBCA) process that has been implemented by the Hawai‘i Department of Health (DOH) for assessment and remediation of sites with contaminated soil and groundwater. Chapter 1 presents a revision of Tier 1, DOH-recommended ("default") action levels for soil and groundwater in accordance with advances made in quantitative direct-exposure and contaminant fate-and-transport models. To reflect their purpose to serve as a guide to site remedial actions but not necessarily to serve as strict "cleanup numbers", DOH has chosen to refer to the revised criteria as soil and groundwater "action" levels.

Tier 1 soil and groundwater action levels appropriate for a given site are chosen from a lookup table based on the location of the site with respect to potential impact on drinking-water resources and annual rainfall at the site. Soil and groundwater action levels for contaminants not listed in the report can be obtained from the DOH.

Groundwater action levels adhere to state and federal surface water and drinking water standards. As a minimum, groundwater action levels are set to be protective against potential adverse impact to surface water ecosystems. For sites where drinking water resources may also be impacted, groundwater action levels are refined as needed to additionally meet drinking water standards.

Soil action levels are set to be protective of direct, residential exposure to impacted soils and adverse groundwater impact due to remobilization (e.g., leaching) of contaminants from the soil. Soil action levels are generated with the aid of computer-assisted, risk-based, direct-exposure models and vadose-zone leaching models. Action levels are contaminant-specific and based on both the potential mobility and toxicity of the contaminant.

The Tier 1 soil action levels presented in the lookup table may be overly conservative for small areas of impacted soil (e.g., less than one-half acre). Chapter 2 provides guidelines for use of the models on a Tier 2, site-specific basis. In Tier 2 site assessments, DOH allows a controlled use of the Tier 1 models to generate more site-specific soil action levels without the need for a full-scale, time-consuming, and generally costly "risk assessment (Tier 3)." Site-specific factors that can be taken into account in Tier 2 assessments include the actual volume of impacted soil at the site and the geology and hydrogeology of the site. User-friendly computer spreadsheets are available from DOH for use in Tier 2 site evaluations. For further guidance on Tier 2 procedures refer Chapter 2 of this document. DOH should be consulted prior to a facility undertaking a full-scale (Tier 3) risk assessment.

Impacted sites with contaminant concentrations in excess Tier 1 soil or groundwater action levels required to initiate followup "action," whether this be remediation to default action levels (Tier 1), limited refinement of soil action levels to reflect more site-specific data (Tier 2), or full refinement of soil action levels based on a detailed, site-specific risk assessment (Tier 3).

TIER 2 SOIL ACTION LEVEL - OBJECTIVES

Groundwater Protection Objectives

The importance of Hawaii's groundwater and surface water resources cannot be overemphasized. Essentially 100% Hawaii's drinking water comes from groundwater resources. The quality of the state's inland and coastal surface waters is intricately tied to the quality of the islands groundwater and likewise plays a crucial role in the ecological and, in turn, economic health of the state.

Tier 2 soil action levels for groundwater-protection concerns must be set to meet the following objectives:

1) Leachate that infiltrates through the vadose zone and recharges any groundwater system must not cause the groundwater to be impacted at greater than DOH standards for surface water (either marine or fresh water, whichever is the more stringent).

2) Leachate that infiltrates through the vadose zone and recharges a groundwater system that is a current or potential source of drinking water must not lead to a groundwater impact that exceeds either surface water or drinking water standards.

3) Due to the heightened threat of groundwater impact, residual contamination present in the vadose-zone should not exceed Tier 1, theoretical saturation levels for individual contaminants of concern.

The delineation and utility of groundwater systems on the islands should be made in accordance with the DOH policy statement "Determination of Groundwater Utility at Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites (HIDOH, 1995b)." For the purposes of both Tier 1 and Tier 2 site evaluations, DOH assumes that all leachate that infiltrates through the vadose zone will impact a groundwater system. It is further assumed that all groundwater systems are potentially interconnected to bodies of surface water (streams, rivers, lakes, marshes, coastal waters, etc.) and that all of these surface water bodies are ecologically important.

DOH groundwater action levels for common contaminants of concern are repeated in Table 2-2. As discussed in Chapter 1, groundwater action levels for any site are initially set to meet surface water quality criteria. This is intended to be protective of aquatic ecosystems should contaminated groundwater migrate or otherwise be discharged into a body of surface water. The criteria presented are based on state and federal acute or, when available, chronic surface water standards. For sites where the groundwater of concern is a current or potential source of drinking water ("Drinking Water Source Threatened" in Table 1-1), action levels are adjusted where needed to ensure that state drinking water standards or alternative drinking water criteria are additionally met. Note that drinking water standards are substituted for surface water standards where the latter have not been established (e.g., benzo(a)pyrene).

Direct-Exposure Objectives

In addition to addressing groundwater protection concerns, Tier 2 SALs ultimately applied to a site must be also be protective of residential exposure to impacted soils through inhalation, ingestion, and dermal absorption. With the exception of only a few compounds, most notably benzo(a)pyrene and PCBs, direct-exposure soil action levels generated are set to meet a one-in-a-million (10^{-6}) cancer risk for carcinogenic contaminants and a hazard quotient of "1" for non-carcinogenic contaminants. The use of alternative direct-exposure objectives and assumptions at a site must be justified and documented in a Tier 3 risk assessment that is submitted to DOH for review and approval.

GENERATION OF TIER 2 SALs FOR GROUNDWATER-PROTECTION CONCERNS - SESOIL APPLICATION

SESOIL Computer Application

RiskPro's SESOIL vadose-zone contaminant fate and transport computer application (GSC, 1993, Version 1.07) developed by General Sciences Corporation (GSC) or updates to the application must be used for Tier 2 evaluations of potential groundwater impact unless otherwise approved or directed by DOH. An overview of the RiskPro SESOIL application is presented in "The New SESOIL User's Guide (August, 1994)" published by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (Hetrick et al., 1994). Excerpts from the publication are provided in Appendix B. A sensitivity analysis of SESOIL conducted by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (WDNR, 1993) is included in the appendix.

Other versions of the SESOIL application may be inappropriate for use in either Tier 2 or Tier 3 site evaluations. An example of unacceptable versions of SESOIL include the SESOIL module in the 1995 "Decision Support Software" computer application put forth by the American Petroleum Institute (API, 1994). Output from this version of SESOIL provides only a yearly resolution of groundwater impact, rather than monthly as in the original version of the application.

A table of SESOIL-generated SALs based on the default Tier 1 site scenario are presented in Appendix F for variable depths to groundwater. As an alternative to re-running SESOIL models at sites where depth to groundwater may be an important factor in setting groundwater protection SALs, facilities can refer to SALs presented in Appendix F for use in Tier 2 assessments. The default SALs should be multiplied by the appropriate site dilution attenuation factor, as described below, in order to generate a final groundwater protection SAL for the site.

Unless otherwise approved or directed by DOH, use of SESOIL to generate soil action levels for Tier 2 (or Tier 3) purposes must follow assumptions and procedures described in this chapter. Note that for Tier 3 site evaluations, any vadose-zone application can be used provided that the application generates at least a monthly resolution for groundwater impact. If the model results are not as conservative as would have been produced using the GSC version of SESOIL, however, then the discrepancy should be discussed and justified in the Tier 3 report and use of the application approved by DOH.

SESOIL Model Procedures

Procedures regarding use of SESOIL to generate initial Tier 2 SALs are described below. Each step corresponds to an input module of the application. Fill out and submit the SESOIL worksheet provided in Appendix D (attachment D2) for each mode run. A summary of the input data parameters and default values used in the Tier 1 models is provided in Table 2-3. A complete description and discussion of the Tier 1 default parameter values is provided in Appendix C.

Step 1: Input Model Simulation Information

Note the site name, DOH ID number, and contaminant modeled in the module heading. "Raingage station" refers to the source of climate data used in the simulation. The number of years of climate data input will normally be "1" (climate data is repeated in subsequent model simulation years). The model simulation time will vary based on the physio-chemical nature of the contaminant and the hydrogeology of the site. (Due to memory limitations, the IBM 466DX used for Tier 1 could not run SESOIL simulations greater than 25 years in length.)

Step 2: Input Climate Data

Input data from the most correlative climate station (an optional climate data set is available with the RiskPro SESOIL application). Evapotranspiration can be directly calculated from input cloud cover, humidity, and albedo data. For most climate stations, however, these data are not available. If this is the case, input a value of "0" for monthly cloud cover, humidity, and albedo data and input evapotranspiration as a fraction of total rainfall based on the island location of the site as follows (data from Atlas of Hawai'i, 1983): Ni'ihau: 72% total rainfall, Kaua'i: 24% total rainfall, O'ahu: 36% total rainfall, Moloka'i: 54% total rainfall, Maui: 27% total rainfall, Lāna'i: 66% total rainfall, Kaho'olawe: 70% total rainfall, and Hawai'i: 44% total rainfall. Note that evapotranspiration data must be input as cm/day.

Where appropriate climate data are not available, determine the annual rainfall for the site based on maps provided in Appendix G. Refer to the default climate data provided in Table 2-4 and modify the default monthly precipitation (total 200cm/year) to reflect actual annual rainfall determined for the site (e.g., for sites with 100cm of annual rainfall the default precipitation data would be multiplied by a factor of 0.5). Input evapotranspiration as the appropriate, daily fraction of total rainfall based on the island that the site is located on (see above).

Step 3: Input Soil Property Data

Input site-specific soil property data where supported by information gained during the site investigation or related published reports. Otherwise, use the default, Tier 1 parameter values noted in Table 2-3. For sites where mixtures of contaminants are present (e.g., petroleum releases), assume that an organic carbon content of no more than 0.1% is available for sorption of any given contaminant.

The data input into the soil property module are applied to the uppermost layer of the geologic model and then used as default values for subsequent layers. Input a value of "0" for the default soil permeability. Layer-specific permeability will be set in the "Soil Column Properties" module (step 6).

The default soil property data presented in Table 2-3 are based on information published by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (Foote et al., 1972; USDOA, 1976; USDOA, 1992) and the University of Hawai'i - Mānoa Water Resources Research Center (Miller et al., 1988; Mink and Lau, 1990), and also on discussions with local experts of Hawaii's soils and hydrogeology (Table 2-5). Refer to the discussion in Appendix C and the DOH Tier 1 document for additional discussion regarding soil and bedrock properties in Hawai'i.

Step 4: Input Physio-Chemical Constants for Contaminant

Default physio-chemical constants and biodegradation rates for common contaminants are provided in tables 2-6 and 2-7. These constants should be used for both the SESOIL and direct-exposure models unless otherwise approved or directed by DOH. Contact the DOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch for information regarding contaminants not listed in the table. A value of "0" will normally be input for the hydrolysis and complexation constants noted in the module. Refer to Appendix C for a discussion on the source and justification of the default physio-chemical constants and biodegradation rates provided. Input physio-chemical constants can be supplemented with site-specific soil data where available (e.g., soil batch tests, etc.).

Step 5: Input Application Data

Input a value of "25" for the number of years of model simulation data. This should be sufficient for most model simulations. The number of soil layers input is governed by the geologic profile determined for the site. **Include a 1cm- thick layer at the base**

of the column and input the same soil/bedrock properties as the layer overlying it. In the model simulation, this 1cm-thick layer directly overlies groundwater. Inclusion of a thin, basal layer is used to improve the precision of the SESOIL output data regarding the mass of contaminant moving from the vadose-zone into the groundwater (used in step 7).

The input application area reflects the areal extent of impacted soil and is used in conjunction with layer thickness to calculate contaminant mass. SESOIL automatically generates the site latitude based on the input climate station. The spill mode should be set to "Instantaneous" to reflect the one-time presence of residual contamination in the model impacted layer (i.e., no continuous source). "Pollutant Load" should be set to "Concentration" to reflect soil contaminant concentration as input in the next module. Washload simulations are not applicable for Tier 2 models.

Step 6: Input Soil Column Properties

Input thickness and permeability data for each geologic layer. Refer to the default permeability data provided in Table 2-5 where site-specific data are not available. The number of soil sublayers will normally be set to one.

For the layers underlying the uppermost unit, input a value of "1" for all soil-property, factoring parameters except organic carbon (OC). For organic carbon, input factors that reflect site-specific data where available. For sites where site-specific OC data are not available, assume an organic carbon content of 0.0001% for all lithified (rock) units and for all sediment and soil layers situated at greater than 3 meters depth (following assumptions used in Tier 1) and adjust the input OC factor values accordingly. For sites where mixtures of contaminants are present (e.g., petroleum), assume a maximum of 0.1% OC for soils within three meters of the surface and 0.0001% OC for all lithified units and for all layers situated at greater than 3 meters depth.

Step 7: Input Pollutant Loading Data

Input a value of "0" for the first data-input year of the "mass transformed", "sink", and "ligand" columns unless otherwise approved or directed by DOH. The input factor will be repeated for all subsequent years of data. **Input a value of "0.2" for "volatilization factor" to limit contaminant loss due to volatilization to 20% of the maximum possible (required).** Note that unlike the factors noted above the volatilization factor must be repeated for every simulation year. (Click on the column heading and use the column math function to expedite data input.) The application erroneously assumes a volatilization factor of 1 for all months where no data is input.

Input a value of "0" for the monthly pollutant load of each year of input data (i.e., the number of data-input years noted in Step 5) except the first month of the first year. Following the procedures outlined in Appendix D, adjust the input soil concentration for the 1st year, 1st month until the model is calibrated to target groundwater-protection objective. **(Do not include assumed dilution of leachate at this point!)**

Step 8: Extract Groundwater-Impact SAL from Output Data.

Extract the SESOIL-generated SAL from the calibrated output file by following the procedures outlined in Appendix D. Change the SAL units to mg/kg. The final, site SAL for groundwater-protection concerns will be calculated by multiplying the SESOIL-generated SAL by the dilution attenuation factor determined for the site, as discussed below.

Unedited (except for format) output files for SESOIL model simulations must be included with the report documenting the derivation of each Tier 2 soil action level. The version of SESOIL used to generate the Tier 2 soil action levels must be clearly indicated in the report. Warning messages in the output file regarding input rainfall and permeability data are based on the input of extremely variable data and are intended to prompt the user to recheck the input data modules. If the input data is correct then the warnings can generally be ignored.

GENERATION OF TIER 2 SALs FOR GROUNDWATER-PROTECTION CONCERNS - QUIKSOIL SPREADSHEET

The QUIKSOIL spreadsheet model is based on a simple contaminant partitioning equation that approximates the dissolved-phase ("leachate") concentration of the contaminant in impacted soil based on the physio-chemical nature of the contaminant and the soil. The model is based on an equation presented in ASTM's "Emergency Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites (Table X2.1, ASTM, 1994)" for calculation of soil leaching factors:

$$\text{SAL} = C_w \times (Kd + (\theta_w + (\theta_a \times H'))/\rho_b),$$

where C_w is the target groundwater action level for the site (mg/L), Kd is the soil-water partition coefficient (L/Kg), θ_w and θ_a are the water- and air-filled porosities, H' is the Henry's law constant (unitless) and ρ_b is the soil bulk density.

Procedures regarding use of the QUIKSOIL spreadsheet to generate Tier 2 SALs are as follows:

Step 1. Check with the DOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch to ensure that the spreadsheet you have is the most up-to-date version.

Step 2. Input physio-chemical constants for the contaminant being evaluated. Constants for common contaminants are provided at the end of the spreadsheet (use "cut & paste" function of spreadsheet; refer also to Table 2-6). Contact the DOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch to obtain constants for contaminants not listed.

Step 3. Input site data where available. (Model will use default, conservative parameter values where site data is not available.)

Step 4. Input the target groundwater standard for the site (refer to Table 2-2). Do not include assumptions regarding dilution of leachate. Contact the DOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch to obtain groundwater criteria for contaminants not listed in Table 2-2.

Step 5. Spreadsheet generates the contaminants Tier 2 SAL for groundwater-protection concerns at the site. Complete the information at the end of the first page of the spreadsheet. Include a copy of the spreadsheet for each contaminant modeled with the Tier 2 report submitted to DOH for review and approval.

An example printout of the QUIKSOIL spreadsheet is provided in Appendix H.

Users of the QUIKSOIL spreadsheet should be aware that the model does not incorporate DOH-acceptable assumptions regarding the fate and transport of the "leachate" in the vadose zone. With respect to the more comprehensive SESOIL application, the QUIKSOIL spreadsheet generates overly conservative SALs for contaminants that are highly biodegradable (e.g., half-life < 50 days) or highly volatile (e.g., Henry's Law constant > 0.01atm-m^3/mol) or sites where the base of the impacted soil is situated greater than ten meters from groundwater. For contaminants or sites with these attributes, DOH strongly encourages use of the SESOIL application to generate groundwater-protection SALs.

CALCULATION OF FINAL SALs FOR GROUNDWATER-PROTECTION CONCERNS

SALs generated with SESOIL (either Tier 1 SESOIL SALs provided in Appendix F or Tier 2, site-specific SESOIL SALs) or QUIKSOIL should be further refined on a site-specific basis to account for dilution of leachate as it mixes with groundwater. Because the relationship between leachate concentration and soil concentration is assumed to be linear (i.e., Freundich number in SESOIL application set to "1"), refinement of a SESOIL- or QUIKSOIL-generated SAL is a simple matter of multiplying the SAL by a leachate dilution attenuation factor (DAF) calculated for the site.

Site-specific dilution attenuation factors are generated using the DOH spreadsheet entitled "DAF" (refer to example in Appendix I). The DAF equation relates the volume of recharge water infiltrating into groundwater beneath a site during a year to the volume of impacted groundwater passing beneath the site during that year as follows:

$$\mathrm{DAF} = 1 + ((V_s \times d_m) \text{ x } n_{eff})/(I \times L),$$

where "V_s" (meters/year) is groundwater seepage velocity, "D_m" (meters) is the mixing depth of the leachate in groundwater, "n_{eff}" (m^3/m^3) is the fraction effective porosity, "I" (meters/year) is infiltration rate, and "L" (meters) is source length parallel to groundwater flow.

Annual groundwater recharge is reported in the yearly summaries of SESOIL output files. If Tier 1, SESOIL-generated SALs or SALs based on the QUIKSOIL spreadsheet are used for the site then groundwater recharge can be estimated as an island-specific fraction of total annual rainfall. Assume the following recharge with respect to the location of the site (data from Atlas of Hawai'i, 1983): Ni'ihau: 5% total rainfall, Kaua'i: 16% total rainfall, O'ahu: 36% total rainfall, Moloka'i: 16% total rainfall, Maui: 30% total rainfall, Lāna'i: 12% total rainfall, Kaho'olawe: 10% total rainfall, and Hawai'i: 31% total rainfall.

The spreadsheet calculates groundwater velocity (seepage) as:

$$V_s = (K \times h)/n_{eff}$$

where "K" is the hydraulic conductivity of the groundwater bearing media in meters per year, "h" is the hydraulic gradient.

Mixing zone depth is calculated by relating source length parallel to groundwater flow, aquifer thickness (d_a, meters), and the hydraulic conductivity of the groundwater-bearing media as follows:

$$d_m = (0.0112 \times L^2)^{0.5} + d_a(1 - \exp[(-L \times I)/(K \times h \times d_a)]).$$

The dilution factor equation presented above is used in ASTM's "Emergency Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites" (Table X2.1, ASTM, 1994). The mixing-zone depth equation is based on an equation published in EPA's *Technical Background Document for Soil Screening Guidance* (USEPA, 1994d).

Mixing-zone depths calculated using the equation will typically range between one and ten meters. The ASTM document referenced recommends a default mixing-zone depth of two meters. DAFs generated by the equations presented typically range from 1 to 10, dependent largely on annual rainfall, the hydraulic conductivity of the groundwater-bearing media, and the hydraulic gradient of the groundwater.

GENERATION OF TIER 2 SALs FOR DIRECT-EXPOSURE CONCERNS

Direct-Exposure Model Equations

The risk-based, deterministic models incorporated into the DETIER2 spreadsheet are based on slight modifications of direct-exposure models presented in the Second Half, 1994, and First Half, 1995, editions of EPA Region IX's "Preliminary Remediation Goals (PRGs)" (Appendix E, USEPA, 1994a, 1995). The equations used in the PRG models reflect guidance provided in the California EPA document entitled "Preliminary Endangerment Guidance Manual, January, 1994" (CAEPA, 1994). A copy of this

APPENDIX 6

SUPPLEMENTAL PETROLEUM CARBON RANGE INFORMATION

- Chemistry and Toxicity of Petroleum Vapors (Brewer et al (2013)
- Common TPH questions (HDOH 2012)
- 2002 Massachusetts VPH-EPH Guidance
- Overview of gasoline composition (NEIWPCC, 2003)

Tropical Pacific Edition
Summer 2016

Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health **2013**, *10*, 2441-2467; doi:10.3390/ijerph10062441

OPEN ACCESS

International Journal of
**Environmental Research and
Public Health**
ISSN 1660-4601
www.mdpi.com/journal/ijerph

Article

Risk-Based Evaluation of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Vapor Intrusion Studies

Roger Brewer [1,*], Josh Nagashima [1,†], Michael Kelley [2,†], Marvin Heskett [3,†] and Mark Rigby [4,†]

[1] Hawaii Department of Health, 919 Ala Moana Blvd Room 206, Honolulu, HI 96814, USA;
E-Mail: josh.nagashima@doh.hawaii.gov
[2] EA Engineering, Science and Technology, 615 Piikoi St #515, Honolulu, HI 96814, USA;
E-Mail: mkelley@eaest.com
[3] Geotek Hawaii, Inc., P.O. Box 1555, Pearl City, HI 96782, USA; E-Mail: mhesketts@mac.com
[4] Parsons Corporation, 10235 South Jordan Gateway, Suite 300, South Jordan, UT 8409, USA;
E-Mail: mark.rigby@parsons.com

[†] These authors contributed equally to this work.

[*] Author to whom correspondence should be addressed; E-Mail: roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov;
Tel.: +1-808-586-4249; Fax: +1-808-586-7537.

*Received: 9 April 2013; in revised form: 8 May 2013 / Accepted: 24 May 2013 /
Published: 13 June 2013*

Abstract: This paper presents a quantitative method for the risk-based evaluation of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) in vapor intrusion investigations. Vapors from petroleum fuels are characterized by a complex mixture of aliphatic and, to a lesser extent, aromatic compounds. These compounds can be measured and described in terms of TPH carbon ranges. Toxicity factors published by USEPA and other parties allow development of risk-based, air and soil vapor screening levels for each carbon range in the same manner as done for individual compounds such as benzene. The relative, carbon range makeup of petroleum vapors can be used to develop weighted, site-specific or generic screening levels for TPH. At some critical ratio of TPH to a targeted, individual compound, the overwhelming proportion of TPH will drive vapor intrusion risk over the individual compound. This is particularly true for vapors associated with diesel and other middle distillate fuels, but can also be the case for low-benzene gasolines or even for high-benzene gasolines if an adequately conservative, target risk is not applied to individually targeted chemicals. This necessitates a re-evaluation of the reliance on benzene and other individual compounds as a stand-alone tool to evaluate vapor intrusion risk associated with petroleum.

Keywords: petroleum; TPH; carbon ranges; benzene; soil gas; soil vapor; vapor intrusion; risk assessment

---

1. Introduction

Much emphasis has been placed in the past ten-plus years on the potential intrusion of chlorinated solvent vapors into buildings from underlying contaminated soil and groundwater. The study of vapor intrusion associated with subsurface releases of petroleum fuels is, in comparison, still in its infancy. The complex chemistry of petroleum fuels and the difficulty of predicting the fate and transport of vapors in the subsurface hamper the development of easy-to-use guidance that can be applied under multiple site scenarios. This paper addresses the first issue. Other efforts are currently underway to compile field data and address the second topic.

Petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater are traditionally assessed in terms of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) and targeted, individual compounds such as benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN). The buildup of methane vapors at petroleum-release sites can also pose potential fire and explosion hazards. This topic is beyond the scope of this paper, however. As noted in Table 1, non-specific, aliphatic and aromatic compounds collectively quantified as TPH make up the overwhelming mass of liquid fuels. Risk-based assessment of TPH in soil is well established and in use in numerous states [1–9]. While relatively straight forward, the quantitative inclusion of TPH in vapor intrusion investigations is less-well established and few papers and guidance documents have been published on this topic [10,11]. Some states require an assessment of potential vapor intrusion hazards associated with both TPH and individually targeted compounds at sites where long-term, *in situ* management of petroleum-contaminated soil or groundwater is proposed [12].

Table 1. Range of current and past BTEX and naphthalene (BTEXN) concentrations in petroleum fuels.

Chemical	Gasolines [1]	Diesel [2]	Residuel Fuels [3]
Benzene	0.1–4.9%	0.003–0.1%	0.06–0.1%
Ethylbenzene	0.1–3%	0.007–0.2%	
Toluene	1–25%	0.007–0.7%	0.1–0.2%
Xylenes	1–15%	0.02–0.5%	0.2–0.3%
Naphthalene	<1%	0.01–0.8%	

[1] Gasoline ranges after [1,13,14]; [2] Diesel #2 [1]; [3] Lubricating and motor oil [1].

This paper considers a series of key questions related to potential vapor intrusion concerns posed by TPH in contaminated soil and groundwater: (1) "How are the chemistry and toxicity of petroleum vapors characterized and evaluated?"; (2) "What is the composition of vapors emitted from fresh fuels and petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater in terms of TPH and traditionally targeted, individual compounds such as BTEXN?"; (3) "What is the chemical makeup of the TPH component of these vapors in terms of aliphatic and non-BTEXN aromatic carbon ranges?"; (4) "What is the toxicity of the TPH in terms of the weighted, carbon range composition?"; (5) At what critical ratio of TPH to an individual compound will the former begin to drive relative vapor intrusion risk over the latter, due to its overwhelming dominance of soil vapors?"; (6) "Under what site scenarios might vapor intrusion be driven by TPH rather than a individual compound such as benzene?"

The methodology described in this paper consists of six components: (1) Categorization of petroleum fuels into broad types based on the number of carbon atoms in compounds that typify the fuels, (2) Characterization of the non-BTEXN, TPH component of the fuels in terms of aliphatic and aromatic "carbon ranges", (3) Assignment of inhalation toxicity factors to volatile carbon ranges, (4) Calculation of risk-based, carbon range screening levels for indoor air and soil vapor, (5) Calculation of weighted screening levels for TPH based on the carbon range makeup of petroleum vapors, and (6) Calculation of the "critical ratio" of TPH in soil vapor to an individual chemical (e.g., benzene), at which point TPH will drive vapor intrusion risk over the individual compound even when a conservative, target risk is applied to the latter. These tools are then applied to two example sets of soil vapor data, the first associated with releases of gasolines and the second from sites associated with releases of middle distillates. The results are used to evaluate the relative role of TPH in vapor intrusion in comparison to traditionally targeted compounds such as benzene.

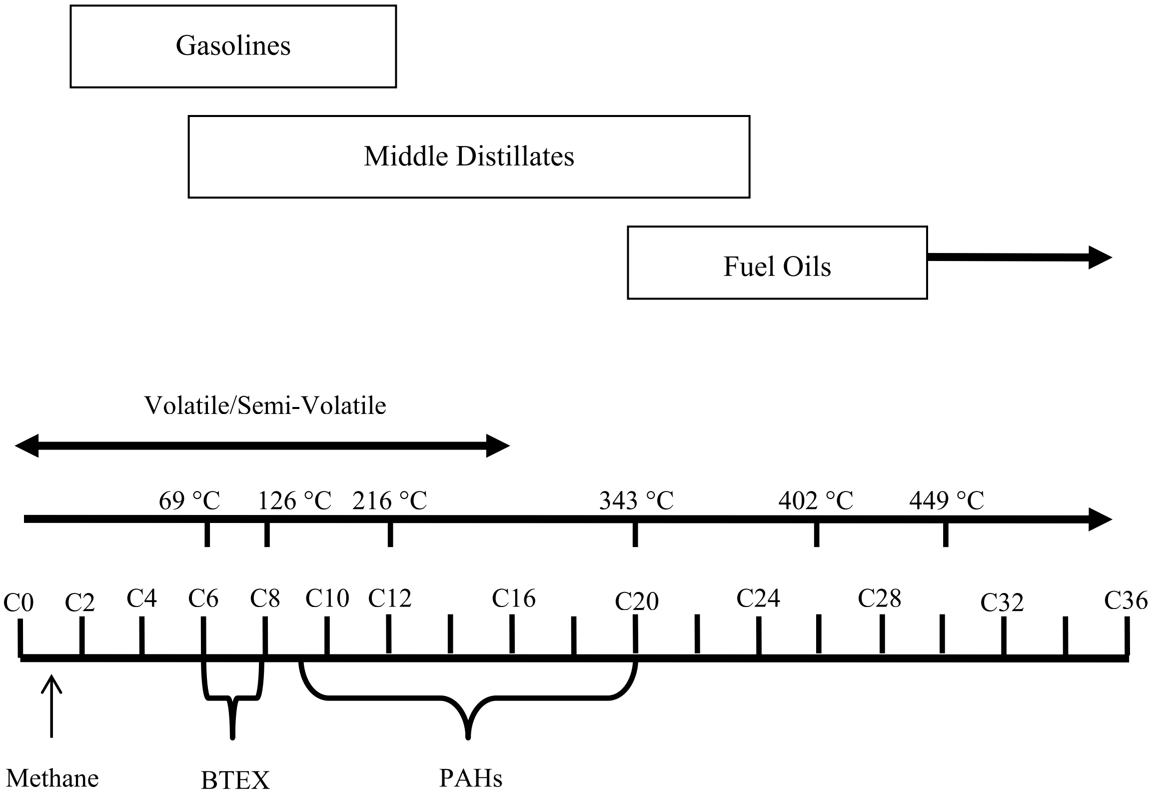
2. Methods

2.1. Categorization of Fuel Types

Petroleum fuels can be broadly categorized as "gasolines", "middle distillates" and "residual fuels", following the methodology used by the American Petroleum Institute [15]. The chemistry of these fuels has been extensively studied [1,16]. These categories in part reflect the number of carbon atoms in individual compounds that characterize the fuels (Figure 1). Compounds with less than approximately sixteen carbon atoms are considered to be "volatile" to "semi-volatile," with a propensity to partition into the vapor phase under ambient conditions. These compounds, which include a host of short-chain, aliphatic chemicals collectively measured as "TPH" as well as aromatic chemicals such as benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene, are the primary target of vapor intrusion investigations. A summary of the BTEXN composition of petroleum fuels is provided in Table 1. Non-specific, TPH aliphatic and aromatic compounds comprise the remainder of the fuels.

Gasolines, including automotive gasoline and older jet fuels such as AVGAS, are dominated by "lighter" compounds with six to twelve carbon atoms. This causes gasolines to be highly volatile in comparison to other types of fuels. The amount of benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes in gasolines can vary dramatically, from just a few percent to greater than 20%, depending on the refiner, the desired performance of the fuel and the historical time period that the fuel was produced (see Table 1). The benzene content of automotive gasolines can in particular vary significantly, from less than 0.1% to greater than 5% [14]. Recent regulations in the United States limit the average amount of benzene in gasolines to less than one-percent after the year 2011 in order to reduce health effects from exposure to vapors and exhaust [17,18]. Older formulations of jet fuels and aviation gasoline likewise contained a relatively minor amount of benzene [13].

Figure 1. Composition of typical petroleum fuels with respect to the number of carbon molecules in individual compounds.



Middle distillate fuels (e.g., diesel, kerosene, JP-8 jet fuel, *etc.*) are dominated by hydrocarbon compounds with approximately nine to twenty-five carbon atoms and a relatively minor fraction of BTEX (see Table 1). Naphthalene, a suspected carcinogen, can comprise up to one-percent of these fuels. As a result, these fuels are less volatile than gasolines. Middle distillate fuels do, however, include a minor but important component of lighter and more volatile aliphatic compounds and, to a lesser extent, aromatic compounds. As discussed below, these aliphatic compounds not surprisingly dominate vapors emitted from these fuels under ambient conditions. Older jet fuels such as JP-4 are a mixture of gasoline and kerosene and again, while less volatile than gasolines, display a distinct vapor phase that is dominated by lighter-range aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

Residual fuels (e.g., Fuel Oil Nos. 4, 5, and 6, lubricating oils, "waste oils", asphalts, *etc.*) are characterized by complex, polar PAHs and other high molecular weight hydrocarbon compounds with carbon ranges that generally fall between C24 and C40. Residual fuels lack a significant amount of volatile compounds (e.g., see Table 1) and, aside from the potential generation of methane, are generally assumed to pose a minimal vapor intrusion risk. This subsequent focus of this paper will therefore be on vapors associated with gasolines and middle distillate fuels.

2.2. Characterization Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons Using Carbon Ranges

Understanding the chemical makeup of the TPH component of petroleum fuels and more importantly the vapors emitted from these fuels is important, first step to evaluate the role of these compounds in vapor intrusion. Petroleum is a complex mixture of hundreds of different compounds composed of hydrogen and carbon or "hydrocarbons". These compounds can be collectively grouped into "aromatic" and "aliphatic" carbon ranges, based in part on the number of carbon atoms in each compound [1].

Compounds formed by single or multiple, six-carbon rings are referred to as "aromatic". Aromatic compounds include the familiar chemicals benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes (BTEX) as well as naphthalene and other "polyaromatic" hydrocarbons. A small percentage of additional, aromatic compounds are included in the TPH component of fuels. These include alkylated compounds such as trimethylbenzene, which although sometimes reported by laboratories as part of an environmental investigation are not traditionally evaluated in human health and ecological risk assessments as individual chemicals.

Compounds formed by chains or non-aromatic rings of carbon and hydrogen are referred to as "aliphatic" and include such chemicals as pentane, hexane and octane. These compounds make up the bulk of petroleum fuels [1]. A host of additional terms are used to classify aliphatic compounds in more detail, depending for example on the presence or absence of ring structures, nature of carbon bonds, saturation with hydrogen and overall chemical structure (e.g., "alkanes", "alkenes", "olefins" and "cycloalkanes", *etc.*).

Evaluation of each individual, TPH-related aromatic and aliphatic compound as part of an environmental investigation is not feasible or practical due to the large number of compounds involved and the lack of physiochemical and toxicological information for these chemicals. The TPH component of petroleum is instead evaluated in terms of "carbon ranges" of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Carbon ranges are defined by groups of aliphatic or aromatic compounds that exhibit similar physiochemical and, presumably, toxicological characteristics. Carbon range fractions designated by Massachusetts are the most commonly referenced in the United States (see Figure 1) [19]:

- C5-C8 aliphatics;
- C9-C12 aliphatics;
- C13-C18 aliphatics;
- C19-C36 aliphatics;
- C9-C10 aromatics;
- C11-C22 aromatics.

These carbon range groups represent a consolidation and simplification of a larger number of ranges originally published by the TPH Criteria Working Group, an environmental consortium of regulators, consultants and oil company experts convened to develop a more comprehensive, risk-based approach for the evaluation of petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater [20]. This was done in part on available toxicity factors for individual ranges. Compounds that fall within the C5-C8 aliphatic carbon range are the most volatile, although C9-C12 aliphatics and C9-C10 aromatics also fall in this category. Compounds that fall within the C13-C18 aliphatic and C11-C22 aromatic carbon ranges are considered to be "semi-volatile." Aliphatic compounds with greater than 18 carbon atoms and aromatic compounds with greater than ten carbon atoms are not considered to be volatile. Carbon ranges can also be defined in terms of "Equivalent Carbons," based on the boiling point of individual compounds [5,20].

As discussed below, assignment of physiochemical and toxicological parameter values to individual carbon ranges allows for quantitative inclusion of TPH in environmental risk assessments in the same manner as individual compounds. This includes the development of risk-based screening levels for water, soil, soil vapor and indoor air. This approach was first developed by the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group [20]. Guidance on the use of carbon-range approaches to quantitatively evaluate the non-BTEX, TPH component of petroleum-contaminated media was subsequently developed by a number of state agencies (e.g., [2–6,8,9]).

The bulk chemistry of petroleum fuels in terms of TPH carbon ranges and commonly targeted, individual, aromatic compounds is summarized in Table 2 (after [2,21]). Aliphatic compounds dominate both the TPH and overall component of petroleum fuels. Gasolines are dominated by C5-C8 aliphatics and C9-C12 aromatics, although the proportion of the latter can vary widely depending on the fuel blend. Residual fuels are dominated by longer-chain aliphatics and a lesser amount of polyaromatic hydrocarbons.

Table 2. Example carbon range makeup of non-BTEXN, TPH component of petroleum fuels (exact carbon range makeup of individual fuels will vary).

Carbon Range	Gasolines [1]	Diesel [1]	Residual Fuels [2]
C5-C8 aliphatics	45%	<1%	<1%
C9-C18 aliphatics	12%	35%	<1%
C19+ aliphatics	<1%	43%	75%
C9-C12+ aromatics	43%	22%	25%

[1] Indiana Department of Environmental Management [21]; [2] Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection [2].

Physiochemical constant values published by Massachusetts [2], currently most in use in the US, are summarized in Table 3. Values for BTEX and naphthalene are included for comparison [22]. The chemical makeup of vapors emitted from petroleum fuels is predictable based on the composition of the fuels and the theoretical partitioning of chemicals into sorbed, dissolved and vapor phases upon release to the environment [23]. Vapors emitted from fresh gasolines can be predicted to be dominated by C5-C8 aliphatics (and C2-C4 aliphatics, if present) based both on the abundance and relative volatility of these compounds, with a variable but lesser amount of BTEX and other aromatic compounds depending on the specific fuel blend (see also [24] and [25]). While less volatile than gasolines, diesel and other middle distillate fuels contain variable amounts of C5-C8 aliphatics and a relatively large component of C9-C18 aliphatics (see Table 2). These compounds should again dominate vapors emitted from the fuels. The relative proportion of C5-C8 to C9-C12 aliphatics in vapors will depend in part on the original composition of the fuel (see also [26]). The fraction of BTEX in the vapors should be significantly smaller than for gasolines, given their lower relative abundance.

This general makeup of petroleum vapors is indeed observed in the case studies presented later in this paper. As discussed in the case studies, soil vapor samples from some of the middle distillate-release sites contain a significant proportion of C5-C8 "gasoline-range" compounds. Requesting a lab to test a sample for "diesel-range" hydrocarbons as the sum of C9 and higher compounds is reasonable for soil, since this fraction dominates the liquid fuel and should similarly dominate the TPH present in the soil. Requesting that TPH be quantified in terms of traditional, diesel-range compounds for soil vapor could result in a significant underreporting of the total TPH present, however. Laboratories should instead be requested to report TPH in soil vapors simply as the sum of C5 to C12 hydrocarbons for both gasoline- and middle distillate-contaminated sites. Testing for additional, heavier vapor-phase compounds (e.g., C13+ aliphatics) may also be necessary. This is discussed further in the following section, as well as in the example case studies.

Table 3. Default physiochemical constants for BTEXN and TPH carbon ranges.

Chemical/Carbon Range [1]	**Molecular Weight**	**Vapor Pressure (atms)**	**Solubility in Water (mg/L)**	**Henry's Constant (unitless)**	**Partition Coeff, k_{oc} (cm^3/g)**	**Diffusion Coefficient (cm^2/s)**	
						air	**water**
Benzene	78	0.1	1,790	0.23	146	0.09	1×10^{-5}
Ethylbenzene	106	0.01	169	0.32	446	0.068	8.5×10^{-6}
Toluene	92	0.04	526	0.27	234	0.078	9.2×10^{-6}
Xylenes	106	0.01	161	0.29	375	0.068	8.4×10^{-6}
Naphthalene	128	1.0×10^{-4}	30	0.018	1,540	0.06	8.4×10^{-6}
C5-C8 Aliphatics	93	0.1	11	54	2,265	0.08	1×10^{-5}
C9-C12 Aliphatics	149	8.7×10^{-4}	0.07	65	150,000	0.07	1×10^{-5}
C13-C18 Aliphatics	170	1.4×10^{-4}	3.5×10^{-4}	69	680,000	0.07	5.0×10^{-6}
C19-C36 Aliphatics	280	1.1×10^{-6}	1.5×10^{-6}	110	4.0×10^{-8}		
C9-C10 Aromatics	120	2.9×10^{-3}	51	0.33	1,778	0.07	1×10^{-5}
C11-C22 Aromatics	150	3.2×10^{-5}	5.8	0.03	5,000	0.06	1×10^{-5}

[1] Constants for BTEXN from USEPA RSL guidance [22]; vapor pressures from TOXNET [27]; Carbon range values from Massachusetts DEP [2] except C13-C18 Aliphatics (based on EC > 12–16) and C19-C36 Aliphatics (based on EC > 16–35 aliphatics) [20].

2.3. Assignment of Inhalation Toxicity Factors to Carbon Ranges

Key to the risk-based assessment of TPH in vapor intrusion investigations is the assignment of inhalation toxicity factors or "Reference Concentrations (RfC)" to individual, volatile carbon ranges. A summary of published inhalation toxicity factors for carbon ranges is presented in Table 4. Lower RfCs reflect progressively increasing toxicity (*i.e.*, less of the chemical is required to result in a health effect).

The TPH Criteria Working Group published an extensive overview of the carbon range chemistry of petroleum fuels in the late 1990s and assigned preliminary toxicity factors to each fraction [28]. The US Department of Health and Human Services quickly published updated guidance in 1999 [29]. The Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection published initial guidance during the same time period and last updated their factors for carbon range fractions in 2003 [19]. The Washington Department of Ecology published toxicity factors for TPH carbon ranges in 2005 and 2006 [5]. In 2009, the California EPA Department of Toxics Substances Control published guidance and proposed toxicity factors similar to those proposed by MADEP [30]. The USEPA National Center for Environmental Assessment published a detailed review of TPH carbon range toxicity and recommended Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity Values (PPRTVs) in 2009 [16].

Table 4. Published inhalation toxicity factors for petroleum aliphatic and aromatic carbon ranges (listed in order of publication).

Reference	RfC (mg/m^3)	RfC (µg/m^3)
TPH Criteria Working Group [28]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics	18.4	18,400
(C9-C18) Aliphatics	1.0	1,000
(C9-C16) Aromatics	0.2	200
USDHHS [1] [29]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics	2.2	2,200
(C9-C18) Aliphatics	0.3	300
(C9-C16) Aromatics	0.01	10
Massachusetts DEP [19]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics	0.2	200
(C9-C18) Aliphatics	0.2	200
(C9-C18) Aromatics	0.05	50
Washington DOE [2] [5]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics	6.0	5,950
(C9-C16) Aliphatics	0.3	298
(C9-C10) Aromatics	0.399	399
(C11-C12) Aromatics (naphthalene)	0.003	3.0
(C13-C16) Aromatics	0.2	175
CalEPA-DTSC [3] [30]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics	0.7	700
(C9-C18) Aliphatics	0.3	300
(C9-16) Aromatics	0.05	50
USEPA[4] [16]		
(C5-C8) Aliphatics (noncancer)	0.6	600
(C9-C18) Aliphatics	0.1	100
(C9-C16) Aromatics	0.1	100

[1] ATSDR C5-C8 aliphatics RfC converted to 2.2 mg/m^3 from 0.6 ppm based on hexane molecular weight of 86; C9-C16 aromatics RfC converted to 0.01 mg/m^3 from 0.002 ppm based on naphthalene molecular weight of 128; [2] Washington DOE Inhalation Reference Dose extrapolated to a Reference Concentration: using RfC (mg/m^3) = RfD (mg/kg-day) × 70 kg × (1/20m^3-day); [3] California EPA toxicity factors withdrawn in 2010 pending review of additional data; [4] USEPA toxicity factors selected for calculation of risk-based indoor air and soil vapor screening levels.

The variability of published toxicity factors for individual carbon ranges is important, since this directly affects the estimated risk (or more appropriately noncancer hazard) posed by TPH in a vapor intrusion study. Of particular interest is the RfC assigned to C5-C8 aliphatics, since as discussed above and noted in case studies below, these compounds tend to dominate the TPH component of petroleum vapors. For example, the inhalation RfC published by USEPA (600 µg/m^3) is less conservative (*i.e.*, higher) than the correlative toxicity factor published by Massachusetts (200 µg/m^3) but an order of magnitude or more lower than toxicity factors published by the State of Washington (equal to 5,950 µg/m^3) and the earlier toxicity factor the TPH Criteria Working Group (18,400 µg/m^3).

Based on a review of published guidance, the State of Hawaii [8] opted to incorporate PPRTVs for volatile carbon ranges published by the USEPA [16]. Conclusions drawn from the case studies presented would necessarily differ based on the toxicity factors selected for the carbon ranges. Full consensus is rarely if ever reached on toxicity values for specific chemicals, however, including toxicity factors posted to USEPA's IRIS database—considered to be the most supportable and defensible database available. States as well as USEPA routinely draw on available information for assessment of the health risk posed by chemicals that are not currently listed in IRIS. Indeed, Regional Screening Levels published in USEPA's guidance document are based in part or entirely on PPRTV toxicity factors for over one-hundred of the chemicals listed [22].

A summary of the PPRTV inhalation toxicity factors [16] for carbon ranges and inhalation toxicity factors for BTEXN is provided in Table 5. The toxicity factors address systemic, noncancer health hazards. Cancer risk is assumed to be driven by well-studied, individual compounds such as benzene, ethylbenzene and naphthalene [8,22].

Table 5. Inhalation toxicity factors for targeted VOCs and carbon range fractions.

Chemical	**IUR [1] (μg/m^3)$^{-1}$**	**RfC [2] (μg/m^3)**
Benzene	7.8E−06	30
Ethylbenzene	2.5E−06	1,000
Toluene		5,000
Xylenes		100
Naphthalene	3.4E−05	3.0
C5-C8 aliphatics		600
C9-C18 aliphatics		100
C9+ aromatics		100

[1] Inhalation Unit Risk [22]; [2] Reference Concentration; BTEXN RfCs from USEPA [22]; Carbon Range RfCs from USEPA [16].

2.4. Calculation of Risk-Based Air and Soil Vapor TPH Screening Levels

Calculation of risk-based screening levels for TPH in indoor air and soil vapor or direct inclusion in human-health risk assessments is relatively straight forward following assignment of inhalation toxicity factors to volatile carbon ranges. Accurate quantitative evaluation of vapor intrusion risks based on soil and groundwater data is much more difficult, as discussed earlier, due to the variability of biodegradation and attenuation processes on a site-by-site basis. This likewise impedes the development of meaningful TPH screening levels for other than subslab or very shallow soil vapors [8]. The collection of sub-slab soil vapor samples helps to minimize uncertainty regarding the fate and transport of petroleum vapors in the subsurface, since these vapors can be assumed to undergo minimal, additional attenuation prior to intruding into an overlying building.

For the purposes of this paper, the PPRTV toxicity factors published by the USEPA in 2009 [16] were selected for calculation of example, indoor air and subslab soil vapor screening levels for individual carbon ranges (see Table 4). The development of indoor air and subslab, soil vapor screening levels for vapor intrusion can be condensed into three relatively simple steps: (1) Calculation of a target indoor-air goal based on the assigned toxicity factor and default exposure assumptions (e.g., exposure frequency and duration); (2) Assignment of an indoor air: subslab soil vapor attenuation factor based on a comparison of vapor flow rates into a building and air flow rates through the building and (3) Calculation of a soil vapor screening level. A summary of these steps is provided below.

Indoor air screening levels can be calculated using the ambient air equations presented in the USEPA Regional Screening Level guidance [22]:

$$\text{Carcinogens: Cia} = \frac{\text{TR} \times \text{ATc} \times 365\ \text{days/year}}{\text{IUR} \times \text{EF} \times \text{ED}} \tag{1}$$

$$\text{Noncarcinogens): Cia} = \frac{\text{TR} \times \text{ATnc} \times 365\ \text{days/year}}{\frac{1}{\text{RfC}} \times \text{EF} \times \text{ED}} \tag{2}$$

where:

Cia = Indoor air concentration (μg/m^3);
TR = Cancer Target risk (10^{-6}, unitless);
THQ = Noncancer Target Hazard Quotient (1.0, unitless);
ATc = Carcinogen Averaging Time (70 years);
ATnc = Noncancer Averaging time (30 years);
IUR = Cancer Inhalation Unit Risk (chemical-specific, $(\mu g/m^3)^{-1}$)
RfC = Noncancer Reference Concentration (chemical-specific, μg/m^3);
EF = Exposure frequency (350 days/year); and
ED = Exposure duration (30 years).

Default exposure and target risk parameter values used for calculation of the indoor air screening levels are noted above and based on residential exposure assumptions used for development of the USEPA RSLs [22].

Example indoor-air screening levels for BTEX, naphthalene and carbon ranges based on the above equations and exposure assumptions and toxicity factors noted in Table 4 are presented in Table 6. Noncancer screening levels for benzene, ethylbenzene and naphthalene are not shown, since they would be higher than and over ridden by cancer-based screening levels. A target excess cancer risk was of 10^{-6} was used for carcinogenic VOCs. A target Hazard Quotient of 1.0 was used for noncancer-based screening levels. Note that these screening levels do not directly take into account cumulative risk posed by the potential presence of other chemicals with similar health effects. This is less of an issue for screening levels based on cancer risk, since they are set at the most conservative end of the target risk range of 10^{-4} to 10^{-6}. Consideration of potential cumulative risk is especially important for screening levels based on noncancer concerns, however, since no safety margin is included (*i.e.*, maximum target Hazard Index often set at 1.0) [22].

Calculation of a subslab soil vapor-to-indoor air attenuation factor (AF) essentially reduces to:

$$\text{AF(unitless)} = \frac{\text{Vapor Flux Rate}}{\text{Vapor Flux Rate} + \text{Indoor Air Exchange Rate}} \tag{3}$$

For the purposes of this paper, indoor air-soil vapor attenuation factors of 0.001 (residential scenario) and 0.0005 (commercial/industrial scenario) published by the state of Hawaii were referred to for calculation of soil vapor screening levels [8]. These attenuation factors are based on building ventilation rates typical of tropical and Mediterranean climates and may not be appropriate for use in colder regions where buildings are heated for much of the year, but are adequate for demonstration purposes. The rapid breakdown of aliphatic compounds under aerobic conditions is anticipated to significantly lower the persistence of aliphatic compounds in indoor air in comparison to chlorinated solvents and play an important role in the reduction of long-term, vapor intrusion risk [31]. A detailed discussion of this issue is beyond the scope of this paper, however, and the noted attenuation factors are presented for use as examples only.

Table 6. Example indoor air and subslab, soil vapor screening levels for petroleum-related chemicals.

Chemical	**Indoor Air** [1]		**Subslab Soil Vapor** [2]	
	Residential ($\mu g/m^3$)	**Commercial/Industrial ($\mu g/m^3$)**	**Residential ($\mu g/m^3$)**	**Commercial/Industrial ($\mu g/m^3$)**
Benzene	0.31	1.6	310	3,200
Ethylbenzene	0.97	4.9	970	9,800
Toluene	5,200	22,000	5,200,000	44,000,000
Xylenes	100	440	100,000	880,000
Naphthalene	0.072	0.36	72	720
C5-C8 aliphatics	630	880	630,000	1,760,000
C9-C18 aliphatics	100	150	100,000	300,000
C9-C16 aromatics	100	150	100,000	300,000

[1] Based on target cancer risk of 10^{-6} (benzene, ethylbenzene, naphthalene) or noncancer Hazard Quotient of 1.0 (toluene, xylenes and carbon range compounds); [2] Based on indoor air-soil vapor (subslab) attenuation factors of 0.001 for residential structures and 0.0005 for commercial/industrial structures (after [8]; for example only).

Soil-gas screening levels (C_{sg}) are subsequently calculated as:

$$\text{Csg} = \frac{\text{Indoor Air Goal}}{\text{AF}} \tag{4}$$

Example subslab soil-gas screening levels for BTEXN and volatile aliphatic and aromatic carbon ranges, and TPH using the above approach are included in Table 6.

Screening levels for C5-C8 aliphatics are the least stringent of the carbon range compounds (e.g., indoor air screening level 630 $\mu g/m^3$), reflecting the higher inhalation Reference Concentration assigned to this fraction of 600 $\mu g/m^3$. Screening levels for C9-C18 aliphatics and C9-C16 aromatics are most stringent, reflecting the lower Reference Concentration of 100 $\mu g/m^3$ common to both fractions and generating an identical indoor air screening level of 100 $\mu g/m^3$, after rounding. The screening levels are based on a target, noncancer hazard quotient of 1.0.

The example soil-gas screening levels do not take into account an expected decrease in vapor concentrations over time due to biodegradation and source area depletion and can be overly conservative for sites with limited contamination. Mass-balance approaches can be used to estimate maximum, average vapor concentrations over the assumed exposure duration based on an estimate of the mass of the chemical present in the source area.

As discussed later in this paper, a comparison of TPH carbon range screening levels to screening levels for individual compounds provides a useful tool to determine if the former might drive vapor intrusion risk over the latter at a site. Calculation and use of a single, TPH screening level weighted with respect to the representative (or assumed), carbon range makeup of petroleum vapors at a site will significantly speed up this process, however, and avoid the need to collect expensive carbon range data for every sample. Variability in TPH composition within a site due to biodegradation and other factors that affect partitioning (e.g., soil moisture and organic carbon content) can complicate this assessment, however. In these cases use of the most conservative, weighted RfC calculated for the site may be warranted.

2.5. Calculation of Weighted, TPH Screening Levels

The use of TPH soil vapor data is generally preferable for initial screening of petroleum-contaminated sites due to the added cost and the currently limited number of laboratories that can provide vapor-phase carbon range data. The following equation can be used to calculate weighted inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC) for TPH based on the site-specific carbon range makeup of TPH in soil vapor or indoor air [8,10]:

$$\text{Weighted RfC}\left(\frac{\mu\text{g}}{\text{m}^3}\right) = \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{\text{Fraction C5}-\text{C8 Aliphatics}}{\text{C5}-\text{C8 Aliphatics RfC}}\right)+\left(\frac{\text{Fraction C9}-\text{C18 Aliphatics}}{\text{C9}-\text{C18 Aliphatics RfC}}\right)+\left(\frac{\text{Fraction C9}-\text{C16 Aromatics}}{\text{C9}-\text{C16 Aromatics RfC}}\right)\right]} \quad (5)$$

This approach can be used to calculate weighted TPH toxicity factors (RfCs) and associated indoor air and soil vapor screening levels based on either site-specific data or an assumed, carbon range makeup of TPH vapors for a specified fuel type.

Very few studies have been published regarding the detailed, carbon range makeup of vapors from common petroleum fuels. Carbon range data presented in the USEPA Petroleum Vapor Intrusion (PVI) database were used to approximate the chemistry and ultimately the weighted toxicity of TPH vapors associated with gasolines (see paper Supplementary Material) [32]. The database is intentionally biased toward gasoline-contaminated sites, although as noted later in this paper significantly high TPH:Benzene ratios for some samples suggest that data from diesel-contaminated sites may also be included.

For illustration purposes in this paper, the average carbon range makeup of the data presented in the USEPA database was used to approximate the carbon range makeup of gasoline vapors in general. The review was limited to samples from gasoline-only sites with paired TPH and benzene data and reported concentrations of TPH >1,000 $\mu g/m^3$. The latter filter was included in order to limit potential biases due to laboratory detection limits or interference from background, petroleum vapors associated with unrelated, indoor or outdoor sources [2]. Apparent duplicate sample data for some sites was also ignored (*i.e.*, identical concentrations of TPH and benzene). A total of 364 samples from 48 sites met these criteria (see paper supplement). Carbon range data were included for 35 samples from ten of the original 48 sites. The average carbon range composition of TPH in the samples is 77.3% C5-C8 aliphatics, 15.4% C9-C12 aliphatics and 7.3% C9-C10 aromatics. The aliphatic and aromatic makeup of the samples spans a broad range, with the median composition more biased toward C5-C8 aliphatics than the mean composition. The proportion of C5-C8 aliphatics in the samples ranges from 12% to 100%, with a median of 88%. The proportion of C9-C12 aliphatics ranges from 0% to 77%, with a median of 10%. The proportion of C9-10 aromatics ranges from 0% to 55%, with a median of median 2%.

For the purposes of this example, the average carbon range makeup of the samples in the USEPA PVI database report [32]was used to generate a weighted, TPH RfC for gasoline vapors of 279 µg/m^3 using Equation 5 above:

$$\text{Weighted RfC } = \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{0.773}{600}\right)+\left(\frac{0.154}{100}\right)+\left(\frac{0.073}{100}\right)\right]} = 279\ \mu\text{g/m}^3 \tag{6}$$

Risk-based screening levels and associated "critical ratios" for TPH vapors associated with gasoline (TPHg) based on this example RfC are used later in this paper to evaluate a soil vapor database for gasoline-contaminated sites published by the USEPA.

Even less data are available for the carbon range makeup of vapors from diesel and other middle distillates. A limited, field study by the Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH) identified a highly variable composition of vapors for diesel fuels and jet fuels, with C5-C8 aliphatics dominating at some sites and C9-C12 aliphatics dominating at others [10]. Data from this study are discussed later in this paper. The study intentionally focused on diesel- and middle distillate-contaminated sites, as a compliment to the developing, USEPA database for gasoline-contaminated sites. Sorbent tube data suggested an insignificant amount of C13-C18 aliphatics and C11-C16 aromatics in the samples. For the purposes of this paper, the hypothetical TPH composition for diesel and other middle distillate vapors of 25% C5-C8 aliphatics, 75% C9-C12 aliphatics and 0% C9-C16 aromatics adopted by HDOH for use in their guidance was selected. This generates a carbon range-weighted, TPH RfC for middle distillate vapors (TPHd) of 130 µg/m^3:

$$\text{Weighted RfC } = \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{0.25}{600}\right)+\left(\frac{0.75}{100}\right)+\left(\frac{0.00}{100}\right)\right]} = 130\ \mu\text{g/m}^3 \tag{7}$$

Note that the HDOH study did not identify a significant proportion of aliphatic compounds greater than C12 and aromatic compounds greater than C10 at any of the sites investigated. Laboratory-based studies have suggested a dominance of heavier compounds in vapors from some middle distillate fuels, however [26]. This would not significantly alter the weighted RfC for middle distillate vapors, since the toxicity of these compounds is assumed to be identical to medium-weight aliphatics and aromatics (see Table 4).

Table 7. Example, indoor air and soil vapor screening levels for TPH based on default, carbon range compositions for gasolines and middle distillates noted in text.

Fuel Type	**Weighted RfC (µg/m^3)**	**Indoor Air [1]**		**Subslab Soil Vapor [2]**	
		Residential (µg/m^3)	**Commercial/ Industrial (µg/m^3)**	**Residential (µg/m^3)**	**Commercial/ Industrial (µg/m^3)**
Gasolines	279	290	410	290,000	810,000
Middle Distillates	130	140	190	140,000	380,000

[1] Based on noncancer Hazard Quotient of 1.0; [2] Based on indoor air-soil vapor (subslab) attenuation factors of 0.001 for residential structures and 0.0005 for commercial/industrial structures (for example only) (after [8]).

The weighted, TPH toxicity factors for gasoline and diesel vapors can now be used to calculate TPHg and TPHd screening levels for indoor air and soil vapor in the same manner as done for individual compounds. Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon screening levels based on the equations and exposure assumptions discussed earlier are presented in Table 7. These screening levels can now be used to estimate "critical ratios" where the proportion of TPH in vapors in comparison to individual, targeted compounds such as benzene reaches a point that TPH will drive vapor intrusion risk.

2.6. Calculation of TPH Critical Ratios

The relative risk posed by two (or more) different chemicals under a given exposure pathway (e.g., vapor intrusion) is in part a function of toxicity and concentration. Aliphatic compounds that dominate TPH are, for example, significantly less toxic than benzene at equivalent exposure concentrations. This can be seen by a simple comparison of indoor air and soil vapor screening levels for carbon ranges and benzene in Tables 6 and 7. At some "critical ratio", however, the overwhelming proportion of TPH in the vapors will override the risk posed by benzene and TPH will "drive" vapor intrusion risk. (Note that the term "risk" is used in a generic fashion to denote "noncancer hazard" and/or "excess cancer risk.")

This ratio represents the weighted, indoor air, TPH screening level calculated for the samples divided by the indoor air screening level for benzene. If the ratio of TPH to benzene in soil vapor measured in the field exceeds this value, then the concentration of TPH in indoor air (or soil vapor) would in theory still exceed its risk-based screening level even though the concentration of benzene was at or below its respective screening level. If the critical ratio is not exceeded, then the concentration of TPH in indoor air (or soil vapor) would be at or below its respective screening level when the screening level for benzene is met. In the first case, TPH can be said to "drive" vapor intrusion risk, since screening and/or remediation of a site to address TPH vapors would coincidentally address potential vapor intrusion risks posed by benzene. In the second case, benzene can be said to drive vapor intrusion risk (*i.e.*, potential vapor intrusion risks posed by TPH would be adequately addressed at the point that the risk posed by benzene is addressed. This assumes, among other factors, that the average ratio of TPH to benzene calculated for the samples reflects the ratio in subslab soil vapor at the point that vapors intrude an overlying building.

As noted in Table 6, screening levels for TPH in indoor air or soil vapor can be up to 2,032 times higher than screening levels for benzene (e.g., C5-C8 aliphatic indoor air screening level of 630 $\mu g/m^3$ divided by benzene indoor air screening level of 0.31 $\mu g/m^3$ = 2,032). In this case, TPH will always drive vapor intrusion risk when the TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds 2,032:1, even if a conservative, target risk of 10^{-6} is applied to benzene. Similarly, screening levels for TPH can be almost 8,750 times higher than screening levels for naphthalene (*i.e.*, maximum TPH indoor air screening level of 630 $\mu g/m^3$ divided by minimum naphthalene indoor air screening level of 0.072 $\mu g/m^3$). This ratio will decrease as the proportion of longer-range aliphatics in petroleum vapors increases, along with the toxicity of the TPH vapors in general (*i.e.*, less TPH required to drive vapor intrusion risk over individual compounds).

Table 8 presents a summary of critical ratios for TPH and individual compounds based on the example, indoor air and soil vapor screening levels presented in Tables 6 and 7 and the assumed, carbon range makeup of TPH vapors for gasoline and middle distillate fuels presented in Table 2.

Table 8. Example critical ratios over which TPH in soil vapor will drive vapor intrusion risk over individual compound.

Chemical	**Critical Ratio** [1,2]	
	TPH Gasoline Vapors	**TPH Middle Distillate Vapors**
Benzene	935	452
Ethylbenzene	299	144
Toluene	0.06	0.03
Xylenes	2.9	1.4
Naphthalene	4,028	1,944

[1] TPH vapor intrusion screening level (Table 7) divided by individual compound screening level (Table 6);

[2] Ratio at which TPH will exceed vapor intrusion screening level when individual compound is at or below its respective screening level (based on a target cancer risk of 10^{-6} or a noncancer Hazard Quotient of 1.0).

A critical ratio of 935:1 (290 μg/m^3/0.31 μg/m^3) is generated for TPH:Benzene, based on an assumed TPH vapor composition of 75% C5-C8 aliphatic compounds and 25% C9-C12 aliphatic plus aromatic compounds. The TPH critical ratios are reduced by a factor of two for vapors associated with diesel and other middle distillate fuels (*i.e.*, less TPH required to drive risk over individual compounds), based on an assumed TPH vapor composition of 25% C5-C8 aliphatic compounds and 75% C9-C12 aliphatic and C9-C10 aromatic compounds.

Default or site-specific critical ratios provide a very simple and quick tool to determine the potential significance of TPH as a vapor intrusion risk driver at a site where both TPH and benzene soil vapor data are available. For example, if the TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds 2,032:1 at a site then TPH will *always* drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene, regardless of the carbon range makeup of the TPH (*i.e.*, even if TPH is composed of 100% C5-C8 aliphatics) and even if a conservative, excess cancer risk of 10^{-6} is applied to benzene. The same is true when the TPH:Naphthalene ratio exceeds 8,750:1. In such cases, TPH vapors could still pose a vapor intrusion risk even though screening levels for individually targeted compounds are met. The lowest possible TPH:Benzene critical ratio using a benzene target risk of 10^{-6} is 323:1, based on a TPH vapor composition of 100% C9-C12+ aliphatics and/or C9-C10 aromatics (*i.e.*, 100 μg/m^3 divided by benzene indoor air screening level of 0.31 μg/m^3; see Table 6). In this example, TPH *could* drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene at a TPH:Benzene ratio as low as 323:1, depending on the actual carbon range makeup and weighted toxicity of the TPH.

Similar, example critical ratios were calculated for other targeted compounds (*i.e.*, TEXN). The ratio increases for compounds that are more toxic than benzene (e.g., naphthalene critical ratio 8,750:1) and decreases for compounds that are less toxic (e.g., toluene critical ratio 0.06:1). In other words, a higher proportion of TPH in soil vapor (or indoor air) is required to overwhelm the vapor intrusion risk posed by an individual compound as the toxicity of the targeted compound increases.

The relative role of TPH in vapor intrusion risk will ultimately depend on the actual carbon range chemistry of the TPH and the associated toxicity and the target risk used to screen for individual compounds. Less TPH is required to overwhelm the risk posed by an individual chemical as the proportion of more toxic, C9-C18 aliphatics (or C9-C16 aromatics) increases. Critical ratios are also necessarily dependent on the toxicity factors applied to individual, TPH carbon ranges. Toxicity factors published by the State of Massachusetts [19], for example, are more conservative than USEPA toxicity factors by a factor of two to three [16]. Critical ratios based on Massachusetts toxicity factors would be lower (*i.e.*, more conservative) by a similar amount.

In the next section of this paper, these screening tools are applied to the soil vapor database compiled by the USEPA and to a separate petroleum vapor study carried out by the State of Hawaii in order to evaluate the relative role of TPH in vapor intrusion at petroleum-contaminated sites. The first database focuses on soil vapor sample data from purported gasoline releases. The Hawaii study focuses primarily on soil vapor data from middle distillate releases, and serves as a supplement to the USEPA database.

3. Application of Method to Case Studies

3.1. Selection of Representative Case Studies

In the previous sections we reviewed the basic chemistry and toxicity of petroleum vapors in terms of TPH carbon ranges and targeted, individual compounds such as benzene. We presented published toxicity factors for carbon ranges and summarized the approach for calculation of risk-based, indoor air and soil vapor screening levels, including screening levels for TPH in general. We then presented the concept of "critical ratios" of TPH to individual, targeted compounds that can be used to quickly assess the relative role of TPH in potential vapor intrusion threats on a site-by-site basis.

In the following discussions, we apply these tools to two sets of case studies for petroleum-contaminated sites in order to answer the ultimate question posed at the beginning of this paper: "Do field data support conditions where vapor intrusion concerns posed by petroleum could be driven by the TPH rather by individual compounds such as benzene?" Data are first screened in terms of TPH:Benzene ratios and the potential for TPH to play a significant role in vapor intrusion risk reviewed. The carbon range makeup of the TPH is then evaluated in more detail. Weighted, TPH reference doses are then used to calculate more site specific (or database-specific), TPH screening levels for indoor air and soil vapor and the data re-evaluated.

The first set of case studies reflect a soil vapor sample data set being compiled by the USEPA for primarily gasoline-contaminated sites. The second set of case studies and data are based on a study carried out by the State of Hawaii under a grant from the USEPA for sites contaminated with diesel and other middle distillate fuels. The sites included in the Hawaii study were targeted to fill in gaps in the USEPA database and more closely evaluate the potential for non gasoline-contaminated sites to pose potential vapor intrusion threats.

Both data sets focus primarily on the nature of petroleum vapors within the immediate vicinity of the source area (*i.e.*, within fifteen feet of contaminated soil or groundwater). The fate and transport of vapors at increasing distances from the source areas is not directly reviewed, although characteristics such as the ratio of TPH to key, indicator compounds such as benzene can shed light on this subject.

The reviews presented below are intended for illustration purposes only and are not intended to be a comprehensive evaluation of the sites involved. The USEPA data are, for example, summarized in terms of individual sample points rather than the range and average for sites. This introduces a potential bias toward sites with a higher number of sample points in comparison to those with only a few sample points. For the purposes of this paper it is assumed that this bias is small and that the data in general are adequately representative.

3.2. Vapors Associated with Gasolines

As introduced earlier, the USEPA Office of Underground Storage Tanks (UST) has compiled a "Petroleum Vapor Intrusion" database of soil vapor data for seventy sites in the US, Canada and Australia [32]. The database focuses on known or presumed, gasoline-contaminated sites associated with releases from USTs. Although limited in terms of the total number of petroleum release sites in these countries, in the hundreds of thousands in the US alone, the database provides a useful snapshot of the chemistry of vapors associated with gasoline-contaminated sites. A summary of data used in the following evaluation of the database is provided in the supplement to this paper.

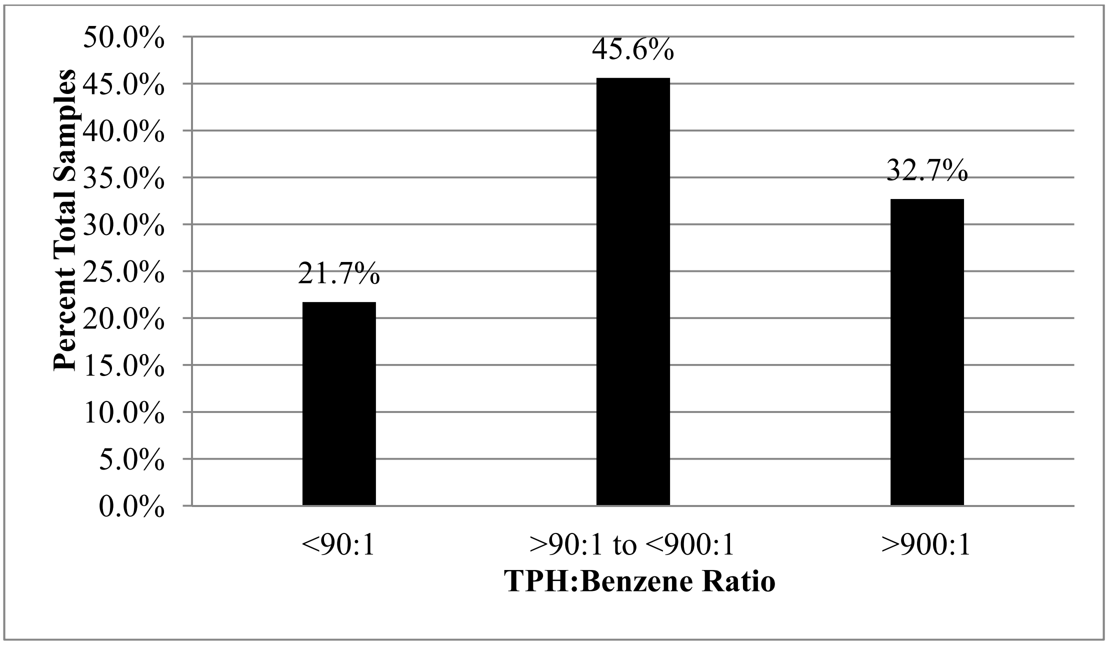
Figure 2 presents a summary of TPH-to-Benzene ratios for soil vapor samples included in the USEPA PVI database. As discussed earlier, only samples with reported concentrations of TPH greater than 1,000 μgm^3 were considered in order to limit potential biases due to laboratory detection limits or interference from outdoor air [2]. A total of 364 samples met these criteria and included data for both TPH and benzene (see paper supplement). The inclusion of benzene in reported TPH concentrations is not known. The consistently high ratio of TPH to benzene in the samples negates a significant bias with respect to double counting of benzene in the TPH data. Non-specific, TPH hydrocarbon compounds clearly dominate petroleum vapors in the samples included in the USEPA database. The ratio of TPH to benzene ratio is consistently greater than 4:1, however, with a median ratio of 301:1, an average of 5,566:1 and a high of 4,000,000:1. The TPH:Benzene ratio varies by an order of magnitude or more at most sites where multiple samples were collected and up to three orders of magnitude at some sites (see supplement). The potential causes of this variability are discussed below.

As depicted in Figure 2, the ratio of TPH to benzene exceeds the default, critical ratio of 900:1 (rounded from 935:1, see Table 8) developed earlier for gasoline vapors in 33% of the samples included the database. This implies that the overwhelming proportion of aliphatic compounds in these samples would cause TPH, and not benzene, to drive potential vapor intrusion risks. In other words, if vapor intrusion were indeed a concern at these sites (e.g., subslab soil vapor screening levels exceeded and intrusion pathways present), then remediation of the site to reduce benzene in soil vapor down to target screening levels may not adequately address the noncancer risk posed by the TPH component of the vapors. Screening and/or remediation of the site to address TPH concerns would, however, concurrently address vapor intrusion concerns associated with benzene (*i.e.*, benzene would be below respective screening level at the point that TPH screening level was met).

Recall that this ratio assumes a target risk for benzene of 10^{-6} and a correlatively conservative indoor air and subsequent soil vapor screening level (e.g., target indoor air goal of 0.31 μg/m^3 for residential scenarios; see Table 6). If a less conservative, target risk were used to calculate screening levels then the risk of missing potential vapor intrusion problems posed by TPH would be much higher. For example, the critical TPH:Benzene ratio associated with a target risk of 10^{-5} for the latter would be 90:1, adjusting the previous example downward by a factor of ten (*i.e.*, 290 μg/m^3 divided by

3.1 μg/m^3). In the case of the samples referenced from the USEPA database, the TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds this critical ratio 78% of the time (see Figure 2). This highlights the importance of quantitatively including TPH in vapor intrusion studies when a less conservative, target risk and associated screening levels are applied for individual compounds such as benzene. Note that this is not affected by attenuation factors assumed in the screening levels, since they are presumably identical for both benzene and TPH.

Figure 2. Summary of TPH to benzene ratios for soil vapor samples included in the USEPA PVI database (n = 364). Reflects gasoline-only sites with >1,000 μg/m^3 TPH.



The relatively high proportion of TPH to benzene for a significant number of vapor samples from gasoline-only sites included in the USEPA database was initially surprising, given the traditional focus on only the BTEX fraction of these fuels [33]. As discussed earlier, seemingly low levels of benzene in the samples could be due to a number of factors, including: (1) Inadvertent inclusion of vapor data associated with middle distillate fuels in the database, (2) An original, minimal concentration of benzene in the gasoline released, (3) Preferential removal of benzene from soil vapors due to partitioning into soil moisture, and/or preferential biodegradation. Given the relatively high concentration of TPH reported in the samples (up to 31,000,000 μg/m^3), the dominance of C5-C8 aliphatics over C9-C12 aliphatics in seven of nine samples with carbon range data and a TPH:Benzene ratio >900:1 (see supplement), and laboratory studies that suggest a much lower biodegradation rate for aromatics than aliphatics [34], the most likely cause for at least some of the samples appears to be an initially low concentrations of benzene in the gasoline released at the site. Likely variation in the degradation and removal of aliphatic and aromatic compounds between and even within sites complicates interpretation of the data. A more detailed study of this issue is beyond the scope of this paper.

As discussed earlier, several oil companies have moved toward low-benzene gasolines in recent years in order to lower the toxicity of auto exhaust as well as soil and groundwater contaminated by inadvertent releases of the fuels. Releases associated with some of these fuels appear to have been captured in the USEPA database. This is an important observation, given a common assumption that benzene can be used as a stand-alone tool to evaluate the risk posed by releases of gasoline to the environment, including vapor intrusion (e.g., see [32]). This evaluation appears to have focused on traditionally targeted, individual compounds and did not specifically consider the relative role of TPH in vapor intrusion. Indeed, the TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds the maximum critical ratio of 2,032:1 in 24% of the soil vapor samples from supposed gasoline-only sites (see supplement). This implies that TPH would drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene regardless of both the target risk applied to benzene (e.g., 10^{-6} excess cancer risk) *and* the carbon range composition of the TPH vapors (e.g., best case 100% C5-C8 aliphatics).

3.3. Vapors Associated with Diesel and Other Middle Distillate Fuels

The PVI database being compiled by the USEPA focuses on vapors associated with gasoline-contaminated soil and groundwater. As presented earlier, the Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH), through a grant from the USEPA, carried out a field study of the chemistry and toxicity of vapors associated soil and groundwater contaminated with diesel and other middle distillate fuels in an effort to supplement the USEPA database [10]. Particular emphasis was placed on the aliphatic and aromatic makeup of the TPH component of petroleum vapors and the potential for TPH to drive potential vapor intrusion risk over individual compounds such as benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene.

Soil vapor data for petroleum-contaminated sites across Hawaii were reviewed as part of the study. Five sites with known, heavy contamination were targeted for detailed sampling. A limited number of samples were also collected over fresh fuels, although these data are not reviewed as part of this paper. Fuels released at sites included gasolines, including AVGAS and JP-4, JP-8 and diesel. Pipeline releases with widespread contamination and existing soil vapor monitoring points were targeted in order to ensure that vapors would be encountered and to minimize field sample collection costs. Sites A, B, C and E are believed to reflect a progressive domination by diesel and/or other middle distillate fuels such as JP-8 (similar to diesel). Site D is associated with a forty year-old release of JP-4 (mix of gasoline and kerosene) from a large fuel pipeline.

TPH compounds dominated petroleum vapors at each of the five, primary sites investigated during the study as well as other sites reviewed during the study, with less than 1% of the total vapors generally attributable to BTEXN (Table 9). The average ratio of TPH to benzene in soil vapors ranged from 1,500:1 at a site contaminated with JP-4 and AVGAS to over 18,000:1 at a site contaminated primarily by diesel fuel. The average TPH:Benzene ratio exceeded 2,000:1 at the three sites where diesel and other middle distillate fuels were known to be present. As noted in Table 9, the maximum concentration of TPH in soil vapor samples collected at the sites were well above screening levels ultimately generated for potential vapor intrusion concerns.

The overwhelming proportion of TPH in the soil vapors at these sites ensure that TPH will dominate vapor intrusion risks over benzene and other individual VOCs regardless of the actual carbon range makeup and weighted toxicity of the TPH, even if a conservative, target risk were used for carcinogens. The average TPH:Benzene ratio at an aged, JP-4/AVGAS release site included in the study (>9,000:1; Site A) exceeded the default, critical ratio for gasoline vapors of 900:1 noted earlier. The TPH:Benzene ratio for soil vapor samples collected at middle distillate sites was even higher. The near absence of benzene in soil vapors at the JP-4/AVGAS site could be associated with a preferential removal of vapor-phase, aromatic compounds over aliphatic compounds over time due, for example, to preferential diffusion into soil moisture. This could also be simply due to an absence of significant benzene in the original fuels released. Similar observations have been made at other gasoline-contaminated sites in Hawaii [10].

Table 9. Example TPH concentration in soil vapor, average TPH:Benzene ratio and TPH carbon range makeup of soil vapor samples collected in the Hawaii DOH petroleum vapor study (based on summa canister, TO-15 data).

Site/Fuel Type	Example TPH ($\mu g/m^3$)	Average TPH:Benzene Ratio	Average Carbon Range Composition		
			Aliphatics		Aromatics
			C5-8	C9-10	C9-12
Site A (JP-4/AVGAS)	300,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	1,513:1	96%	0.2%	3.3%
Site B (mixed fuels)	220,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	4,174:1	93%	0.3%	6.8%
Site C (JP-8 +/− JP-4)	86,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	18,710:1	72%	0.6%	27%
Site D (JP-4/AVGAS)	2,600,000 $\mu g/m^3$	9,135:1	63%	4.1%	33%
Site E (diesel)	13,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	54,236:1	25%	0.9%	74%

Aliphatic compounds dominate TPH vapors at all of the sites, although the relative proportion of C5-C8 *versus* C9-C12 compounds varied considerably (see Table 9). A comparison of co-located and concurrent Summa canister data to sorbent tube data identified only a minor contribution of C13+ aliphatic compounds for TPH vapors at the sites (<10%). The contribution of C9 and higher, aromatic TPH compounds in the samples was likewise negligible.

Weighted TPH Reference Concentrations and associated indoor air and soil as screening levels based on the carbon range makeup of the TPH follow a similar trend (Table 10). The weighted TPH RfC and associated action levels calculated for vapors associated with a relatively recent, gasoline-contaminated site (e.g., Site A and Site B) approach those for C5-C8 aliphatics (e.g., TPH RfC 400 to 600 $\mu g/m^3$). The weighted TPH RfC and associated action levels calculated for vapors collected from sites progressively dominated by diesel or other middle distillate fuels (Sites B, C and E) or associated with aged, JP-4 (Site D) approach those for the more toxic, C9-C12 aliphatic compounds (e.g., TPH RfC 100 to 200 $\mu g/m^3$) and are reflective of the higher proportion of these compounds in the vapors.

The lowest (*i.e.*, most "toxic"), weighted Reference Concentration calculated was calculated for samples collected from an aged, diesel-contaminated site where TPH vapors were composed of an average 75% C9-12 aliphatics (Site E in Table 10). Free product on groundwater at the site was relatively shallow (<10 ft). Concentrations of TPH in soil vapor were perhaps an order of magnitude lower than would be anticipated at a site contaminated to a similar amount of gasoline. Even so, TPH in some samples exceeded 100,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$, and were well above screening levels for potential vapor intrusion concerns.

Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health **2014**, *11*, 7182-7183; doi:10.3390/ijerph110707182

OPEN ACCESS

International Journal of
Environmental Research and Public Health
ISSN 1660-4601
www.mdpi.com/journal/ijerph

Correction

Correction: Brewer, R.; *et al.* Risk-Based Evaluation of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Vapor Intrusion Studies. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* 2013, *10*, 2441–2467

Roger Brewer [1],*, Josh Nagashima [1], Michael Kelley [2], Marvin Heskett [3] and Mark Rigby [4]

[1] Hawaii Department of Health, 919 Ala Moana Blvd Room 206, Honolulu, HI 96814, USA; E-Mail: josh.nagashima@doh.hawaii.gov
[2] EA Engineering, Science and Technology, 615 Piikoi St #515, Honolulu, HI 96814, USA; E-Mail: mkelley@eaest.com
[3] Geotek Hawaii, Inc., P.O. Box 1555, Pearl City, HI 96782, USA; E-Mail: mhesketts@mac.com
[4] Parsons Corporation, 10235 South Jordan Gateway, Suite 300, South Jordan, UT 8409, USA; E-Mail: mark.rigby@parsons.com

* Author to whom correspondence should be addressed; E-Mail: roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov; Tel.: +1-808-586-4249; Fax: +1-808-586-7537.

Received: 7 July 2014 / Accepted: 9 July 2014 / Published: 14 July 2014

The authors wish to add the following amendments and corrections to their paper published in *IJERPH* [1].

Page 2460, Table 9: The data in last two columns are reversed. The correct Table 9 should be:

Table 9. Example TPH concentration in soil vapor, average TPH:Benzene ratio and TPH carbon range makeup of soil vapor samples collected in the Hawaii DOH petroleum vapor study (based on summa canister, TO-15 data).

Site/Fuel Type	Example TPH ($\mu g/m^3$)	Average TPH:Benzene Ratio	Average Carbon Range Composition		
			Aliphatics		Aromatics
			C5-8	C9-12	C9-10
Site A (JP-4/AVGAS)	300,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	1,513:1	96%	3.3%	0.2%
Site B (mixed fuels)	220,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	4,174:1	93%	6.8%	0.3%
Site C (JP-8 +/− JP-4)	86,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	18,710:1	72%	27%	0.6%
Site D (JP-4/AVGAS)	2,600,000 $\mu g/m^3$	9,135:1	63%	33%	4.1%
Site E (diesel)	13,000,000 $\mu g/m^3$	54,236:1	25%	74%	0.9%

Table 10. Weighted TPH Reference Concentration and example TPH subslab soil vapor screening levels for soil vapor samples collected in the Hawaii DOH petroleum vapor study.

Site/Fuel Type	Weighted RfC [1] (µg/m^3)	Indoor Air Screening Level [2] (µg/m^3)	Subslab Soil VaporScreening Level [3] (µg/m^3)	TPH:Benzene Critical Ratio [4]	TPH:Benzene Measured Ratio	Vapor Intrusion Risk Driver [5]
Site A	510	530	530,000	1,710:1	1,513:1	Benzene
Site B	443	460	460,000	1,484:1	4,174:1	TPH
Site C	251	260	260,000	839:1	18,710:1	TPH
Site D	211	220	220,000	710:1	9,135:1	TPH
Site E	127	130	130,000	410	54,236:1	TPH

[1] Based on average carbon range composition (see Table 9); [2] Residential exposure scenario; see equation and assumptions in text; [3] Assuming an indoor air:subslab soil vapor attenuation factor of 0.001; [4] TPH indoor air screening level divided by benzene screening level (based on target cancer risk of 10^{-6}); Above this ratio, TPH in soil vapor could still pose a vapor intrusion risk even if benzene is at or below target screening levels. [5] Based on comparison to average TPH: Benzene ratio for samples noted in previous table.

The TPH:Benzene critical ratio for each set of study site samples is noted in Table 10. A comparison of these ratios to the measured, TPH:Benzene ratio for samples collected at each site provides insight on the relative role of TPH in overall vapor intrusion risk. As indicated in Table 10, benzene drives potential vapor intrusion risk over TPH for soil vapor samples collected at Site A, a JP-4/AVGAS release (*i.e.*, measured TPH:Benzene ratio in soil vapor below critical ratio). Dividing the measured TPH:Benzene ratio by the risk-based, critical ratio for the same samples represents the theoretical, noncancer Hazard Quotient for TPH with respect to vapor intrusion at the point that the concentration of benzene in soil vapor equals the target, benzene screening level. In the case of Site A, a Hazard Quotient of 0.9 is calculated, suggesting that TPH will not pose a significant vapor intrusion risk if a target, 10^{-6} risk is met for benzene. Note that use of a target risk of 10^{-5} to screen for benzene would be associated with a theoretical, noncancer Hazard Quotient of approximately nine for TPH. This highlights the need to use a conservative, target cancer risk for benzene at sites with the measured, TPH:Benzene ratio of more than approximately 100:1, as a rough guide.

It is interesting to note that screening and/or remediation of Site A with respect to TPH only and without consideration of benzene would at worst leave benzene in soil vapors only marginally above the target, 10^{-6} risk goal. Reducing TPH in soil vapor to 530,000 µg/m^3 would in theory result in a concentration of benzene in soil vapor of approximately 350 µg/m^3, only marginally above the screening level of 310 µg/m^3 and equating to a cancer risk of only 1.1×10^{-6}. Ignoring benzene and focusing only on TPH would be unlikely to leave potentially significant, vapor intrusion risks posed by the former unaddressed.

A comparison of the TPH to benzene field ratio to the calculated, risk-based, critical ratio at the remaining four sites included in the Hawaii study clearly identifies TPH as the vapor intrusion risk driver. For samples collected from Site B, the measured TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds the risk-based, critical ratio for the same sample set by a factor of almost three (see Tables 9 and 10). In theory, this suggests that the noncancer, Hazard Quotient posed by TPH in soil vapor for vapor intrusion would still approach three at the point that the concentration of benzene was reduced to a target, 10^{-6} risk (*i.e.*, TPH in soil vapor would equal approximately 1,300,000 μg/m^3 at the point that benzene equals 310 μg/m^3). The TPH:Benzene critical ratio is exceeded by an even larger degree for samples collected at the remaining three sites (*i.e.*, twenty-two, thirteen and one-hundred thirty two for Sites C, D and E, respectively). This suggests that TPH could still pose a significant vapor intrusion hazard at the sites well beyond the point that a target risk of 10^{-6} for benzene was met. This is not surprising, given the relatively minor contribution of benzene to overall petroleum vapors at the sites. It is also worthwhile to note that naphthalene and methylnaphthalenes played a limited role in potential vapor intrusion risk at the middle distillate sites reviewed in the study, in spite of the assumed higher concentration of these chemicals in the original fuel released. The lack of significant naphthalenes in soil vapor samples is most likely due to the propensity of these chemicals to sorb to soil particles rather than partition into the vapor phase.

The Hawaii study highlights the potential for significant, vapor intrusion concerns posed by subsurface releases of middle distillate fuels, including diesel, as well as low-benzene gasolines. Reported concentrations of TPH in shallow soil vapor samples collected within or near source areas were well above risk-based screening levels for vapor intrusion concerns. The study also highlights the need to quantitatively consider TPH in vapor intrusion risk assessments at these sites when the ratio of TPH to benzene in soil vapor exceeds a value of approximately 450:1 if a target risk of 10^{-6} is applied to benzene or a value of approximately 45:1 if a target risk of 10^{-5} is applied (e.g., TPH indoor air screening level of 140 μg/m^3 divided by benzene screening level of 0.31 μg/m^3 or 3.1 μg/m^3; see Tables 6 and 7).

4. Summary and Conclusions

Vapors emitted from petroleum fuels are dominated by aliphatic and to a lesser degree aromatic compounds collectively measured as Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons or "TPH". Published physiochemical constants and toxicity factors for volatile, TPH aliphatic and aromatic carbon ranges allows for quantitative, risk-based evaluation of TPH in vapor intrusion investigations in the same manner as carried out for traditionally targeted chemicals such as benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene. Generic and/or site-specific TPH screening levels can be generated based on the assumed or known aliphatic and aromatic makeup of the petroleum vapors.

The relative role of TPH in vapor intrusion in comparison to individually targeted compounds such as benzene can be quickly determined by comparison of the ratio of TPH to the compound measured in the field to the ratio of risk-based screening levels for these chemicals. If, for example, the ratio of TPH to benzene in soil vapor measured in the field exceeds this "critical ratio" based on a comparison of screening levels then the concentration of TPH in indoor air (or soil vapor) would still exceed its risk-based screening level even though the concentration of benzene was at or below its respective screening level. If the critical ratio is not exceeded, then the concentration of TPH in indoor air (or soil vapor) would be at or below its respective screening level when the screening level for benzene is met. In the first case, reliance on benzene data alone to assess potential vapor intrusion risks would be inappropriate. In the latter case, a focus on benzene for final decision making purposes should ensure that potential vapor intrusion risks posed by TPH will also be addressed.

Critical ratios are necessarily dependent on the toxicity factors applied to individual, TPH carbon ranges. Based on TPH toxicity factors published by the USEPA [16] and a 10^{-6} excess cancer risk for benzene, a TPH:Benzene critical ratio of approximately 900:1 serves as a conservative tool for initial screening of gasoline-contaminated sites (*i.e.*, TPH could drive vapor intrusion risk when the concentration of TPH is more than 900 times that of benzene). This ratio is not exceeded for the majority (67%) of samples from gasoline-contaminated sites included a soil vapor database compiled by the USEPA [32]. This suggests that consideration of benzene in the absence of TPH data will be adequate to screen most gasoline-contaminated sites for potential vapor intrusion concerns if a conservative target cancer risk is applied to benzene.

Benzene clearly drives vapor intrusion risk for only 22% of the samples in the USEPA database, however, if a less conservative target risk of 10^{-5} is applied (*i.e.*, order-of-magnitude higher concentration of benzene considered acceptable). Furthermore, the measured ratio of TPH to benzene exceeded the screening value of 900:1 for 33% of the samples in the database, implying that TPH could drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene with respect to these samples depending on the target risk applied to the latter and the actual carbon range makeup of TPH. At least some of these sites appear to be associated with releases of gasoline that was originally low in benzene. In addition, the TPH:Benzene ratio exceeds a hypothetical, toxicity-based, maximum critical ratio of 2,032:1 in 24% of the soil vapor samples in the USEPA database. This implies that TPH would drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene regardless of both the target risk applied to benzene *and* the carbon range composition of the TPH vapors.

Initial screening of gasoline-contaminated sites with respect to relative proportions of TPH and benzene present in soil vapors therefore appears to be prudent. Note that this may appear to conflict with the statement in the USEPA PVI database report that "available data indicate benzene is the risk driver for the (gasoline-release) sites evaluated" [32]. This conclusion however, was based on a comparison of the relative vapor intrusion risk posed by benzene to other, traditionally targeted, individual compounds such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene. A detailed evaluation of the TPH component of the PVI database had not been carried out at the time that the USEPA report was published. This paper expands the database evaluation to include this comparison.

Vapors associated with subsurface releases of diesel and other middle distillate fuels can exhibit a higher proportion of more toxic, C9-C12 and higher aliphatic compounds, although the magnitude of vapors released from contaminated soil and groundwater will be lower than for an equivalent amount of gasoline. In this case a lesser amount of TPH in soil vapor (or indoor air) is required before the TPH fraction of the vapors begins to drive vapor intrusion risk over benzene or other individual compounds. Based on a limited study carried out by the State of Hawaii, a critical TPH to benzene ratio of approximately 450:1 served as a useful tool for initial screening of vapor data at sites contaminated with diesel or other middle distillate fuels. The measured ratio of TPH to benzene at all of the middle distillate sites reviewed in the Hawaii study reviewed in this paper exceeded this ratio by a wide margin, suggesting that TPH will play a dominant role in vapor intrusion at sites contaminated by these types of fuels. Significant levels of both C5-C8 aliphatics and C9-C12 aliphatics at the sites investigated highlight the need to report TPH as the sum of C5-C12 compounds for soil vapor samples collected at middle distillate-release sites, even though this is traditionally referred to as "gasoline range" hydrocarbons by commercial laboratories.

Carbon range data for TPH in soil vapor can be used to develop site-specific vapor intrusion screening levels for TPH or for direct calculation of potential vapor intrusion risk. A review of case studies highlights the importance of including a review of TPH in vapor intrusion investigations. This can be done at an initial screening level by simple comparison of the measured ratio of TPH to benzene and other targeted compounds to the ratio of generic or site-specific, risk-based screening levels for these compounds. The gradual reduction of benzene in gasolines over time and high concentrations of aliphatic compounds in vapors associated with diesel releases highlights the need to consider TPH in vapor intrusion studies.

Identification of TPH or individual compounds in soil vapor above target screening levels and/or critical ratios does not necessarily imply that a vapor intrusion problem indeed exists. It is worthwhile to note that odor thresholds for petroleum fuels are within an order of magnitude of the risk-based screening levels for TPH presented in this paper. Given the hundreds of thousands of petroleum releases identified in the US over the past twenty years, the fact that few instances of petroleum-related vapor intrusion have been reported suggests in itself that significant risks are most likely limited to the presence of heavy contamination in soil or groundwater within close proximity to a building floor.

As discussed in numerous studies, this suggests that significant attenuation forces beyond those typically assumed for chlorinated solvents are in play both beneath and most likely within the subject buildings. Natural biodegradation of vapor-phase, petroleum compounds in contaminated soil and groundwater will significantly reduce the long-term vapor-intrusion risk of subsurface contamination in comparison to soil contaminated with an equal amount of chlorinated solvents. Regional climate, geology and associated building ventilation designs strongly influence local indoor air: subslab attenuation factors. The relative persistence of petroleum compounds in indoor air with respect to vapor flux rates should also be considered.

Acknowledgements

The soil vapor study carried out by the Hawaii Department of Health was carried out under a grant from the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Disclaimer

This document has been funded partly or wholly through the use of U.S. EPA State Response Program Grant funds. Its contents do not necessarily reflect the policies, actions or positions of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. The Hawai'i Department of Health does not speak for nor represent the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Conflict of Interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Potter, T.L.; Simmons, K.E. Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Working Group Series. In *Composition of Petroleum Mixtures*; Association for Environmental Health and Sciences: Amherst, MA, USA, 1998; Volume 2.
2. *Characterizing Risks Posed by Petroleum Contaminated Sites (Policy No. WSC-02-41-1)*; Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection: Boston, MA, USA, 2002.
3. *Risk-Based Decision Making for the Remediation of Petroleum-Contaminated Sites*; Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, Environmental Cleanup and Tanks Program: Portland, OR, USA, 2003.
4. *Screening for Environmental Concerns at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*; California Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Area Region: Oakland, CA, USA, 2005.
5. *Cleanup Levels and Risk Calculations Focus Sheets: Reference Doses for Petroleum Mixtures*; Washington Department of Ecology: Lacey, WA, USA, 2006.
6. *Cleanup Levels Guidance*; Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Spill Prevention and Response: Juneau, AK, USA, 2008.
7. *Guidelines for Utah's Corrective Action Process for Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites*; Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Environmental Response and Remediation: Salt Lake City, UT, USA, 2010.
8. *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*; Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response: Honolulu, HI, USA, 2011.
9. *Guidelines for TPH Fractionation at Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites*; Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Environmental Response and Remediation: Salt Lake City, UT, USA, 2012.
10. *Field Investigation of the Chemistry and Toxicity of TPH in Petroleum Vapors: Implications for Potential Vapor Intrusion Hazards*; Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response: Honolulu, HI, USA, 2012.
11. Kelly, M.J.; Brewer, R.; Rigby, M. Use of TPH Carbon Range Data to Guide Remediation of Petroleum Contamination for Vapor Intrusion. Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds. In Proceedings of the Eighth International Battelle Conference, Monterey, CA, USA, 21–24 May 2012.
12. *Long-Term Management of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*; Hawaii Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response: Honolulu, HI, USA, 2007.
13. Kaplan, I.R.; Galperin, Y.; Lu, S.T.; Lee, R.U. Forensic environmental geochemistry: Differentiation of fuel types, their sources and release times. *Org. Geochem.* **2007**, *27*, 289–317.
14. *Chevron and Texaco Premium Unleaded Gasolines*; Chevron: San Ramon, CA, USA, 2011; MSDS No. 2653.
15. *Transport and Fate of Non-BTEX Petroleum Chemicals in Soils and Groundwater*; American Petroleum Institute, Health and Environmental Sciences Department: Washington, DC, USA, 1994; Publication No. 4593.

16. *Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity Values for Complex Mixtures of Aliphatic and Aromatic Hydrocarbons*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Superfund Health Risk Technical Support Center, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development: Washington, DC, USA, 2009.
17. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Control of hazardous air pollutants from mobile sources. *Fed. Regist.* **2007**, *72*, 8428–8570.
18. *Gasoline Composition Regulations Affecting LUST Sites*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development: Washington, DC, USA, 2010.
19. *Updated Petroleum Hydrocarbon Fraction Toxicity Values for the VPH/EPH/EPH Methodology*; Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Waste Site Cleanup: Boston, MA, USA, 2003.
20. Gustafson, J.; Tell, J.G.; Orem, D. Selection of Representative TPH Fractions Based on Fate and Transport Considerations. In *Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Working Group Series*; Association for Environmental Health and Sciences: Amherst, MA, USA, 1997; Volume 3.
21. *Risk Integrated System of Closure, Technical Resource Guidance Document*; Indiana Department of Environmental Management: Indianapolis, IN, USA, 2010.
22. *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants at Superfund Sites (Soil, Air, Tapwater.)*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Washington, DC, USA, 2012.
23. *Supplemental Guidance for Developing Soil Screening Levels for Superfund Sites*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Solid Waste and Emergency Response: Washington, DC, USA, 2002; OSWER 9355.4–24.
24. Hartman, B. The great escape—From the UST. *LUSTLine* **1998**, *30*, 18–20.
25. *BIOVAPOR—A 1-D Vapor Intrusion Model with Oxygen-Limited Biodegradation (Version 2.0)*; American Petroleum Institute: Washington, DC, USA, 2010.
26. Hayes, H.C.; Benton, D.J.; Grewal, S.; Khan, N. Evaluation of Sorbent Methodology for Petroleum-Impacted Site Investigation. In Proceedings of the Air and Waste Management Association, Providence, RI, USA, 26–27 September, 2007.
27. *Hazardous Substances Database*; U.S. National Library of Medicine (Toxnet): Bethesda, MD, USA, 2012.
28. Tveit, A.; Hayes, L.A.; Youngren, S.H.; Nakles, D.V. Development of Fraction Specific Reference Doses (RfDs) and Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons. In *Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Working Group Series*; Association for Environmental Health and Sciences: Amherst, MA, USA, 1997; Volume 4.
29. *Toxicological Profile for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons*; U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry: Atlanta, GA, USA, 1999.
30. *Evaluating Human Health Risks from Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons*; California Department of Toxic Substances Control, Human and Ecological Risk Division: Sacramento, CA, USA, 2009.
31. DeVaull, G.E. Indoor vapor intrusion with oxygen-limited biodegradation for a subsurface gasoline source. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* **2007**, *41*, 3241–3248.
32. *Evaluation of Empirical Data to Support. Soil Vapor Intrusion Screening Criteria for Petroleum Hydrocarbon Compounds (EPA 510-R-13-001)*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Underground Storage Tanks: Washington, DC, USA, 2013.

33. *Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites*; American Society for Testing and Materials: West Conshohocken, PA, USA, 2010.
34. *Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Chlorinated Hydrocarbons Differ in their Potential for Vapor Intrusion*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Underground Storage Tanks: Washington, DC, USA, 2012.

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

LORETTA J. FUDDY, A.C.S.W., M.P.H
Director of Health

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P. O. BOX 3378
HONOLULU, HI 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office

October 2012 2012-577-RB

To: Interested Parties

From: Roger Brewer, Ph.D., Environmental Risk Assessor, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency response

Subject: Additional notes on HDOH report *Field Investigation of the Chemistry and Toxicity of TPH in Petroleum Vapors*

The following notes respond to general comments received on a draft copy of the TPH vapor report. The final report was prepared in August 2012 (HDOH 2012).

1. Is it appropriate to use USEPA Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity Values (PPRTV) for development of TPH action or screening levels when TPH toxicity factors have not yet been posted to the IRIS database? USEPA PPRTVs are one of several sources used to develop risk-based screening levels when toxicity factors have not been posted to the USEPA IRIS database. Five separate reviews of TPH aliphatic and aromatic carbon range compounds are referenced in the HDOH report, including USEPA PPRT, inhalation Reference Concentrations for aliphatic and aromatic carbon ranges (USEPA 2009). The HEER office elected to use the PPRTV Reference Concentrations to develop indoor air and soil gas action levels for specific carbon ranges and ultimately for TPH action levels. The latter represents the toxicity-weighted sum of the individual carbon ranges. In part this was because the USEPA guidance is the most recent and the authors had the opportunity to review the four, earlier publications as well as other data.

The review of appropriate toxicity factors for aliphatic and aromatic carbon ranges is ongoing. Full consensus is rarely if ever reached on toxicity values for specific chemicals, including toxicity factors posted to USEPA's IRIS database – considered to be the most supportable and defensible database available (e.g., witness the ongoing debates over arsenic, dioxins and TCE). States as well as USEPA routinely draw on available information for assessment of the health risk posed by chemicals that are not currently listed in IRIS. Indeed, USEPA RSLs for over one-hundred of the chemicals listed in USEPA's guidance document are based at least in part on PPTV toxicity factors (refer to USEPA 2012). The USEPA RSLs are widely used across programs within that agency and beyond Superfund, as well as across programs within state agencies. As discussed in the HDOH report, a number of states, including Hawai‘i, have published risk-based screening levels for TPH carbon ranges in soil and groundwater, although California (first published in 2001; CalEPA 2008) and Hawai‘i (first published in 2005; HDOH 2011) are the first states to formerly publish screening/action levels for TPH indoor air and soil gas.

Although there is certainly room for debate over the specific toxicity factors that should be applied to individual carbon ranges, it would be technically indefensible for the HEER office to ignore potential vapor intrusion concerns posed by the TPH component of petroleum vapors given the dominance of non-BTEX compounds in vapors associated with petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater. The results of the HDOH soil vapor study support the need for TPH action levels. Alternative toxicity factors can be proposed and supported in site-specific risk assessments, as outlined in the HEER office EHE guidance. The use of a less stringent, total noncancer Hazard Index greater than 1.0 to determine when actual mitigation is required to address vapor intrusion problems identified at a site might also be appropriate but would require a thorough review of the studies used to develop the toxicity factors.

2. The draft USEPA Petroleum Vapor Intrusion (PVI) report (March 2012) states that "…data indicate benzene is the primary risk driver (for vapor intrusion associated with petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater)." Why does the HDOH report state that TPH can drive risk over benzene in some circumstances? Field data collected as part of the HDOH study suggest that TPH can drive vapor risk over benzene and other individual compounds, depending on the type of fuel released and the target cancer risk used to assess individual compounds. Benzene and other individual compounds (e.g., TEX) made up a very small percentage of the total petroleum vapors at the sites included in the HDOH study, with the average TPH:Benzene ratio ranging from approximately 1,000:1 to greater than 10,000:1. The study intentionally targeted sites contaminated with diesel and other low-BTEX fuels, due to the lack of published data on vapors associated with releases of middle distillate fuels. Relatively high ratios of TPH:Benzene were also observed at reported gasoline-only release sites, however (e.g., 100: 1 to greater than 1,000:1).

Although "less toxic" with respect to toxicity factors and action levels, the higher proportion of TPH aliphatics in the vapors causes these compounds to be the primary risk driver with respect to potential vapor intrusion concerns. In risk assessment terms, this means that the noncancer Hazard Quotient for TPH can still exceed 1.0 even though the risk posed by benzene is less than 10^{-6}.

To our knowledge, a risk-based evaluation of TPH in soil vapors was not included in the studies referenced in the draft, USEPA guidance. If TPH was quantitatively considered, is the conclusion that benzene (always) drives vapor intrusion risk based on modeling or actual field data? Without such a review, the suggestion that benzene (or any other individual compound) is the primary risk driver for vapor intrusion at petroleum-contaminated sites is not supportable.

It is anticipated that ongoing evaluations of soil gas field data will help address the lack of published information on the relative risk of vapor intrusion posed by TPH versus benzene and other individual compounds. Additional field studies of this issue by the USEPA and other parties would be welcomed.

3. Discuss biodegradation of petroleum vapors in the subsurface and the reduced threat of vapor intrusion in comparison to chlorinated solvents, including "exclusion distances". A brief discussion of this issue will be included with updates to Section 7 of the HEER office Technical Guidance Manual (HDOH 2009). Current HEER office guidance recommends a focus on subslab, soil gas data for final decisions regarding potential vapor intrusion risks from both chlorinated solvents and petroleum. This is intended to target vapors at the point that they could enter a building and take into account attenuation from the source area, due to physical barriers (e.g., low-permeability strata) and/or biodegradation.

While useful from a qualitative standpoint, model-based evaluations of petroleum vapor fate and transport and attenuation away from source areas discussed in the draft USEPA guidance appear to be limited in scope and not sufficiently backed up by field data. For example, the models referenced imply that the TPH aliphatic component of petroleum vapors is unlikely to migrate more than two to three feet from the source area before degrading below levels of potential concern. This does not match our observations in the field. The model also predicts a clear, *decreasing* ratio of TPH to BTEX away from a source area and over time, due to the higher degradation rate for aliphatics vs aromatics. This is likewise not supported by the results of the HDOH study. As currently presented in the draft USEPA guidance, this perpetuates the fallacy that the bulk of petroleum vapors is made up of BTEX. A better field understanding of both the chemistry and toxicity of petroleum vapors, including TPH, is required to properly evaluate vapor intrusion risk and educate regulators and consultants on this important issue.

4. Clarify the use of critical ratio of TPH to individual compounds, since this ratio can vary by product type and weathering and in itself does not necessarily indicate that a vapor intrusion problem exists. As discussed in the report, the ratio of TPH to an individual compound such as benzene provides initial information on the potential for TPH to drive potential vapor intrusion risks over individual compounds. As discussed in the Executive Summary and in Section 4: “Note that exceeding the critical ratio does not in itself imply that the TPH in soil vapors poses an actual vapor intrusion risk, since this will be governed by the concentration (as well as total mass) of TPH and individual VOCs present in the soil vapors, the location of the vapor plume with respect to nearby or future buildings, building design and related factors (refer also to HDOH 2011).”

5. Why does the ratio of TPH to individual compounds in soil vapor samples vary within the study sites and between sampling events? Both spatial and temporal differences in TPH and BTEX ratios were observed at the study sites, as well as data from other sites reviewed during the study. For example, TPH:Benzene ratios observed at some sites seem to suggest the presence of both gasoline (low ratio) and diesel (high ratio) contamination. Alternatively, this could reflect natural heterogeneity within the vapor plume due to differences in weathering and biodegradation. Variations over time could similarly reflect the effects of natural, biodegradation, subsurface migration and small-scale heterogeneity within the plume, as well as remediation. The data highlight the potential problems associated with one-time sampling events and a limited number of vapor points. Ongoing studies are planned to further investigate sampling related variations and issues.

6. What is the best laboratory method to test for TPH in soil vapors? This question was not fully answered by the study. As discussed in the report, selected samples were tested for TPH and individual carbon ranges using multiple methods (see Section 9 of report). This included:

Summa canister samples:

- TO-3 (GC/FID);
- TO-15 (GC/MS);
- Sum of individual, MA-APH carbon ranges (GC/MS);

Sorbent tube samples:

- TO-17 (GC/MS);
- Sum of individual, MA-APH carbon ranges (GC/MS).

Although limited in scope, the study results suggest that a combination of Summa canister samples and TO-15 analysis for TPH provides the most conservative (i.e., highest) estimate of TPH concentrations in soil vapor. Discussions with the laboratory, however, suggest that calculation of TPH as the sum of individual carbon ranges using TO-15 or TO-17 methods is probably the most accurate. Although TO-3 data correlated reasonably well with the other methods, the laboratory cautioned that the TO-3 method was far less sensitive than TO-15 and TO-17.

It is important to note that longer chain aliphatics (e.g., >C12) cannot be reported using Summa canister methods. If heavier hydrocarbons could be present in soil gas, as was the case for several of the diesel-contaminated sites included in the HDOH study, then sorbent tube methods must be used to collect the samples and accurately report TPH. This is important, since longer-chain hydrocarbons (C9+) are more toxic that shorter-chain hydrocarbons and their presence can significantly increase the vapor intrusion risk. These compounds made up greater than 75% of the TPH at one diesel site included in the study. Longer-chain hydrocarbons make up only a very small proportion of the overall TPH at gasoline-contaminated sites. Gas chromatographs can be used to help evaluate the presence of longer chain hydrocarbons in soil vapors. The volume of high-concentration vapors that can be drawn through a sorbent tube without saturating the tubes can be very limited (e.g., maximum 50mls required by the laboratory for the HDOH study). When utilizing sorbent tubes for sample collection, Summa canister samples are also recommended for comparison.

Laboratories must also be specifically instructed to report TPH in soil vapors at diesel-contaminated sites as the sum of C5 to *at least* C16 and preferably C24 compounds. Laboratories traditionally report TPHd as the sum of C10-C24 compounds for diesel in soil or groundwater, since these compounds make up the bulk of the actual, liquid fuels. This is not necessarily the case for vapors associated with the fuels, however. The study identified high proportions of C5-C8 aliphatic compounds in vapor samples collected over fresh diesel fuel and JP-8 jet fuel as well as at sites where releases of middle distillate fuels were known to have occurred. This isn’t surprising, since these compounds represent the most volatile fraction of the fuels. Reporting TPH as only the sum of C10 to C24 compounds would have significantly under estimated the total concentration of TPH in the vapors, and subsequently underestimated the potential vapor intrusion risk. If C5-C12 compounds make up the majority (e.g., >90%) of the hydrocarbon vapors based on initial sorbent tube data, then Summa canisters can be used to collect future samples, as needed (HDOH 2011; to be discussed in updates to Section 7 of the HEER office Technical Guidance Manual, HDOH 2009).

7. Why were auto exhaust samples collected? A limited number of auto exhaust samples were collected to determine if petroleum vapors associated with exhaust have a distinct, chemical signature in comparison to vapors from fresh fuel. Based on the few samples collected, it appears that the TPH:BTEX ratio for exhaust could be significantly higher than typically observed for vapors from pure fuels (i.e., greater proportion of TPH aliphatics consumed during combustion).

In the future, this could assist in determining the origin of petroleum vapors identified in the shallow subsurface or indoor or ambient air.

References:

CalEPA, 2008, *Screening for Environmental Concerns at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*: California Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Area Region.

HDOH, 2009, *Technical Guidance Manual* (2009 and updates): Hawai‘i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/

HDOH, 2011, *Screening for Environmental Concerns at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater (*Fall 2011 and updates): Hawai’i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2012, *Field Investigation of the Chemistry and Toxicity of TPH in Petroleum Vapors*): Hawai’i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/tgm-guidance/TPH%20Soil%20Gas%20Report%20(HDOH%20August%202012).pdf

USEPA, 2009, Provisional Peer-Reviewed Toxicity Values for Complex Mixtures of Aliphatic and Aromatic Hydrocarbons: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Superfund Health Risk Technical Support Center National Center for Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, September 30, 2009. http://hhpprtv.ornl.gov/issue_papers/ComplexMixturesofAliphaticandAromaticHydrocarbons.pdf

USEPA, 2012, *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, (May 2012), prepared by Oak Ridge National Laboratories, http://www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
ONE WINTER STREET, BOSTON, MA 02108 617-292-5500

JANE M. SWIFT
Governor

BOB DURAND
Secretary

LAUREN A. LISS
Commissioner

Characterizing Risks Posed by Petroleum Contaminated Sites:

Implementation of the MADEP VPH/EPH Approach

FINAL POLICY

October 31, 2002

Policy #WSC-02-411

This Policy provides guidance for parties conducting response actions under the Massachusetts Contingency Plan (MCP) on the use and application of the Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (VPH) and Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons (EPH) methods to characterize risks posed by releases of petroleum products to the environment. This Policy updates and replaces draft documents that were issued on October 31, 1997 and June 2001. Parties who are currently using criteria and guidance contained in the June 2001 draft document may do so until May 1, 2003. A summary of significant changes between these earlier drafts and this Final Policy is provided in Appendix 6.

The information contained in this document is intended solely as guidance. This Policy does not create any substantive or procedural rights, and is not enforceable by any party in any administrative proceeding with the Commonwealth. This Policy provides recommendations and guidance on approaches the Department considers acceptable for meeting the performance standards set forth in the MCP and discussed in this document. These performance standards include, but are not limited to, the Response Action Performance Standards of section 310 CMR 40.0191 of the MCP. Parties using this guidance should be aware that there may be other acceptable alternatives for achieving and documenting compliance with the general regulatory requirements and performance standards of the MCP, including those of 310 CMR 40.0191. The regulatory citations in this document should not be relied upon as a complete list of the applicable regulatory requirements.

This Policy and further information on the development and application of the aliphatic/aromatic hydrocarbon evaluative technique employed by the Department, referred to as the "VPH/EPH" approach, may be obtained at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/vph_eph.htm

10/31/02

Date

Signature on Original

Deirdre C. Menoyo
Assistant Commissioner
Bureau of Waste Site Cleanup

Table of Contents

Table of Contents (continued)

List of Tables

List of Tables (continued)

List of Figures

List of Appendices

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AAS	Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
APH	Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbons
AQWC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BTEX	Benzene, Toluene, Ethylbenzene, and Xylenes
CEP	Critical Exposure Pathway
EDB	Ethylene Dibromide
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPC	Exposure Point Concentration
EPH	Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons
eV	Electron Volt
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
GC	Gas Chromatography or Gas Chromatograph
GC/FID	Gas Chromatograph/Flame Ionization Detector
GC/MS	Gas Chromatograph/Mass Spectrometer
GRO	Gasoline Range Organics
GW	Groundwater
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning
ICP-AES	Inductively coupled plasma atomic emissions spectroscopy
IR	Infra-red
LNAPL	Light Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids
LSP	Licensed Site Professional
MADEP	Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
MCP	Massachusetts Contingency Plan
MtBE	Methyl tertiary butylether
NAPL	Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids
NRS	Numerical Ranking System
OTP	Ortho-terphenyl
PAH	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PID	Photoionization Detector
ppbV	Parts-per-billion by volume
ppmV	Parts-per-million by volume
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
RAF	Relative Absorption Factor
RAO	Response Action Outcome
RfC	Reference Concentration
RfD	Reference Dose
RL	Reporting Limit
SIM	Selective Ion Monitoring
SW	Surface Water
TIC	Tentatively Identified Compound
TOV	Total Organic Vapor
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TPHCWG	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group
UCL	Upper Concentration Limit
UCM	Unresolved Complex Mixture
UST	Underground Storage Tank
UV	Ultra-violet
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound
VPH	Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons
WSC	Waste Site Cleanup

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

Spills and releases of petroleum fuels are the leading source of environmental contamination in Massachusetts. Because petroleum products are a complex and highly variable mixture of hundreds of individual hydrocarbon compounds, however, characterizing the risks posed by petroleum-contaminated soil and water has proven to be difficult and inexact.

Traditional approaches have focused on the identification and evaluation of specific indicator compounds, like benzene, and/or the quantitation of a “Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon” (TPH) value. The limitations of an “indicator only” approach have long been recognized, especially at gasoline-contaminated sites, and it is clear that focusing on a select few compounds cannot adequately characterize the risks posed by all hydrocarbons present. While the quantitation of a TPH value is a step in the right direction, in that an attempt is being made to account for all compounds present, traditional TPH methods and approaches provide little or no information on the composition or toxicity of generated data.

In response to these shortcomings, the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MADEP) published a document in August 1994 entitled *Interim Final Petroleum Report: Development of Health-Based Alternative to the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Parameter*. This document presented a new toxicological approach to characterize and evaluate risks posed by petroleum-contaminated sites, by breaking down TPH into collective aliphatic and aromatic fractions.

To support and implement this new toxicological approach, MADEP developed two analytical methods that differentiate and quantitate collective concentrations of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons in soil and water. These methods, for *Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons* (VPH) and *Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons* (EPH), were issued in draft form in August 1995, and as final procedures in January 1998. At present, MADEP is in the process of finalizing a method for *Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbons* (APH), which will allow for the collective quantitation of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons in air. A draft APH method was issued by the agency in February 2000.

MADEP has integrated this new approach into the Massachusetts Contingency Plan (MCP), by developing and promulgating soil and groundwater cleanup standards for the aliphatic and aromatic ranges of interest. These standards became effective on October 31, 1997. Parties undertaking cleanup actions at petroleum-contaminated sites in Massachusetts now have the means to quickly and easily address risks posed by these complex mixtures, by the optional use of the generic *Method 1* cleanup standards. Conversely, such parties may elect to develop site-specific cleanup standards via use of a *Method 2* or *Method 3* risk assessment process.

1.2 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this document is to (1) provide a succinct summary of key provisions of the “VPH/EPH” approach, (2) provide greater detail and specificity on important elements of this new approach, and (3) provide technical and regulatory insight, guidance, and ***Rules of Thumb*** to assist Licensed Site Professionals and others in understanding and applying this approach in a practical and cost-effective manner.

Rules of Thumb are suggestions and recommendations on how to approach, evaluate, and resolve investigatory, assessment, and remedial issues. In most cases, they are based upon reasonably conservative or “worst case” assumptions and considerations, and are intended to assist competent professionals in “ruling out” items of concern, or affirming a need to proceed to a more comprehensive level of evaluation. These rules are based upon current information, and are designed to be protective at most, but not all sites. Derivation details are provided in “Background/Support Documentation for the Development of Publication Guidelines and Rules of Thumb”, available at: http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/vph_eph.htm.

***Rules of Thumb* may only be applied to the specific situations described in this document, as such guidelines are predicated upon a designated scenario and are reflective of the totality of conservative assumptions incorporated into that scenario. Changing any developmental element of these guidelines and/or applying them to situations not detailed in this document may not be sufficiently protective. Moreover, the use of these rules may not be appropriate at sites with complex or highly heterogeneous contaminant conditions or migration pathways, or at sites or portions of sites with highly sensitive receptors (e.g., drinking water wells).**

While striving to be as useful and complete as possible, nothing in this document should be viewed as limiting or obviating the need for the exercise of good professional judgment.

1.3 Applicability

The provisions of this document are applicable at sites contaminated by releases of one or more petroleum fuels and/or lubricating oils. The guidance contained in this policy is designed to help Licensed Site Professionals (LSPs) and others comply with the risk-based/performance-based requirements of the MCP to adequately investigate and assess releases of oil and waste oil to the environment.

The MCP – since 1988 – has required that parties conducting response actions at disposal sites document or achieve a level of no significant risk of harm to human health, safety, public welfare, and the environment. Because the MCP is performance-based, it does not dictate the specific means by which one demonstrates compliance with these standards. From a practical point of view, however, most parties did not have ready access to the tools and procedures needed to adequately characterize the total risks posed by petroleum contamination – until promulgation of the VPH/EPH approach, analytical methodologies, and Method 1 cleanup standards in 1997. For this reason, MADEP has adopted a prospective and retrospective position on the application of the VPH/EPH approach:

1.3.1 Site Closure on or after October 31, 1997

Since October 31, 1997, MADEP has provided parties conducting response actions a means to easily and adequately assess risks posed by petroleum contaminants. Therefore, all sites closed on or after this date (e.g., by filing of a Response Action Outcome Statement) must demonstrate compliance with this standard, by use of the VPH/EPH approach, or by use of another scientifically valid and health-protective approach. In these cases, the use of an "indicator only" approach is NOT acceptable.

There are no "grand fathering" provisions for sites that were not closed out prior to October 31, 1997. However, this document provides guidance on how one might utilize and/or "convert" old data obtained prior to this date, to more fully assess risks pursuant to the VPH/EPH approach, and support a post-1997 closure submittal.

Notwithstanding the implementation of this new approach, it should be noted that the MCP retains a cleanup standard for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), which is set conservatively at the lowest EPH fractional cleanup standard (typically C_{11}-C_{22} Aromatic Hydrocarbons). Parties may continue to use a TPH approach to characterize heavier petroleum products (i.e., >C_9), using the EPH method (in the TPH screening mode) or other scientifically valid and defensible method (See Section 3.7.1).

1.3.2 Site Closure Prior to October 31, 1997

In general, MADEP will not require reevaluation of petroleum-contaminated sites properly closed prior to October 31, 1997. Nonetheless, the agency reserves the right to do so, in cases where direct and compelling exposure concerns are believed to be present, and where human health is being directly threatened. Such concerns may exist at sites where (1) a release of gasoline has impacted a drinking water well, or (2) a release of gasoline has resulted in persistent, long-term odors or vapors within an occupied structure.

In cases where parties voluntarily conduct VPH/EPH testing at sites closed prior to October 31, 1997 (e.g., pursuant to a property transfer evaluation), the applicable "re-opener" language is contained at 310 CMR 40.0317(17). Under the provisions of this section of the MCP, a notification obligation would exist for this newly obtained VPH/EPH data if such information would change or negate the findings of the closure document (e.g., RAO, LSP Evaluation Opinion).

2.0 SUMMARY OF VPH/EPH APPROACH

2.1 The Concept

Petroleum is a mixture of hundreds of hydrocarbon compounds. Industry specifications for refined products, such as gasoline and diesel fuel, are based upon physical and performance-based criteria, not upon a specific chemical formulation. As such, the composition of petroleum products released to the environment are complex and variable, and are a function of (1) the origin and chemistry of the parent crude oil, (2) refining and blending processes, and (3) the use of performance-enhancing additives. Once released to the environment, the chemistry of a petroleum product is further altered by contaminant fate and transport processes, such as leaching, volatilization, and biodegradation.

It would be extremely difficult and expensive to identify and quantitate every single hydrocarbon compound present in petroleum-contaminated media. Even if this activity was accomplished, there is little toxicological data available for the vast majority of petroleum constituents. While there are limited data available on the toxicity of some petroleum fuels, the chemistry of weathered products typically encountered at contaminated sites may be quite different from the chemistry of the fresh product that was the subject of toxicological evaluation.

Based upon an evaluation of information and data available on the chemistry and toxicity of petroleum products, however, it is possible to make some broad observations and conclusions:

- ◊ petroleum products are comprised mainly of aliphatic/alicyclic and aromatic hydrocarbon compounds;
- ◊ aromatic hydrocarbons appear to be more toxic than aliphatic compounds; and
- ◊ the toxicity of aliphatic compounds appears to be related to their carbon number/molecular weights.

These three precepts are the foundation of the VPH/EPH approach. Specifically, under this approach, the **non-cancer** toxicity of petroleum-contaminated media is established by (1) determining the collective concentrations of specified ranges of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, and (2) assigning a toxicity value (e.g., Reference Dose) to each range. Toxicity values are determined on the basis of a review and/or extrapolation of available toxicological data on hydrocarbon mixtures and specific hydrocarbon compounds. The complete breakdown for all ranges of interest is summarized in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Toxicological Approach for Non-Cancer Health Effects

Hydrocarbon Fraction	Reference Dose (mg/kg/day)
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	0.04[a]
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	0.1[a]
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	2.0[a]
C9-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	0.03

[a] updated values (2002)

Cancer effects are evaluated separately, by the identification and quantitation of those specific hydrocarbon compounds, like benzene and certain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which are designated carcinogens. Additional information and details on this approach are provided in the MADEP publication *Interim Final Petroleum Report: Development of Health-Based Alternative to the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Parameter*, August, 1994, and as amended, available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/vph_eph.htm.

2.2 Hydrocarbon Fractions of Interest

Although the non-cancer toxicity of petroleum-contaminated media can be adequately described by division into the four hydrocarbon fractions listed above, MADEP has chosen to designate six hydrocarbon fractions of interest, because of the following analytical and program considerations:

- ◊ EPA analytical methods have traditionally used one approach for the analysis of volatile organics (i.e., purge and trap), and another for the analysis of semi-volatile/extractable organics (i.e., solvent extraction). To facilitate use by commercial laboratories accustomed to such division, the VPH and EPH methods developed by MADEP maintain this distinction. Moreover, because of the large carbon range covered by the new approach (i.e., C5 to C36), it would be difficult to detect all fractions using just one method: the volatile/purgeable methods can adequately cover the lighter hydrocarbons, but not the heavier fractions (>C12), while, due to losses of low molecular weight hydrocarbons that occur during the sample preparation process, extractable methods are generally unable to reliably detect lighter fractions (<C9).

- ◊ Given the need for two analytical methods, and a desire to minimize use of both methods on all samples, a decision was made to break up the C9-C18 Aliphatic range, to enable detection of all gasoline-range hydrocarbons in the VPH method. In this manner, it would only be necessary to use the VPH procedure to characterize gasoline releases.

For these reasons, it was necessary and desirable to divide the aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbon ranges of interest into six separate entities; three detected by the VPH method, and three detected by the EPH Method, as listed in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Hydrocarbon Fractions of Interest

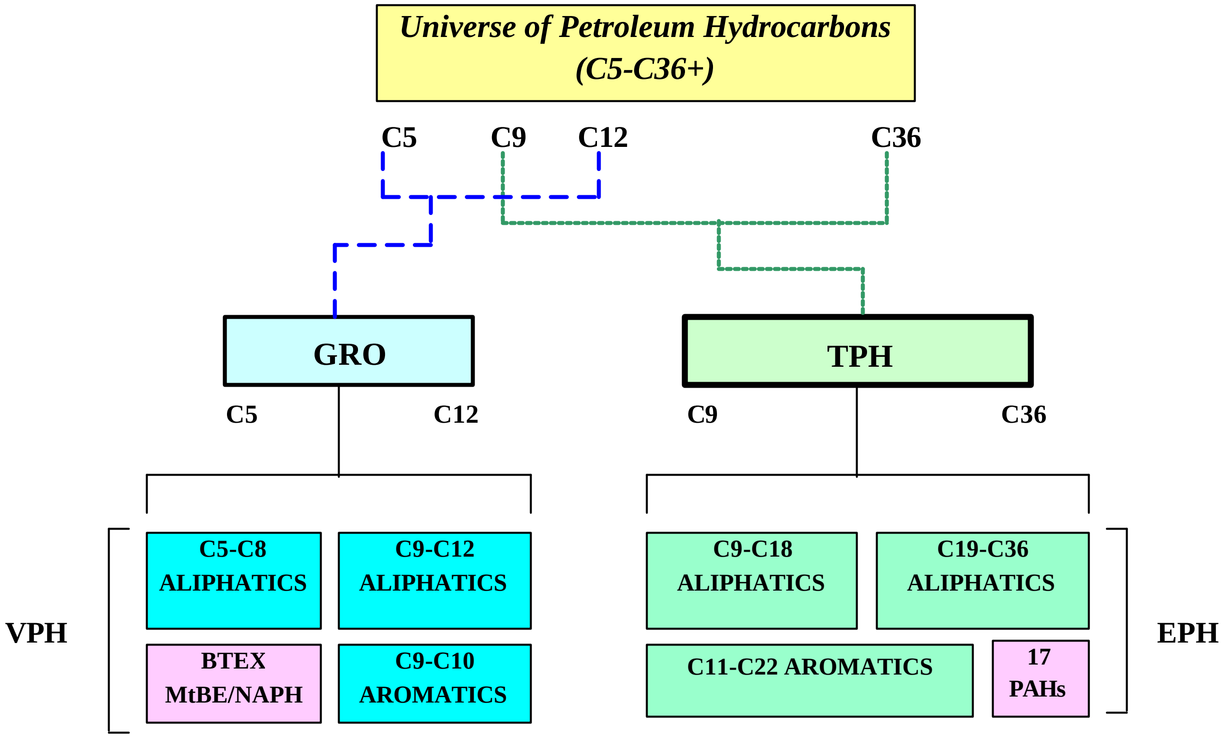
Toxicologically Defined Hydrocarbon Fraction	Analytical/Program Defined Hydrocarbon Fraction	Analytical Method	Reference Dose (mg/kg/day)
C5-C8 Aliphatics	C5-C8 Aliphatics	VPH	0.04[a]
C9-C18 Aliphatics	C9-C12 Aliphatics	VPH	0.1[a]
	C9-C18 Aliphatics	EPH	0.1[a]
C19-C36 Aliphatics	C19-C36 Aliphatics	EPH	2.0[a]
C9-C22 Aromatics	C9-C10 Aromatics	VPH	0.03
	C11-C22 Aromatics	EPH	0.03

[a] updated value (2002)

2.3 Relationship of VPH/EPH to TPH and Gasoline Range Organics (GRO)

The relationship between TPH, GRO, VPH and EPH is graphically displayed in Figure 2-1.

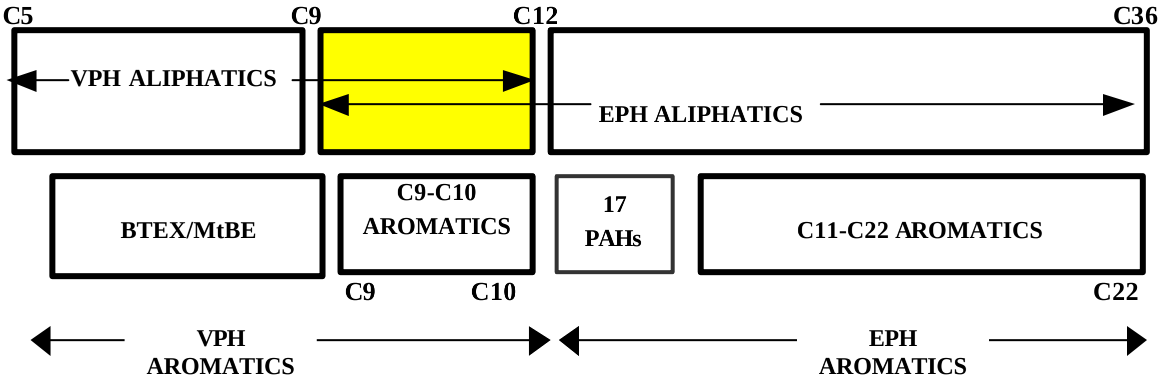
Figure 2-1: Relationship of GRO, TPH, VPH, and EPH



As can be seen in Figure 2-1, if the concentrations of the three EPH fractions and target PAH analytes were added together, it would be equal to a traditional "TPH" value. Similarly, if the three VPH fractions and BTEX/MtBE/naphthalene concentrations were added together, it would equal a GRO value.

It may also be noted that an overlap exists between the VPH and EPH methods, in that C9-C12 aliphatic hydrocarbons are quantitated by both methods. This overlap, further discussed in Section 4.2.3, is graphically illustrated in Figure 2-2.

Figure 2-2: Overlap of VPH and EPH Test Methods



Note that there is no overlap in the aromatic fractions: the C9-C10 Aromatic fraction from the VPH method ends just before naphthalene, and the C11-C22 Aromatic fraction from the EPH method starts just after naphthalene.

2.4 Additional Research and Data Needs

MADEP continues to gather and review information and data on petroleum hydrocarbon chemistry and toxicity. Recent efforts have focused on the review and evaluation of previously unavailable oral and inhalation toxicological data, which has lead to some revisions to the recommended RfD and RfC values for hydrocarbon fractions of interest (see Table 4-13). Additional study is also needed to better evaluate ecological risks posed by aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

On a national level, the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group (TPHCWG) has published a number of documents relating to this subject. TPHCWG is comprised of representatives from the oil industry, Department of Defense, EPA, state agencies, environmental consulting firms, and academia. This group has recommended an aliphatic/aromatic fractional approach similar to the MADEP approach. Additional information and recommendations have also been provided on petroleum chemistry, hydrocarbon fate and transport, and analytical methodologies.

A number of TPHCWG publications are available on the World Wide Web at http://www.aehs.com/

3.0 ANALYTICAL METHODS

In order to use the VPH/EPH toxicological approach, it is necessary to be able to measure the collective concentrations of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons in impacted media. Because conventional TPH and EPA test methods cannot produce this type of data, MADEP has developed and published two detailed analytical methods for Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (VPH) and Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons (EPH). Both methods are gas chromatography (GC) techniques, and are modifications of traditional EPA procedures contained in SW-846. As such, most laboratories that have conducted volatile and extractable organic analyses in the past should be able to perform these techniques.

3.1 Gas Chromatography

Chromatography is the separation of compounds or groups of compounds in a complex mixture. In gas chromatography, hydrocarbons in a sample are transferred to the vapor phase by purging (VPH) or heating (EPH). The gaseous sample then flows through a (100 meter long +/-) *capillary column* to a detector. A chemical coating on the walls of the column first sorbs, and then desorbs each compound in the sample, with the heavier molecular weight compounds being "detained" longer than the lighter compounds. In this manner, analytes exit or *elute* from the column in a predictable and reproducible manner, based upon the structure, molecular weight, and boiling point of the compound.

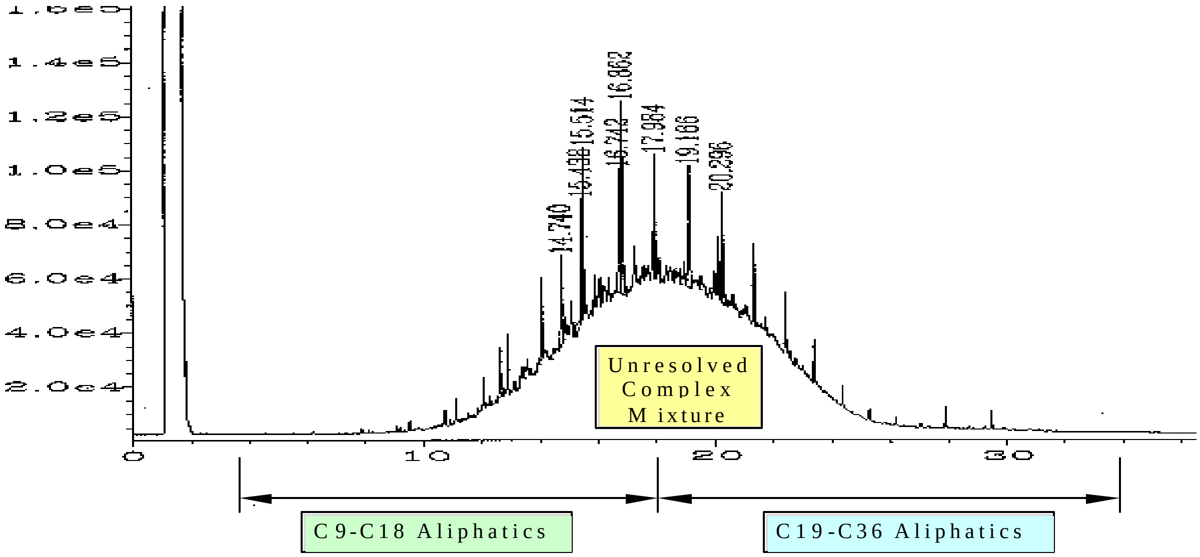
Once they elute from the column, analytes pass through a detector, where the presence of each compound produces a small electrical current, proportional to its mass. This current is then amplified and used to produce a chromatogram, which is simply a plot of electrical (detector) response over time. Each peak on a chromatogram represents one or more individual compounds. Compounds are identified based upon their *retention times*, which is the time (in minutes) it takes the compound to travel through the column. Compounds or ranges of interest are quantitated by an *integration* process that calculates the area beneath the chromatographic peak(s), for comparison to mass/area ratios derived from the injection of *calibration standards* of known mass or concentration.

To transfer the hydrocarbons within a sample medium into a gas chromatograph, and into a gaseous phase, various sample preparation techniques may be used. Volatiles within water samples are generally *purged* with an inert gas, which strips the dissolved volatile compounds from the aqueous phase into the gaseous phase, where they are initially retained on a *trap* containing an appropriate sorbent. This trap is then rapidly heated to desorb the analytes, and load them onto a chromatographic column. Volatiles within soils are first extracted with a solvent (e.g., methanol), then mixed with water and purged. Heavier non-volatile hydrocarbons in both water and soil samples are generally extracted with a solvent (e.g., methylene chloride); the extract is then injected into a gas chromatograph, where it is heated and vaporized into a gaseous state.

A key and novel requirement of the VPH/EPH approach is the need to separate or *fractionate* hydrocarbon mixtures into collective groupings of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons. This fractionation is something that is not done in conventional TPH or Gasoline Range Organic analyses, or the EPA volatile/extractable methodologies detailed in SW-846. There are several different ways to accomplish this task, each with advantages and disadvantages. The recommended MADEP analytical methods use detector selectivity and a chemical exchange process to fractionate samples, but other techniques may also be acceptable and cost-effective.

An example of an EPH (GC/FID) chromatogram of the aliphatic portion of a weathered #2 Fuel Oil soil sample is provided in Figure 3-1.

Figure 3-1: Sample Chromatogram - #2 Fuel Oil



Note that the "x" axis is the retention time, in minutes, and the "y" axis is the detector signal strength. The retention time of some of the individual peaks are printed above those peaks. Note also the presence of a large chromatographic "hump" between 10 and 26 minutes, indicating the presence of an *Unresolved Complex Mixture (UCM);* this feature is an important issue discussed in more detail below.

3.2 MADEP Analytical Methodologies

MADEP has developed and published two analytical methodologies for the detection of Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (VPH) and Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons (EPH) in soil and water. Both methods separate complex hydrocarbon mixtures into collective fractions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, and produce data that can be directly compared to MCP *Method 1* cleanup standards. MADEP has also issued a draft methodology for the detection of Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbons (APH), to identify and quantitate collective ranges of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons in air and soil gas.

The VPH, EPH, and APH methods were developed to allow a meaningful evaluation of the risks posed by hydrocarbon mixtures. Other procedures may also be available to fulfill this objective, or, perhaps more importantly, other data quality objectives. For example, it may be more cost-effective to use (or initially use) EPA Method TO-14 to evaluate indoor air quality, and establish whether a subsurface hydrocarbon transport pathway is present at a disposal site; if there is no pathway, there is no need to evaluate risks via the APH procedure.

3.2.1 Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (VPH)

The MADEP VPH Method (1998) is a *Purge and Trap, GC/PID/FID* procedure. Using this method, the collective concentrations of C5-C8 Aliphatic, C9-C12 Aliphatic, and C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons can be quantitated in soil or water matrices. In addition to these fractional ranges, the VPH method may also be used to concurrently identify and quantitate individual concentrations of the *Target VPH Analytes* benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX); Methyl-tertiary-butylether (MtBE); and naphthalene.

Samples are analyzed using a *purge-and-trap* sample preparation/concentration procedure. The gas chromatograph is temperature-programmed to facilitate separation of hydrocarbon compounds. Detection is achieved by a photoionization detector (PID) and flame ionization detector (FID) in series. The PID chromatogram is used to determine the individual concentrations of Target Analytes and the collective fractional concentration of aromatic hydrocarbons in the C9 through C10 range. The FID chromatogram is used to determine the collective fractional concentrations of aliphatic hydrocarbons within the C5 through C8 and C9 through C12 ranges. Individual “marker” compounds are used to establish the beginning and end of the hydrocarbon ranges of interest.

The MADEP VPH method relies upon the selectivity of the PID detector to differentiate aromatic hydrocarbons from aliphatic hydrocarbons. Specifically, the PID will preferentially respond to hydrocarbon compounds with *pi* or double carbon (C=C) bonds, but will not respond well to hydrocarbon compounds with single carbon (C-C) *sigma* bonds. Because aromatic compounds have at least one benzene ring with three double bonds, they respond well to a PID; straight, branched, and cyclic aliphatic compounds with single carbon bonds respond poorly. Conversely, the FID is more of a universal detector, and will respond equally well to both aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Because the PID can detect sample analytes without destroying them, compounds eluting from the chromatographic column are first passed through the PID, and then through the FID, where they are combusted in a hydrogen flame. In theory, the FID will detect the total concentrations of all petroleum hydrocarbons in the sample, and the PID will detect only (or mostly) aromatic compounds. By subtracting the PID from the FID response, it would be possible to quantitate just the aliphatic compounds. However, reality deviates from this theoretical ideal in the following ways:

- *Pi* bonds are present in hydrocarbon compounds other than aromatics - most notably alkenes, which are present in gasoline. Therefore, alkenes will be quantitated as aromatics. However, this bias is not deemed to be a major methodological limitation, due to the fact that (a) alkenes are typically not found in high concentrations in most petroleum products, and (b) alkenes may be more toxicologically similar to aromatics than to aliphatics.

- A more problematic issue is the fact that aliphatic compounds will produce some measurable response on a PID, especially heavier-molecular-weight branched and cyclic alkanes. Collectively, this response can become significant if there are a lot of these types of aliphatic compounds present, and will result in a falsely inflated quantitation of aromatics. Since a good portion of the hydrocarbons in the C9-C12 range of gasoline are in fact substituted aromatic compounds, this analytical overquantitation is not a major problem. However, other products, like kerosene and Jet A fuel, contain predominately aliphatic compounds within this range, and therefore use of the PID/FID approach can lead to significant overquantitation of the aromatic fraction.

Steps can be taken to minimize overquantitation of the aromatic fraction. Using a low energy PID lamp (e.g., 9.5 eV) will further diminish aliphatic response. Where essential, other techniques, such as chemical fractionation and/or use of a GC/MS approach, may be used to ensure more accurate data in this regard.

3.2.2 Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons (EPH)

The MADEP EPH Method (1998) is a *solvent extraction/fractionation GC/FID* procedure. Using this method, the collective concentrations of C9-C18 Aliphatic, C19-C36 Aliphatic, and C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons can be quantitated in soil or water matrices. In addition to these fractional ranges, the EPH method may also be used to concurrently identify and quantitate individual concentrations of the 17 Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon (PAH) *Target EPH Analytes*.

Soil and water samples are extracted with methylene chloride, solvent exchanged into hexane, and loaded onto a silica gel cartridge or column. The silica gel cartridge/column is rinsed with hexane to strip aliphatic compounds, and the resultant extract is collected and labeled. The silica gel cartridge/column is then rinsed with methylene chloride, to strip aromatic compounds, and the resultant extract is collected and labeled. The two extracts are then analyzed separately by direct injection into a temperature-programmed GC/FID. Individual target PAH compounds are identified by GC/FID analysis of the aromatic extract.

There are two important methodological elements that should be considered when reviewing EPH data:

- ♦ The MADEP EPH method relies upon a solvent-exchange/silica-gel-fractionation process to differentiate aromatic hydrocarbons from aliphatic hydrocarbons. This fractionation process is a sensitive yet critical element of the analytical approach; small errors at this stage can result in significant over or underquantitation of aromatic and aliphatic ranges. For this reason, the method specifies use of *Fractionation Surrogates* to verify proper separation of the aliphatic and aromatic fractions.

- ♦ Like any GC/FID procedure, an *unresolved complex mixture (UCM) or "hump"* will typically be observed on the chromatogram of a heavier molecular weight petroleum product, particularly weathered products. (See Figure 3-1). A UCM is produced when many individual hydrocarbon compounds are eluting from the capillary column at the same time, overwhelming and preventing the detector signal from returning to baseline. Nevertheless, it is important that these compounds are included in the sample quantitation calculation, and for that reason the EPH method specifies the use of a *forced or projected baseline* when integrating chromatographic areas of fractional ranges. **If a laboratory does not takes steps to ensure this integration technique, resultant fractional range data may significantly under-report true hydrocarbon concentrations.**

The EPH method also contains an option to forego the solvent-exchange/silica-gel-fractionation process, to obtain a Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) concentration. While this data will provide little information on the chemistry or toxicity of the petroleum mixture, it can provide a cost-effective analytical screening value, for comparison with TPH reporting and cleanup standards.

3.2.3 Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbons (APH)

The draft MADEP APH method (2000) *is a GC/MS procedure*. Using this method, the collective concentrations of C5-C8 Aliphatic, C9-C12 Aliphatic, and C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons can be quantitated in air or soil gas matrices. In addition to these fractional ranges, the APH method may also be used to concurrently identify and quantitate individual vapor-phase concentrations of the *Target APH Analytes* 1,3-butadiene, benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX); Methyl-tertiary-butylether (MtBE), naphthalene, and 2-methylnaphthalene.

Samples are collected in SUMMA ® passivated stainless steel canisters (other collection techniques are permissible and may be more appropriate for certain data quality objectives). A specified volume of sample is withdrawn from the canister through a mass flow controller using a vacuum pump. The sample is cryogenically concentrated to a volume of less than one mL in a nickel trap filled with nonsilanized glass beads. Following preconcentration, the sample is refocused at the head of a capillary column on a gas chromatograph using a cryofocusing accessory. This step further reduces the sample volume to less than one microliter for injection.

The sample is then injected into a gas chromatograph, which is used to separate the compounds and hydrocarbon fractions of interest. All compounds are detected using a mass spectrometer. Target APH Analytes are identified and quantitated using characteristic ions. Collective concentrations of C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons are quantitated using extracted ions. Collective concentrations of aliphatic hydrocarbon fractions are quantitated using a total ion chromatogram, subtracting out Target APH Analytes and C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons. It is important to note that the final APH method may contain modifications of the above procedures.

Air testing, whether by the APH procedure or other methodologies, is a specialty service that is not as widely available as soil and water analytical services. However, unlike the VPH and EPH methods, MADEP does not expect use of the APH method will be required at most petroleum contaminated sites, for the reasons listed below:

- Most releases of petroleum products do not result in an indoor air impact;

- For those sites where an indoor air impact is a potential concern, it is usually possible to evaluate and/or rule-out indoor air contamination problems using low-cost soil gas analytical screening techniques, as further detailed in Section 4.3.1; and

- Where indoor air sampling is required to evaluate a potential subsurface vapor transport pathway, traditional EPA procedures (e.g., EPA Method TO-14) may be used to determine if an impact is likely (based upon concentration of target analytes and qualitative presence of hydrocarbon peaks). The use of the APH (or similar) procedure would only be necessary if contamination is confirmed, and a quantitative risk assessment is required.

3.3 VPH/EPH Target Analytes

Although both the VPH and the EPH methods are capable of providing quantitation of Target Analytes (concurrent with the quantitation of aliphatic and aromatic ranges), because they are GC methods which identify analytes solely on the basis of retention times, they can produce “false positive” or over-inflated concentration data for these individual compounds. For example, the large peak eluting at 14.740 minutes in Figure 3-1 may be identified by the EPH method as hexadecane, because a hexadecane standard run as part of the calibration procedures eluted at this retention time. However, it is possible that hexadecane is not present in this sample at all, and some other (unknown) hydrocarbon compound is present which elutes at precisely this same time; or it is possible that hexadecane is indeed present, but that 2 or 3 other hydrocarbon compounds are *co-eluting* with hexadecane at precisely this time, which will lead to an overquantitation of the hexadecane concentration.

Although the sample-extract cleanup and fractionation procedures specified in the EPH method will tend to minimize interferences of this nature (by removing aliphatic compounds that may co-elute with the PAH Target Analytes), the only way to get positive identification and quantitation of these Target Analytes is to use a GC/MS analytical technique, like EPA Method 8270 for the PAHs, and EPA Method 8260 for BTEX/MtBE. For this reason, a laboratory may advise a client to use the VPH and EPH methods to quantitate the aliphatic/aromatic fractional ranges, but a GC/MS method to quantitate individual (Target) analytes. This approach is acceptable, although it may increase analytical costs.

To save money, it may be a worthwhile gamble to quantitate Target Analytes using the VPH/EPH Methods for samples that are believed to be relatively free from contamination - for example, when trying to confirm a “clean closure” at a tank removal site. If significant concentrations of Target Analytes are in fact found to be present, a re-analysis can be done using GC/MS, to provide a definitive determination in this regard (if the laboratory was instructed to retain the sample extract from the VPH/EPH samples, the cost for this re-analysis would be reduced).

3.4 Sampling Procedures and Requirements for the VPH/EPH Methods

Sample collection and preservation are critical elements in the VPH and EPH methodologies. A summary of requirements in this regard is provided in Table 3-1; detailed step-by-step sampling recommendations are provided in Appendix 1.

Sample preservation is essential**. VPH and EPH aqueous samples must be preserved in a manner that prevents biodegradation of hydrocarbons**. ***Simply cooling these samples is not sufficient.*** Biodegradation can be prevented by addition of acids (e.g., HCl to pH <2) or by the addition of bases (e.g., Trisodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate to pH > 11). *Note that acid preservation can significantly degrade levels of MtBE in aqueous samples (see Appendix 1).*

VPH soil samples must be preserved in a manner that (1) prevents sample losses due to volatilization, and (2) prevents sample losses due to biodegradation. There is now considerable evidence and data demonstrating substantial losses of volatile petroleum hydrocarbons from unpreserved sampling containers. The recommended preservation technique is to immerse VPH soil samples in methanol *at the time of collection*. Alternative techniques will be considered only if sufficient data are available to demonstrate the efficacy of sample preservation. Currently, only one alternative has been shown to provide acceptable preservation: the use of specially designed sealed-tube devices that obtain an air-tight soil sample.

Table 3-1: Sample Collection, Preservation, and Holding Times

Method	Matrix	Container	Preservation	Holding Time
VPH	Aqueous	40 mL VOC vial w/Teflon-lined septa screw caps; fill completely to zero headspace	pH <2 (add 3-4 drops of 1:1 HCl); cool to 4°C. Where MtBE is of concern, use 0.40– 0.44 grams TSP to raise pH > 11 (see Appendix 1)	14 days
	Soil	VOC vial or container; add 15g to 40mL vial; 25g to 60 mL vial	1 mL methanol per 1g soil (+/- 25%); cool to 4°C	28 days
EPH	Aqueous	1-Liter amber glass bottle with Teflon-lined screw cap	pH<2 (add 5 mL of 1:1 HCl); cool to 4°C	Extract within 14 days; analyze extract within 40 days
	Soil	4-oz (120 mL) +/- widemouth amber glass jar with Teflon-lined screw cap	cool to 4°C	Extract within 7 days; analyze extract within 40 days

Such devices have been shown to maintain sample integrity for 48 hours, by which time the sample must be extruded and preserved in methanol. Additional detail on the preservation of VPH aqueous and soil samples is provided in Appendix 1. Information and guidance on shipping methanol-preserved samples is contained in Appendix 2.

3.5 Modifications of the VPH/EPH/APH Methods

The MADEP VPH, EPH, and APH analytical techniques are "performance-based" methods, which means that modifications to specified procedures are allowable, as long as acceptable performance is demonstrated and documented.

The most common modification of the VPH and EPH methods involves the use of a GC/MS technique to identify and quantitate collective ranges of aliphatic and/or aromatic hydrocarbons. Under this approach, a mass spectrometer is used to break up the hydrocarbon molecules in a sample into fragments with certain masses and charges. A computer program is then used to search for specified fragments that are indicative of an aliphatic and/or aromatic hydrocarbon structure. Quantitation of a collective hydrocarbon range is accomplished by comparing the total mass of these selected fragments with the mass of fragments produced by calibration standards.

While MADEP believes that a GC/MS approach has promise, it has not yet issued guidelines or recommendations in this regard. Until such time as this occurs, all laboratories conducting such modifications must be able to provide complete documentation on their procedures, and must be able to demonstrate that their methodology is capable of generating data of a known level of accuracy and precision. Specific questions that a data user might want to address to laboratories include:

- *What "ions" (fragments) were used to quantitate specific aliphatic and/or aromatic hydrocarbon ranges? How were these ions chosen? Because hydrocarbon molecules fragment in different manners and proportions, how do the fragmentation patterns of the calibration standards correlate to the fragmentation patterns of the hydrocarbons likely contained in the sample?*
- *What studies did the laboratory do to validate the method? Were "neat" petroleum products analyzed? Fresh and/or "weathered"?*
- *Based upon the choice of quantitating ions and the results of the validation studies, under what (sample chemistry) conditions would a positive or negative identification and/or quantitating bias be expected?*

While MADEP encourages laboratories to develop "better mouse traps", ultimately, it is the responsibility of the data user to determine the validity and application of data obtained from modified methods. Parties unfamiliar with analytical chemistry and/or laboratory operations are advised to seek expert advice in such matters, and understand the nature, extent, and implication of all method modifications.

3.6 Data Quality and Report Content

Because the VPH and EPH methods are performance-based, and because MADEP does not (at this time) have a laboratory certification program for non-drinking/non-wastewater matrices, it is incumbent upon the laboratory and data users to take steps to ensure and document the quality of analytical data, consistent with the provisions and requirements of 310 CMR 40.0017.

The VPH and EPH methods have detailed and specific Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) requirements, and a required data reporting content, which is provided in Appendix 3. The reporting content is designed to ensure that data users can easily ascertain (1) what is being reported, (2) basic sample and QA/QC information, (3) whether significant modifications were made to the recommended methods, (4) whether all recommended QA/QC steps were taken, and (5) whether all specified QA/QC and performance standards were met. *While it is not necessary to obtain and provide data in exactly the same form and order detailed on the reporting sheets provided in Appendix 3, data users should insist that all indicated information and statements be provided.*

Although a comprehensive review of all QA/QC information and data is beyond the ability and/or resources of most data users, there are several quick and easy steps that can and should be taken to help ensure the accuracy and reliability of VPH/EPH/APH data, by simply reviewing the information and data required in the data report:

- ◊ ***All sample information specified in Appendix 3 should be provided, describing the sample matrix, condition of containers, and sample preservation***. VPH samples that were not preserved in the field with methanol (or sampled/preserved in an acceptable alternative manner) are highly suspect.

- ◊ ***The dates of sample collection, receipt by laboratory, extraction (EPH) and analyses should be provided.*** Samples held beyond the recommended holding times are suspect, especially EPH soil samples that are preserved only by refrigeration.

- ◊ ***A percent moisture value should be reported for all soil samples***, to ensure that such data have been adjusted to a “dry weight” reporting basis.

- ◊ ***The analytical units must be clearly indicated,*** and should be appropriate for the matrix under evaluation (i.e., µg/g, mg/kg, or µg/kg for soil; µg/L or mg/L for water; µg/m^3 or ppbv for air).

- ◊ ***Reporting Limits (RLs) should be specified for each aliphatic and aromatic range and each Target Analyte***. The VPH, EPH, and APH methods contain specific procedures and requirements on how to establish Reporting Limits, which are the minimum concentration values that a laboratory can discern and report with sufficient confidence. These values must be experimentally determined by each laboratory. Note that expected RLs for the aliphatic and aromatic ranges in water are between 50 and 100µg/L; expected RLs for the aliphatic and aromatic ranges in soil are between 2 and 10 mg/kg; expected RLs for the aliphatic and aromatic fractions in air are between 25 and 100 µg/m^3.

- ◊ ***The percent recovery of sample surrogates should be provided, along with the acceptable range***. A surrogate is a (non-petroleum) chemical compound added (“spiked”) into each VPH and EPH water and soil sample prior to extraction and analyses. The purpose of surrogate spiking is to determine the efficiency and accuracy of sample extraction (EPH), sample purging (VPH), and instrument analyses. Surrogate recovery is expressed in terms of percent recovery; for example, if 1000 µg of the surrogate compound ortho-terphenyl (OTP) is spiked onto a 10 gram soil sample that is to be analyzed by the EPH method (yielding a theoretical concentration of 100 µg/g), and the resultant analysis quantified OTP at 70 µg/g, the percent recovery would be 70%. Although sample data with surrogate recoveries outside of the stated acceptance range should be carefully evaluated, they need not be summarily dismissed or considered categorically unusable. For example, data associated with a surrogate recovery greater than specified limits may be appropriate to use as an “upper limit” value; data associated with a surrogate recovery lower than specified limits may be appropriate to use as a “lower limit”, and would constitute knowledge of a release if exceeding Reportable Concentrations. Note that low recoveries are not uncommon (or unexpected) in clay/organic soil matrices. Also, low recoveries of sample surrogates may be observed in VPH soil samples with high moisture content.

- ◊ ***For the EPH Method, the percent recovery of Fractionation Surrogates should be provided, along with the acceptable range***. In the EPH method, a sample extract is loaded onto silica gel, followed by a hexane rinse, to remove and collect aliphatics, and a methylene chloride rinse, to remove and collect aromatics. However, because of the weakly polar nature of naphthalene and substituted naphthalenes, they are easily "stripped" into the aliphatic fraction - an especially problematic occurrence in water samples, as the naphthalenes constitute a large percentage of the water-soluble fraction of fuel oils. To monitor whether this action is occurring, Fractionation Surrogates are added directly to the sample extract just prior to the silica gel fractionation step (as opposed to the sample surrogates, which are added to the soil and water samples prior to extraction, to evaluate extraction efficiency). The currently recommended Fractionation Surrogates are 2-Fluorobiphenyl and 2-Bromonaphthalene - two compounds that are not normally present in petroleum, and that have polarities similar to naphthalene. Both compounds should be detected in the aromatic fraction within the specified acceptable percent recovery ranges.

Note: Changes and refinements to the EPH Method may affect the use and selection of Fractionation Surrogates.

◊ ***The laboratory should clearly indicate whether the reported VPH/EPH/APH fractional range concentrations include or do not include the concentration of Target Analytes, and the range(s) in which the Target Analytes elute.*** By definition, these ranges exclude Target Analytes, which are evaluated separately. (Absent this exclusion, Target Analytes like BTEX and PAHs would be "double counted" - once in the collective range concentrations, and once in a separate Target Analyte evaluation). If the laboratory did not subtract out the concentrations of these Target Analytes (perhaps they only provided range data), the data user may make this adjustment. It is also permissible for a data user to adjust a range concentration value by excluding the concentration(s) of non-petroleum analytes eluting within that hydrocarbon range (e.g., TCE eluting within a C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon range). Note that unadjusted data are also acceptable to MADEP - they are just overly conservative.

◊ ***The laboratory must clearly indicate whether significant modifications were made to MADEP VPH/EPH/APH methods, and if so, should detail the nature and extent of these modifications***. Examples of "significant modifications" are specifically listed in Section 11 of each method. Note that MADEP encourages innovation, where appropriate.

◊ ***The laboratory should clearly indicate whether it has followed and met the QA/QC program and performance standards specified by the MADEP VPH/EPH/APH Methods.*** Such an affirmation is contained in the required laboratory report content. Note that on some samples, it will not be possible to meet all QA/QC specifications, and that such data need not be summarily dismissed as unacceptable, as long as an appropriate explanation is provided, and as long as limitations inherent in the data are acceptable for the given application and use of the data.

◊ ***A report narrative should be provided, if necessary, to document and explain any deviations from the method, analytical problems, and/or QA/QC issues.*** Laboratories using modifications of the method should have on file a written Standard Operating Procedure, which should be referenced or provided as appropriate. While a failure to perform or meet the data reporting and performance standards specified above does not necessarily mean that the provided data are not of sufficient quality, it does place the burden on the data user to make this determination.

◊ ***The laboratory should certify under the pains and penalties of perjury that the information contained in the data report form is accurate and complete.*** This attestation should be done via the signature of a responsible laboratory representative.

While minimum standards are specified in the methods, to ensure a minimum level of quality for all data, there is an expectation that laboratories should be able to achieve better results on most samples. In selecting a laboratory, a data user should make sufficient inquiry into the experience of the laboratory performing these (and any other) analytical methods, and on the QA/QC program in operation to monitor, document, and improve analytical quality. In addition, the scope of laboratory services should be negotiated and clearly articulated "up front", to ensure that the data user is procuring (and the laboratory is receiving compensation for) all desired information and data (e.g., QA/QC data, narrative reports, data usability discussions, etc.).

Additional guidance and recommendations on data quality issues for the VPH/EPH methods (as wells as most other common EPA methods) can be downloaded from MADEP at: http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/files/data/QAQCDocs.htm

Analytical data and testing should not be viewed as a commodity, but as a highly technical and sophisticated professional service, requiring the same level of scrutiny and oversight as any other professional service that will be relied upon by a Licensed Site Professional in rendering a waste site cleanup opinion.

3.7 Other Hydrocarbon Testing Methods

The VPH and EPH methods were developed to provide data on the chemistry and toxicity of complex hydrocarbon mixtures, to facilitate risk evaluations and to complement MADEP Method 1 cleanup standards. However, in cases where the total concentrations of hydrocarbons are relatively low, use of these fractionation procedures may be "overkill", and a "total petroleum hydrocarbon" (and Target Analyte) evaluation may suffice. Moreover, risk characterization is not the only site assessment objective or concern at disposal sites; other characterization needs may include: petroleum product identification, petroleum source identification, and/or Remediation Waste characterization. In these cases, other analytical procedures may be more appropriate and cost-effective.

A summary of other possible analytical approaches and methodologies in this regard is provided in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2: Other Analytical Approaches

Objective	**Analytical Approach**	**Conditions/Caveats/Comments**
Characterization of Remediation Wastes	TPH, VOCs, and/or jar headspace screening. Metals, PCBs and/or TCLP often required	Need to check with disposal or recycling facility for requirements
Risk Assessment & Compliance with Cleanup Standards	TPH via an appropriate methodology. Characterize Target Analytes as needed with EPA SW-846 methodologies	Applicable for low levels of C9 and heavier hydrocarbons (i.e., when TPH concentrations will likely < TPH cleanup standards)
Determining Type of Petroleum Product	High resolution GC/FID; advanced GC/MS chemical fingerprinting	Also recommended to differentiate petrogenic vs. pryrogenic PAHs
Determining Source of Petroleum Product	High resolution GC/FID; advanced GC/MS chemical fingerprinting; quantitation of biomarkers	Not always definitive; requires interpretative expertise

3.7.1 Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)

Though a widely used and conceptually-simple testing parameter, there is no universal definition of TPH, and the term is essentially defined by the analytical method chosen by the laboratory. To further complicate this matter, many laboratories use undefined and inconsistent "modifications" of published methodologies to detect and quantitate TPH concentration values (e.g., Modified EPA Method 8100). This situation has lead to a significant degree of confusion over the application, comparability, and quality of TPH data.

The MCP provides a definition of TPH at 310 CMR 40.0006:

> *Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons and TPH each mean the total or cumulative concentration of hydrocarbons with boiling points equal to or greater than 150°C [C_9] and associated with a petroleum product, as measured by standard analytical techniques and/or by procedures approved by the Department, excluding the individual compounds listed at 310 CMR 40.0974(2).*

This definition reflects the fact that the vast majority of "TPH" analyses traditionally conducted in Massachusetts involved the use of an extraction solvent (e.g., Method 418.1), which leads to the loss of lighter hydrocarbons (<C9) present in the sample. Based upon this definition, the following rules and recommendations would apply to parties electing to use a TPH analytical method to support a risk assessment or document compliance with an MCP Method 1 TPH cleanup standard:

- The TPH method and resultant data may only be used to characterize releases of petroleum products that consist of hydrocarbons primarily in the C9 to C36 range. In other words, it may only be used in lieu of an EPH procedure, not a VPH procedure. Guidance on when an EPH procedure is appropriate is contained in Table 4-6.

- In addition to the TPH analysis, all appropriate Target Analytes must also be addressed. Guidance in this regard is contained in Tables 4-3 and 4-5.

- For analytical procedures that utilize a GC/FID technique, the TPH quantitation value must be based upon the integration to baseline of all peak areas from n-Nonane (C9) to n-Hexatriacontane (C36).

- As the MCP specifically excludes "individual compounds listed at 310 CMR 40.0974(2)" from its definition of TPH, it is acceptable to adjust gross TPH values by subtracting out the collective concentrations of these individual compounds. Note that, for all intents and purposes, the "individual compounds listed at 310 CMR 40.0974(2)" are synonymous with the EPH Target Analytes listed in Tables 4-3 and 4-5.

While the MCP defines TPH to be C9 and heavier hydrocarbons, there are some TPH and/or "Gasoline Range Organics" methodologies that may collectively quantitate lighter hydrocarbons in the range of C5-C12. Typically, these methods involve the use of a purge-and-trap or headspace development technique, followed by a GC/FID analytical procedure. While these procedures may NOT be used to obtain TPH data for comparison to the MCP Method 1 cleanup standards (because of the definition of TPH at 40.0006), they can be used as a screening tool for VPH range contaminants. Specifically, if the TOTAL concentration of hydrocarbons within the C5-C12 range (excluding VPH Target Analytes) is less than the lowest VPH Method 1 standard (usually C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons), it would be safe to assume that hydrocarbon levels are within all fractional standards.

While use of TPH methods may offer certain advantages, it is the responsibility of the party using and submitting such data to ensure that the specific technique and procedure(s) used is appropriate for the disposal site in question, and that appropriate Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) measures are taken to monitor and document the quality and usability of the generated data. In general, MADEP expects all such methods to achieve a level of QA/QC consistent with the VPH and EPH methods.

A tabulation of commonly and/or historically available TPH analytical techniques is provided in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3: Common/Available TPH Testing Methods

Method	Technique	Comments
MADEP EPH	Extraction with methylene chloride & GC/FID analysis	Use in the "TPH" screening mode by eliminating the fractionation step per Section 1.5 of EPH Method
EPA Method 1664	Extraction with n-hexane & gravimetric analyses	New method (1999) to replace Method 418.1 (Freon extraction with IR analyses)
Modified EPA Method 8100	Extraction with appropriate solvent & GC/FID analysis	Must ensure quantitation in C9-C36 range with forced baseline integration if data is used to support MCP TPH cleanup standard
Modified EPA Method 8015	Purge-and-trap or headspace sample preparation & GC/FID analysis	Must ensure quantitation in the C5-C12 range with forced baseline integration if data is to be used to screen samples for compliance with MCP VPH cleanup standards

3.7.2 Environmental Forensic Techniques

In conducting a characterization of a petroleum-contaminated site, it may be necessary and/or desirable to identify the types of petroleum product present and/or the source of their release to the environment. In recent years, new analytical testing techniques have evolved to facilitate evaluations of this nature, and support an evolving specialization known as "environmental forensics".

In order to identify the types and/or source of petroleum products that were detected at a site, (up to) a three-step analytical regiment is recommended:

- Initially, samples should be analyzed by a high-resolution gas chromatography/flame ionization detection (GC/FID) methodology. Such techniques have been utilized for many years, and are a useful "first cut" to help identify the boiling-point range of the hydrocarbon mixtures present in the sample, which can then be used to make judgments on the type(s) of petroleum product(s) released at the site (e.g., #2 fuel oil vs. #6 fuel oil). In some cases, the data obtained in this manner is sufficiently conclusive to satisfy site characterization objectives.

In other cases, however, the contamination is highly weathered, and/or intermingled with hydrocarbons of pyrogenic origin (e.g., coal ash, soot, engine emissions).

- In situations where a GC/FID evaluation is inconclusive, additional analytical characterization by a gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC/MS) "advanced chemical fingerprinting" technique may be advisable. These methodologies focus on the identification and quantitation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). Although most people are familiar with the 17 priority pollutant PAH compounds quantitated by the MADEP EPH method and EPA Method 8270, there are in fact many more PAH compounds present in petroleum products. Using a GC/MS technique and sophisticated quantitation algorithm, it is possible to identify and quantitate collective groupings of these PAH compounds based upon their structure, e.g., naphthalene with a side chain containing 1 carbon atom; naphthalene with a side chain containing 2 carbon atoms, etc. The presence and distribution of these side chains can then be used to help establish the type of petroleum product(s) present at the site. Moreover, this same information – often plotted as histograms – may also be used to differentiate petroleum-derived (petrogenic) hydrocarbons from combustion-derived (pyrogenic) hydrocarbons (given that the latter are predominated by the parent PAH compound, while the former are predominated by the alkylated side chain PAH compounds).

- Data on the distribution of alkylated PAHs can often provide definitive information on the type(s) of petroleum products present at a site, and even some evidence on the specific source(s) of release. However, in order to obtain more definitive proof of the source of a petroleum release, one additional analytical tool should be considered: the identification and quantitation of biomarkers. Biomarkers are chemical compounds present in petroleum products that are the remnants of the biological life (e.g., algae, plants, bacteria) that help create the parent crude oil. While certain biomarkers are identifiable using a GC/FID methodology (e.g., pristane and phytane), the most useful compounds in this regard (e.g., terpanes and steranes) are identified using a GC/MS technique in a selected ion monitoring (SIM) mode. Because each crude oil source has a distinct "fingerprint" of biomarkers, it is often possible to identify the specific source of a release of petroleum at a site using this approach (e.g., using a statistical/multivariate component analyses), though weathering processes may sometimes decrease confidence in such conclusions.

At the present time, advanced chemical fingerprinting is an innovative technology used by only a small number of laboratories. Given this status, and given the sophistication, complexity, and professional judgment inherent in these approaches, it is essential that data users seek out facilities and personnel with the appropriate expertise and experience.

3.8 Analytical Screening Techniques

The use of analytical screening techniques is encouraged, to provide timely and cost-effective data. As the sophistication and reliability of so-called "field" methods continue to increase, the distinction between conventional laboratory and analytical screening techniques becomes less defined, and less important. However, with this increased capability and performance comes an increased need to demonstrate and document a commensurate level of quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC), consistent with the provisions and requirements of 310 CMR 40.0017.

Various levels/approaches are possible:

◊ Screening techniques may be used solely to direct remedial actions and/or sampling programs for conventional VPH/EPH testing. Because such screening data will not be used in a "stand alone" capacity, QA/QC requirements are not as critical.

◊ Screening techniques may also be employed to obtain data that will be used, in whole or in part, to assess risks and/or determine compliance with cleanup standards, and/or to support the representativeness of ("lab") data used in the risk assessment process. While it is understood that such screening methodologies may lack the qualitative or quantitative accuracy of conventional VPH/EPH testing, *the same level of QA/QC will be expected, within the limits and bounds of the stated application of the data*.

The use of screening techniques depends upon, or may be enhanced by, the use of assumptions and conditions. This approach is acceptable, as long as conservative assumptions are made, and the use of such methods and assumptions are appropriate, given contaminant chemistry, site conditions, and area receptors. A tabulation of commonly used screening techniques, and recommended applications and *Rules of Thumb*, are provided in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4
VPH/EPH Analytical Screening Techniques

Technique	Description	Range	Applications	Limitations	Recommendations
PID/FID Headspace	Soil or water sample is placed in sealed container & headspace is allowed to develop. PID and/or FID meter is then used to test the headspace for total volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Reference: Recommended DEP jar headspace procedure	VPH	Excellent screening tool for gasoline; good tool for kerosene, jet fuel and fresh fuel oil. Best used to direct remedial operations, and provide first-cut site characterization data. PID preferentially responds to the more toxic aromatic compounds.	Not appropriate for heavy mineral/ lube/fuel oils or weathered diesel/#2 fuel oil. PID can be non-linear and/or erratic for gasoline headspace vapors > 150 ppmv. PID response lessened by high humidity/ moisture (instrument dependent). Additional confirmatory analyses usually required.	For gasoline, excluding clays & organic soils, headspace readings less than 100 ppmv usually means that all VPH fractions are below 100 µg/g. Confirmatory analyses needed.
PID/FID Soil Gas	Soil gas is extracted from a probe and analyzed with a PID and/or FID meter. Reference: see Section 4.3.1.1	VPH & EPH	Use to investigate soil gas/indoor air pathways, and evaluate sites with g.w. concentrations > GW-2 Method 1 standards. PID preferentially responds to the more toxic aromatic compounds.	Instrument response is flow-dependent; must ensure adequate flow rates. PID response affected by high moisture & high petroleum vapor concentrations (>150 ppmv). FID will respond to pipeline/naturally-occurring methane.	See recommendations in Section 4.3.1.1 and Table 4-9.
UV Fluorescence & Absorbance	The absorbance or fluorescence of a UV light source is used to directly quantitate the aromatic content of soil sample. Extraction solvent, such as methanol or Isopropyl alcohol, must be used. Reference: ASTM 5831-95	VPH & EPH	Good screening tool for petroleum products with significant aromatic content (e.g., diesel/#2 fuel oil and gasoline). UV Fluorescence has lower detection limits than absorbance, but is not as linear. UV methods target the more toxic aromatic fractions.	Does not respond to aliphatics; not appropriate for petroleum products that are primarily aliphatics (mineral oils or dielectric fluids). May pick up naturally occurring humic acids - calcium oxide can be used to decrease interference.	Calibrate with aromatic standard, like C11-C22 EPH standard, for direct measurement of aromatic hydrocarbons. For diesel/#2 fuel oil, assume aliphatic content is twice aromatic. This approach may significantly over-predict aliphatic content of highly weathered diesel/#2 fuel oil. Confirmatory analysis recommended for representative/worst-case samples.
Emulsion-Based TPH Methods	Hydrocarbons are extracted from a soil sample with a solvent (e.g. methanol), and a surfactant is added to create an emulsion. Optical sensor is used to measure extract turbidity	EPH	Gives "TPH" screening values, quantitating both aromatic and aliphatic hydrocarbons. Best correlation shown with diesel/#2 fuel oil.	Does not discriminate between aliphatics and aromatics. Interference possible in organic-rich and clay soils. Not recommend for gasoline.	For diesel/#2 fuel oil, assume 60% C11-C22 Aromatics and 40% C9-C18 Aliphatics.
Immunoassay Test Kits	Soil or water samples analyzed by antibody-antigen reaction. Enzyme conjugates used to allow colorimetric analysis of antigen (contaminant) conc. Soil extraction with methanol. Reference: EPA 4030/4035	VPH & EPH	Can be used to detect specific compounds or groups of compounds (e.g., BTEX and PAHs). "TPH" methods usually target naphthalene, and assume correlation to TPH.	Because antibodies bind with specific antigens (contaminants), cannot directly quantitate collective aliphatic/aromatic fractions or total hydrocarbons. Not effective for lube/hydraulic oils.	No general assumptions can be made. Each kit and application has to be individually evaluated.
Fiber-Optic Chemical Sensors	Probe with hydrophobic/organo-phyllic optical fiber is lowered into a well. Change in refraction index used to est. hydrocarbon conc. in groundwater	VPH & EPH	Allows in-situ measurements of volatile and semi-volatile dissolved hydrocarbons. Results calibrated to a p-xylene response. In-situ vapor measurement also possible.	Response decreases with increasing solubility; response to benzene 10 times less than p-xylene. Significant calibration/cleaning requirements between uses.	Insufficient information available to offer general recommendations.

3.8.1 Principles of Operation, Biases, and Calibration

All screening techniques and instruments are predicated upon certain principles of operation, detection, and calibration. Many have limitations and biases that need to be understood and accommodated. For example, an immunoassay "TPH" test method may be designed to detect the presence of naphthalene, and then extrapolate a TPH concentration based upon an assumption on the percentage of naphthalene in fresh fuel oil. Thus, two important assumptions and biases are present: (a) the concentration of a single compound (naphthalene) can be used to determine the concentration of a product which is made up of numerous (perhaps hundreds of) hydrocarbon compounds, and (b) the chemistry of a fresh fuel oil standard can be used to estimate the chemistry of a field sample. As such, a highly weathered fuel oil sample, or a fuel product low in naphthalene (e.g., mineral oils) may not yield reliable results.

To effectively use analytical/screening techniques, especially for risk and cleanup decisions, it is incumbent upon the data user to:

1. understand the application and limitations of the screening method(s) of interest;

2. consider site-specific contaminant/mixture chemistry and fate/transport processes; and

3. determine the precision and accuracy boundaries of the generated data, to see if they meet the desired data quality objectives and site characterization needs (e.g., if data can be considered accurate at 100 μg/g +/- 300%, and the cleanup standard is 500 μg/g, it may be acceptable).

In general, the following recommendations are offered:

◊ Techniques that detect a structural class and/or range of compounds are preferred, as opposed to methods that rely upon one specific indicator compound. Techniques that detect a range of compounds include PID/FID headspace techniques, UV absorbance/fluorescence, and emulsion-based TPH techniques. Procedures that target a single indicator compound require sufficient site-specific correlative and confirmatory data.

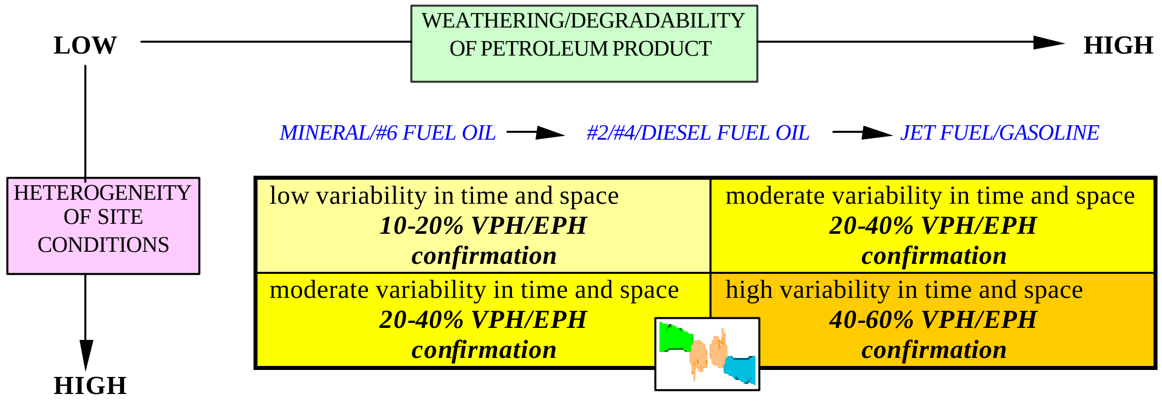
◊ Techniques that target aromatic hydrocarbons are preferred, as opposed to methods that target aliphatic compounds, due to the fact that aromatic hydrocarbons are, as a class, more toxic and mobile than aliphatic hydrocarbons. *On the whole, it is better to be able to accurately quantitate collective aromatic hydrocarbons, and estimate aliphatics, than to accurately quantitate collective aliphatic hydrocarbons, and estimate aromatics*. Techniques that target aromatics include PID headspace and UV absorbance/fluorescence.

◊ Techniques that involve a quick "shake out" extraction technique for soil analyses may not be sufficient for clay or organic-rich soils, due to partitioning efficiencies.

3.8.2 Recommended Approach

For small sites, such as residential underground storage tank (UST) excavations, screening techniques are perhaps best used to direct soil removal operations, identify areas for assessment and/or confirmatory VPH/EPH laboratory analysis, and/or provide a database to support the representativeness of decision-quality data. For larger sites, the use of screening data as a substitute and complement for VPH/EPH laboratory data may provide a better and less expensive approach to site characterization. For example, for the price of a single EPH test (approximately $200), it may be possible to perform 4 to 10 field screening analyses. So, for a sampling and analytical budget of $2000, it may make sense to take 8 EPH samples, and 8 to 20 field-screening samples, rather than (just) 10 EPH samples. The minimum number of VPH/EPH laboratory samples needed to understand contaminant chemistry, and provide confidence in screening data, is necessarily site-specific. The key variables are the heterogeneity of site conditions (stratigraphic/microbiological), source vs. migration areas, and the degradability of the petroleum product(s). Generalized *Rules of Thumb* in this regard are provided in Table 3-5. Note that additional confirmatory sampling would be indicated if sufficient correlation could not be established between the VPH/EPH values and screening/TPH values.

Table 3-5: Recommended Minimum VPH/EPH Laboratory Confirmation Data Needed to Support Analytical Screening



low variability in time and space ***10-20% VPH/EPH confirmation***	moderate variability in time and space ***20-40% VPH/EPH confirmation***
moderate variability in time and space ***20-40% VPH/EPH confirmation***	high variability in time and space ***40-60% VPH/EPH confirmation***

3.9 Drinking Water Testing Methods

When testing a potable drinking water supply, the use of the VPH/EPH analytical methods should be limited to quantitation of hydrocarbon ranges of interest; specific analytes of interest should be quantitated using the appropriate EPA "500" series drinking water methods.

4.0 CLEANUP STANDARDS

The Massachusetts Contingency Plan (MCP) provides three methods to assess risks and determine *how clean is clean enough*:

- ◊ Method 1 - generic cleanup standards in soil and groundwater
- ◊ Method 2 - site-specific modification of generic cleanup standards
- ◊ Method 3 - completely site-specific risk assessment

The easiest approach is Method 1, in that cleanup standards have already been established by MADEP. In support of the VPH/EPH approach, 6 generic standards have been developed and promulgated for the aliphatic and aromatic fractions of interest. A conservative TPH standard has also been retained, to allow continued use of such methods. *Note that it is not necessary to meet a TPH cleanup standard (or Reportable Concentration) if all 3 EPH fractional standards are achieved [see 310 CMR 40.0973(7) and 40.0360(2)].*

Because the Method 1 standards are generic, and were calculated assuming conservative site conditions, they can overestimate risk at some sites. In such cases, use of a Method 2 or 3 alternative approach may be advisable and cost effective. Guidance and recommendations in this regard are provided in Table 4-1.

For complete information and guidance on the use of the MCP risk assessment methods, consult the Massachusetts Contingency Plan at 310 CMR 40.0900, and MADEP's *Guidance for Disposal Site Risk Characterization in Support of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan,* available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/ors/orspubs.htm .

Table 4-1: Choosing an MCP Risk Assessment/Cleanup Method

Method	Consider Using If.....	Significant Limitations
1	◆ simple/small site ◆ contamination in soil and gw only ◆ cleanup to Method 1 standards is feasible	◊ cannot be (solely) used if sign. sediment contam ◊ cannot be (solely) used if sign. indoor air impacts [see 40.0942]
2	◆ groundwater concentrations > GW-2 standards ◆ groundwater concentrations > GW-3 standards ◆ sites in GW-1 areas and C9-C10 or C11-C22 Aromatic fraction(s) in soil > Method 1 stds	◊ can't use if sign. sediment contamination ◊ can't use if sign. indoor air impacts [see 40.0942]
3	◆ complex/large sites ◆ sites with indoor air impacts ◆ sites with sediment contamination ◆ sites with soil/gw > Method 1 standards	◊ can't achieve permanent solution if: (1) more than 0.5 inches NAPL, or (2) above drinking water std in GW-1 area; or (3) soil conc above Upper Conc Limits (UCLs) unless deeper than 15' or below engineered barrier; or (4) gw conc > UCL

4.1 Exposure Point Concentrations

Regardless of the risk assessment method selected, it is necessary to calculate Exposure Point Concentrations in media and pathways of interest.

4.1.1 Groundwater EPCs

In accordance with the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0924(2)(a)(1.), when using a Method 1 or 2 Risk Characterization approach, EACH well and/or groundwater monitoring point is a separate Exposure Point, and data from each well is considered a separate Exposure Point Concentration. Accordingly, the (temporal) average concentration of dissolved analytes in EACH monitoring well cannot exceed appropriate GW-1, GW-2, and/or GW-3 standards (i.e., spatial averaging of data among wells is not permitted). More flexibility is allowed in a Method 3 risk assessment, with the exception of GW-1 areas [40.0924(2)(b)(2.)].

Because groundwater is a dynamic medium, a single "snapshot in time" is generally not sufficient to characterize contaminant levels, and calculate Exposure Point Calculations. ***Except for petroleum products with a low water soluble fraction, it is generally not possible to adequately characterize groundwater quality on the basis of a single round of sampling.*** Seasonal and antecedent precipitation events can significantly influence groundwater quality in any given well on any given day. Over the course of a year, temporal fluctuations in the concentration of dissolved analytes in monitoring wells can be substantial; variation by factors of 2-3 are common at most sites, and factors of up to 5-10 are possible, especially for water table wells, and when monitoring low levels of analytes (i.e., < 50 µg/L).

The amount of spatial and temporal monitoring data needed to make reasonable and meaningful conclusions on groundwater quality is necessarily a site-specific decision, based upon (1) the type/water-solubility of the petroleum product(s) released, (2) the homogeneity of the formation, (3) the sensitivity of potential pollutant receptors, (4) the magnitude of contaminant concentrations (with respect to the standard(s) of interest), and (5) the degree of confidence and understanding of the Conceptual Site Model.

Table 4-2 provides the minimum recommended number of rounds of groundwater sampling at petroleum-contaminated sites where NAPL is not present. A preferred approach is to obtain at least 4 measurements over a 1-year period, coinciding with seasonal variations. **In cases where less than 1 year of quarterly monitoring has been performed, it is necessary to consider and address expected variations in analyte concentrations over time (especially in cases where limited sample data is *just below* the applicable standard).**

Table 4-2 Minimum Recommended Quarterly Rounds of Groundwater Monitoring at Sites Where NAPL is Not Present

Location/GW Category	Gasoline/ JP-4	Diesel/#2-4 Fuel/Kerosene	Mineral/Lube/#6 Fuel Oil
< 800 feet from water supply	4+	3-4	2-3
GW-2	2-3	2	1
GW-3	1-2	1-2	1

It is important to stress that the recommendations provided above are for *quarterly* sampling efforts, with each quarter comprising a 3-month time period coinciding with spring, summer, fall, and/or winter conditions. Multiple sampling rounds in any given season, while providing potentially useful site data, cannot be considered equivalent to multiple samples over multiple seasonal conditions.

Beyond the general concerns and recommendations provided above for all sites, additional monitoring efforts are necessary at sites where groundwater remediation has been undertaken, to determine if contaminant "rebound" has occurred (i.e., a significant increase in dissolved groundwater contaminant concentrations that occurs as contaminants partition and diffuse from and near soil solids). In such cases, groundwater monitoring should be systematically conducted for at least 6 - 9 months after the termination of all remedial activities.

4.1.2 Soil EPCs

A general discussion of issues and recommendations for the development and calculation of soil Exposure Point Concentrations (EPCs) is contained in *Guidance for Disposal Site Risk Characterization in Support of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan.* Of particular interest at petroleum-contaminated sites is the evaluation of subsurface soil contamination associated with releases from Underground Storage Tanks (USTs). In this regard, when obtaining soil samples at an UST grave for the purposes of determining an EPC, it is necessary to specifically investigate whether a "hot spot" exists within the groundwater table fluctuation zone (i.e., the "smear zone"). For gasoline and fresh diesel/fuel oil releases, this action may be easily accomplished by headspace analysis of samples from sidewall excavations using a PID meter. In cases where headspace concentrations within this smear zone are equal to or greater than 10 times other locations on the sidewall, soil samples from this zone should be discretely collected/composited (either as the sidewall sample or with other sidewall samples) for appropriate analyses.

4.1.3 Indoor Air EPCs

Extensive guidance on this subject is provided in the *MADEP Indoor Air Sampling and Evaluation Guide*, available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/ors/files/indair.pdf. When evaluating indoor air impacts at disposal sites, however, it is important to understand and differentiate sampling and evaluation objectives and requirements.

Specifically, when the objective is to calculate indoor air EPCs for the purpose of conducting a quantitative risk assessment, temporal and/or spatial averaging of data may be appropriate. Conversely, when the objective is to determine whether a Critical Exposure Pathway (CEP) is present at a home or school, averaging of this nature is NOT appropriate; rather, data from "worse case" site conditions are of interest. Additional discussions in this regard are provided in Section 4.3.

4.2 Method 1 Cleanup Standards

Generic soil and groundwater cleanup standards have been developed by MADEP for the 3 hydrocarbon fractions detected using the VPH analytical procedure (i.e., C5-C8 Aliphatics, C9-C12 Aliphatics, and C9-C10 Aromatics) and the 3 hydrocarbon fractions detected using the EPH analytical procedure (i.e., C9-C18 Aliphatics, C19-C36 Aliphatics, and C11-C22 Aromatics). These standards are designed to be protective at most sites, and were developed using a series of conservative site scenarios to evaluate risks to human health, public welfare, and the environment via a number of exposure pathways and concerns, including direct contact, ingestion, leaching (soil), and volatilization (groundwater).

Method 1 cleanup standards have been developed for 3 categories of groundwater (see 310 CMR 40.0932):

- ◊ **GW-1 Standards** - applicable in (GW-1) areas where groundwater is or may be used for drinking water purposes. The GW-1 standards are based upon ingestion/use of groundwater as a potable water supply.

- ◊ **GW-2 Standards** - applicable in areas within 30 feet of an occupied structure if the depth to groundwater is less than 15 feet from the ground surface. GW-2 standards are based upon inhalation exposures that could occur to occupants of a building impacted by volatile compounds which partition from shallow groundwater.

- ◊ **GW-3 Standards** - applicable at all sites. GW-3 standards consider impacts to aquatic receptors in surface water bodies that receive recharge from a contaminated groundwater plume.

Based upon the above, it can be seen that any given disposal site may fall in one, two, or all three categories. At sites where more than one category applies, groundwater contaminants must be at or below all applicable GW standards in all applicable categories in order to demonstrate a condition of "No Significant Risk" per Method 1.

Method 1 cleanup standards have also been developed for 3 categories of soil (see 310 CMR 40.0933):

- ◊ **S-1 Standards** - applicable to soils that are accessible or potentially accessible, and where the frequency and/or intensity of exposure is high.

- ◊ **S-2 Standards** - applicable to less accessible soils, with lower exposure potential.

- ◊ **S-3 Standards** - applicable to isolated soils, and/or soils where the frequency and/or intensity of exposure is low.

Because all soil standards consider leaching impacts to underlying groundwater, and because there are 3 groundwater categories, there is a matrix of nine possible Method 1 soil standards for each contaminant (e.g., S-1/GW-1, S-1/GW-2, etc.). As with the GW standards, any given disposal site may fall in one or more of these nine soil standards. At sites where more than one category applies, soil contaminants must be at or below all applicable "S-x/GW-y" standards in all applicable categories in order to demonstrate a condition of "No Significant Risk" per Method 1.

In addition to the human health and environmental exposures described above, all Method 1 standards are bounded by certain *basement* and *ceiling* conditions established by MADEP. As a lower limit, no Method 1 standard is set below a background or analytical reporting limit, even if the risked-based concentration was less than this value. On the other extreme, no Method 1 standard is set above a series of "ceiling" concentrations established for classes of soil and groundwater contaminants. Ceiling levels were established to account for exposure pathways and factors that were not considered in developing these generic standards, including "public welfare" concerns related to odors. The ceiling level in groundwater is set at 50,000 µg/L; the ceiling levels in soil are 100, 500, 1000, 2500, and 5000 µg/g, depending upon the soil category (i.e., S-1, S-2, or S-3) and the vapor pressure and/or Odor Index of the compound or hydrocarbon range of interest. Additional information on ceiling levels and Method 1 standards are provided in the MADEP publication *Background Documentation for the Development of the MCP Numerical Standards*, April 1994, and as amended, which is available and may be downloaded from http://www.state.ma.us/dep/ors/orspubs.htm.

4.2.1 Using Method 1 VPH/EPH Fractional Standards

Using Method 1 to characterize a petroleum release is a two step process:

- Step 1 - identify and evaluate individual Target Analytes of interest, to address specific hydrocarbon constituents of concern, including carcinogenic compounds; and

- Step 2 - identify and evaluate aliphatic/aromatic fractions of interest, to address the rest of the hydrocarbon mixture.

Note: When using Method 1 fractional standards, it is necessary to have some actual (VPH/EPH) fractional range data. Although it is possible to make assumptions on the aliphatic/aromatic breakdown of TPH and GRO data, and demonstrate compliance with cleanup standards without any VPH/EPH data, such actions must be undertaken as part of a Method 3 Risk Characterization process. Alternatively, TPH data may continue to be compared directly to Method 1 TPH standards, at sites contaminated by heavier petroleum products.

4.2.2 *Target Analytes*

Target Analytes are those constituents of petroleum which have traditionally been used to characterize environmental pollution, and for which MADEP has specific Method 1 cleanup standards: benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, MtBE, lead, Ethylene Dibromide, and the 17 “priority pollutant” PAHs. *By definition, Target Analytes are not counted within the VPH and EPH Aliphatic and Aromatic hydrocarbon fractions.*

It is not necessary to test all media and all petroleum releases for all Target Analytes; this decision is site-specific, based upon (1) the type (chemistry) of the petroleum product(s) released, (2) fate and transport considerations, and (3) the sensitivity of area receptors. Guidance and *Rules of Thumb* on the most commonly released petroleum products, based upon Total Organic Vapor (TOV) headspace screening and/or TPH data, are provided in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3: Recommended Target Analyte List for Petroleum Products

Petroleum Product	Media	Headspace TOV	TPH	Recommended Target Analytes
Gasoline	soil	------	-----	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes (BTEX), naphthalene, and appropriate additives (e.g., MtBE, lead, and/or EDB).
	gw	-----	-----	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes (BTEX), naphthalene, and appropriate additives (e.g., MtBE, lead, and/or EDB).
#2 Fuel/Diesel	soil	≥100 ppmv	-----	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene
		-----	>500 µg/g	acenaphthene, naphthalene, 2-methylnaphthalene, phenanthrene
	gw	------	-----	acenaphthene, naphthalene, 2-methylnaphthalene, phenanthrene; in GW-1, test also for BTEX, MtBE[1]
#3-#6 Fuel Jet Fuels Kerosene Lube Oils Hydraulic Oils	soil	≥100 ppmv	-------	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene
		--------	------	17 priority pollutant PAHs, unless justification not to
	gw	------	-----	If in GW-1 area, test for BTEX and 17 priority pollutant PAHs
Waste Oils	soil	≥ 10 ppmv	-----	BTEX/VOCs, PAHs, PCBs, heavy metals
		-----	-----	PAHs, PCBs, heavy metals
	gw	-----	-----	BTEX/VOCs, PAHs, PCBs, heavy metals

[1] While MtBE is not an additive in fuel oils, it may become present during the transport and distribution process due to mixing of residue product

4.2.2.1 Petroleum Product Additives

The topic of petroleum product additives warrants special consideration with respect to the selection of Target Analytes.

Since 1923, organic, inorganic, and/or organo-metallic compounds have been added to petroleum products to enhance performance characteristics or address operational or air pollution concerns. While additives of this nature have been numerous – and often proprietary – the list of common additives with significant environmental concerns is relatively small. Details in this regard are presented in Table 4-4.

Table 4-4: Common Gasoline Additives (Massachusetts)

Additive	Purpose	Amount Added	Peak Years	Analytical Methods (soil/groundwater)
alkyl leads (tetraethyl lead; tetramethyl lead)	anti-knock/octane enhancer	1-2.5 grams/gal	1923-1981 (automotive gasoline)	Total Pb via ICP-AES (EPA 6010B) or AAS (EPA 7000); alkyl Pb by California LUFT/ DHS or other proced.
		2-4 grams/gal	1920s-present (aviation gasoline)	
Ethylene Dibromide (EDB)	"scavenger" in leaded gasoline	variable	1923-1981 (cont use in aviation gasoline	EPA Method 8260B or EPA Method 8021B
MtBE	octane enhancer	1-8% by volume	1979-1991	MADEP VPH; EPA Method 8260B[a]
	oxygenate	10-15 % by volume	1991-present	MADEP VPH; EPA Method 826OB[a]

[a] acidification of aqueous samples can lead to significant breakdown of MtBE

4.2.2.2 Petroleum Product Additives as Target Analytes

Rules of Thumb on the selection and analysis of specific petroleum product additives as Target Analytes are provided below:

- Given its history of use as an octane enhancer and oxygenate in New England, *MtBE* should always be considered a soil and groundwater Target Analyte of concern (all soil and groundwater categories) at disposal sites where a release of unleaded gasoline occurred or likely occurred after 1979.

- In addition to unleaded gasoline, *MtBE* should also be considered a groundwater Target Analyte of concern within the GW-1 areas of disposal sites where a release of #2 fuel/diesel oil occurred or likely occurred after 1979. Although not (purposely) added to these products, it is believed that trace levels of MtBE are introduced into stocks of #2 fuel/diesel oil during the storage and transportation process. Recent studies have identified the presence of low to moderate concentrations of MtBE within the groundwater at sites contaminated (solely) by a release of #2 fuel/diesel oil.

- *Lead* and *Ethylene Dibromide* should be considered groundwater Target Analytes of concern within the GW-1 areas of disposal sites where a release of gasoline occurred or likely occurred prior to 1988. In addition, *Lead* should be considered a soil Target Analyte of concern within the S-1 areas of disposal sites where a release of leaded gasoline occurred or likely occurred prior to 1988. Because alkyl lead complexes are expected to break down into inorganic salts within a 15-year timeframe, use of a "total lead" methodology (e.g., AA/ ICP) is generally appropriate and sufficient in such cases.

- *Lead* and *Ethylene Dibromide* should be considered soil and groundwater Target Analytes of concern (all soil/groundwater categories) at disposal sites where a release of leaded gasoline occurred or likely occurred after 1987. Due to their toxicities, it may be necessary to use analytical methods capable of detecting and quantitating the specific alkyl lead compounds of concern (e.g., tetraethyl lead). Although there are few published methods for alkyl lead analysis, one procedure is provided in the California LUFT Manual (http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/general/publications/docs/luft-manual-1989.pdf)

A summary of the above recommendations is provided in Table 4-5.

4.2.2.3 Ethanol

Because of its persistence and mobility in the environment, which has lead to wide-scale groundwater contamination, the use of MtBE as a gasoline additive will likely be reduced or eliminated in the coming years. The most likely replacement for MtBE is ethanol, which is already a widely used oxygenate in

Table 4-5: Recommended Target Analyte List for Petroleum Additives

Petroleum Product Released at Site	Date of Release	Recommended Target Analyte(s)	Soil Category			Groundwater Category		
			S-1	S-2	S-3	GW-1	GW-2	GW-3
Unleaded Gasoline	≥1979	MtBE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
#2 Fuel/Diesel Oil	≥1979	MtBE[1]				✓		
Leaded Gasoline	≤1987	Total Lead	✓			✓		
		EDB				✓		
Leaded Gasoline	>1987	Lead/alkyl leads	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
		EDB	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

[1] While MtBE is not an additive in fuel oils, it may become present during the transport and distribution process due to mixing of residue product

certain parts of the United States, and, in fact, has already been identified at some gasoline release sites in Massachusetts. To date, MADEP has not established a Method 1 standard for ethanol, though it is considered a "hazardous material" under the MCP (see 310 CMR 40.1600). Until such time as the use of ethanol becomes more widespread in Massachusetts, it is not necessary to routinely test for this additive at disposal sites, except as noted below:

- In cases where ethanol is *known* to have been present in gasoline released at a disposal site (e.g., based upon information provided by a service station owner), sampling and analysis for ethanol should be *considered*, based upon the nature of site conditions and sensitivity of surrounding receptors;

- In cases where a release of gasoline has contaminated a drinking water supply, and where ethanol is *known* or *suspected* to be present in the gasoline released at the site (e.g., lack of MtBE contamination), a sample of the drinking water should be analyzed for ethanol.

Note that while ethanol is believed to be less toxic than MtBE, and, unlike MtBE, readily biodegradable under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions, elevated concentrations in the environment may result in certain adverse impacts:

- ➢ Due to cosolvency effects, the presence of high concentrations of ethanol may lead to increased levels of gasoline constituents in groundwater, including the Target Analytes benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX).

- ➢ Because of its highly biodegradable nature, ethanol exerts a high biochemical oxygen demand that can quickly deplete oxygen (and nutrient) levels in the area of contamination, which may lead to longer plumes of BTEX and other dissolved gasoline hydrocarbons. This phenomenon has implications to natural attenuation considerations, and bearing on the design of enhanced and engineered bioremediation systems at such sites.

4.2.2.4 Additional Petroleum Additives

In general, beyond the recommendations contained above, it is not necessary to routinely test for additional petroleum product additives at disposal sites. At disposal sites where releases of gasoline or diesel fuel have impacted drinking water supplies, however, samples of the impacted drinking water should be analyzed (a) by EPA Method 8260B for all method analytes and for Tentatively Identified Compounds (TICs), and (b) for the metals listed in Method EPA 6010B, excluding the common "background" elements calcium, iron, manganese, and sodium. Such an action is appropriate given (i) the wide variety of chemical additives in petroleum products, (ii) the relative mobility of volatile organic compounds and certain metal salts and complexes, and (iii) the sensitivity of the exposure pathway.

4.2.3 Hydrocarbon Fractions of Interest

It is not necessary to test all media and all petroleum releases for all 6 VPH/EPH hydrocarbon fractions; this decision is also site-specific, based upon (1) the type (chemistry) of the petroleum product(s) released, (2) fate and transport considerations, and (3) the sensitivity of area receptors. Guidance and *Rules of Thumb* on ranges of interest, as determined by either the VPH or EPH test method, are provided in Table 4-6 for the most commonly released petroleum products.

When using a Method 1 approach, each VPH/EPH fraction is treated as if it were a single entity or unique chemical. The general rules that apply to Method 1 Risk Characterization, such as averaging data and hot spot determinations, also apply to these aliphatic and aromatic fractions.

Table 4-6: Hydrocarbon Fractions of Interest

Petro Product	Media	VPH	EPH	Comments/Caveats
Gasoline	soil	✓		
	gw	✓		
Fresh Diesel/#2 Fuel	soil	✓	✓	"Fresh" is defined as soil/gw with TOV headspace ≥ 100 ppmv
	gw	✓	✓	
Weathered Diesel/#2 Fuel	soil		✓	"Weathered" defined as soil/gw with TOV headspace < 100 ppmv
	gw		✓	VPH testing recommended if potentially/impacting a water supply
#3-#6 Fuel Oil Hydraulic Oil	soil		✓	
	gw		✓	VPH testing recommended if potentially/impacting a water supply
Mineral/Di-electric Fluids	soil		✓	
	gw		✓	VPH testing recommended if potentially/impacting a water supply
Jet Fuel JP-4 JP-8	soil	✓	✓	May eliminate/reduce VPH testing if TOV headspace < 100 ppmv
	gw	✓	✓	
Jet Fuel Jet A / Kerosene	soil		✓	
	gw		✓	VPH testing recommended if potentially/impacting a water supply
Waste Crankcase Oil	soil	✓	✓	May eliminate/reduce VPH testing if TOV headspace < 10 ppmv
	gw	✓	✓	
Unknown Oils	soil	✓	✓	May eliminate/reduce VPH testing if TOV headspace < 10 ppmv
	gw	✓	✓	

For samples analyzed by both the VPH and EPH test procedure, there are two methodological issues that warrant discussion and clarification:

◊ When a (split) sample is analyzed by both the VPH and EPH methods, it is not necessary to quantitate or address a (VPH) value for C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons, as these hydrocarbons are included within the C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon range detected by the EPH test method. Note that there may be cases where the C9-C12 Aliphatic concentration via the VPH test method exceeds the C9-C18 Aliphatic concentration quantitated by the EPH method – this dichotomy occurs because the VPH method tends to over-quantitate aliphatics in this range (because the FID is also quantitating aromatic compounds). In general, the EPH method should provide more accurate data for this range.

◊ In cases where Target Analytes are quantitated by both the VPH and EPH methods, naphthalene will be reported by both procedures. Because it is within the dividing region between purgeable and extractable organics, naphthalene is a problem analyte in both methods: it's the heaviest VPH compound, and difficult to purge, while at the same time being the lightest EPH compound, and therefore subject to volatilization losses during the EPH extraction process. *Accordingly, in such cases, the highest reported value should be used.*

4.2.4 Limitations on the Use of Method 1 Cleanup Standards

Because of the generic assumptions used in the development of the Method 1 standards, they are not appropriate, and cannot be (solely) used at all sites. The most significant limitations in this regard for VPH/EPH standards are:

- there must be a Method 1 standard for all Contaminants of Concern (including any non-petroleum contaminants); and
- the contamination must be limited to just soil and groundwater, and cannot be present in sediments, air, or surface water.

4.2.4.1 Hydrocarbons

With respect to Contaminants of Concern, if only petroleum products are present at a site, there should be no limitations on the use of the Method 1 standards, as the collective VPH and EPH fractional ranges should address all detected constituents. Note that these collective range standards eliminate problems that arose in the past when laboratories using a GC/MS technique would report petroleum constituents, such as trimethylbenzenes, which did not have a Method 1 Standard - and which therefore called into question the applicability of Method 1. It also follows that this practice of identifying additional petroleum (non-target) analytes is no longer necessary, as long as the compound in question is a petroleum constituent that is collectively quantitated in a hydrocarbon range of interest (e.g., the trimethylbenzenes are picked up in the C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbon range detected by the VPH test method).

4.2.4.2 Additives

At present, Method 1 standards exist only for lead and MtBE. If other additives are identified at a disposal site, it will be necessary to evaluate risks using a Method 2 or Method 3 risk assessment process.

4.2.4.3 Air-Phase Contamination

With respect to contamination present in a medium other than soil or groundwater, the most common and problematic limitation occurs when hydrocarbon contaminants are present in the ambient or indoor air at a site. Since this exposure was NOT considered in the development of the Method 1 cleanup standards, a Method 3 assessment must be conducted in such cases.

Volatile non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPL), including separate-phase gasoline, kerosene, jet fuels, and fresh diesel/#2 fuel oils, can result in the generation of significant concentrations of volatile petroleum hydrocarbon vapors in the vadose zone, which can potentially impact the indoor air of nearby structures. Purging a monitoring well containing such NAPL prior to obtaining a groundwater sample may underestimate risks of this nature, as the groundwater sample may contain relatively low concentrations of dissolved hydrocarbons**.** *For this reason, soil gas investigations should be considered at any site at which volatile NAPL has been identified in monitoring wells or test pits, to characterize the risks posed to indoor air quality, and determine whether use of a Method 1 approach is appropriate.*

4.2.5 Odors

Odors are an indication that hydrocarbon compounds are present in another medium (air) beyond soil or groundwater (although a lack of odors does not mean that hydrocarbon compounds are <u>not</u> present). Such odors could constitute a significant risk to human health, and/or a nuisance condition that may be considered a significant risk to public welfare.

For this reason, Method 1 cleanup standards should not be used at sites with the following odor conditions:

- ◊ persistent, long term (>3 months) odors in the ambient air at a disposal site; or
- ◊ persistent, long term (>3 months) odors in the indoor air of a building impacted by a disposal site.

Short term, ephemeral odors, and/or odors noted at depth during subsurface excavation or exploration, would not, by themselves, invalidate the use of a Method 1 approach.

A tabulation of Method 1 Cleanup Standards for the VPH/EPH hydrocarbon fractions, and TPH, is provided in Appendix 4. Note that these values are current as of the date of this publication, but are subject to change. For a current list of cleanup standards (and Reportable Concentrations), consult the most current version of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan.

4.3 Method 2 Risk Characterization

Using Method 2, site-specific fate and transport factors and considerations may be used to modify certain Method 1 standards. The Method 1 standards that are most likely to be exceeded at petroleum contaminated sites, and for which a Method 2 approach may be advisable, are listed in Table 4-7.

Table 4-7: Method 1 Standards Most Likely to be Exceeded

Contaminant	Groundwater		Soil (standards based upon leaching)		
	GW-2 (µg/L)	GW-3 (µg/L)	S-1/GW-1 (µg/g)	S-2/GW-1 (µg/g)	S-3/GW-1 (µg/g)
C5-C8 Aliphatics (VPH)	✓	✓			
C9-C12 Aliphatics (VPH)	✓				
C9-C10 Aromatics (VPH)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
C9-C18 Aliphatics (EPH)	✓				
C11-C22 Aromatics (EPH)		✓	✓	✓	✓
benzene			✓	✓	✓
2-Methylnaphthalene			✓	✓	✓
naphthalene			✓	✓	✓

A summary of recommended Method 2 assessment approaches and limitations is provided in Table 4-8.

Table 4-8: Use of Method 2 at Petroleum-Contaminated Sites

Site Condition	Method 2 Assessment Actions	Limitations
groundwater concentration > GW-2 Std	Evaluate potential for dissolved hydrocarbons in groundwater to impact indoor air of adjacent structures	Assessment limited to demonstration of "no impacts" to structure, based upon actual field data
groundwater concentration > GW-3 Std	Evaluate potential for dissolved hydrocarbons in groundwater to impact receiving surface water body	Cannot modify to exceed an Upper Concentration Limit or have ≥ 0.5 inches NAPL
soil concentration > Soil Standard	Evaluate potential for hydrocarbons to leach from soil and impact underlying groundwater	Cannot modify to exceed an appropriate "direct contact" soil-exposure concentration [40.0985(6)]

Two important limitations to a Method 2 approach at petroleum-contaminated sites warrant additional emphasis:

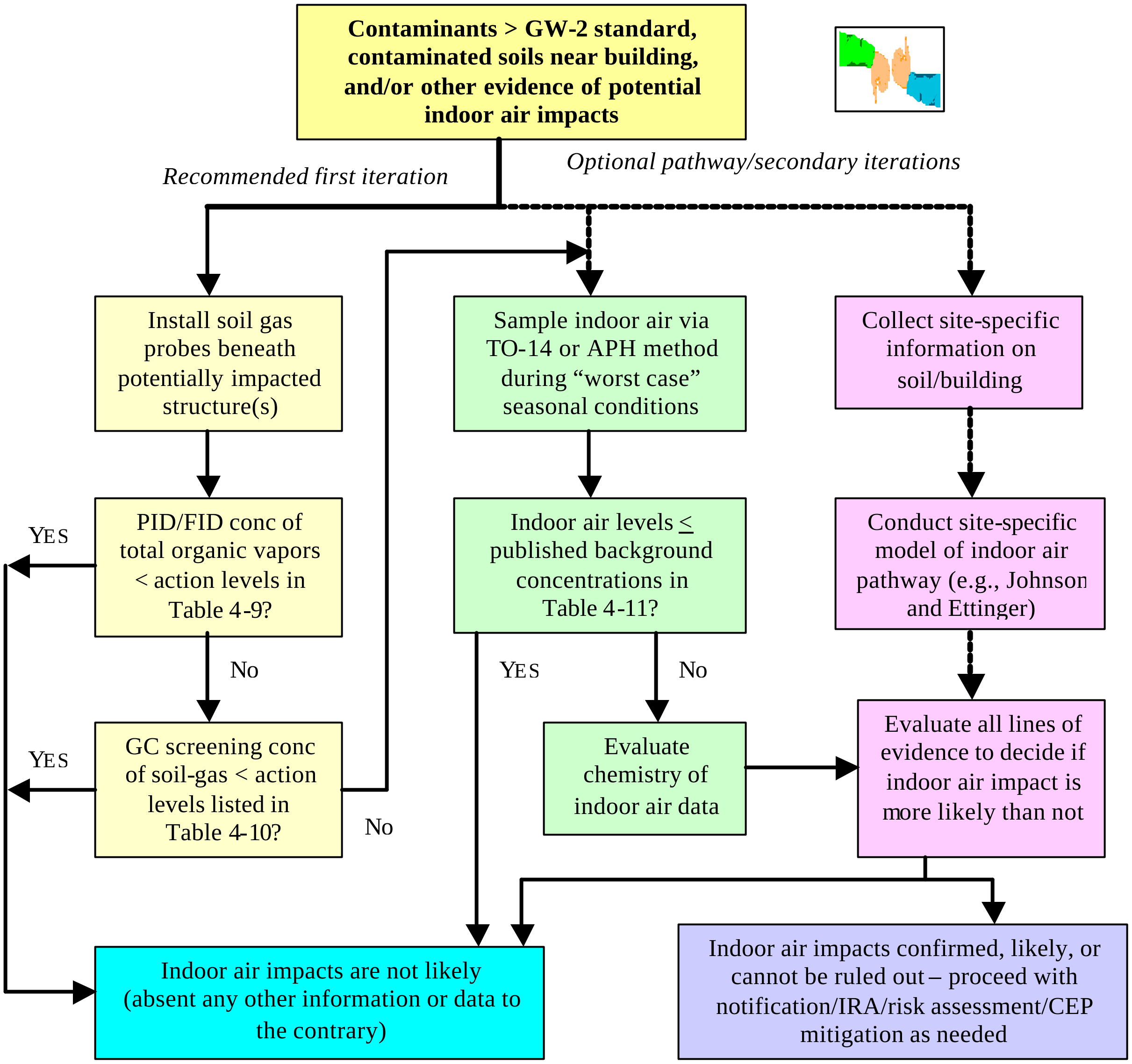
- ∗ Method 2 may **NOT** be used to modify an applicable Method 1 GW-1 standard, including the VPH/EPH fractional standards; and

* Fate and transport models may **NOT** be (solely) used to evaluate or “rule out” an impact to indoor air from dissolved concentrations of the VPH/EPH fractions in groundwater. This prohibition is due to the fact that the GW-2 standards for the VPH/EPH fractions were not directly calculated from a modeling exercise, because of a lack of relevant fate/transport and toxicological information. Thus, because there are no generic modeling assumptions for these fractions, there are no direct site-specific modeling modifications possible via a Method 2 approach.

4.3.1 Using a Method 2 Approach to Demonstrate “No Impact” to Indoor Air

At sites where a Method 1 GW-2 standard is exceeded for a VPH/EPH fraction and/or Target Analyte, a multi-level, progressively structured investigatory program is recommended, to obtain sufficient information and data to determine whether an impact to indoor air has occurred or is likely to occur. This same approach may be used to investigate concerns over the presence of contaminated soils in close proximity to a building. At some sites, conclusions in this regard are relatively clear; at others, a “tool-box” approach may be needed to establish lines of evidence to make such a determination. In most cases, an optimal and cost-effective tool-box approach is to proceed along a continuum of low-cost/conservative-efforts toward higher-cost/more-accurate-techniques, using the cumulative totality of information to rule out impacts as “unlikely”, or, when such a decision cannot be supported, arrive at a conclusion that such impacts are in fact likely. This process is illustrated in Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1: Evaluating Indoor Air Pathway via Method 2



Initially, a relatively inexpensive soil gas screening effort is recommended, utilizing a series of conservative assumptions, in an attempt to rule out exposure/pathway concerns. Sites not screened out at this stage should consider increasingly more sophisticated and invasive actions, up to and including sampling and analysis of indoor air. Step-by-step recommendations are provided below. Additional guidance may be obtained from the *MADEP Indoor Air Sampling and Evaluation Guide*.

4.3.1.1 Level 1 - Soil Gas Screening

a) Install at least one or two soil gas sampling probes beneath the structure of concern (e.g., through the concrete slab of a basement floor). For larger structures, additional probes may be needed. If probes cannot be installed within the footprint of the structure, install soil gas sampling probes along the perimeter of the building, as close as possible to the structure. Locations beneath pavement or other impervious surfaces are preferred to obtain representative conditions.

Soil gas probes located in unpaved areas and/or other areas where rain/snowmelt/surface water infiltration is occurring may not yield representative data. Data from such locations may be biased low, due to displacement and/or solubilization of soil gas vapors during an infiltrative event.

b) Install and sample probes placed within the footprint of the structure in a manner that enables the collection of a soil gas sample from just beneath the lowest (floor/slab) elevation. Probes outside of the footprint of the building should be installed and sampled in a manner that enables the collection of a soil gas sample from a point just below the lowest (floor/slab) elevation.

c) Withdraw a sample of soil gas from each probe, for analysis by a Photoionization Detector (PID) and/or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) meter. The PID should be calibrated to an isobutylene response, the FID to a methane response. Continuous, real-time measurements may be made, or a sample can be pumped to a Tedlar (or equivalent) bag for subsequent PID/FID analyses. Unless a demonstration is made that the sampling technique and equipment is capable of delivering a soil gas sample to the PID/FID meter at an adequate pressure and flow rate, use of the bag technique is recommended. Additional guidance is provided in MADEP's *Policy for the Investigation, Assessment, and Remediation of Petroleum Releases*, April, 1991 (DEP Publication #WSC-401-91), available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/finalpol.htm

D) Compare the readings obtained on the PID and/or FID meters with the screening values in Table 4-9.

Table 4-9: Soil Gas PID/FID Screening Levels for Evaluating Indoor Air Impacts

Hydrocarbon Fraction(s) and Target Analytes which exceed applicable Method 1 GW-2 Standards and/or are present in proximate soils	**Indoor air impacts unlikely if below listed value for each hydrocarbon fraction & Target Analyte of interest**			
	PID ppmV (Isobutylene response)			**FID ppmV (methane response)**
	< 10.1 eV	**10.1 – 11.4 eV**	**>11.4 eV**	
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	N/A	7	29	25
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	3	7	33	19
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	28	29	37	21
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	3	7	33	19
Toluene	11	12	12	10
Ethylbenzene	4	4	4	3
Total Xylenes	25	26	24	22

- On the left side of the table, identify EACH hydrocarbon fraction(s) and/or Target Analyte(s) which exceed an applicable GW-2 groundwater standard and/or are otherwise of concern.

- If a Photoionization Detector (PID) unit was used to analyze the soil gas, identify the energy level of the (UV) lamp in electron-volts (eV). Identify the ppmV reading listed in the appropriate column, and compare this value to the site value for EACH hydrocarbon range and/or analyte of interest. If EACH site value is less than the listed value for the hydrocarbon range(s) and Target Analyte(s) of interest, impacts to indoor air are not likely.

- If a Flame Ionization Detector (FID) unit was used to sample the soil gas, compare the site value to the value listed in the table. If the site value is less than the listed value for each hydrocarbon range and/or Target Analyte of interest, impacts to indoor air are not likely.

Example: BTEX and aliphatic/aromatic fractions present at site, but GW-2 standards exceeded for only Toluene and C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons. Soil gas below structure is found to have 25 ppmV (isobutylene calibration) total VOCs via a 10.6 eV PID unit. While this PID reading indicates impacts from C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons are unlikely (since < 29 ppmV), this data cannot rule out impacts by Toluene (since 25 ppmV > 12 ppmV).

- In situations where soil gas data are available from both a PID and FID, the FID data should be the basis of this evaluation.

- In situations where soil gas data are available from PID units with different lamp (eV) intensities, the data from the highest intensity lamp should be the basis of this evaluation.

The values provided in Table 4-9 are based upon conservative assumptions on (a) likely partitioning and dilution and attenuation factors for the identified hydrocarbon compounds and ranges, (b) response characteristics of commonly available PID and FID units; and (c) empirical observations, experience, and professional judgment. Because of its toxicity and low rate of anaerobic biodegradation, screening values have not been provided for benzene. This table should not be used to rule out impacts for non-listed contaminants, or to rule out impacts at structures with earthen floors, standing water, or open floor sumps.

4.3.1.2 Level 2 - Soil Gas Analysis

If indoor air impacts cannot be ruled out by PID/FID screening, more sophisticated testing is recommended for a soil gas sample obtained in accordance with the recommendations provided in Section 4.3.1.1. Recommendations in this regard follow:

GC SCREENING

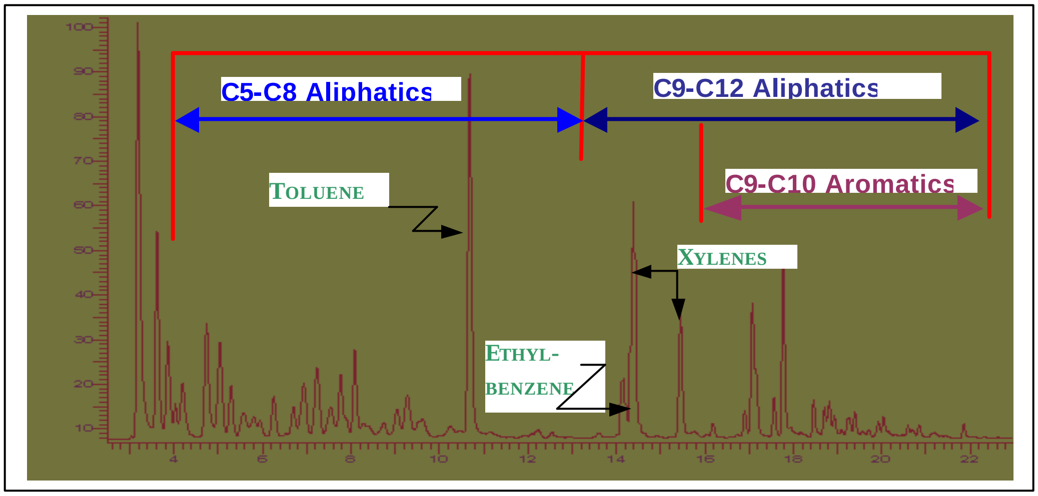
Soil gas samples obtained in a bag, canister, or directly into a gas-tight syringe are analyzed using a GC equipped with a flame ionization detector (FID). In cases where only aromatic contaminants are of interest (i.e., C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons, toluene, ethylbenzene, and/or xylenes), a GC/PID may be used in lieu of a GC/FID. Even where only aliphatic hydrocarbons are of interest, the use of a PID in series with an FID will lead to more accurate and less conservative data.

A GC/FID sample chromatogram of a fresh gasoline sample is presented in Figure 4-2.

Under this approach, a series of assumptions are used to estimate the concentration of the hydrocarbon range(s) of interest; the more sophistication employed in this effort (i.e., use of GC/PID/FID), the less conservative the assumptions:

C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons: On a GC/FID, quantitate all peak elutions between n-pentane and just before n-nonane using a response factor from one or several of the normal alkanes which elute in this range (e.g., n-heptane, n-octane).

Figure 4-2: GC/FID Soil Gas Chromatogram



Conservatively assume that this entire concentration value is C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons (even though MtBE and some or all of the BTEX compounds also elute in this range). Compare this value (in µg/m^3) with the value listed in Table 4-10. If less than the listed value, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, consider use of a GC/PID to quantitate MtBE, benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes (BTEX), and naphthalene, and "adjust" the C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon value previously obtained by subtracting out the GC/PID µg/m^3 concentrations of compounds eluting within this range. If this adjusted C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon value is less than the value listed in Table 4-10, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, a Level 3 evaluation may be necessary.

C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons: On a GC/FID, quantitate all peak elutions between n-nonane and just before naphthalene using response factors from one or several of the normal alkanes which elute in this range (e.g., n-nonane, n-decane). Conservatively assume that this entire concentration value is C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons (even though some aromatic compounds are also likely eluting in this range). Compare this value (in µg/m^3) with the value listed in Table 4-10. If less than the listed value, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, consider use of a GC/PID to quantitate BTEX, naphthalene, and C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbon, and "adjust" the C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon value previously obtained by appropriate subtraction from the Aliphatic range. If this adjusted C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon value is less than the value listed in Table 4-10, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, a Level 3 evaluation may be necessary.

C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons: On a GC/FID, quantitate all peak elutions just after the last xylene peak and just before naphthalene using the response factor for 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene. Conservatively assume that this entire concentration value is C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons (even though some aliphatic compounds are also likely eluting in this range). Compare this value (in µg/m^3) with the value listed in Table 4-10. If less than the listed value, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, consider use of a GC/PID to quantitate this range in the same manner. If this GC/PID range concentration is less than the value listed in Table 4-10, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If more than this value, a Level 3 evaluation may be necessary.

Toluene, Ethylbenzene, Total Xylenes: On a GC/PID or GC/FID, identify and quantitate Target Analyte peak via retention times and response factors/curves established for each analyte. Compare these values (µg/m^3) with the values listed in Table 4-10. If all data are less than the listed values, measurable indoor air impacts are not likely. If one or more of the analytes are above their respective values, a Level 3 evaluation may be necessary.

NOTE: When using a "field" GC screening technique, all appropriate and necessary quality assurance/quality control procedures must be employed. At a minimum, the following steps would generally be expected:

- Calibration of the GC system at a minimum of 3 concentration levels, using gaseous-phase calibration standards; and
- Daily analysis of a blank sample and mid-range calibration or QC check standard, to ensure and document system performance.

LABORATORY PROCEDURES

Soil gas samples obtained in a bag, canister, or directly into a gas-tight syringe are analyzed using a VPH procedure (modified by changing sample introduction from purge and trap to direct injection/desorption) or by the APH methodology.

Using either the "screening" or laboratory procedure, the concentration of each fraction (in µg/m^3) should be compared to the soil gas action level indicated in Table 4-10. NOTE: THESE VALUES MAY NOT BE PROTECTIVE AT BUILDINGS WITH EARTHEN FLOORS OR STANDING GROUNDWATER WITHIN A BASEMENT OR CRAWL SPACE AREA.

Table 4-10: Soil Gas GC Screening Levels for Evaluating Indoor Air Impacts

Fraction/Analyte	Measurable Indoor Air Impacts Not Likely if Below (mg/m^3)
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	111,000
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	117,000
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	104,000
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	130,000
Toluene	36,000
Ethylbenzene	13,000
Total Xylenes	94,000

As an alternative to the active soil-gas sampling procedures detailed above, the use of passive/diffusion samplers may also be an appropriate technique to characterize and quantitate hydrocarbon vapors beneath and proximate to structures of concern.

4.3.1.3 Level 3 - Indoor Air Analysis

If soil gas analysis cannot rule out an indoor air impact, direct measurement of indoor air is usually necessary. At least one (2-4 hour) time-weighted sample should be obtained from the lowest occupied level of the structure and analyzed using EPA Method TO-14A/15 or the MADEP Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbon (APH) methodology. (While TO-14A/15 may be used to determine if a pathway is present, the APH method is recommended to evaluate risks from such a pathway). Additional (2-4 hour) time-weighted samples on other levels of the structure could be helpful in evaluating the likelihood of a subsurface vapor infiltration pathway in the event that elevated concentrations of contaminants are identified in the lowest level (e.g., higher concentrations in upper levels could be a potential line of evidence contrary to a subsurface infiltration pathway).

Sampling during Winter or early Spring is usually considered a “worst case” evaluation, due to (a) depressurization of the structure that occurs due to the operation of combustion furnaces and chimney stack effects, (b) lack of building ventilation, (c) presence of frost layer impeding diffusion to the atmosphere, and/or (d) presence of a high groundwater table (Spring). At structures with a central air-conditioning system that obtains make-up air from a basement, worst-case conditions may be during summer months. **Sampling during times of the year that are not considered worst case may not conclusively rule out indoor air impacts.**

Concentrations of hydrocarbon fractions and Target Analytes obtained by this analysis should be evaluated to determine if they are in excess of a “background” condition for that structure. In lieu of determining a site-specific background concentration, the generic values presented in Table 4-11 may be used.

Table 4-11: Estimated Background Indoor Air Concentrations

Fraction/Analyte	**Estimated Generic Background**	
	mg/m^3	**ppbV**
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	85	N/A
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	90	N/A
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	80	N/A
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100	N/A
Benzene	21	6.5
Toluene	29	7.5
Ethylbenzene	10	2.2
Total Xylenes	72	17
Naphthalene	5	1
MtBE	3-18*	1-5*

* *concentration of MtBE in ambient air; may be higher in immediate vicinity of gasoline filling stations or if gasoline storage in building (e.g., lawnmower)*

4.3.1.4 Use of Vapor Transport Models

On occasion, it may be necessary or desirable to use predictive/computer models to help evaluate vapor transport issues at disposal sites. This option is most necessary when it is not possible or feasible to obtain soil gas and/or indoor air measurements, or when such data are ambiguous. While use of these techniques can aid in the understanding of the Conceptual Site Model, and facilitate characterization of current and future exposure pathways**, it is MADEP’s longstanding position that current exposure pathways should be evaluated/validated with actual site data, to the extent feasible.**

Accordingly, unless precluded by unavoidable logistical constraints and/or “background” interference (e.g., toluene migration into a commercial/industrial site where toluene is used as a raw product), *there is an expectation that (some) actual soil gas and/or indoor air data will be generated during the evaluation of sites with an exceedance of GW-2 standards.* Sufficient explanation and justification must be provided in the appropriate report submittals for sites where such data are not obtained.

Most mathematical evaluations of this vapor transport pathway involve use of the Johnson & Ettinger model. Spreadsheet applications of the model are available for downloading free of charge from MADEP at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/files/standard/GW2/GW2.htm and from the US Environmental Protection Agency at http://www.epa.gov/superfund/programs/risk/airmodel/johnson_ettinger.htm.

When using models of this nature, all input parameters and values have to be individually justified as appropriate and/or conservative for the specific site in question; it is not permissible to "pick and chose" generic modeling default values absent such justification. A particularly sensitive modeling parameter in this regard is the vadose zone moisture content **below the structure of concern**, which should be empirically determined on a site-specific basis.

4.3.1.5 Vertical Profiling of Groundwater Contaminants to Evaluate Vapor Transport

In cases where soil gas and/or indoor air data are ambiguous, vertical profiling of groundwater contaminants may provide useful lines of evidence in the evaluation of vapor transport pathways.

Typically, groundwater plumes "dip" as they flow from a source area, due to the infiltration of rainfall and snowmelt. This recharge can result in the formation of a "fresh water lens" above a plume of dissolved contaminants. In such situations, contaminants must diffuse through the (uncontaminated) lens in order to reach the groundwater table/capillary fringe, and partition from the aqueous phase into the gaseous phase. Because of the slow rate of liquid-phase diffusion, the formation of such a fresh water lens can effectively eliminate the vapor transport pathway, by preventing dissolved contaminants from partitioning into the overlying vadose zone.

Predicting the exact point in the path of a plume where vapor generation is "cut off" in this manner is difficult, if not impossible, due to the transient and dynamic nature of the governing parameters. Moreover, plumes that dip will eventually reverse direction and rise toward a groundwater discharge point, where contaminants may again be flowing in close proximity to the groundwater table and aqueous/vapor interface.

Despite these difficulties and unknowns, it may be useful at some sites to profile groundwater contaminant concentrations in the first 5-10 foot interval of the saturated zone, to determine whether a freshwater lens is present at the site in question. Typically, this action is accomplished by advancement of small diameter driven well points, obtaining groundwater samples at 1 to 2 foot depth intervals, for analysis by GC screening or laboratory techniques. Such data, in conjunction with soil gas data and/or other site factors, may provide the necessary weight of evidence to adequately evaluate and/or eliminate this pathway.

4.3.1.6 Response Actions at Sites with Indoor Air Impacts

Evidence of the migration of petroleum vapors from the subsurface into a school building or occupied residential dwelling (above a background condition) represents a Critical Exposure Pathway and Condition of Substantial Release Migration under the Massachusetts Contingency Plan. In such cases, pursuant to the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0414, an Immediate Response Action must be undertaken to evaluate the risks associated with this infiltration, and determine if there is a feasible remedial measure to prevent or mitigate this continued infiltration. *If feasible mitigative options exist, remedial actions must be taken*.

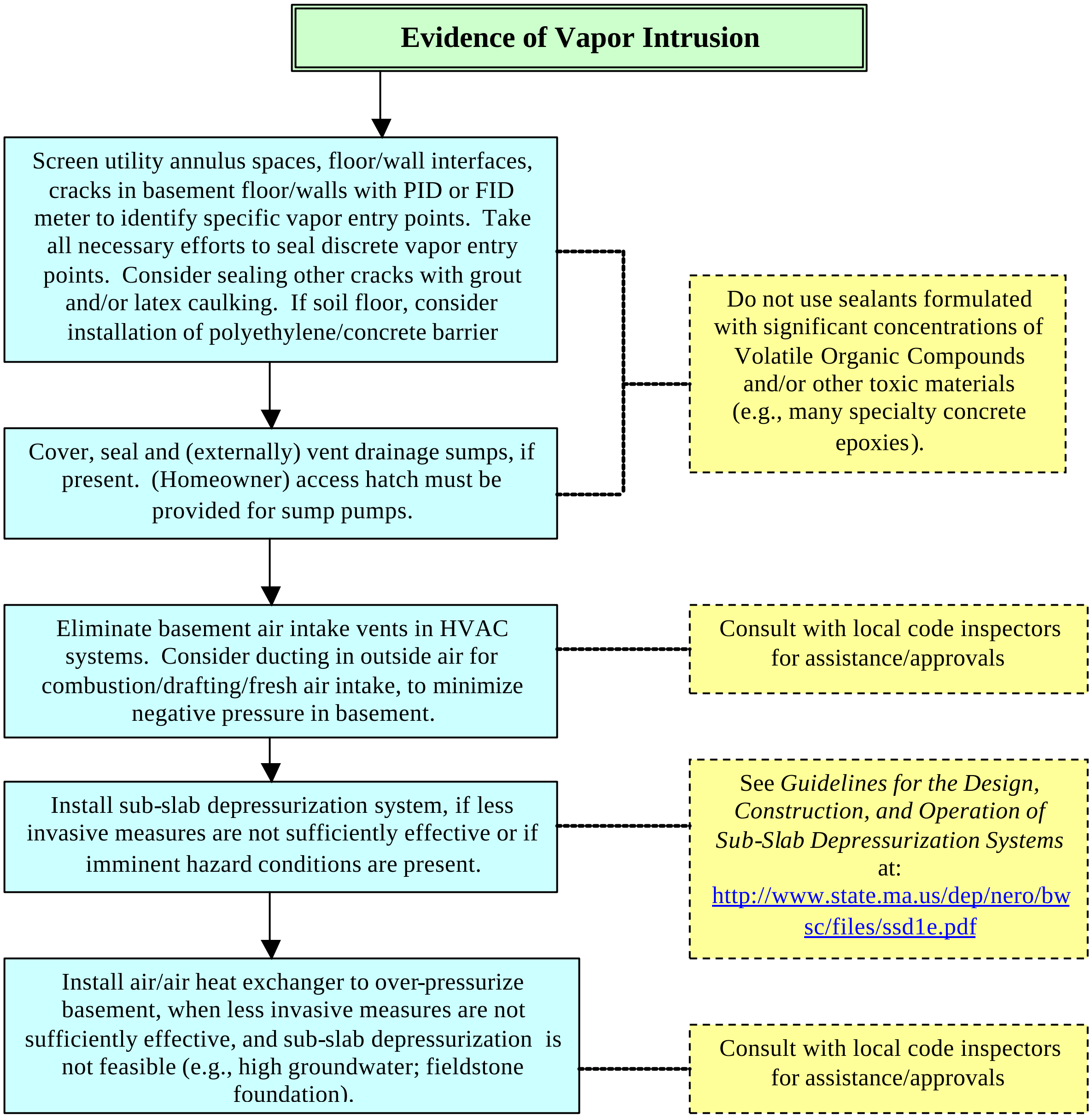
When considering and implementing mitigative options, a hierarchy of remedial efforts is recommended, from least-invasive/least-costly to most-invasive/most-costly. Details are provided in Figure 4.3.

4.3.2 Using a Method 2 Approach to Evaluate Exceedances of Method 1 GW-3 Standards

The Method 1 GW-3 standard most likely to be exceeded at a petroleum-contaminated site is for C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons. This standard and all Method 1 GW-3 standards were derived based upon an assumption that (a) impacts may occur to ecological receptors in a surface water body at concentrations equal to or greater than the ambient water quality guideline, (b) groundwater from the site is discharging to such a surface water body, and (c) dilution between the groundwater and surface water body is minimal. A summary and description of currently recommended fractional ambient water quality guidelines is provided in Table 4-12.

Using a Method 2 approach, site-specific data, fate and transport factors, and/or predictive models may be used to modify Method 1 GW-3 standards. Recommended fractional fate and transport parameters are provided in Section 4.6. ***Note that per 310 CMR 40.0982(4), a Method 1 GW-3 standard cannot be modified to a concentration in excess of the Upper Concentration Limit for the fraction of interest.***

Figure 4-3: Recommended Hierarchy of Vapor Mitigation Efforts



Evidence of Vapor Intrusion

Screen utility annulus spaces, floor/wall interfaces, cracks in basement floor/walls with PID or FID meter to identify specific vapor entry points. Take all necessary efforts to seal discrete vapor entry points. Consider sealing other cracks with grout and/or latex caulking. If soil floor, consider installation of polyethylene/concrete barrier

Cover, seal and (externally) vent drainage sumps, if present. (Homeowner) access hatch must be provided for sump pumps.

Do not use sealants formulated with significant concentrations of Volatile Organic Compounds and/or other toxic materials (e.g., many specialty concrete epoxies).

Eliminate basement air intake vents in HVAC systems. Consider ducting in outside air for combustion/drafting/fresh air intake, to minimize negative pressure in basement.

Consult with local code inspectors for assistance/approvals

Install sub-slab depressurization system, if less invasive measures are not sufficiently effective or if imminent hazard conditions are present.

See *Guidelines for the Design, Construction, and Operation of Sub-Slab Depressurization Systems* at: http://www.state.ma.us/dep/nero/bwsc/files/ssd1e.pdf

Install air/air heat exchanger to over-pressurize basement, when less invasive measures are not sufficiently effective, and sub-slab depressurization is not feasible (e.g., high groundwater; fieldstone foundation).

Consult with local code inspectors for assistance/approvals

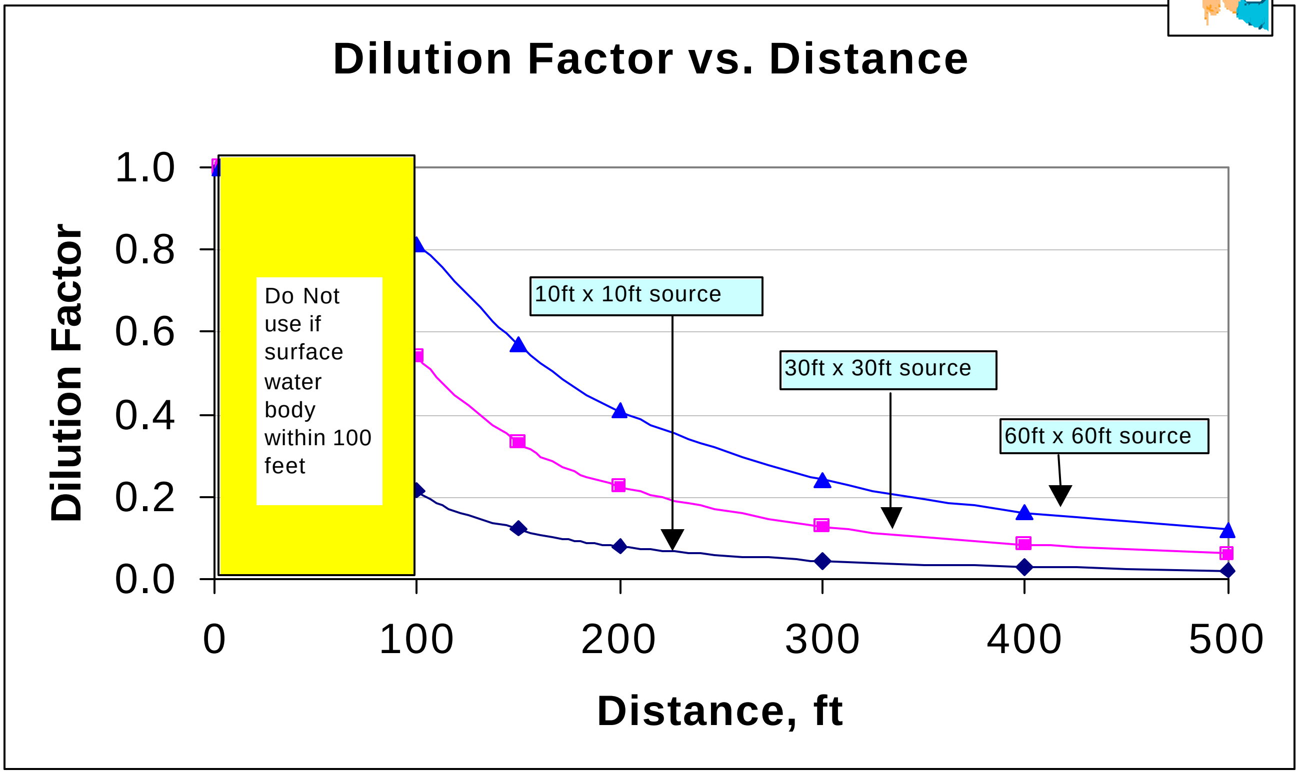
Table 4-12: Recommended Surface Water Quality Guidelines

Fraction	Surface Water Guideline (mg/L)	Basis of Guideline
C5-C8 Aliphatics	250[a]	Acute LC50/10 for Hexane (as surrogate for this range)
C9-C12 Aliphatics	1800	Acute LC50/10 for Decane (as surrogate for this range)
C9-C10 Aromatics	540[a]	Acute LC50/10 for Trimethyllbenzene (as surrogate for this range)
C9-C18 Aliphatics	1800	Acute LC50/10 for Decane (as surrogate for this range)
C19-C36 Aliphatics	2100	Acute EC50/10 for Cyclododecane (as surrogate for this range)
C11-C22 Aromatics	N.A.[a]	Effects may be seen at less than the EPH Reporting Limit; other testing methods (e.g., GC/MS) may be needed on site-specific basis

[a] updated value (2002)

In lieu of site-specific modeling, the conservative dilution factors graphically illustrated in Figure 4-4 may be used as part of a Method 2 evaluation of groundwater-to-surface-water impacts dissolved hydrocarbon contaminants.

Figure 4-4: Groundwater Dilution Factors for Dissolved Hydrocarbons



Equations:

10ft x 10ft source area, $DF = 177\,(\text{distance in feet})^{-1.455}$, $r^2 = 0.99$
30ft x 30ft source area, $DF = 303\,(\text{distance in feet})^{-1.365}$, $r^2 = 0.99$
60ft x 60ft source area: $DF = 237\,(\text{distance in feet})^{-1.214}$, $r^2 = 0.99$

The graphs presented in Figure 4-4 are generalized, source-area dependent conservative dilution and dispersion curves for any dissolved groundwater contaminant, including hydrocarbon range fractions and Target Analytes. They were developed using the Domenico and Robbins analytical transport model (1985) assuming an infinite source condition. The only attenuation mechanism considered is hydrodynamic dispersion, and as such may be used for any dissolved organic compound.

The use of these graphs, however, is limited to sites where **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- ◊ groundwater/contaminant flow is occurring only in an overburden aquifer;
- ◊ there is no "short circuiting" of groundwater/contaminants along preferred flow paths;
- ◊ no fractional range is present at a concentration greater than 100,000 µg/L (i.e., exceeding UCLs); and
- ◊ the nearest downgradient surface water body is at least 100 feet from the impacted well/groundwater area on the site.

Because of modeling uncertainties, and limitations that typically exist on the availability of temporal and spatial groundwater monitoring data, the graphs and equations contained in Figure 4-4 may not be used at sites where the distance to surface water is less than 100 feet.

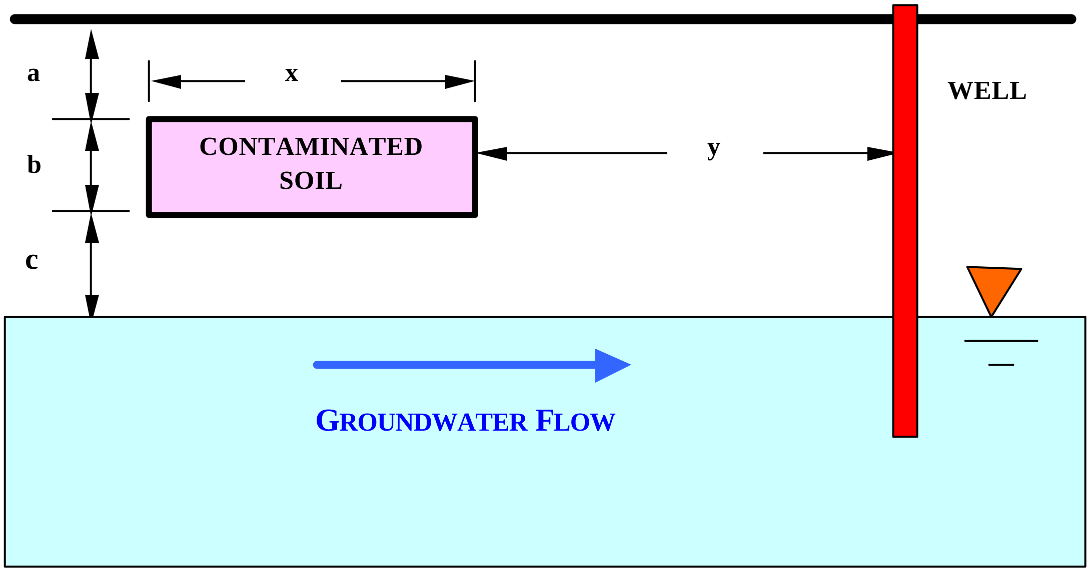
Using Figure 4-4, it is possible to conservatively calculate the concentration of a hydrocarbon range or Target Analyte of interest at some distance from a site (typically, a monitoring well located at a site). For example, at a site in which the source area of contamination is approximately 30ft x 30ft, if the concentration of C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons in a well located 400 feet from a receiving water is 600 µg/L, a (dimensionless) Dilution Factor of 0.09 is obtained from Figure 4-4. Multiplying this Dilution Factor by 600 µg/L yields 54 µg/L, which would be a conservative estimate of the maximum concentration of C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons in groundwater that would migrate to this point. An additional dilution factor may then be applied to account for the mixing of groundwater with the surface water, based upon site-specific information and data.

Parties wishing to provide alternative ambient water quality guidelines for the VPH/EPH fractions, and/or provide a site-specific evaluation of environmental impacts, must do so via a MCP Method 3 approach.

4.3.3 Using a Method 2 Approach to Evaluate Leaching

All Method 1 soil standards consider leaching impacts to underlying groundwater. The leaching-based component of the Method 1 standards were derived using the SESOIL and AT123D computer models to evaluate unsaturated and saturated zone transport, as depicted in Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-5: Leaching Scenario Used to Develop Leaching-Based Method 1 Soil Standards



The standards developed by MADEP in 1993 were based upon a deterministic modeling effort, using "point" value input parameters (i.e., in Figure 4-5 a, b, and c = 1 meter, x and y = 10 meters). More recent efforts by MADEP have involved use of a probabilistic modeling approach, using ranges or distributions for input parameters. In all cases, "Dilution and Attenuation Factors" were developed to relate concentrations of soil contaminants in the source area to concentrations of those contaminants in a hypothetical "point of compliance" downgradient monitoring well.

Based upon the assumptions and models used by MADEP, the only VPH/EPH Method 1 soil standard controlled by leaching concerns is C11-C22 Aromatics in GW-1 (drinking water) areas. However, the Method 1 soil cleanup standards for two important Target Analytes - naphthalene and 2-methylnaphthalene - are also controlled by leaching considerations.

Using a Method 2 approach, site-specific data, fate and transport factors, and/or predictive models may be used to modify a Method 1 soil standard that is based upon leaching concerns. In such an exercise, the site-specific soil concentration(s) of a hydrocarbon fraction or Target Analyte of interest is used to predict maximum groundwater concentrations that may be expected in areas beneath and downgradient of the contaminated soil. These groundwater concentrations are then compared to the appropriate Method 1 or 2 groundwater standards. A modified soil standard derived in this manner is acceptable if:

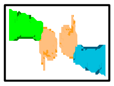
- the maximum predicted groundwater concentration of the contaminant of interest downgradient of the zone of soil contamination is at or below the appropriate Method 1 or 2 GW standard; and
- the modified soil standard does not exceed the appropriate S-1, S-2, or S-3 levels which are protective of direct-contact exposure concerns [as listed at 310 CMR 40.0985(6)].

Example: under a Method 2 approach, the S-1/GW-1 Method 1 standard for C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons can be modified, based upon site-specific leaching considerations, to a maximum concentration of 800 µg/g, which is the level at which the human health risks associated with direct contact controls the setting of this standard.

Note that while the generic Method 1 standards were predicated on a specified or probabilistic downgradient receptor of concern, (e.g., 10 meters downgradient of the source area), actual site-specific conditions and receptors should be used when undertaking a Method 2 evaluation effort (e.g., buildings, surface water bodies, GW-1 areas).

Recommended fractional fate and transport parameters are provided in Section 4.6. For additional information on the calculation of leaching-based Method 1 soil standards, consult *Background Documentation for the Development of the MCP Numerical Standards* (MADEP, 1994 and as amended).

In lieu of or in conjunction with predictive models, the use of groundwater monitoring data is often an acceptable and cost-effective means to evaluate site-specific leaching concerns. In order to have sufficient confidence in such an approach, however, the following site conditions are desirable:



- the release occurred at least 24 months ago;
- the depth between the zone of soil contamination and groundwater table is less than 6 feet;
- the surface(s) overlying the contaminated soil is pervious (i.e., no pavement or buildings);
- the number and location of monitoring wells are sufficient to characterize groundwater quality below and downgradient of the zone of soil contamination; and
- sufficient temporal monitoring data exist to evaluate seasonal trends.

4.4 Method 3 Risk Characterization

Under Method 3, a completely site-specific evaluation is conducted to determine risks to human health, safety, public welfare, and the environment. Recommended toxicological and fate and transport values for the VPH/EPH fractions in this regard are provided in Tables 4-13 and 4-14, respectively. Although it is not necessary to use any of these values in a Method 3 risk characterization effort, the burden is on the party conducting the assessment to document and defend the selection of alternative assumptions, parameters, and values. Complete details on the Method 3 risk assessment process are provided in *Guidance for Disposal Site Risk Characterization* (MADEP, 1995 and as amended).

4.4.1 Requirements and Limitations of a Method 3 Characterization

While a Method 3 characterization allows a significant degree of flexibility, there are important obligations and limitations:

- **Site-specific risks to public welfare must be evaluated.** Under the Massachusetts “superfund” legislation (MGL c. 21E), risks to public welfare are given the same weight as risks to human health, safety, and the environment. In deriving the Method 1 standards, MADEP imposed ceiling levels on acceptable concentrations of contaminants, in an attempt to ensure that each standard would be set at a low enough level to rule out significant impacts to public welfare. “Public welfare” is a difficult standard to articulate, and it is much easier to define a *de minimis* condition, than to define a precise point where a risk to public welfare becomes significant. Nevertheless, parties conducting a Method 3 assessment must make an independent evaluation of all relevant public welfare concerns, and conclude that all such concerns are below a level of *No Significant Risk*.

- **Site-specific risks to ecological receptors must be evaluated.** Under the MCP, environmental risk assessment is done via a two-stage process. Stage I is a screening process used to (1) eliminate from further consideration those sites where exposures are clearly unlikely to result in environmental harm, or, on the other extreme, (2) eliminate from further consideration those sites where harm is readily apparent (i.e., it is clear that remediation is needed, and additional study is not necessary). Those sites that are not eliminated must proceed to a Stage II evaluation, which involves a quantitative, site-specific characterization of the risk to ecological receptors.

- **A Method 3 approach cannot be used to modify or eliminate Upper Concentration Limits.** Upper Concentration Limits (UCLs) are "gross" levels of contamination in soil and groundwater that, by their very presence in the environment, constitute a significant risk to public welfare and the environment. Under the provisions of 40.0996(2), the UCL standards are to be applied to the arithmetic average of the concentration of oil or hazardous materials at a site or within a "hot spot". If the average concentrations of site contaminants exceed an applicable UCL value, remediation must be undertaken to treat or encapsulate areas of concern, if feasible. In cases were it is not feasible to remediate such conditions, it may be still possible to obtain an interim site closure by filing a Class C Response Action Outcome, representing a Temporary Solution.

- **A Permanent Solution cannot be achieved if drinking water standards are exceeded in a GW-1 area.** In conducting a Method 3 assessment, all applicable or suitably analogous health standards must be identified and achieved. Under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0993(3)(a), the Massachusetts Drinking Water Quality Standards promulgated in 310 CMR 22.00 are considered applicable in all GW -1 areas. While drinking water standards have been promulgated for a number of Target Analytes (e.g., benzene at 5 µg/L), at the present time, the VPH/EPH fractional ranges are not included on this list. While it is necessary to characterize the risk these factional ranges pose to the water supply of concern, it is not necessary to consider these values "analogous health standards".

4.4.2 *Impacts to Indoor Air*

Relevant guidance contained in Section 4.3.1 should be considered by parties undertaking an evaluation of impacts to indoor air as part of a Method 3 risk assessment process. The use of the inhalation RfC values provided in Table 4-13 would be a conservative means to quantitate risks via the inhalation pathway, and use of the estimated background concentration values listed in this table would be a conservative means to evaluate Critical Exposure Pathways.

4.4.3 *Odors as a Significant Risk to Public Welfare*

Under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0994, the existence of a nuisance condition shall be considered in a characterization of risks to public welfare. Given the low odor recognition thresholds of many petroleum constituents (and breakdown products), the presence of odors at petroleum-contaminated sites can constitute a nuisance condition, and preclude achievement of a condition of No Significant Risk to Public Welfare, *even if a condition of No Significant Risk to Human Health has been achieved.*

Definitive and quantitative guidelines and standards on when a petroleum odor constitutes a nuisance condition and significant risk to public welfare are difficult to articulate. In the context of petroleum-contaminated sites, however, the following ***Rules of Thumb*** are suggested for when an odor condition would generally NOT be considered a nuisance condition:

- Odors observed in the subsurface during excavation or boring advancement would generally not be considered a nuisance condition, as long as such odors are not detectable in ambient or indoor air, and as long as there are no plans to excavate or disturb such areas.

- Odors observed in the breathing zone of the ambient air, or indoor air of an impacted structure, would generally not be considered a nuisance condition, if such odors do not persist for more than 3 months.

- Odors observed in the breathing zone of the ambient air would generally not be considered a nuisance condition if they are discernable less than 10 days a year.

- Odors observed in the ambient air or indoor air of an impacted structure would generally not be considered a nuisance condition if the occupants of such a structure do not believe such odors significantly affect or degrade their quality of life.

4.4.4 MADEP Petroleum-Contaminated Site Risk Assessment Short Forms

To streamline the Method 3 risk assessment process, MADEP has developed a series of Risk Assessment “Short Forms” which incorporate the aliphatic and aromatic fractional ranges, for optional use at sites contaminated by various petroleum products. Like other MADEP Short Forms, these spreadsheet-based tools incorporate standardized exposure assumptions and toxicological profiles, and allow the user to input site-specific concentration data. The output is a series of summary tables that describe chemical-specific, medium-specific, and cumulative (total site) risks, which may be used and/or applied as part of a Method 3 risk assessment at petroleum-contaminated sites.

The Short Forms, and supporting documentation, are available for downloading from the MADEP Web site, at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/ors/orspubs.htm

4.5 Recommended Toxicological Parameters

The currently recommended toxicological values for assessing risks associated with the VPH/EPH aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbon fractions are listed in Table 4-13. Note that these values are subject to change as additional information and data become available to MADEP.

Table 4-13: Recommended VPH/EPH Toxicological & Risk Assessment Parameters

	C5-C8 Aliphatics	C9-C12 Aliphatics	C9-C10 Aromatics	C9-C18 Aliphatics	C19-C36 Aliphatics	C11-C22 Aromatics
Chronic Oral RfD (mg/kg/day)	0.04[a]	0.1[a]	0.03	0.1[a]	2.0[a]	0.03
Subchronic Oral RfD (mg/kg/day)	0.4[a]	1.0[a]	0.3	1.0[a]	6[a]	0.3
Chronic Inhalation RfC (mg/m3)	200	200	50[a]	200	N/A	50[a]
Est. Background Indoor Air (mg/m3)	≤85	≤90	≤80	≤100	N/A	≤50
Chronic RAF - Soil Ingestion	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	0.36[a]
Chronic RAF - Soil Dermal	1[a]	0.5[a]	0.5[a]	0.5[a]	0.1	0.1[a]
Chronic RAF – Water Ingestion	1	1	0.91	1	1	0.91
Subchronic RAF - Soil Ingestion	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	1[a]	0.36[a]
Subchronic RAF - Soil Dermal	1[a]	0.5[a]	0.5[a]	0.5[a]	0.1	0.18
Subchronic RAF - Water Ingestion	1	1	0.91	1	1	0.91
Ambient Water Quality Guide (mg/L)	250[a]	1800	540[a]	1800	2100	N.A..[a,b]

[a] updated value (2002) [b] see table 4-12

4.6 Recommended Fate and Transport Parameters

For recommended approaches, procedures, and values to conduct fate and transport evaluation/modeling of Target Analytes and hydrocarbon ranges, consult *Volume 3: Selection of Representative TPH Fractions Based on Fate and Transport Considerations,* a (1997) publication prepared by the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group (TPHCWG), available at http://www.aehs.com/whatsnew.htm.

Relative to the VPH and EPH hydrocarbon ranges – FOR MODELING PURPOSES ONLY - recommended fractional properties are provided in Table 4-14.

Table 4-14 : Recommended VPH/EPH Fractional Properties for Modeling Purposes

	Equivalent Carbon Number (EC)	Molecular Weight	Vapor Pressure (atms)	Solubility in Water (mg/L)	Henry's Constant, H (dimensionless)	Partition Coeff, Koc (mL/g)	Diffusion Coeff (cm^2/s)	
							air	water
C5-C8 Aliphatics	6.5	93	0.10	11,000	54	2265	0.08	1×10^{-5}
C9-C12 Aliphatics	10.5	149	8.7×10^{-4}	70	65	1.5×10^{5}	0.07	1×10^{-5}
C9-C10 Aromatics	9.5	120	2.9×10^{-3}	51,000	0.33	1778	0.07	1×10^{-5}
C9-C18 Aliphatics	12	170	1.4×10^{-4}	10	69	6.8×10^{5}	0.07	5×10^{-6}
C19-C36 Aliphatics	considered immobile							
C11-C22 Aromatics	14	150	3.2 x 10-^{5}	5800	0.03	5000	0.06	1×10^{-5}

4.7 Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (NAPL)

The presence of non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPL) adds significant complexity to the assessment and remediation of petroleum-contaminated sites. Of primary concern are (1) the bulk fluid migration of petroleum NAPL, and potential discharge into underground structures, utilities, and/or surface water bodies, and (2) NAPL acting as a continuing source of soil, groundwater, and/or soil gas contamination. Due to these concerns, under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0996(4), the presence of a non-aqueous phase liquid having a thickness equal to or greater than 0.5 inches in ***any environmental medium*** is considered an exceedence of an Upper Concentration Limit (UCL).

4.7.1 Upper Concentration Limits

A *single* measurement of ≥ 0.5 inches NAPL in a *single* groundwater monitoring well does not necessarily constitute exceedence of a UCL standard:

◊ The standard applies to the formation, not a groundwater monitoring well. Typically, the thickness of NAPL measured in a monitoring well does not correspond to the thickness of NAPL in the surrounding formation. Moreover, seasonal and short-term water table fluctuations and tidal influences will affect apparent levels of petroleum product thickness in monitoring wells, with thickness levels often increasing with a declining water table, and decreasing or "disappearing" with a rising water table. Although the relationship between the thickness of NAPL in a monitoring well and the surrounding formation is not easily established, there may be methods and sites for which reasonable assumptions and conclusions can be reached, based upon:

  - * an evaluation of formation properties, especially the thickness of the capillary fringe;
  - * an evaluation of test pit, split-spoon, and/or analytical screening observations within the presumed NAPL "smear zone"; and
  - * an evaluation of sufficient spatial and temporal monitoring well data, relative to the observed thickness of the NAPL and the elevation of the potentiometric surface.

◊ As with all UCL standards, averaging of data is permissible. In the case of NAPL, however, temporal averaging of data from monitoring wells is generally not appropriate, due to distortions introduced by a falling and rising water table.

◊ It is permissible to spatially average wells within the contiguous area of the NAPL plume, excluding "hot spots", which are defined by the MCP to be discrete areas where the thickness of NAPL is more than 10 times the thickness of surrounding areas.

4.7.2 Apparent NAPL Thickness vs. Actual NAPL Thickness

The occurrence, detection and migration of non-aqueous phase liquids in the subsurface are a complex phenomenon. Many investigators have attempted to develop theoretical and/or empirical methods to correlate the apparent thickness of NAPL, as measured in a monitoring well, to the actual thickness of that NAPL in the surrounding formation. Most of these methods involve relationships based upon the density of the liquid hydrocarbon (de Pastrovich *et al*., 1979), properties of the geologic medium (Hall *et al*., 1984), height of the capillary fringe (Blake and Hall, 1984; Ballestero *et al*., 1994; and Schiegg, 1985), and/or idealized capillary pressures in homogeneous porous media (Farr *et al*., 1990; and Lenhard and Parker, 1990). Unfortunately, none of the methods or approaches presented to date appears to be sufficiently reliable or reproducible at field sites, especially when significant fluctuations occur in the elevation of the groundwater table.

Despite these limitations, at most sites, it is likely that the *maximum* apparent (measured) thickness of light non-aqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) in a monitoring well is significantly greater than the actual thickness of that LNAPL in the surrounding formation. This phenomenon occurs when a monitoring well is installed into a formation in which mobile LNAPL is pooled on top of the capillary fringe above the water table. In such cases, LNAPL will flow into the monitoring well, depressing the true elevation of the potentiometric surface, until such time as equilibrium is achieved with the level of the LNAPL above the capillary fringe, and the weight/density of the hydrocarbon liquid in the well.

While LNAPL occurrence and measurement is a complicated matter, it is possible to make one simple conclusion: it is usually not possible to adequately characterize this concern without sufficient temporal gauging data. At a minimum, monitoring activities should include at least 4 rounds of gauging during the 4 seasons of the year.

Until such time as additional guidance is available on this topic, site investigators must undertake a "weight of evidence" approach to determine compliance with the 0.5 inch NAPL standard. A conservative approach would be to assume that the maximum (temporal) LNAPL thickness *observed* in a monitoring well is equivalent to the *actual* thickness of LNAPL in the formation. If the spatial average of these values within an area of concern (excluding hot spots) is less than 0.5 inches, compliance has been achieved. If the average of these values – or of a hot spot area – is greater than 0.5 inches, additional evaluations/calculations are needed to relate the observed/apparent thickness to actual formation thickness.

4.7.3 NAPL and Vapor/Indoor Air Impacts

Volatile non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPL), including separate-phase gasoline, kerosene, jet fuels, and fresh diesel/#2 fuel oils, can result in the generation of significant concentrations of volatile petroleum hydrocarbon vapors in the vadose zone, which can potentially impact the indoor air of nearby structures. Purging a monitoring well containing such NAPL prior to obtaining a groundwater sample may underestimate risks of this nature, as the groundwater sample may contain relatively low concentrations of dissolved hydrocarbons. *For this reason, soil gas investigations should be considered at any site at which volatile NAPL has been identified in monitoring wells or test pits, to characterize the risks posed to indoor air quality, and determine whether use of a Method 1 approach is appropriate*

4.8 Elimination of Continuing Sources

Under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.1003(5), a permanent solution cannot be achieved at a site if a continuing source(s) of environmental contamination is present. At petroleum-contaminated sites, the following conditions could constitute a continuing source:

◊ *Abandoned Storage Tanks* - any abandoned storage tank containing any amount of mobile and/or soluble petroleum product would be considered a continuing source of environmental contamination, regardless of its current condition, unless such a tank has been closed pursuant to all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

◊ *Septic Tanks/Dry Wells* - any wastewater storage, conveyance, or disposal system containing significant quantities of Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (NAPL) would be considered a continuing source of environmental contamination, unless such systems are operating in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

- *Gasoline NAPL* - measurable amounts of gasoline NAPL could constitute a continuing source of environmental contamination, unless modeling, groundwater and/or soil gas monitoring data can demonstrate decreasing concentrations of dissolved and/or vapor-phase contaminants over time.

- *Gasoline/VPH-contaminated soils* - concentrations of VPH fractions in soil above applicable Method 1 standards could constitute a continuing source of environmental contamination, unless modeling, groundwater and/or soil gas monitoring data can demonstrate decreasing concentrations of dissolved and/or vapor-phase contaminants over time.

4.9 Feasibility of Achieving Background Concentrations

Under the provisions of MGL c. 21E and the MCP, a permanent solution shall, *at a minimum*, achieve a condition of No Significant Risk. However, the statute and regulations go one step further: a permanent solution shall also include measures to reduce contaminant levels in the environment to concentrations that achieve or approach a "background" condition, *to the extent such measures are feasible*. Thus, remedial decisions under the MCP are predicated on two distinct evaluation processes: risk and feasibility. Generic and site-specific procedures and criteria to evaluate and eliminate significant risk are extensively detailed in the MCP and associated guidance documents. Procedures and criteria to evaluate the feasibility of achieving or approaching background are less defined, and are typically considered on a site-by-site basis.

A feasibility evaluation of this nature identifies and weighs the benefits and costs of eliminating or minimizing the mass or volume of contaminants in the environment, beyond a "risk-based" endpoint. The costs of such actions can be generally calculated. The benefits are less quantifiable, but include property-value/economic and non-pecuniary benefits, as well as potential health benefits. With respect to the latter, it is important to understand that all risk-based standards have inherent uncertainties, due to limitations in our understanding of how toxins affect human and ecological receptors; these limitations are especially true and problematic when considering potential synergistic effects of multiple contaminants, and exposures to sensitive populations (e.g., children). While most standards are thought to be conservative, better studies and future data may lead to a different conclusion. A good example in this regard is the risk-based GW-1 standard for MtBE, which in recent years has been lowered by MADEP from 700 µg/L to 70 µg/L (and which may be lowered even further in the future).

While it is necessary to consider the feasibility of achieving or approaching background at petroleum-contaminated sites, certain attributes of petroleum hydrocarbons are germane to the benefit/cost evaluation, and allow for generalized conclusions and recommendations on feasibility issues. Specifically, most of the petroleum hydrocarbons contained in gasoline and lighter fuel oils are biodegradable, under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. At most sites, residual levels of such contaminants will naturally degrade to levels that achieve or approach a background condition, in a foreseeable time period. In such cases, the "benefit" side of the feasibility equation becomes more an issue of timing than of concentration endpoints: is the benefit of *accelerating* this mass reduction worth the cost?

Based upon the above, certain generic guidelines are offered to streamline background restoration considerations at sites contaminated ONLY with petroleum hydrocarbons:

- Given the typical "asymptotic" response for contaminant reduction in aquifer systems, at sites contaminated solely by releases of gasoline of diesel?#2 fuel oil, achieving or approaching background concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons in *groundwater* may generally be considered infeasible, provided that indigenous or enhanced microbial populations present at the site of concern would be expected to naturally degrade petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations.

- Achieving or approaching background concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons may generally be considered infeasible in soils that are located beneath a permanent structure.

- Achieving or approaching background concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons may generally be considered infeasible at sites where such remedial activities would interrupt vital public services and/or threaten public safety (e.g., energy interruption; traffic disruption).

It is important to stress that the above guidelines pertain <u>only</u> to the feasibility of remediation <u>beyond</u> a risk-based endpoint. Under the MCP, all sites must achieve a condition of No Significant Risk.

Additional policy documents on this subject are currently under development by MADEP; refer to the BWSC publication page at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/pubs.htm to track progress/provide input in this regard.

5.0 IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES

5.1 Site Characterization

5.1.1 Analytical Parameters

Recommended Target Analytes and VPH/EPH hydrocarbon ranges of interest for the most commonly released petroleum products are detailed in Tables 4-3, 4-5, and 4-6.

5.1.2 Site and Media Characterization

Site characterization may involve evaluation and/or testing of NAPL, soil, groundwater, surface water, soil gas, ambient air, indoor air, or freshwater or marine sediments. Decisions of this nature are necessarily site-specific, based upon the type and quantity of petroleum product(s) released, depth to groundwater, and sensitivity of potential pollutant receptors.

Rules of Thumb for the most commonly released petroleum products and problematic situations are provided below:

NAPL

- When gauging a well for the purpose of monitoring the presence and thickness of NAPL, it is essential that all free-phase petroleum product be evacuated from the well after each gauging round, to help ensure that the well remains in good hydraulic communication with the surrounding formation, and accurately reflects dynamic aquifer conditions.

- Generally, it is not possible (or meaningful) to attempt to measure the concentration of dissolved petroleum product in a monitoring well which contains a measurable thickness of NAPL.

Soil

- When obtaining samples at an UST grave for the purposes of determining an Exposure Point Concentration (EPC), it is necessary to specifically investigate whether a "hot spot" exists within the groundwater table fluctuation zone (i.e., the "smear zone"). For gasoline and fresh diesel/fuel oil releases, this action may be easily accomplished by headspace analysis of samples from sidewall excavations using a PID meter. In cases where headspace concentrations within this smear zone are equal to or greater than 10 times other locations on the sidewall, soil samples from this zone should be discretely collected/composited (either as the sidewall sample or with other sidewall samples) for appropriate analysis.

Groundwater

- Regardless of the type of petroleum product released, groundwater characterization should be undertaken at any site where the distance to a groundwater withdrawal well is less than 500 feet.

- In most cases, it is necessary to obtain groundwater samples to adequately characterize releases of gasoline, aviation gasoline, and military jet fuels. Exceptions may include: very small releases of product (less than a few gallons), or sites with a deep vadose zone (>30 feet to the groundwater table), **IF** there are no sensitive receptors (e.g., no groundwater withdrawal wells or potentially impacted structures). At sites where the groundwater table is located in bedrock, the use of passive and/or active soil gas sampling is recommended to help determine if NAPL or significant concentrations of dissolved constituents are present in the groundwater.

- At sites where there has been a release of diesel/#2 fuel oil, and where excavation is being accomplished to remove a tank or contaminated soil, an attempt should be made to reach the groundwater table using on-site equipment. If reached, visible observations of the presence or absence of NAPL should be documented, and a groundwater and/or soil sample (from within the groundwater fluctuation zone) should be obtained for analysis by a TPH or EPH methodology. If not reached, the installation of a groundwater monitoring well would generally not be necessary if (a) site data, before or after remediation, document concentrations of EPH fractional ranges below appropriate Method 1 standards, and (b) there are no groundwater withdrawal wells within 500 feet. Further guidance on tank removal is available in *Commonwealth of Massachusetts Underground Storage Tank Closure Assessment Manual*, DEP Policy # WSC-402-96, April, 1996.

- At gasoline-contaminated sites, particular attention and emphasis should be placed on the characterization of MtBE in groundwater. This compound, an additive in unleaded gasoline, is extremely soluble and mobile, and can migrate significant distances in groundwater. While most petroleum hydrocarbon plumes tend to biodegrade before significantly “dipping” below the groundwater table, MtBE plumes can ”sink” below the typical 10-foot water table well screens in monitoring wells with increasing distance from a source area, necessitating consideration of deeper wells in downgradient plume areas (i.e., beyond about 100 meters from the source area). Moreover, unlike BTEX and other petroleum hydrocarbons, MtBE may not be a good candidate for natural attenuation, as it does not tend to volatilize, sorb to soils, or readily biodegrade. *Recent information and data developed by the USEPA (2002) have disclosed that conventional sampling and analysis techniques can significantly underestimate MtBE concentration in groundwater; additional details and recommendations are provided in Appendix 1.*

- When investigating vapor partitioning/transport concerns due to the presence of an open groundwater collection sump in a basement structure, it is recommended that 3-5 sump volumes of water be evacuated (as permitted by site/recharge conditions) immediately prior to sampling, to ensure collection of a representative sub-slab groundwater sample.

Soil Gas/Indoor Air

- Testing of soil gas and/or indoor air should be considered at any site where (a) a groundwater sump is present within a potentially impacted structure, (b) an earthen floor is present within a potentially impacted structure, (c) volatile LNAPL is present beneath or near a potentially impacted structure, or (d) contaminated soils are located within 5 feet of a potentially impacted structure (including beneath a basement slab). Note that the current MCP Method 1 soil standards do NOT consider the direct partitioning of volatile contaminants from impacted soils to an overlying or nearby structure, or impacts from groundwater that infiltrates a structure.

- When the objective for indoor air sampling is to determine whether a Critical Exposure Pathway (CEP) is present at a home or school, testing must be conducted under “worst case” site conditions; spatial and temporal averaging of indoor air data, while potentially appropriate for determining Exposure Point Concentrations for risk assessment purposes, is NOT appropriate when evaluating CEP conditions. Additional discussions in this regard are provided in Section 4.3.

5.1.3 Filtering of Groundwater Samples

The objective of a groundwater characterization program is to determine the concentrations of contaminants within, and moving through, an aquifer or formation. Groundwater monitoring wells are installed to help meet this objective. However, monitoring wells are not perfect instruments for this purpose, as they can introduce a (false-positive) bias in the form of (a) suspended sediments containing significant concentrations of sorbed (non-dissolved) hydrocarbons, and/or (b) colloidal suspensions of non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPL). In either case, the analyses of water samples from such wells can provide an overquantitation of contaminant levels of concern. For this reason, groundwater samples are sometimes filtered prior to analyses, generally through a 0.45 micron filter. However, filtering in such a manner can produce a (false-negative) bias, by (1) removing particles smaller than 0.45 microns, and/or (2) removing colloids that are in fact contaminants that are moving through a formation.

Recommendations on this issue are outlined below:

- The use and sampling of properly installed, constructed, and developed groundwater monitoring wells, using low-flow sampling techniques, is a preferred alternative to filtering. Recommended guidance and a standard operating procedure for low-flow/low-stress groundwater sampling is available from the EPA Region I website at: http://www.epa.gov/region01/measure/well/wellmon.html

- ◊ Samples obtained from potable water supply wells should NOT be filtered prior to analysis.

- ◊ Filtering should generally NOT be conducted in monitoring wells outside the "source area" of a petroleum release. Such wells are designed to determine the dissolved plume migration of petroleum contaminants, and should not contain suspended sediments with significant concentrations of sorbed hydrocarbons, or any NAPL.

- ◊ When filtering samples, the use of an "in line" device is recommended, to minimize handling and disturbance of the sample.

- ◊ When filtering samples, the collection and analysis of a separate (split) non-filtered sample may be appropriate, to help discern biases present in the characterization process, and determine compliance with characterization objectives.

Because of the potential to produce a false-negative/bias, all site investigations that rely upon data obtained from filtered groundwater samples must include an adequate discussion and justification for using such techniques.

5.2 Use of Old and New TPH Data

While the use of the VPH/EPH approach is a preferred means to characterize risks from petroleum products released to the environment, there are significant amounts of historical Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) data that have been obtained in the past for contaminated sites. Moreover, the future use of new TPH data may also be appropriate, to screen out problems in a cost-effective manner. For this reason, in addition to the VPH/EPH aliphatic and aromatic range standards, TPH reporting and cleanup standards have been retained in the Massachusetts Contingency Plan. Note, however, that many of the (post 1997 MCP) standards have been changed, in that the TPH standards are now set at the lowest EPH fractional standard (usually C11-C22 Aromatics), as a "worst case" assumption on hydrocarbon chemistry.

There are two ways to use TPH data:

- ◊ TPH data may be used *directly*, by comparison to TPH Reportable Concentrations and Cleanup Standards; or

- ◊ TPH data may be used *indirectly*, by using (conservative) assumptions on hydrocarbon chemistry to break down and "convert" the TPH data into aliphatic and aromatic ranges.

5.2.1 Comparing TPH Data to Reportable Concentrations, Method 1 Cleanup Standards, and UCLs

Soil and groundwater data obtained from a TPH test method may be directly used to ascertain reporting obligations, compliance with MCP Method 1 cleanup standards, and compliance with Upper Concentration Limits (UCLs). Because the TPH standards assume that the entire hydrocarbon mixture is comprised of the most toxic/problematic hydrocarbon fraction, in theory, use of TPH data would be viewed as a conservative screening effort. However, parties electing to proceed in such a fashion should be aware of the following practical conditions and concerns:

- ◊ Effective October 31, 1997, the MCP defines TPH as "the total or cumulative concentration of hydrocarbons with boiling points equal to or greater than 150°C (C9) and associated with a petroleum product...." All data termed TPH must meet this performance standard. Given the lack of standardized testing, calibration, and reporting techniques for TPH test methods, and methodological biases for techniques such as EPA Method 418.1 (Infra-red detection), demonstrating compliance with this definition is a burden that must be met by data users.

- ◊ In lieu of using an ill-defined TPH methodology, parties seeking to use this screening tool should consider using the EPH test method in the "TPH mode". Specifically, the EPH method provides an option to forego the aliphatic/aromatic fractionation step, and generate a GC/FID TPH quantitation value. If this value is low, and below the TPH cleanup standard, compliance has been achieved. If this value is above the TPH cleanup standard, the laboratory can be instructed to then proceed to the fractionation step, to produce more toxicologically relevant and less conservative fractional data.

◊ Because common TPH test techniques employ a solvent extraction and concentration step, which can lead to significant losses of hydrocarbons lighter than C9, the use of such methods are not appropriate in the characterization of light petroleum products, such as gasoline, aviation gasoline, and certain military jet fuels.

◊ Because the EPH fractional ranges provide a better characterization of hydrocarbon chemistry and risks, such data will take precedence over TPH data. For example, parties that exceed a TPH Method 1 cleanup standard have the option of obtaining EPH fractional range data, to see if the individual fractions comprising the TPH value are within listed standards. Similarly, under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.0360(2), parties that exceed a TPH Reportable Concentration have 120 days to obtain EPH fractional data, and demonstrate that NONE of the fractions exceeds an applicable Reportable Concentration, to avoid reporting.

5.2.2 Converting TPH Data into EPH Fractional Ranges

Since TPH is essentially a summation of the 3 EPH fractions (i.e., C9-C18 Aliphatics, C19-C36 Aliphatics, and C11-C22 Aromatics), it is possible to "convert" TPH data into the EPH fractional ranges, by making informed and reasonably conservative judgments on the chemistry of the TPH data. Compositional assumptions for soil data that are believed to be protective at most sites are provided in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1: Recommended TPH Compositional Assumptions in Soil

Petroleum Product	**C11-C22 Aromatics**	**C9-C18 Aliphatics**	**C19-C36 Aliphatics**
Diesel/#2/Crankcase Oil	60%	40%	0%
#3-#6 Fuel Oil	70%	30%	0%
Kerosene and Jet Fuel	30%	70%	0%
Mineral Oil Dielectric Fluid	20%	40%	40%
Unknown Oil	100%	0%	0%

For water data, only conservative assumptions can be made:

◊ For TPH water data, all of the TPH should be assumed to be the most conservative EPH fractional standard for the groundwater category(ies) of interest, although it is permissible to subtract out the concentrations of Target PAH analytes (e.g., naphthalene), if known;

◊ For Gasoline Range Organic (GRO) water data, the entire GRO concentration should be assumed to be the most conservative VPH fractional standard for the groundwater category(ies) of interest, although it is permissible to subtract out the concentration of Target BTEX/MtBE analytes, if known.

For old GRO soil data, a conservative assumption would be to consider all of the non-BTEX/MtBE hydrocarbons greater than C8 to be C9-C10 Aromatics. (All non-BTEX/MtBE compounds lighter than C9 are aliphatic hydrocarbons). ***Note, however, that if the GRO soil sample was not preserved in methanol, the integrity and validity of this data would be suspect.***

In using and applying assumptions on the composition of petroleum hydrocarbons, it is essential that all relevant factors be carefully considered, including (1) level of certainty of identification of petroleum product(s) released at the site, (2) reliability, validity, and bias of TPH/screening techniques, and (3) sensitivity of pollutant receptors. Given the wide variability in "TPH" analytical methods, and inherent biases of these methods, the determination of a true TPH concentration is not a trivial exercise.

When evaluating risks for Critical Exposure Pathways, such as drinking water wells, the use of assumptions is generally not appropriate, unless it can be demonstrated that such assumptions represent "worst case" conditions.

5.3 VPH/EPH Compositional Variability/Recommended Approach

Because of fate and transport processes that act upon hydrocarbon compounds and mixtures when they are released to the environment, the chemical composition of petroleum contamination will vary across a site of concern. Accordingly, it is not possible to analyze one soil or groundwater sample by the VPH or EPH methods to establish a compositional template, and apply that template to break down TPH data from other parts of the site into aliphatic/aromatic fractional ranges. For example, soil in the saturated zone in the plume migration area will be contaminated with higher concentrations/proportions of more soluble compounds (e.g., aromatics); soils in older spill sites will have higher concentrations/proportions of less soluble/degradable compounds, such as heavy aliphatics and 3-5 ring PAH hydrocarbons.

For small sites, it may be more cost-effective to simply analyze all impacted media samples by VPH and/or EPH test methods, though use of field screening techniques would be desirable to optimize the selection and support the representativeness of such samples. For larger sites, however, cost savings may be realized by using a combination of VPH/EPH test methods and screening techniques to determine the nature and extent of contamination, and calculate Exposure Point Concentrations (EPCs). In such cases, the following would be recommended:

1. obtain VPH/EPH data from *key areas* and *exposure pathways*;
2. supplement VPH/EPH data with screening/TPH data;
3. consider the chemistry of the petroleum products released to the environment, fate and transport factors, the VPH/EPH data, and the conservative compositional parameters recommended in Table 5-1; and
4. determine conservative fractional composition/EPCs for risk assessment purposes and/or comparison with Method 1 standards.

5.4 Other Program Issues

5.4.1 Numerical Ranking System (NRS)

Under the provisions of 310 CMR 40.1500, sites are classified as either Tier I or Tier II on the basis of a numerical score, and scoring criteria are contained within a number of tables throughout this section. Recent additions to the MCP (1999) have provided (human) toxicity scoring criteria for the VPH/EPH fractions at 310 CMR 40.1511. Future revisions to the MCP will include additional VPH/EPH scoring criteria for mobility and persistence; until that occurs, scoring may be accomplished using the values listed in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2: Mobility and Persistence Scoring Criteria for VPH/EPH Fractions

Fraction	**Mobility and Persistence Values and Scores**										
	Solubility (mg/L)		**Vapor Press (mm Hg)**		**K ow**		**Degrad Potential**		**Specific Gravity**		**Total Score**
	Value	Score	Value	Score	Value	Score	Value	Score	Value	Score	
C5-C8 Aliphatics	11	5	80	10	< E+04	5	NP	0	<1	0	20
C9-C12 Aliphatics	0.07	0	0.7	5	> E+04	0	NP	0	<1	0	5
C9-C10 Aromatics	51	5	2	10	<E+04	5	NP	0	<1	0	20
C9-C18 Aliphatics	0.01	0	0.2	5	>E+04	0	NP	0	<1	0	5
C19-C36 Aliphatics	N/A	0	N/A	0	N/A	0	P	10	<1	0	10
C11-C22 Aromatics	5.8	5	0.02	5	>E+04	0	NP	0	<1	0	10

5.4.2 *Characterization of Remediation Wastes*

For the purpose of characterizing Remediation Wastes, as well as other purposes, the sum of the 3 EPH fractions (i.e., C9-C18 Aliphatics, C19-C36 Aliphatics, and C11-C22 Aromatics) is equivalent to a TPH concentration, as defined by the MCP.

5.4.3 *Characterization of Remedial Air Emissions*

Requirements for the evaluation and/or treatment of remedial air emissions are specified in the MCP at 310 CMR 40.0049. Further guidance in this regard is provided in *Off-Gas Treatment of Point-Source Remedial Air Emissions*, Policy #WSC-94-150, available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/finalpol.htm

For the purposes of characterizing remedial air emissions at petroleum-contaminated sites, the following guidelines may be applied:

- The specification in 310 CMR 40.0049(5) to achieve 95% removal of emitted oil and hazardous materials applies to the collective concentrations of all influent/effluent hydrocarbons, not to individual target analytes and/or hydrocarbon ranges. Therefore, if monitored by the APH method, the collective concentration of all influent Target Analytes and hydrocarbon ranges is compared to the collective concentration of all effluent Target Analytes and hydrocarbon ranges.

- Consistent with the recommendations contained in Section 5.0 of *Off-Gas Treatment of Point-Source Remedial Air Emissions*, it is permissible to monitor influent and effluent vapor concentrations using a portable PID or FID unit. In such cases, the PID unit should be calibrated to an isobutylene response standard, and the FID unit should be calibrated to a methane response standard. At sites where gasoline vapors are being emitted, the PID must be equipped with a minimum 10.0 eV lamp. When using a PID or FID unit to monitor vapor emissions, a reading of 1 ppmV or less can generally be considered a "background" concentration.

- It is permissible to evaluate off-gas remedial emissions using the Emission-Distance Graphs contained in Section 7.3 of *Off-Gas Treatment of Point-Source Remedial Air Emissions*. When using these graphs, the C5-C8 Aliphatic, C9-C12 Aliphatic, and C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbon ranges are considered “Group 4” contaminants, and the C9-C10 Aromatic and C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbon Fractions are considered “Group 3” contaminants.

5.4.4 *Characterization of Coal Tar Contaminated Sites*

MADEP is evaluating the applicability of the VPH/EPH approach in the characterization of sites contaminated by coal tars. As an interim recommendation, the use of VPH and EPH would appear to be an appropriate approach to characterize the risks posed by the aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons that comprise coal tars; because of the chemistry of this material, aliphatic and aromatic ranges quantitated by both the VPH and EPH methods would appear to be necessary, along with all method Target Analytes except MtBE (i.e., BTEX and the 17 Target PAHs). In addition to the aliphatic and aromatic ranges and Target Analytes, additional contaminants of concern for coal tars would include phenolics, cyanide, and trace metals.

APPENDIX 1
Collecting and Preserving VPH Samples
Page 1 of 3

SOIL SAMPLES

OPTION 1: In-Field Methanol Preservation Technique

PERFORMANCE STANDARD: **Obtain undisturbed soil sample and immediately preserve with methanol at a ratio of 1 mL methanol per 1 gram soil (+/- 25%).**

Step 1: Choose appropriate sampling container:

60 mL wide mouth packer bottle; or
60 mL straight sided wide mouth bottle; or
60 mL VOA vial; or
40 mL VOA vial

All sampling containers should have an open-top screw cap with Teflon-coated silicone rubber septa or equivalent.

Step 2: Pre-label each container with a unique alpha/numerical designation. Obtain and record tare (empty) weight of each container to nearest 0.1 gram. *This information must be available to the laboratory performing the analyses.*

Step 3: Add 25 mLs of purge and trap grade methanol to 60 mL containers, or 15 mL to 40 mL containers. *It is essential that the methanol be purge and trap grade or equivalent quality*. Immediately cap the container. Make a mark on the 60 mL containers approximately 15 mL above the level of methanol, or a mark on the 40 mL container approximately 10 mL above the level of methanol. The objective is to obtain 25 grams of soil in the 60 mL container, or 15 grams of soil in the 40 mL container, which is approximately 15 and 10 mL of soil volume, respectively, depending upon soil type and moisture content. Other masses of soil are permissible, as long as the ratio of [grams soil]/[mL methanol] is 1:1, +/- 25%. Store at 4°C. *The use of a methanol trip blank prepared in this manner is recommended.*

Step 4: In the field, carefully add soil to the sample container, until the level of methanol in the vial reaches the designated volumetric mark. For wet soil, add slightly beyond the mark. IN NO CASE, HOWEVER, MAY THE LEVEL OF SOIL IN THE CONTAINER RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL OF METHANOL. The use of a 10-30 mL disposable syringe with the end cut off is recommended to obtain an undisturbed soil sample from freshly exposed soils. In such cases, obtain and extrude the soil into sample container, avoiding splashing methanol out of the container.

Optional: use a field electronic balance to ensure addition of desired mass of soil (25 grams to 60 mL containers, 15 grams to 40 mL containers).

Step 5: Use a clean brush or paper towel to remove soil particles from the threads of the sample container and screw cap. Tightly apply and secure screw cap. Gently swirl sample to break up soil aggregate, if necessary, until soil is covered with methanol. DO NOT SHAKE. Duplicate samples obtained in this manner are recommended. A split-sample must also be obtained for a determination of soil moisture content. This sample must NOT be preserved in methanol. HINT: fill this container 1/2 full, to allow screening of the sample headspace by the field investigator or the laboratory.

Step 6: Immediately place containers in cooler for storage in an upright position. Sample vials may be placed in separate sealable bags to protect containers in case of leakage during transport. Transport to analytical laboratory using appropriate chain-of-custody procedures and forms.

SOIL SAMPLES (Continued)

OPTION 2: Use of a Sealed-Tube Sampling/Storage Device

PERFORMANCE STANDARD: **Obtain undisturbed soil sample and immediately seal in air-tight container, for shipment to laboratory and immersion in methanol within 48 hours.**

Step 1: Obtain pre-cleaned and/or disposable samplers/containers that allow the collection and air-tight storage of 5- 25 grams of soil.

Step 2: In the field, obtain an undisturbed sample from freshly exposed soil. Immediately seal container, and place in a cooler. Obtain a duplicate sample to enable the determination of soil moisture content (this may be stored/sealed in a conventional container). Transport to analytical laboratory using appropriate chain-of-custody procedures and forms.

Step 3: Samples must be extruded and immersed in purge and trap (or equivalent) grade methanol at the laboratory within 48 hours of sampling, at a ratio of 1 mL methanol to 1 gram soil. In no case, however, shall the level of soil in the laboratory container exceed the level of methanol (i.e., the soil must be completely immersed in methanol).

NOTE: Documentation MUST be provided/available on the ability of the sampler/container to provide an air-tight seal in a manner that results in no statistically significant loss of volatile hydrocarbons for at least 48 hours.

OPTION 3: Use of Alternative Collection/Storage/Preservation Techniques

PERFORMANCE STANDARD: **Obtain and store an undisturbed soil sample in a manner that ensures the chemical integrity of the sample by (1) preventing the volatilization of petroleum hydrocarbons heavier than C5, and (2) preventing the biological degradation of petroleum hydrocarbons.**

NOTE: The onus is on the user of such techniques to demonstrate the validity of the procedures used, via reference to published literature and/or other pertinent data.

SAFETY

Methanol is a toxic and flammable liquid, and must be handled with appropriate care. Use in a well-vented area, and avoid inhaling methanol vapors. The use of protective gloves is recommended when handling or transferring methanol. Vials of methanol should always be stored in a cooler with ice at all times, away from sources of ignition such as extreme heat or open flames.

APPENDIX 1
Collecting and Preserving VPH Samples
Page 3 of 3

AQUEOUS SAMPLES

MOST VPH/VOC AQUEOUS SAMPLES

All aqueous samples that will not be analyzed within 4 hours of collection must be preserved by pH adjustment, in order to minimize analyte losses due to biodegradation. For most samples, this can be accomplished by acidification of the sample to pH <2, by adding 3-4 drops of 1:1 HCl to a 40 mL vial. The sample should then be stored at 4°C until it is analyzed. In lieu of acidification, samples may also be preserved with an appropriate base to pH > 11.0 (see below).

SAMPLES TO BE ANALYZED FOR MTBE

ISSUE

Traditionally, VPH and VOC aqueous samples have been preserved by addition of an acid (e.g., HCl) to lower the pH of the sample to less than 2.0. While this is still an acceptable approach for petroleum\hydrocarbons and most VOC analytes, recent information and data have indicated that such a technique can lead to significant losses (up to 89%) of MtBE and other ethers (White, H., Lesnik, B., Wilson, J., *Analytical Methods for Fuel Oxygenates*, LUSTLINE Bulletin #42, New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission, 2002 (http://www.epa.gov/swerust1/mtbe/LL42Analytical.pdf) Specifically, the combination of a low pH and high temperature sample preparation technique (e.g., heated purge and trap) hydrolyze the ether bonds present in the sample, converting the ethers into alcohols (e.g., TBA).

PRESERVING MTBE SAMPLES

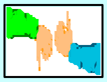
To prevent ether hydrolysis, samples should either (a) not be acidified or (b) not be heated. Because heating the sample may be necessary to achieve proper analyte purging/partitioning, an alternative to acidification is likely to be the most efficient means to prevent hydrolysis. Because ethers are not subject to base-catalyzed hydrolysis, raising the pH of the sample is an acceptable alternative to acidification. Studies by the USEPA have shown that preservation of aqueous samples to a pH greater than 11.0 using trisodium phosphate dodecahydrate will effectively prevent biological degradation of dissolved analytes, and will not result in deleterious effects on other dissolved oxygenates or on BTEX analytes.

PROTOCOL

A recommended protocol to achieve a pH level > 11.0 is to add between 0.40 and 0.44 grams of trisodium phosphate dodecahydrate to a 40 mL vial. For convenience, this can be done in the laboratory prior to sample collection in the field. Because it is more convenient to measure the required amount of trisodium phosphate dodecahydrate on a volume basis rather than by weight, the use of a precalibrated spoon is recommended. In the field, each vial is filled with the aqueous sample and sealed without headspace – as is traditionally done for acidified samples. The sample is then stored at 4°C until it is analyzed.

WHEN IS THIS NEEDED?

Given the Method 1 standard for MtBE in GW-2 and GW-3 areas (i.e., 50,000 µg/L), MADEP will generally not expect or require the use of alternative preservation or analytical protocols for disposal sites located ONLY in such areas, with respect to demonstrating attainment of a condition of No Significant Risk. Nevertheless, such efforts should be considered, and may be necessary, on a case-specific basis, to investigate other site assessment objectives, such as extent of contamination, source identification, etc.



For gasoline releases in GW-1 areas, it is generally expected that some level of assessment will be conducted to confirm the concentration of MtBE using alternative preservation and/or analytical procedures to prevent hydrolysis of ethers. In particular, confirmatory samples would be recommended in the "source area" and in the outer plume (or N.D.) monitoring wells. When sampling a private or public drinking water supply well that is proximate to a release of gasoline and/or #2 fuel oil, it is generally expected that all such samples will be evaluated for the presence of MtBE by use of an alternative preservation and/or analytical procedure.

APPENDIX 2
SHIPPING METHANOL PRESERVED SAMPLES

Shipping of Hazardous Materials

Methanol is considered a hazardous material by the US Department of Transportation (DOT) and the International Air Transport Association (IATA). Shipments of methanol between the field and the laboratory must conform to the rules established in Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 to 179), and the most current edition of the IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations. Consult these documents or your shipping company for complete details, as these regulations may change without notice.

Small Quantity Exemption

The volumes of methanol recommended in the VPH method fall under the small quantity exemption of 49 CFR section 173.4. To qualify for this exemption, all of the following must be met:

- ◊ the maximum volume of methanol in each sample container must not exceed 30 mL
- ◊ the sample container must not be full of methanol
- ◊ the sample container must be securely packed and cushioned in an upright position, and be surrounded by a sorbent material capable of absorbing spills from leaks or breakage of sample containers
- ◊ the package weight must not exceed 64 pounds
- ◊ the volume of methanol per shipping container must not exceed 500 mL
- ◊ the packaging and shipping container must be strong enough to hold up to the intended use
- ◊ the package must not be opened or altered while in transit
- ◊ the shipper must mark the shipping container in accordance with shipping dangerous goods in acceptable quantities, and provide the statement:

> *"This package conforms to conditions and limitations specified in 49 CFR 173.4"*

Shipping Papers

All shipments must be accompanied by shipping papers that include the following:

Proper Shipping Name:	Methyl Alcohol
Hazardous Class:	Flammable Liquid
Identification Number:	UN1230
Total Quantity:	*(mL methanol/container x the number of containers)*
Emergency Response Info:	Methanol MSDS attached
Emergency Response Phone:	*provide appropriate number*
Shipping Exemption:	DOT-E 173.118, Limited Quantity

Labeling & Placarding

Labeling and placarding are not required for valid small quantity exemptions (per 173.118)

APPENDIX 3 - Required VPH Data Report Content

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Matrix	☐ Aqueous ☐ Soil ☐ Sediment ☐ Other:		
Containers	☐ Satisfactory ☐ Broken ☐ Leaking:		
Sample Preservatives	Aqueous	☐ N/A ☐ pH≤2 ☐ pH>2 Comment:	
	Soil or Sediment	☐ N/A ☐ Samples NOT preserved in Methanol or air-tight container	mL Methanol/g soil
		☐ Samples rec'd in Methanol: ☐ covering soil ☐ not covering soil	☐ 1:1 +/- 25%
		☐ Samples received in air-tight container:	☐ Other:
Temperature	☐ Received on Ice ☐ Received at 4°C ☐ Other:		

VPH ANALYTICAL RESULTS

Method for Ranges: MADEP VPH 98-1		Client ID						
Method for Target Analytes:		Lab ID						
VPH Surrogate Standards		Date Collected						
PID:		Date Received						
FID:		Date Analyzed						
		Dilution Factor						
		% Moisture (soil)						
Range/Target Analyte	**Elution Range**	**RL**	**Units**					
Unadjusted C5-C8 Aliphatics[1]	N/A							
Unadjusted C9-C12 Aliphatics[1]	N/A							
Benzene								
Ethylbenzene								
Methyl-tert-butylether								
Naphthalene	N/A							
Toluene								
m- & p- Xylenes								
o-Xylene								
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons[1,2]	N/A							
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons[1,3]	N/A							
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons[1]	N/A							
PID Surrogate % Recovery								
FID Surrogate % Recovery								
Surrogate Acceptance Range				70-130%	70-130%	70-130%	70-130%	70-130%

[1] Hydrocarbon Range data exclude concentrations of any surrogate(s) and/or internal standards eluting in that range

[2] C_5-C_8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons exclude the concentration of Target Analytes eluting in that range

[3] C_9-C_{12} Aliphatic Hydrocarbons exclude conc of Target Analytes eluting in that range AND concentration of C_9-C_{10} Aromatic Hydrocarbons

CERTIFICATION

Were all QA/QC procedures REQUIRED by the VPH Method followed?	☐ Yes	☐ No - Details Attached
Were all performance/acceptance standards for required QA/QC procedures achieved?	☐ Yes	☐ No - Details Attached
Were any significant modifications made to the VPH method, as specified in Sect 11.3?	☐ No	☐ Yes - Details Attached

I attest under the pains and penalties of perjury that, based upon my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, the material contained in this report is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, accurate and complete.

SIGNATURE: ______________________________ **POSITION:** ______________________

PRINTED NAME: ______________________________ **DATE:** ______________________

APPENDIX 3 - Supplemental VPH QA/QC data (Optional)

QA/QC DATA

Range/Target Analyte	Range of Elution	Reporting Limit	Lab Method Blank	Duplicate Sample			Lab Fortified Blank	
				Sample	Duplicate	%RPD	Spiking Conc	% Recov
Unadjusted C5-C8 Aliphatics	N/A						N/A	N/A
Unadjusted C9-C12 Aliphatics	N/A						N/A	N/A
Pentane								
2-Methylpentane								
Methyl-t-butylether								
2,2,4-Trimethylpentane								
Benzene								
Toluene								
n-Nonane								
Ethylbenzene								
m- & p- Xylenes								
Naphthalene								
C5-C8 Aliphatics Hydrocarbons	N/A						N/A	N/A
C9-C12 Aliphatics Hydrocarbons	N/A						N/A	N/A
C9-C10 Aromatics Hydrocarbons	N/A						N/A	N/A
Sample Matrix								
Units								
Sample ID number		N/A						
Date Analyzed		N/A						

VPH SOIL PRESERVATION DATA

	Client ID									
	Lab ID									
A	Tare Wt. Jar (g)									
B	Vol Methanol Initially Added (mL)									
C	Wt. Jar & Methanol (g)									
D	Wt Jar, Methanol & Soil (g)									
D-C	Wt. Soil (g)									
E	Est Vol loss Methanol after sampling (mL)									
F	Vol Methanol added after sampling (mL)									
B-E+F	Final Vol Methanol Preservative (mL)									
G	Vol Surrogates/Internal Stds Added (mL)									
H	Volume of Matrix Spikes Added (mL)									

APPENDIX 3 – Required EPH Data Report Content

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Matrix	☐ **Aqueous** ☐ **Soil** ☐ **Sediment** ☐ **Other:**
Containers	☐ **Satisfactory** ☐ **Broken** ☐ **Leaking:**
Aqueous Preservatives	☐ **N/A** ☐ **pH≤2** ☐ **pH>2** **Comment:**
Temperature	☐ **Received on Ice** ☐ **Received at 4 °C** ☐ **Other:**
Extraction Method	**Water:** **Soil:**

EPH ANALYTICAL RESULTS

Method for Ranges: MADEP EPH 98-1	**Client ID**					
Method for Target Analytes:	**Lab ID**					
EPH Surrogate Standards	**Date Collected**					
Aliphatic:	**Date Received**					
Aromatic:	**Date Extracted**					
EPH Fractionation Surrogates	**Date Analyzed**					
	Dilution Factor					
	% Moisture (soil)					

RANGE/TARGET ANALYTE		**RL**	**Units**					
Unadjusted C11-C22 Aromatics[1]								
Diesel PAH Analytes	**Naphthalene**							
	2-Methylnaphthalene							
	Phenanthrene							
	Acenaphthene							
Other Target PAH Analytes								
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons[1]								
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons[1]								
C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons[1,2]								
Aliphatic Surrogate % Recovery								
Aromatic Surrogate % Recovery								
Sample Surrogate Acceptance Range				**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**
Fractionation Surrogate % Recovery								
Fractionation Surrogate % Recovery								
Fractionation Surrogate Acceptance Range				**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**

[1] Hydrocarbon Range data exclude concentrations of any surrogate(s) and/or internal standards eluting in that range

[2] C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons exclude the concentration of Target PAH Analytes

CERTIFICATION

Were all QA/QC procedures REQUIRED by the EPH Method followed? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No-Details Attached**

Were all performance/acceptance standards for the required QA/QC procedures achieved? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No-Details Attached**

Were any significant modifications made to the EPH method, as specified in Section 11.3? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes-Details Attached**

I attest under the pains and penalties of perjury that, based upon my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, the material contained in this report is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, accurate and complete.

SIGNATURE: ______________________________ **POSITION:** ______________________________

PRINTED NAME: ______________________________ **DATE:** ______________________________

APPENDIX 3 - Recommended TPH Data Report Content

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Matrix	☐ Aqueous ☐ Soil ☐ Sediment ☐ Other:
Containers	☐ Satisfactory ☐ Broken ☐ Leaking:
Aqueous Preservatives	☐ N/A ☐ pH≤2 ☐ pH>2 Comment:
Temperature	☐ Received on Ice ☐ Received at 4 °C ☐ Other:
Extraction Method	Water: Soil:

TPH ANALYTICAL RESULTS

Method: MADEP EPH 98-1		**Client ID**						
Method for Target Analytes:		**Lab ID**						
TPH Surrogate Standards		**Date Collected**						
		Date Received						
		Date Extracted						
		Date Analyzed						
		Dilution Factor						
		% Moisture (soil)						
Range/Target Analyte		**RL**	**Units**					
Unadjusted Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons[1]								
Diesel PAH Analytes	**Naphthalene**							
	2-Methylnaphthalene							
	Phenanthrene							
	Acenaphthene							
Other PAH Target Analytes								
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons[2]								
Sample Surrogate % Recovery								
Sample Surrogate Acceptance Range				**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**	**40-140%**

[1] **Hydrocarbon Range data exclude concentrations of any surrogate(s) and/or internal standards eluting in that range**

[2] **Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons exclude the concentration of PAH Target Analytes**

CERTIFICATION

Were all QA/QC procedures REQUIRED by the EPH Method (for TPH) followed? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No-Details Attached**
Were all performance/acceptance standards for the required QA/QC procedures achieved? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No-Details Attached**
Were any significant modifications made to the EPH method, as specified in Section 11.3? ☐ **No** ☐ **Yes-Details Attached**

I attest under the pains and penalties of perjury that, based upon my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, the material contained in this report is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, accurate and complete.

SIGNATURE: ____________________________________ **POSITION:** ______________________________

PRINTED NAME: ____________________________________ **DATE:** ______________________________

APPENDIX 3 - Supplemental EPH/TPH QA/QC data (Optional)

Range/Target Analyte	Range of Elution	Reporting Limit	Lab Method Blank	Duplicate Sample			Lab Fortified Blank	
				Sample	Duplicate	%RPD	Spiking Conc	% Recov
Unadjusted C11-C22 Aromatics	**N/A**						**N/A**	**N/A**
Unadjusted TPH	**N/A**							
C9-C18 Aliphatics	**N/A**						**N/A**	**N/A**
C19-C36 Aliphatics	**N/A**						**N/A**	**N/A**
TPH	**N/A**						**N/A**	**N/A**
Sample Matrix								
Units								
Sample ID number		**N/A**						
Date Analyzed		**N/A**						

APPENDIX 4 - VPH/EPH Cleanup Standards and Reportable Concentrations
October 31, 1997

Reportable Concentrations

Fraction/Parameter	**RCS-1 (mg/g)**	**RCS-2 (mg/g)**	**RCGW-1 (mg/L)**	**RCGW-2 (mg/L)**
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100	500	400	1000
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	1000	2500	1000	1000
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	100	500	200	4000
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	1000	2500	1000	1000
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	2500	5000	5000	20,000
C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	200	2000	2000	30,000
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)	200	2000	2000	1000

Method 1 Cleanup Standards for Groundwater

Fraction/Parameter	**GW-1 (mg/L)**	**GW-2 (mg/L)**	**GW-3 (mg/L)**
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	400	1000	4000
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	4000	1000	20,000
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	200	5000	4000
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	4000	1000	20,000
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	5000	N/A	20,000
C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	200	50,000	30,000
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)	200	1000	20,000

Method 1 Cleanup Standards for Soil

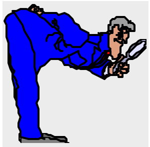
Fraction/Parameter	**GW-1 Areas**			**GW-2 Areas**			**GW-3 Areas**		
	S-1 (mg/g)	**S-2 (mg/g)**	**S-3 (mg/g)**	**S-1 (mg/g)**	**S-2 (mg/g)**	**S-3 (mg/g)**	**S-1 (mg/g)**	**S-2 (mg/g)**	**S-3 (mg/g)**
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100	500	500	100	500	500	100	500	500
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	1000	2500	5000	1000	2500	5000	1000	2500	5000
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	100	100	100	100	500	500	100	500	500
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	1000	2500	5000	1000	2500	5000	1000	2500	5000
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	2500	5000	5000	2500	5000	5000	2500	5000	5000
C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	200	200	200	800	2000	5000	800	2000	5000
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)	200	200	200	800	2000	5000	800	2000	5000

Upper Concentration Limits (UCLs)

Fraction/Parameter	**Groundwater (mg/L)**	**Soil (mg/g)**
C5-C8 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	5000
C9-C12 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	20,000
C9-C10 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	5000
C9-C18 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	20,000
C19-C36 Aliphatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	20,000
C11-C22 Aromatic Hydrocarbons	100,000	10,000
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)	100,000	10,000

Cleanup Standards are subject to change; consult latest version of the MCP for most up to date values!

APPENDIX 5 - ADDITIONAL REFERENCE/SUPPORT MATERIALS



For a Closer Look.........

The following documents and publications provided additional background, information, and insight into the VPH/EPH approach, guidance, and standards

MADEP Publications

VPH/EPH Approach

- *Interim Final Petroleum Report: Development of Health-Based Alternative to the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Parameter, August, 1994* - Original report presenting the toxicological basis of the proposed new VPH/EPH approach.

- *Issues Paper: Implementation of VPH/EPH Approach, Public Comment Draft, May, 1996* - Detailed discussion and recommendations on how to develop MCP Method 1 cleanup standards, and otherwise incorporate new VPH/EPH approach into the MCP regulatory process.

- *Beyond TPH: Understanding and Using the New VPH/EPH Approach, June, 1997* - Slides and handouts from a day-long training session presented by MADEP in the Spring of 1997.

- *#2 Fuel/Diesel Short Form, July, 2002* - An Excel spreadsheet that allows for the site-specific characterization of human health risks for Target Analytes and appropriate aliphatic/aromatic hydrocarbon fractions.

- *Reports on the Results of the VPH/EPH Round Robin Testing Programs, June 1997 and January 1998* - Detailed reports outlining the methods and results of two interlaboratory "Round Robin" testing programs undertaken by MADEP to help refine and validate the VPH and EPH analytical test methods.

- *Method for the Determination of Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (VPH), January, 1998* - Detailed analytical procedure for this GC/PID/FID methodology developed by MADEP.

- *Method for the Determination of Extractable Petroleum Hydrocarbons (EPH), January, 1998* - Detailed analytical procedure for this silica-gel/fractionation GC/FID method developed by MADEP.

- *Draft Method for the Determination of Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbons (APH), February, 2000* – Proposed analytical procedure for this GC/MS methodology developed by MADEP.

- *Background Documentation for the Development of VPH/EPH Cleanup Standards and Guidance, October, 2002*, available at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/vph_eph.htm.

Related MADEP Regulations and Guidance Documents

- *Massachusetts Contingency Plan (MCP), 310 CMR 40.0000* - State regulations that govern the cleanup of sites contaminated by oil or hazardous materials; now includes provisions for VPH/EPH approach and standards.

- *Background Documentation for the Development of the MCP Numerical Standards, April, 1994* - Contains information, data, assumptions, approaches, and spreadsheets for development of the MCP Method 1 cleanup standards, excluding VPH/EPH fractional range standards.

- *Guidance for Disposal Site Risk Characterization in Support of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan, July, 1995* - Comprehensive guidance on how to characterize risks to human and ecological receptors.

APPENDIX 5 - ADDITIONAL REFERENCE/SUPPORT MATERIALS (continued)

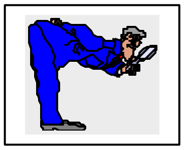
Related MADEP Regulations and Guidance Documents (continued)

◊ *Commonwealth of Massachusetts Underground Storage Tank Closure Assessment Manual, April, 1996* - Outlines requirements and procedures for conducting a closure assessment of underground storage tanks.

◊ *Interim Remediation Waste Management Policy for Petroleum Contaminated Soils, April, 1994* - Procedures, requirements, and recommendations for characterizing, classifying, managing, and recycling/disposing of petroleum contaminated soils.

All MADEP publications available on the World Wide Web at http://www.state.ma.us/dep/bwsc/pubs.htm

Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group (TPHCWG) Publications



TPHCWG is a national consortium of state regulatory agencies, academia, DOD, DOE, USEPA, ASTDR, petroleum, power and transportation industries, and consulting firms. The goal of this group is to evaluate and propose methods to characterize risks posed by petroleum-contaminated media. TPHCWG has endorsed a toxicological approach similar to the MADEP VPH/EPH approach. Recommendations by this group on evaluating the fate and transport of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbon fractions were used by MADEP in developing the cleanup standards and the guidelines and recommendations contained in this policy. TPHCWG plans on publishing a six-volume series of reports on issues of interest; volumes of interest to parties using the VPH/EPH approach are listed below:

◊ *Volume I – Analysis of Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Environmental Media (1998)* - Contains an overview of petroleum hydrocarbon characterization and risk assessment, a discussion of available analytical methods, and a proposed GC-Based analytical method, developed by the Working group, that reports hydrocarbon results in equivalent carbon number groups or fractions.

◊ *Volume II - Composition of Petroleum Mixtures* – Contains a description of the chemical characteristics and composition of petroleum fuels, with a comprehensive series of tables and references.

◊ *Volume III - Selection of TPH Fractions Based upon Fate and Transport Consideration (1997)*- Contains information and data on the physical and chemical properties of hydrocarbons and hydrocarbon mixtures, and recommended algorithms for determining the properties of aliphatic and aromatic fractions.

◊ *Volume IV - Development of Fraction-Specific Reference Doses (RfDs) and Reference Concentrations (RfCs) for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH (1997)* - Contains extensive information and data on the toxicological properties of petroleum products and hydrocarbon mixtures, and a proposed approach to characterize risks based upon the collective fractions of aliphatic and aromatic fractions. NOTE: Certain provisions of these recommendations are in conflict with current MADEP positions and requirement, although the agency is currently evaluating recent data presented in this volume.

TPHCWG Publications are being cited as potentially relevant background/reference materials. MADEP is not necessarily endorsing the conclusions and/or recommendations provided in these various documents.

TPHCWG Publications available on the World Wide Web at
http://www.aehs.com/publications/catalog/contents/tph.htm

APPENDIX 6
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGES MADE TO FINAL IMPLEMENTATION POLICY

BY SECTION

Section	Subject	Change/Addition
1.3	Applicability	New explanation of VPH/EPH reporting obligations at closed sites
3.2.3	APH	New explanation of Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbon (APH) method
3.5	Method Modification	New guidance on evaluating modifications to VPH/EPH/APH procedures
3.7	Other Testing Methods	New guidance on use of TPH and other hydrocarbon testing procedures
4.1	Exposure Point Conc.	New Section 4.1 added with additional guidance on determining EPCs
4.2.2	Target Analytes	**Modifications of Table 4-3, additional information and guidance on lead, EDB, MtBE, and other petroleum additives**
4.3	Vapor Pathway	Expanded "tool box" approach to investigate (Figure 4-1) and mitigate (Figure 4-3) subsurface vapor infiltration pathways
4.3.1	Soil Gas Screening	Additional guidance on location of soil gas probes; **new criteria for PID/FID Level 1 Screening (Table 4-9);** additional guidance on Level 2 Screening
4.3.1.1	Soil Gas Guidelines	Certain Target Analytes added to Tables 4-9, 4-10, and 4-11; criteria now relevant to soil contamination, as well as GW-2 exceedances
4.3.1.4	Vapor Transport Models	New reference to DEP policy on use/utility of transport models
4.3.1.5	Groundwater Profiling	New guidance on evaluating indoor air pathways by profiling contaminant concentrations at and below the groundwater table
4.3.2	GW-3 Evaluation	**New Dilution Graphs (Figure4-4) and guidance to evaluate plume dispersion**
4.5	Toxicological parameters	**New RfD and RfC values for certain fractions**
4.6	Fate/Transport Parameters	New aqueous diffusivity coefficients for hydrocarbon fractions
4.7	NAPL	Additional guidance on NAPL monitoring and evaluation
5.4.1	NRS	New recommended mobility and persistence scoring criteria (Table 5-2) for hydrocarbon fractions when using Numerical Ranking System
5.4.3	Remedial Air Emissions	**New recommendations on monitoring and evaluating off-gas treatment for remedial air emissions**
App 1	MtBE analysis	**New information/guidelines on preservation of aqueous samples for MtBE analysis (Due to degradation caused by acidification)**
App 3	VPH/EPH Report Format	Required Reporting Format for VPH/EPH methods
App 5	References	Additional references/support materials for VPH/EPH approach

Shading indicates changes that were made AFTER issuance of FINAL DRAFT document (June 2001)

APPENDIX 6
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGES MADE TO FINAL IMPLEMENTATION POLICY
(Continued)

BY SUBJECT

Subject	**Section**	**Change/Addition**
APH	3.2.3	New explanation of Air-Phase Petroleum Hydrocarbon (APH) method
Applicability	1.3	New explanation of VPH/EPH reporting obligations at closed sites
Exposure Point Conc.	4.1	New Section 4.1 added with additional guidance on determining EPCs
Fate/Transport Parameters	4.6	New aqueous diffusivity coefficients for hydrocarbon fractions
Groundwater Profiling	4.3.1.5	New guidance on evaluating indoor air pathways by profiling contaminant concentrations at and below the groundwater table
GW-3 Evaluations	4.3.2	**New Dilution Graphs (Figure4-4) and guidance to evaluate plume dispersion**
Method Modifications	3.5	New guidance on evaluating modifications to VPH/EPH/APH procedures
MtBE analysis	App 1	**New information/guidelines on preservation of aqueous samples for MtBE analysis (Due to degradation caused by acidification)**
NAPL	4.7	Additional guidance on NAPL monitoring and evaluation
NRS	5.4.1	New recommended mobility and persistence scoring criteria (Table 5-2) for hydrocarbon fractions when using Numerical Ranking System
Other Testing Methods	3.7	New guidance on use of TPH and other hydrocarbon testing procedures
References	App5	Additional references/support materials for VPH/EPH approach
Remedial Air Emissions	5.4.3	**New recommendations on monitoring and evaluating off-gas treatment for remedial air emissions**
Soil Gas Screening	4.3.1	Additional guidance on location of soil gas probes; **new criteria for PID/FID Level 1 Screening (Table 4-9);** additional guidance on Level 2 Screening
Soil Gas Guidelines	4.3.1.1	Certain Target Analytes added to Table 4-9, 4-10, and 4-11; criteria now relevant to soil contamination, as well as GW-2 exceedances
Target Analytes	4.2.2	**Modifications of Table 4-3, additional information and guidance on lead, EDB, MtBE, and other petroleum additives**
Toxicological Parameters	4.5	**New RfD and RfC values for certain fractions**
Vapor Pathway	4.3	Expanded “tool box” approach to investigate (Figure 4-1) and mitigate (Figure 4-3) subsurface vapor infiltration pathways
Vapor Transport Models	4.3.1.4	New reference to DEP policy on use/utility of transport models
VPH/EPH Report Format	App3	Required Reporting Format for VPH/EPH methods

Shading indicates changes that were made AFTER issuance of FINAL DRAFT document (June 2001)

New England Interstate
Water Pollution Control
Commission

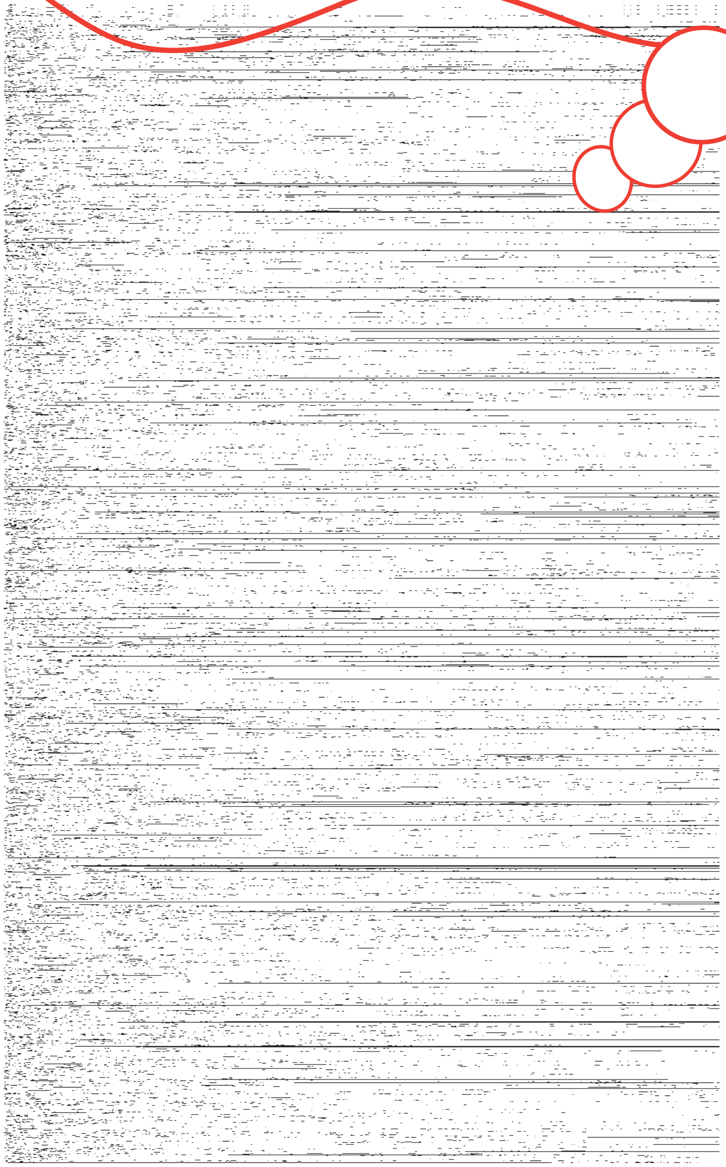
Boott Mills South
100 Foot of John Street
Lowell, Massachusetts
01852-1124

Bulletin 44
July
2003

L.U.S.T.LINE

A Report On Federal & State Programs To Control Leaking Underground Storage Tanks

A Hot Dog by Any Other Name Could Be Your Drinking Water



by Patricia Ellis

“Hot dogs, getcher hot dogs!”

The cry of the hot dog vendor at the ballpark. The steaming hot frank with your choice of mustard, ketchup, relish...the captivating aroma and the even more satisfying taste! But let’s not stop to think about what’s actually in a hot dog. Sure, some of us take comfort in consuming only hot dogs that are “all beef” or “chicken” or Kosher. But what’s really in a hot dog? Do we really want to know? And just what has the composition of hot dogs got to do with an article that is ostensibly about leaking underground storage tanks, anyway? Well, it has to do with this propensity to not want to know about those ingredients…even the ingredients in our own drinking water.

■ *continued on page 2*

Inside

■ **Hot Dogs** *from page 1*

Is Ignorance Bliss?

The drinking water supply systems in the United States are unquestionably the best in the world. Most people can simply turn on the faucet and draw a glass of fresh, clear water that they can put unflinchingly to their lips and drink. Yet, a growing segment of the population uses a filter of some sort, and increasing numbers of people buy bottled water. In fact, in the last 40 years, it is estimated that the U.S. drinking water industry has lost nearly 60 percent of its customers to competitors (currently unregulated) who are "bottled water and point-of-use/point-of-entry providers." (Means et al., 2002) Why?

The reasons are many—taste, odor, color, fad/style, fear (justified or imagined). For those of us on public water supplies, our water suppliers provide us with annual Consumer Confidence Reports (CCRs) that show us that our water has been tested for a variety of contaminants and is safe to drink. But most water suppliers analyze for a couple dozen contaminants at most. The CCRs tell us whether or not these contaminants were detected and at what concentrations.

When these contaminants are detected, even when their concentration may from time to time exhibit a spike above a regulatory threshold, this water is still distributed to us. Generally an accounting gimmick, such as 30-day average concentration, is employed so that it can be claimed that although detected above the limit, the concentration did not exceed "permissible" levels and the water is safe to drink.

For example, if the analytical report for a sample indicates that each of the BTEX compounds is present but at concentrations below their MCLs (5 ppb, 1,000 ppb, 700 ppb, and 10,000 ppb, respectively), is water with up to 11,705 ppb of BTEX really safe to drink? Do we want to drink it knowing that although the levels are reportedly safe, these contaminants are present at all? Do we want our children drinking it? And, health concerns aside, how does it taste? What about other contaminants that are not on this list of only a couple dozen? Are some of them present and, if so, what do we know about them?

Petroleum Cocktail Hour

Petroleum (and the various fuels distilled from petroleum) is composed of hundreds to thousands of individual organic compounds. (Although this article focuses on gasoline, much of the discussion is applicable to other fuels as well.) "Gasoline" is a complex blend of several hundred hydrocarbons (i.e., compounds that contain only hydrogen and carbon atoms) and other organic compounds that typically contain nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. The specific composition of any particular blend of gasoline is a function of the petroleum source, refining and blending processes, and additives (Kreamer and Stetzenbach, 1990). The composition also varies with geographic location and from season to season to maintain performance specifications and comply with regulatory requirements.

The primary groups of hydrocarbons in gasoline are the paraffins, olefins, naphthenes, and aromatics (Youngless et al., 1985). Table 1 lists some representative examples for each of the various classes of these organic compounds. Additive packages (which are generally proprietary) vary considerably and typically include compounds that function as antioxidants, antiicers, metal deactivators, detergents, and corrosion inhibitors, among others (Youngless et al., 1985). Some of these compounds are extremely large, complex molecules.

Some components of gasoline may also contain metal species. The most familiar of these, but not the only ones, are the organic lead compounds, which are no longer used in modern unleaded gasolines. In the past, especially with leaded fuels, a wide variety of dyes were incorporated into gasoline blends as well. Table 2 lists a few of the many gasoline additives.

In addition, a significant number of the compounds in gasoline are *unknown* (or unidentified), except for the number of carbon atoms they contain (Kreamer and Stetzenbach, 1990). What do we know about the toxicity of each of the compounds in gasoline? How do they behave in the environment? Which ones are in our drinking water and at what levels?

For an organic contaminant to show up in a water sample, it must be water soluble. It is well known that aromatic hydrocarbons (of which BTEX is probably the best recognized) are the most soluble constituents of gasoline. Table 3 lists 43 common gasoline constituents with solubility greater than 1 mg/L. Two of the nonaromatic compounds in this table have a higher solubility than ethylbenzene (the "E" in BTEX). This list isn't comprehensive, and there are undoubtedly other compounds with similar properties and, hence, significant water solubility.

While these constituents represent pure compound solubility, and individual solubilities from a mixture would be somewhat lower, the point is that there are lots of soluble constituents in gasoline that can appear in groundwater. If a sample is only analyzed for the aromatic fraction, how do we know that some of these other constituents are not also present?

LUSTLine

Ellen Frye, *Editor*
Ricki Pappo, *Layout*
Marcel Moreau, *Technical Advisor*
Patricia Ellis, Ph.D., *Technical Advisor*
Ronald Poltak, *NEIWPCC Executive Director*
Lynn DePont, *EPA Project Officer*

LUSTLine is a product of the New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission (NEIWPCC). It is produced through a cooperative agreement (#CT825782-01-0) between NEIWPCC and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

LUSTLine is issued as a communication service for the Subtitle I RCRA Hazardous & Solid Waste Amendments rule promulgation process.

LUSTLine is produced to promote information exchange on UST/LUST issues. The opinions and information stated herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the opinions of NEIWPCC.

This publication may be copied. Please give credit to NEIWPCC.

NEIWPCC was established by an Act of Congress in 1947 and remains the oldest agency in the Northeast United States concerned with coordination of the multimedia environmental activities of the states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, Rhode Island, and Vermont.

NEIWPCC
Boott Mills South, 100 Foot of John Street
Lowell, MA 01852-1124
Telephone: (978) 323-7929
Fax: (978) 323-7919
lustline@neiwpcc.org

♲ **LUSTLine is printed on Recycled Paper**

Toxicity of Petroleum Constituents

It should come as no surprise to anyone that exposure (e.g., through inhalation, ingestion, or dermal contact) to any of the constituents of gasoline (or any other fuel) at any concentration should be avoided. Exposure to the vapors from most gasoline constituents can cause dizziness, drowsiness, unconsciousness, and other adverse effects on the central nervous system. Prolonged exposure to low concentrations, or brief exposure to higher concentrations, may damage internal organs, cause cancer or birth defects, or may even be fatal. Ingestion of the liquid phase of neat gasoline (and most, if not all, of its individual constituents) is acutely toxic.

So where do we find information on the toxicity of specific constituents? We would expect that one of the best sources is a material safety data sheet (MSDS), and there are many places to find them on the Internet. But they are readily available only for a small percentage of the constituents of gasoline, and, as they only pertain to exposure to a single compound, the effects of exposure to dilute aqueous mixtures are entirely unknown. (This issue is likely to be one of the important public health challenges of this century, and further discussion is way beyond the scope of this article.)

One of the current ways to deal with a large number of organic compounds is to distribute them into smaller groups, each of which has a designated "surrogate." This is the approach adopted by the Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group (TPHCWG). In this method, it is presumed that all members of the group have properties that are similar to the surrogate.

But the approach has several drawbacks. First, compound toxicity isn't necessarily the same for each of the group members, and often the toxic characteristics of a significant proportion of the group are unknown. Second, the presence of the surrogate in a sample may not necessarily mean that there are any other compounds in the sample; if they are, they are probably not at the same concentration. Third, the absence of the surrogate in a sample may not necessarily mean that all of the other compounds in the class are also absent from the sample. Fourth, many states are statutorily authorized to regulate only those contaminants that appear on EPA's list (i.e., 40 CFR 302.4, discussed in the "Regulation…" section below).

Sadly, the focus on compound toxicity has been so narrowly concentrated on human carcinogenicity that adverse effects other than cancer are usually conveniently ignored. In almost any discussion of risk management, there is no consideration of the teratogenic (birth defect) or mutagenic (mutation) effects of these toxic compounds—not to mention taste or odor!

> ***We have no idea what contaminants are really in the water we drink (or the hot dogs we eat). Simply because a contaminant isn't listed on an analytical report does not mean that the contaminant is not present in the sample. The truth is that we just don't know, but what we don't know can potentially hurt us.***

The issue of exposure to multiple toxicants is likewise given short shrift—exposure to multiple toxic compounds is limited to presumed simple additive effects, if it's considered at all. Yet, it is well recognized that the toxicity of a chemical may be increased (or in some cases even decreased) by simultaneous or consecutive exposure to another chemical (Lu, 1991). There is no consideration of synergistic (multiplicative) effects, or whether mixtures may contain procarcinogens, cocarcinogens, or cancer promoters.

And then there's the issue of whether or not a specific compound is a human carcinogen or just an animal carcinogen. Too often an animal carcinogen is touted as being a human noncarcinogen simply because there isn't any confirmation that the compound causes cancer in humans. However, saying that a compound is a noncarcinogen, when the truth is that there isn't enough information about it to determine whether or not it is a human carcinogen (although the compound is a known animal carcinogen), is being less than honest.

Admittedly, it is difficult (maybe even impossible) to demonstrate with 100 percent certainty that any chemical is a noncarcinogen. But for compounds that are known animal (especially mammalian) carcinogens, ordinary common sense would tell a reasonable person that these are substances with which unnecessary contact should be avoided, even at low concentrations and especially in mixtures that contain substances that may promote cancer.

In theory, a single molecule of a carcinogen can induce cancer. This means that there is no threshold dose and therefore no safe level of exposure to carcinogens. While not all cancer researchers hold this view, the opposing view (i.e., that threshold doses for carcinogens do exist) has yet to be demonstrated, even though large-scale experiments have been conducted for this purpose (Lu, 1991). Further complicating the issue is that unless a fatal quantity of pure product is ingested, most of the toxic effects are slow to develop (10 to 20 years or more in humans) and may be masked by other ailments as we age.

Regulation of Hazardous Substances

Underground storage tanks containing hazardous substances are regulated by the UST program under 40 CFR 280. Additional regulations regarding hazardous substances are found in 40 CFR 302.4 and 40 CFR 261.24. The first of these, CFR 302.4 (U.S. EPA, 2001a), is U.S. EPA's list of approximately 800 Hazardous Substances. Of these substances, only a handful are petroleum hydrocarbons found in fuels, and even fewer are fuel additives. (See Table 4.)

The second regulation, 40 CFR 261.24, is the Toxicity Characteristics (TC) rule for identifying RCRA hazardous wastes. The TC rule specifically exempts "petroleum contaminated" media and debris that fail the test for the toxicity characteristic of 40 CFR 261.24 (U.S. EPA, 2001b). Section 261.24(b) refers to 25 contami-

■ continued on page 4

■ **Hot Dogs** *from page 3*

nants (but actually lists 26) that are specifically exempt from consideration as "hazardous wastes," provided they are subject to the corrective action regulations under 40 CFR 280 (the UST regulations). This list of 26 contaminants includes benzene and only two additional chemicals (cresol and pyridine) that *may* be present in gasoline or other petroleum fuels.

We all know that none of the components of gasoline (or other petroleum fuels) are healthy for us, so why is it that so few fuel constituents are officially designated as "toxic" or "hazardous"? Part of the answer is that there are simply too many potentially toxic substances to list; some are unidentified, and adequate toxicity testing hasn't been conducted on others. Although not limited to organic compounds, the Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) assigns unique registration numbers (known as CAS or CASRN) to new chemicals at a rate of about 4,000 per day!!! (See *http://www.cas.org/EO/regsys.html.*)

Another part of the answer is that petroleum fuels as a whole are a critical part of the world economy. They've been used for close to 100 years, so we're familiar with them, we need them, and we consider them to be relatively "safe." Perhaps the primary reason why gasoline is considered "safe" is because UST regulations are relatively effective—at least to the extent that there aren't daily media reports of explosions, fires, and underground rivers of gasoline flowing beneath our feet.

However, as we all know, releases from UST systems do happen, sometimes with immediate and catastrophic effect. Every day there are releases of gasoline (and other fuels) into the environment, and a significant amount of the released fuel eventually winds up in groundwater or surface water or both, some of which is used for drinking water. So how do we know what toxic compounds (if any) are actually in our drinking water?

Identification of Toxic Compounds

Let's assume that we have a water sample that may or may not be contaminated with one or more of the hundreds of petroleum constituents in gasoline. What tests can we conduct to determine what contaminants are in the sample? Several analytical methods are potentially available to us to determine if any contaminants are present in the sample and at what concentrations. Though not the sole source for analytical methods, EPA's compendium of analytical methods, SW-846, (U.S. EPA, 1997) offers us several choices of determinative analytical methods for organic compounds, including: Methods 8015, 8021, 8260, and 8270. Let's look into each of these in ascending numerical order. (See Table 5.)

■ **Method 8015** (Nonhalogenated Organics Using GC/FID) explicitly lists 30 compounds, of which only four may be present in gasoline. Only one—methanol—is on the list of hazardous substances. This method may also be used for Gasoline Range Organics (GRO) and Diesel Range Organics (DRO), but other methods (which aren't specified in the scope) may be more applicable. No additional guidance is provided regarding GRO or DRO.

■ **Method 8021** (Aromatic and Halogenated Volatiles by Gas Chromatography Using Photoionization and/or Electrolytic Conductivity Detectors) explicitly lists 57 compounds, of which 10 may be present in gasoline and are also on the list of hazardous substances.

■ **Method 8260** (Volatile Organic Compounds by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry) explicitly lists 107 compounds, of which about a dozen may be found in gasoline and are also on the list of hazardous substances.

■ **Method 8270** (Semivolatile Organic Compounds by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry) explicitly lists about 250 compounds, of which only a couple are likely to be found in gasoline (although many more could be present in diesel fuel and heavier fuel oils) and are on the list of hazardous substances.

U.S. EPA drinking water methods 502 and 524.2 contain a slightly different list of chemicals.

Of the more than 400 target compounds identified by the four 8000-series methods, approximately 5 percent may be present at any given petroleum release site. "Well and good," you're thinking, "but what's the point of this?"

Absence of Proof Is Not Proof of Absence

Well, the first point of this is that we have no idea what contaminants are really in the water we drink (or the hot dogs we eat). Simply because a contaminant isn't listed on an analytical report does not mean that the contaminant is not present in the sample. (Note that the converse is also true—that is, there is no proof that the contaminant is present.) The truth is that we just don't know, but what we don't know *can* potentially hurt us.

There are a lot of reasons why the presence of a contaminant in a sample might go unrecognized:

- There was no analysis for the contaminant.
- There was an analysis for the contaminant, but an inappropriate method was used.
- The analytical method was applied incorrectly.
- The detection limit is very high.
- Matrix interferences.

In each of these cases, a contaminant could be in a sample, but its presence (and concentration) is undetected (and undetermined). We have to do a better job than we currently do to both anticipate which potential contaminants may be present at a given site and analyze for all of them to determine whether they are in fact present or absent.

In addition to the desirability of knowing all chemicals present for the purpose of conducting a risk assessment, it is important to know all the contaminants present when developing a remediation plan.

In one of my recent projects, carbon filters used as point-of-entry treatment for domestic wells were breaking through in far shorter times than what was expected. After running Method 8260 plus requesting that all "tics" be identified by a library search, we identified a total of 45 additional chemicals, all potentially having a gasoline source, as being present in the water samples. These additional chemicals all contributed to the loading on the carbon filters and contributed to the early breakthrough. The library search gave estimated concentrations, but none of these compounds had been calibrated against a standard.

I might also have been happier if I hadn't added dissolved lead to the list of analytes because of earlier detections of EDC. Dissolved lead exceeded recommended levels in every sample (pre- and post-carbon filters), and in every well, even where no gasoline components were detected. Further analysis, this time for tetraethyl and tetramethyl lead, the organic lead that would come from leaded gasoline, was negative. Elevated lead levels appeared to be present throughout the aquifer, which would also have to be factored into a risk assessment. While the carbon filters were dealing with the gasoline contamination in the wells, albeit in an expensive manner, the filters had no effect on the dissolved lead.

Further, it isn't enough to have samples analyzed even for all potential contaminants if the samples aren't representative. Samples must be collected from locations where contaminants are most likely to be present, and they must be correctly handled during collection, transport, preparation, and analysis.

Fuel-Specific Analytical Methods

My second point is that the current analytical practices we rely on to determine whether gasoline compounds are present or absent in water (and soil) samples are incomplete and therefore inadequate. Standard operating procedures for Methods 8015, 8021, 8260, and 8270 require calibration for only a few of the many compounds that are present in gasoline, but many compounds are either not present or are unknown.

Target analyte lists must be refined so that they are more representative of the contaminants that are likely to be encountered at fuel-release sites. For example, nearly 90 percent of the analytes listed for Method 8021 are halogenated compounds that would *not* be present at fuel-release sites—why should a sample be analyzed for them and *not* for some of the few hundred other contaminants that may actually be present? If we're going to pay for an analysis for, say, 100 compounds, wouldn't it be more cost-effective if those 100 could be reasonably anticipated to be in the sample?

■ *continued on page 6*

Table 1 **Representative Organic Compounds Found in "Gasoline"**

Straight Chain Alkanes
- propane
- n-hexane
- n-dodecane

Branched Alkanes
- isobutane
- 2,2-dimethylbutane
- neopentane
- 3-ethylhexane

Cycloalkanes
- cyclohexane
- n-propylcyclopentane
- ethylcyclohexane

Straight Chain Alkenes
- cis-2-butene
- 1-pentene
- trans-2-heptane

Branched Alkenes
- 2-methyl-1-butene
- 4,4-dimethyl-cis-2-pentene

Cycloalkenes
- cyclopentene
- 3-methylcyclopentene

Alkyl Benzenes
- benzene
- toluene
- ethylbenzene
- o-xylene
- m-xylene
- p-xylene
- 1,2-dimethyl-3-ethylbenzene
- 1,2,3-trimethylbenzene
- 1,2,4,5-tetramethylbenzene
- n-propylbenzene

Other Aromatics
- indan
- 1-methylindan
- phenol

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)
- naphthalene

Source: Adapted from Cole (1994).

Table 2 **Representative Organic Compounds Used as Additives in "Gasoline"**

Oxygenates
- methyl *tertiary*-butyl ether (MTBE)
- ethanol
- ethyl *tertiary*-butyl ether (ETBE)
- *tertiary*-butyl alcohol (TBA)
- *tertiary*-amyl ethyl ether (TAEE)
- diisopropyl ether (DIPE)
- *tertiary*-amyl methyl ether (TAME)
- *tertiary*-amyl alcohol (TAA)
- methanol

Anti-knock compounds
- tetra-ethyl lead (TEL)
- tetra-methyl lead (TML)
- methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT)

Anti-oxidant compounds
- hindered phenols
- phenylene diamines
- aminophenols

Anti-icing compounds
- isopropyl alcohol
- amides/amines
- glycols
- organophosphate ammonium salts

Corrosion inhibitors
- carboxylic acids
- sulfonates
- amine/alkyl phosphates

Metal deactivators
- disalicylidene amines
- phenolic amines
- thiourea

Ignition controller additives
- tri-*o*-cresol phosphates

Detergents
- aminohydroxyamide
- alkylphenols
- imidazolines

Lead scavengers
- 1,2-dichloroethane (EDC)
- 1,2-dibromoethane (EDB)

Dyes
- azobenzene-4-azo-2-napthol
- benzene-azo-2-napthol
- para-diethyl aminoazobenzene
- 1,4-diisopropylaminoanthraquinone

Source: Adapted from Cummings (1977) and Irwin, et. al. (1997).

■ Hot Dogs *from page 5*

And, in order to credibly evaluate the actual risk posed by contaminants in our water, we absolutely *must* know which contaminants are in the water. In a recent series of articles by Uhler and others (2002, 2003), similar suggestions were made. They suggest a suite of 109 target analytes for the analysis of automotive gasoline using a Modified 8260 method. The list contains the PIANO compounds (Paraffins, Isoparaffins, Aromatics, Naphthenes, and Olefins), useful for recognizing peculiarities that might be inherited from refinery processes (including various major and minor iso-alkanes), and gasoline additives, including the oxygenate additives (alcohols and ethers), lead scavengers (EDC and EDB), and methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Some of this list of compounds can be useful in fingerprinting gasoline for environmental forensic investigations, as well as a basis for conducting a risk assessment.

Just how credible, how "scientifically defensible" is a risk assessment based on omission, neglect, or wishful thinking? To only evaluate the risk posed by some, but not all, contaminants present at a site is like crossing a busy highway but only looking in one direction as you make the attempt. Sure, you may not get hit by a car coming from the direction in which you're looking, but one from the blind side is likely to spoil your day.

Appropriate analytical method(s) already exist in today's marketplace. All that is lacking are appropriate calibration standards and standard operating procedures that have been optimized for analysis of these target analytes. Once it becomes routine to use these standards, risk assessments could be conducted for the contaminants to which receptors are actually exposed, rather than presumed surrogates. This will go a long way toward bolstering the credibility of risk assessment and restoring confidence in the safety of our drinking water.

Table 3

Common Gasoline Constituents Ranked by Solubility (mg/L)

Benzene	1,780
Toluene	515
o-Xylene	220
cis-2-Pentene	203
Cyclopentane	156
Ethylbenzene	152
1-Pentene	148
3-Methyl-1-butene	130
Indan	100
1-Methyl-4-ethylbenzene	95
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	77
1-Methyl-2-ethylbenzene	75
Propane	62
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	57
Cyclohexane	55
n-Propylbenzene	52
Isopropylbenzene	50
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	50
Isobutane	48.9
Methylcyclopentane	42
Pentane	38.5
Naphthalene	31
1-Methyl-naphthalene	28
2-Methyl-naphthalene	25
2,2-Dimethylbutane	18.4
sec-Butylbenzene	17
Methylcyclohexane	14
Isopentane	13.8
2-Methylpentane	13.8
n-Butylbenzene	13.8
3-Methylpentane	12.8
Isobutylbenzene	10.1
Hexane	9.5
2,3-Dimethylpentane	5.25
1,2,4,5-Tetramethylbenzene	3.48
3-Methylhexane	3.3
n-Heptane	2.93
2-Methylhexane	2.54
2,2,4-Trimethylpentane	2.44
2,3,4-Trimethylpentane	2
1-Nonene	1.12

Source: Adapted from Gustafson et al. (1997).

Table 4

Hazardous Substances Listed in 40 CFR 302.4 That May be Present in "Gasoline"

SUBSTANCE	CASRN
1,2-dibromoethane	106934
1,2-dichloroethane	107062
1,3-pentadiene	504609
benzene	71432
cresols	1319773
ortho-cresol	95487
meta-cresol	108394
para-cresol	106445
cyclohexane	110827
ethylbenzene	100414
methanol	67561
naphthalene	91203
phenol	108952
toluene	108883
xylenes	1330207
ortho-xylene	95476
meta-xylene	108383
para-xylene	106423

Source: Adapted from Gustafson et al. (1997).

Take Me Out to the Ballgame

Alternatively, we could opt to accept the status quo…we can slump down in our bleachers, hot dog in one hand, and glass of water (OK, beer) in the other, and blissfully pass away the time. ■

Pat Ellis is a hydrologist with the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Tank Management Branch and served as a member of EPA's Blue Ribbon Panel on MTBE. She is a technical advisor and regular contributor to LUSTLine *and can be reached at* Patricia.Ellis@state.de.us.

Table 5 **Compounds Present in "Gasoline" That Appear on Target Analyte Lists for Methods in SW-846**

COMPOUND	8015*	8021	8260	8270
diethyl ether	x		x	
ethanol	x		x	
methanol	x		x	
pyridine	x		x	
benzene		x	x	
ethylbenzene		x	x	
naphthalene		x	x	x
toluene		x	x	
xylenes		x		
o-xylene		x	x	
m-xylene		x	x	
p-xylene		x	x	
1,2-dibromoethane		x	x	
1,2-dichloroethane		x	x	
tertiary-butyl alcohol			x	
phenol				x

**Method 8015 is also indicated to be applicable for GRO and DRO.*

APPENDIX 7

OTHER SUPPLEMENTAL REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- Tier 2 Soil Action Levels for Arsenic (HDOH 2010a)
- Tier 2 Soil Action Levels for TEQ Dioxins (HDOH 2010b)
- Use of Laboratory Batch Tests to Evaluate Potential Leaching of Contaminants From Soil (HDOH April 2007)
- Long-Term Management of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil and Groundwater (HDOH June 2007)
- Natural Occurrence of Hexavalent Chromium in Hawai‘I (HDOH January 2011)

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

CHIYOME LEINA'ALA FUKINO, M.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAI'I
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P.O. Box 3378
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office
2010-579-RB

October 2010

To: Interested Parties

From: Roger Brewer, Ph.D., Environmental Risk Assessor, HEER

Through: Barbara Brooks, Ph.D., Toxicologist, HEER

Subject: Update to Soil Action Levels for Inorganic Arsenic and Recommended Soil Management Practices

1.0 Introduction

This technical memorandum presents an update to the 2008 Hawai'i Department of Health (HDOH) action levels and corresponding guidance for inorganic arsenic in soil (HDOH 2008a, attached). Categories for management and evaluation of arsenic-contaminated soil have been revised and simplified. Soil action levels for arsenic presented in the 2008 technical memorandum have not been adjusted. This guidance serves as an addendum to the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) office document *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (EHE guidance; HDOH 2008b).

Refer to the June 2010 dioxin technical memorandum for additional guidance on issues common to both dioxin- and arsenic-contaminated soil, including (HDOH 2010a):

- Site characterization;
- Disposal of contaminated soil;
- Engineering controls;
- Institutional controls;
- Management of Category C Soils at Commercial/Industrial Sites;
- Environmental Hazard Management Plans and management of Category C soils at commercial/industrial sites;
- Inclusion of soil above surrounding background in remediation of Category D soils; and
- Hazardous Waste Considerations.

The soil action levels presented herein are not promulgated regulatory standards or required cleanup levels. Alternative proposals may be presented in a site-specific risk assessment.

2.0 Arsenic Soil Management Categories

Updated categories for the evaluation and management of arsenic-contaminated soil are summarized below and in Table 1. These categories replace the scheme presented in the 2008 HDOH technical memorandum (HDOH 2008a):

Category A Soils (natural background): Soils exhibit concentrations of total arsenic <20 mg/kg, and do not appear to have been impacted by local, agricultural or industrial releases of arsenic; not impacted. The natural, background concentration of arsenic in soils in Hawai‘i is typically less than 20 mg/kg. A summary of background concentrations of heavy metals in soil in Hawai’i is in preparation. In the interim, refer to documents published by the Air Force (USAF 2005) and Navy (USN 2006) environmental programs in Hawai‘i. A summary of background concentrations of metals in various soil types on the mainland US has been published by the University of California (UCR 1996) and U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 2001).

Category B Soils (minimally impacted): Total arsenic >20 mg/kg but bioaccessible arsenic <23 mg/kg, indicating probable anthropogenic impacts but at levels within acceptable health risks for long-term exposure; Unrestricted Land Use. HEER expects Category B soils to be generally associated with agricultural fields where arsenic-based herbicides were used for weed control between the years 1915 to 1950. Arsenic levels between individual fields can vary with respect to the location of the field (e.g., high- versus low-rainfall area) as well as the weed control preferences of the sugar companies that managed the fields. Reported concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic are typically below 23 mg/kg in field areas, although exceptions have been identified in some areas. This action level can be easily exceeded in former pesticide storage and mixing areas. In general, bioaccessibility is higher in iron-poor, coralline sands in comparison to iron-rich volcanic soils.

Although not necessary from a health risk standpoint, owners of existing homes where pesticide-related, Category B soils are identified may want to consider measures to minimize exposure to arsenic in the soil as summarized in Table 1 and discussed in the HDOH fact sheet *Arsenic in Hawaiian Soils: Questions and Answers on Health Concerns* (HDOH 2010b; see also 2008c).

HDOH discourages the use of Category B soils with greater than 100 mg/kg *total* arsenic in the fines sol fraction (< 250µm) as fill material in offsite areas without further consultation, even if bioaccessible arsenic meets action levels for unrestricted use. This is intended to limit the movement of contaminated soil to otherwise un-impacted areas, as well as address a potential increase in bioaccessibility with the addition of phosphate fertilizers in lawns or gardens in new developments. Investigations carried out by HDOH in several heavily-impacted community garden soils on the Big Island (>400 mg/kg total arsenic in the fines soil fraction; HDOH 2007) suggested an increase in bioaccessible arsenic (15-20%) in comparison to equally-contaminated soils in the surrounding areas (1-10%). A limit of total arsenic to 100 mg/kg in fines is intended to approximate the target Category B limit of 23 mg/kg under a worst-case, 25% bioaccessibility for arsenic in iron-rich, volcanic soils.

Category C Soils (moderately impacted): Bioaccessible arsenic between 23 mg/kg and 95 mg/kg; Commercial/Industrial Land Use Only. Category C soils are exemplified by contamination at former pesticide storage and mixing areas and wood treatment facilities. Category C soils have also been identified in community gardens associated with former sugarcane plantations (with elevated arsenic also identified in the adjacent field areas), at the site of a former Canec manufacturing site (see HDOH 2010c), and in some industrial areas believed to have been historically treated with arsenic herbicides for weed control.

Category D Soils (heavily impacted): Bioaccessible arsenic greater than 95 mg/kg; Remedial Actions Required. Category D soils have been identified at a small number of former pesticide mixing areas (e.g., sugarcane operations), former plantation housing areas and wood treatment facilities. Concentrations of total arsenic in soil typically exceed several thousand milligrams per kilogram. These soils are often co-located with heavy dioxin contamination (associated with use of pentachlorophenol) and in some cases triazine pesticides. Pentachlorophenol and triazine pesticides successively replaced the use of arsenic-base herbicides in the 1930s and 1970s, respectively (see HDOH 2010a; refer also to Section 9 in the HEER office Technical Guidance Manual, HDOH 2009).

A site-specific, Environmental Hazard Management Plan (EHMP) must pre prepared for all sites where Category C and D soils are to be left in place for long-term management (HDOH 2008b, 2009). Information to be provided in the EHMP includes:

- To-scale maps that specify the location, thickness and depth of Category C and D soils;
- Summary of the specific environmental hazards potentially posed by the contaminated soil;
- Required institutional and engineering controls (e.g., restricted use, capping requirements, etc.);
- Fugitive dust and storm water runoff control measure;
- Measures for protection of workers involved in future construction or trenching projects that might disturb Category D soils.

Inappropriate reuse of Category C or D soils in offsite areas is of particular concern when excess soil is generated during construction or trenching projects. Clean fill should be used in utility corridors to minimize worker exposure and inadvertent reuse of removed soil in offsite areas. Refer to the HEER office *Environmental Hazard Evaluation* guidance (HDOH 2008b) and *Technical Guidance Manual* (HDOH 2009) for additional information. A copy of the EHMP should be retained by the property owner and lessees, as well submitted to HDOH for inclusion in the public record for the subject site.

3.0 Comparison of Soil Exposure to Dietary Exposure

The unrestricted (e.g., residential) soil action level of 23 mg/kg for bioaccessible, inorganic arsenic equates to a hypothetical, daily exposure dose for a 15kg child of approximately 4.0 micrograms (based on assumed soil ingestion rate, exposure duration and frequency, etc.; see HDOH 2008a). The commercial/industrial action level of 95 mg/kg equates to a daily exposure dose for a 70kg worker of 7.0 micrograms. Actual exposures to arsenic in soil for both children and adults are likely to be much lower due to the conservative nature of the exposure factors used in the calculations.

Exceeding the soil action level and the hypothetical exposure dose does not imply that an adverse health risk will occur, only that additional evaluation is warranted. This is because the Reference Dose (RfD) used to calculate the soil action level (i.e., 0.3 ug/kg-day; USEPA 2010a) incorporates an inherent uncertainty and margin of safety, due to the nature of toxicological risk assessment. As stated in IRIS summary for arsenic, “Risk managers should recognize the considerable flexibility afforded them in formulating regulatory decisions when uncertainty and lack of clear consensus (on toxicity factors) are taken into account.”

Arsenic is a naturally occurring element in the earth’s soil and water. As such it is naturally present in trace amounts in food. A comparison of exposure to inorganic arsenic in the diet to exposure from soil helps put the stated action levels into perspective, as shown in the table below (see Attachment 2 for detailed explanation):

	Exposure (ug/kg-day)	
Receptor	*Soil	Dietary
Child (15 kg)	4.0	18
Adult (70 kg)	7.0	44

*Exposure to Category B (Child) and C (Adult Worker) soil.

Based on a typical Pacific-Asian diet that is rich heavy in rice and fish, dietary inorganic arsenic exposures are estimate to be as high as 18 ug/day for children (1.2 ug/kg-day for a 15 kg child) and 44 ug/day for adults (0.6 ug/kg-day for a 70 kg adult). Rice accounts for the majority of dietary, inorganic arsenic (see Attachment 2).

Dietary exposure to inorganic arsenic is therefore anticipated to far exceed exposure to arsenic in soil at the stated action levels. The majority of exposure to inorganic arsenic in the diet comes from rice (see Attachment 2), which naturally accumulates arsenic and other elements in the soil when grown under wet conditions. Regular consumption of rice has not been shown to pose a significant health risk due to the presence of arsenic or other metals. Fish contains a significant amount of relatively non-toxic, *organic* arsenic (“fish arsenic”) but can also contribute to a small portion of total inorganic arsenic exposure.

4.0 Comparison to 2010 Draft USEPA Arsenic Toxicity Review

The USEPA published draft, proposed changes to the cancer slope factor for inorganic arsenic in February 2010 (USEPA 2010b). The draft USEPA document recommends an *increase* in current cancer slope factors for inorganic arsenic by more than an order of magnitude under some circumstances. In theory this could result in a *reduction* of cancer-based soil action levels by a similar magnitude. As stated in the draft USEPA document: “(This document) has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy.”

The draft USEPA (2010b) cancer slope factors for arsenic are based on doses that are orders of magnitude higher than are typically associated with exposures to soils (e.g., 100s to 1,000s ug/day vs <5 ug/day for exposures to Category B soils. There is considerable debate among both regulators and private entities regarding the applicability of both current and proposed cancer slope factors to very low doses of inorganic arsenic typically associated with exposure to soil as well as rice and other foods (e.g., USSBA 2010, EPRI 2010). As described in the 2008 technical memorandum, HDOH places a higher level of confidence in the noncancer toxicity factors and feels that the use of these factors in the development of soil action levels is more technically supportable for regulatory decisions (HDOH 2008a).

The use of conservative exposure assumptions in conjunction with a comparison to anticipated dietary exposure to inorganic arsenic provide additional lines of evidence to support the adequacy of the soil action levels to help separate low-risk sites from high risk sites and prioritize HDOH resources. HDOH considers the current approach to develop soil action levels as outlined in the 2008 technical memorandum to be appropriate for use in Hawai‘i and does not anticipate the need to adjust them in the foreseeable future.

References:

EPRI, 2010, (EPRI comments on) Draft Toxicological Review of Inorganic Arsenic: In Support of the Summary Information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Docket ID No., EPA-HQ-ORD-2010-0123 (March 26, 2010): Electric Power Research Institute, http://mydocs.epri.com/docs/CorporateDocuments/Newsletters/ENV/QN-2010-05/01-01.html

HDOH, 2007, Soil Arsenic Assessment Study Kea‘au, Hawai‘i (December 2007): Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office.

HDOH, 2008a, *Tier 2 Action Levels for Arsenic* (update to August 2006 memorandum, June 13, 2008*)*: Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office.

HDOH, 2008b, *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater (Summer 2008, updated March 2009)*: Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2008c, *Homeowners Guide to Soil Testing for Arsenic*: Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/.

HDOH, 2009, *Technical Guidance Manual* (and updates): Hawai’i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/.

HDOH, 2010a, *Update to Soil Action Levels for TEQ Dioxins and Recommended Soil Management Practices* (June 2010): Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2010b, *Arsenic in Hawaiian Soils: Questions and Answers on Health Concerns*: Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/.

HDOH, 2010c, *Arsenic in Canec Ceilings and Wallboard in Hawai‘i*: Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaiidoh.org/.

UCR, 1996, *Kearney Foundation Special Report, Background Concentrations of Trace and Major Elements in California Soils* (March 1996): University of California (Riverside), Kearney Foundation of Soil Science, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources. http://www.envisci.ucr.edu/downloads/chang/kearney/kearneytext.html

USAF, 2005, *Base-wide Ambient Metals Study, Hickam Air Force Base, O‘ahu, Hawai‘i* (August 26, 2005): US Air Force, 15th Airlift Wing, Environmental Restoration Program.

USEPA, 1998, Inorganic Arsenic (April 10, 1998): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Integrated Risk Information System, http://www.epa.gov/ncea/iris/subst/0278.htm

USEPA, 2010a, *IRIS Toxicological Review of Inorganic Arsenic (Cancer) (External Review Draft)*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/635/R-10/001, 2010, www.epa.gov/iris.

USEPA, 2010b, Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), www.epa.gov/iris.

USGS, 2001, *Geochemical Landscapes of the Conterminous United States-New Map Presentations for 22 Elements*: U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 1648, http://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/p1648/

USN, 2006, Environmental Background Analysis of Metals in Soil at Navy Oʻahu Facilities, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (June 6, 2006): United States Department of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Hawaiʻi.

USSBA, 2010, Comments to the EPA Science Advisory Board (June 9, 2010): US Small Business Administration, Inorganic Arsenic Cancer Review Work Group, http://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/CB8DB9B8B328A4A58525773E006298BB/$File/June+9+2010+Arsenic+SBA+Advocacy+SAB+Comments+.pdf

Table 1. Summary of Inorganic Arsenic Soil Action Levels and associated soil management categories.

Soil Management Category	Action
Total Arsenic (< 2 mm size fraction)	
Category A Total Arsenic ≤20 mg/kg	**Background.** Within range of expected background conditions in non-agricultural and non-industrial areas. No further action required and no restrictions on land use.
Bioaccessible Arsenic (<250 µm size fraction)	
Category B Total Arsenic >20 mg/kg and Bioaccessible Arsenic ≤23 mg/kg	**Minimally Impacted-Unrestricted Land Use.** Exceeds expected background conditions but at levels anticipated for many agricultural fields where arsenic-based chemicals were used historically. Potential health risks considered to be within the range of acceptable health risks for long-term exposure. Include Category B soil in remedial actions for more heavily contaminated spill areas as practicable in order to reduce exposure (e.g., outer margins of pesticide mixing areas). Offsite reuse of soil for fill material not recommended for soil with >100 mg/kg total arsenic (see text). Use of soil for intermediate (e.g., temporarily inactive portions) or interim (e.g., daily or weekly) cover at a regulated landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions. Although not strictly necessary from a health-risk standpoint, owners of existing homes where pesticide-related, Category B soils are identified may want to consider measures to reduce daily exposure to soil (e.g., maintain lawn cover, ensure good hygiene, thoroughly wash homegrown produce, etc) as described in the HDOH fact sheet *Arsenic in Hawaiian Soils: Questions and Answers on Health Concerns* (HDOH 2010c). For new developments on large, former field areas, notify future homeowners of elevated levels of arsenic on the property and recommend similar, precautionary measures (e.g., include in information provided to home buyers during property transactions, see also HDOH 2008b).
Category C (Bioaccessible Arsenic >23 but ≤95 mg/kg)	**Moderately Impacted-Commercial/Industrial Land Use Only.** Identified at several, former pesticide mixing areas and wood treatment facilities. May be co-located with pentachlorophenol, dioxin and triazine pesticide contamination at agricultural sites. Restriction to commercial/industrial land use is typically required in the absence of remediation or significant institutional and engineered controls and HDOH approval. Use of soil as soil as intermediate (e.g., temporarily inactive portions) or interim (e.g., daily or weekly) cover at a regulated landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions. Preparation of a site-specific, *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* (EHMP) required if soil is left on site for long-term management (HDOH 2008b, 2009). Treatment to reduce bioavailability and/or removal of isolated spill areas is recommended when practicable in order to minimize future management and liability concerns. This includes controls to ensure no off-site dispersion (e.g., dust or surface runoff) or inadvertent excavation and reuse at

	properties with sensitive land uses.
Category D (Bioaccessible Arsenic >95 mg/kg)	**Heavily Impacted-Remedial Actions Required.** Identified at a small number of former pesticide storage and mixing areas (e.g., sugarcane operations), former plantation housing areas and wood treatment facilities. May be co-located with dioxin and triazine pesticide contamination. Remedial actions required under any land use scenario in order to reduce potential exposure. Potentially adverse health risks under both sensitive and commercial/industrial land use scenarios in the absence of significant institutional and/or engineered controls. Disposal of soil at a regulated landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions. Preparation of site-specific EHMP required if left on site.

ATTACHMENT 1

2008 HDOH ARSENIC ACTION LEVEL GUIDANCE

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

CHIYOME L. FUKINO, M.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P.O. Box 3378
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office

TO: Interested Parties

FROM: Roger Brewer
Environmental Risk Assessment
HEER Office

THROUGH: Barbara Brooks
Toxicologist
HEER Office

DATE: June 13, 2008

SUBJECT: Tier 2 Action Levels for Arsenic (update to August 2006 memorandum)

This technical memorandum presents Tier 2 action levels and corresponding guidance for arsenic-contaminated soils. The guidance serves as an addendum to the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) office document *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2008a). The guidance updates and takes precedence over guidance published in August 2006 (HDOH 2006). The update primarily addresses recommendations for the management of Category 2 soils in former agricultural fields. Similar guidance has been prepared for dioxin-contaminated soils (HDOH 2008b)

The guidance is especially intended for use during the redevelopment of former agricultural areas, although it is applicable to any site where releases of arsenic may have occurred. The action levels should be used to help determine the extent and magnitude of arsenic-contaminated soils and help guide the scope of remedial actions needed. The action levels are intended to serve as guidelines only, however, and do not represent strict, regulatory cleanup requirements. Alternative action levels may be proposed for any site in a site-specific, environmental risk assessment.

Overview

The action levels presented are based on concentrations of *bioaccessible* arsenic in soil. *Total* arsenic data are considered appropriate for comparison to anticipated background levels of arsenic in soil but not for use in human health risk assessment or for setting risk-based action levels. An action level of 4.2 mg/kg bioaccessible arsenic is recommended for residential sites. For commercial/industrial sites, an action level of 19 mg/kg bioaccessible arsenic is recommended. Remediation of sites to permit future, unrestricted, residential land use is encouraged when technically and economically feasible. "Residential" use includes both single-family homes and high-density developments, where open spaces essentially serve as residential "backyards." Schools, parks, playgrounds, and other open public spaces that adult and child residents may visit on a regular basis should also be initially assessed under a residential use exposure scenario. Short- and long-term remedial actions in the latter areas may differ from actions recommended for high-density and single-family residential properties, however, due to greater control over digging and other activities that may expose contaminated soil.

Additional guidance and action levels are provided for sites where the preferred action levels noted above cannot be reasonably met and continued use or redevelopment of the site is still desired. Three categories of arsenic-contaminated soil are defined for both residential and commercial/industrial sites. Residential, Category 1 soils (R-1) are not considered to pose a significant risk to human health under any potential site conditions and can be reused onsite or offsite as desired. Commercial/Industrial, Category 1 soils (C-1) can be used as needed on commercial/industrial sites but should not be used as fill material offsite without prior consultation with HDOH.

Category 2 Residential (R-2) and Commercial/Industrial (C-2) soils are not considered to pose a significant risk to human health under the specified land use. As a best management practice, however, HDOH recommends the removal or capping of Category 2 soils associated with easily identifiable, localized spill areas when feasible (e.g., past pesticide mixing or storage). HDOH does not consider capping or removal of Category 2 soils in large, former field areas to be necessary or practicable.

Category 3 Residential (R-3) and Commercial/Industrial (C-3) soils are considered to pose an unacceptable risk to human health and should be removed from the site or isolated onsite under permanent structures or properly designed caps, as described below.

Remediation of residential and commercial/industrial properties to action levels for Category 2 soils is recommended to the extent technically and economically feasible, however, and should be discussed with the HEER office on a site-by-site basis. Reuse of Category 2 Commercial/Industrial soil for daily cover at a regulated landfill may be acceptable but should be discussed with the landfill operator as well as the HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch.

Background

Significantly elevated levels of arsenic have been identified in soils from former sugar cane fields and pesticide mixing areas in Hawaiʻi, as well as in and around former plantation camps. High levels of arsenic have also been identified in soil samples from at least one former golf course. The presence of the arsenic is believed to be related the use of sodium arsenite and other arsenic-based pesticides in and around the cane fields in the 1920s through 1940s. During this period, up to 200,000 acres of land in Hawaiʻi was being cultivated for sugar cane. The arsenic is generally restricted to the upper two feet of the soil column (approximate depth of plowing). Alternative action levels and approaches may be acceptable for contaminated soils situated greater than three feet below ground surface and should be discussed with HDOH on a site-by-site basis.

Current studies have focused on the Keaʻau area of the Big Island. Soils in the area have been described as stony, organic, iron-rich Andisols (Cutler et al., 2006). Concentrations of total arsenic in soils from undeveloped former sugar cane lands in this area have been reported to range from 100-400 mg/kg in the ≤2mm size fraction of the soil and >500 mg/kg in the <250µm size fraction (report pending). Concentrations greater than 1,000 mg/kg have been reported in one former plantation camp area. Background concentrations of arsenic in native soils range from 1.0 mg/kg up to 20 mg/kg. The presence of the arsenic initially posed concerns regarding potential groundwater impacts, uptake in homegrown produce and direct exposure of residents and workers to contaminated soil. Maximum-reported concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic in soil are far below levels that would cause immediate, acute health affects. Continued exposure to arsenic in heavily contaminated soils over many years or decades could pose long-term, chronic health concerns, however.

Arsenic has not been detected in municipal groundwater wells in the area. Testing of produce from gardens in the Keaʻau area by the Department of Health in 2005 also did not identify levels of arsenic above U.S. norms, even though total arsenic in the garden soils approached or exceeded 300 mg/kg in the $\leq$2mm size fraction. Uptake of the arsenic in edible produce or other plants therefore does not appear to be a significant environmental health concern. These observations suggest that the arsenic is tightly bound to the soil and not significantly mobile. This is further supported by petrologic and leaching studies as well as “bioaccessibility” tests conducted on the soils (Cutler et al., 2006). Despite being relatively immobile, however, elevated levels of arsenic in some areas could still pose a potential chronic health risk to residents and workers who come into regular contact with the soil. The action levels and soil categories discussed below are intended to address this concern.

The evaluation of soil for arsenic has traditionally focused on the *total* amount of arsenic present and comparison to action levels based on a target excess cancer risk of one-in-a-million or 10^{-6}. This has always presented a dilemma in human health risk assessments. Natural, background concentrations of arsenic in soils are typically much higher than risk-based action levels for total arsenic. For example, the residential soil action level for arsenic presented in the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* is 0.42 mg/kg (HDOH 2008a, Appendix 1, Table I-1), while background concentrations of arsenic in soil in Hawaiʻi may range up to 20 mg/kg or higher. In addition, much of the arsenic in pesticide-contaminated soil appears to be tightly bound to soil particles and not *available* for uptake in the human body. This portion of the arsenic is essentially nontoxic. These two factors led to a need for further guidance, particularly with respect to the use of *bioaccessible* arsenic data in human health risk assessments and in the development of risk-based, soil action levels.

Bioavailable and Bioaccessible Arsenic

Risk to human health posed by exposure to a contaminant in soil is evaluated in terms of the average daily dose or *intake* of the contaminant for an exposed person (e.g., in milligrams or micrograms per day; USEPA 1989, 2004). Intake can occur through incidental ingestion of soils, inhalation of dust of vapors, and to a lesser extent (for most contaminants) absorption through the skin. Assumptions are made about the fraction of the contaminant that is available for *uptake* in a persons blood stream via the stomach and small intestine. This is referred to as the *bioavailability* of the contaminant (NEPI 2000). The most widely accepted method to determine the bioavailability of a contaminant in soil is through *in vivo* studies where the soil is incorporated into a lab test animal’s diet. In the case of arsenic, the amount that is excreted in the animal’s urine is assumed to represent the fraction that entered the animal’s blood stream and was available for uptake.

In vivo bioavailability tests are time consuming and expensive, however, and not practical for routine site evaluations. As an alternative, faster and more cost-effective laboratory tests have been developed to estimate arsenic bioavailability in soil. These methods, referred to as *in vitro* bioaccessibility tests, utilize an acidic solution intended to mimic a child’s digestive tract (typically a glycine-buffered hydrochloric acid solution at pH 1.5; Ruby 1999; Gron and Andersen, 2003). Soil with a known concentration and mass of arsenic is placed in the solution and allowed to equilibrate for one hour. An extract of the solution is then collected and analyzed for arsenic. The concentration of arsenic in the solution is used to calculate the total mass of arsenic that was stripped from the soil particles. The ratio of the arsenic mass that went into solution to the original mass of arsenic in the soil is referred to as the *bioaccessible* fraction of arsenic.

The results of *in vitro* bioaccessibility tests for arsenic compare favorably with *in vivo* bioavailability studies (Ruby 1999; Gron and Andersen, 2003). This is supported by studies of arsenic-contaminated soils from the Kea‘au area of the Big Island of Hawai‘i. Samples of the soil were tested for bioavailable arsenic in an *in vivo* monkey study carried out by the University of Florida in 2005 and simultaneously tested for bioaccessible arsenic by *in vitro* methods (report pending publication). The concentration of total arsenic in the samples was approximately 700 mg/kg. The study concluded that the bioavailability of arsenic in the soil ranged from 3.2% to 8.9%. This correlated well with an *in vitro* test carried out on the same soil that yielded an arsenic bioaccessibility of 6.5%. The bioaccessibility of arsenic in soils from the same site was estimated to range from 16% to 20% in a separate study, suggesting that the *in vitro* test method may err on the conservative side in comparison to the more standard *in vivo* method (Cutler et al., 2006). This has been observed in other studies of bioavailability versus bioaccessibility. Bioaccessibility tests on soils from other areas around Kea‘au yielded similar results and again indicated that 80% to >90% of the arsenic in the soil is so tightly bound to soil particles that it is essentially “nontoxic.”

Bioaccessible arsenic was observed to increase with increasing total arsenic concentration (Cutler et al., 2006). This is probably because much of the arsenic in heavily contaminated soils is fixed to low-energy binding sites on soil particles and comparatively easy to remove. Continued stripping of remaining arsenic from progressively higher-energy binding sites requires greater effort (i.e., the arsenic becomes progressively less bioaccessible). Data from the study also indicate that arsenic bioaccessibility (and therefore toxicity) may increase with increasing phosphorous concentration in soil related to the use of fertilizers in gardens. This is because phosphorus is able to out compete arsenic for high-energy binding sites on soil particles. The relationship has not been fully demonstrated, however, and is still under investigation.

Based on a review of published literature and studies conducted to date in Hawai‘i, HDOH considers arsenic bioaccessibility tests to be sufficiently conservative and an important tool in the assessment of arsenic-contaminated properties. Bioaccessible arsenic analyses should always be conducted on the ≤250µm size fraction of the soil since this is the fraction that is most likely to be incidentally ingested. Most soils only contain a small percentage of particles 250µm in size or less. This typically requires the collection of very large samples (several kilograms) to obtain the mass needed for bioaccessibility tests. Appropriate sample handling, processing, and sub-sampling by the lab conducting bioaccessibility testing is essential. Guidance on suggested procedures and quality control for bioaccessibility lab tests will be forthcoming from HDOH. For more information on this subject contact John Peard of the HDOH HEER office (john.peard@doh.hawaii.gov).

Basis of Soil Action Levels

Arsenic action levels and correlative soil categories for residential and commercial/industrial properties are presented in Tables 1 and 2 and summarized in Figure 1. An action level of 20 mg/kg total arsenic in the ≤2mm size soil fraction is recommended to screen out sites where naturally occurring (“background”) concentrations of arsenic are not significantly exceeded (HDOH 2008a). Background total arsenic may approach 50 mg/kg in some areas but this is considered rare. Analysis of soil samples for bioaccessible arsenic is recommended at sites where total arsenic exceeds anticipated background concentrations.

Action levels for bioaccessible arsenic are presented in Table 1 (residential land use) and Table 2 (commercial/industrial land use). The action levels are based on direct-exposure models used by USEPA to develop soil *Regional Screening Levels* (RSLs) (replace 2004 Preliminary Remediation Goals; USEPA 2008). The USEPA RSLs for arsenic for residential and commercial/industrial land use are 0.39 mg/kg and 1.6 mg/kg, respectively, based on a target excess cancer risk of $1x10^{-6}$ (one-in-a-million). Risk-based action levels for arsenic of 0.42 mg/kg and 1.9 mg/kg are presented in the HDOH document *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*, based on a similar target risk but assuming a slightly lower, dermal absorption factor (HDOH 2008a). Both the USEPA RSLs and the HDOH Tier 1 action levels assume that 100% of the soil arsenic is bioavailable.

The USEPA RSLs and HDOH Tier 1 action levels for total arsenic are far below typical background concentrations of arsenic in soils from Hawai‘i, as well as most of the mainland US. To address this issue, action levels for Category 1 soils in Tables 1 and 2 are based on a target excess cancer risk of $1x10^{-5}$ (one-in-one-hundred-thousand) rather than $1x10^{-6}$. This generates residential and commercial/industrial action levels for bioaccessible arsenic of 4.2 mg/kg and 19 mg/kg, respectively. These action levels serve as useful starting points to help identify arsenic-contaminated sites that warrant further evaluation.

A second set of action levels is used to define soils that are most likely impacted above natural background levels but still may be acceptable for use in residential or commercial/industrial areas if adequate lawns and landscaping are maintained (Category 2 soils). An action level of 23 mg/kg bioaccessible arsenic was selected as an upper limit for soils in residential areas (Table 1). This reflects a noncancer Hazard Quotient of 1.0 and correlates to an excess cancer risk of approximately $5x10^{-5}$. Commercial/industrial action levels based on a similar excess cancer risk of $5x10^{-5}$ and a noncancer Hazard Quotient of 1.0 are 95 mg/kg and 310 mg/kg, respectively. Since the correlative action level for excess cancer risk is less than the action level for noncancer risk, the former (95 mg/kg) was chosen as an upper limit for soils in commercial/industrial areas (Table 2). These action levels are used to define the lower boundary of Category 3 soils.

At concentrations greater than 180 mg/kg, bioaccessible arsenic in soil begins to pose a potentially significant health risk to construction workers and utility workers (HDOH 2008a, refer to Table I-3 in Appendix 1, based on an excess cancer risk of $1x10^{-5}$). As discussed below, this is used as a “ceiling level” for soil that can be isolated under clean soil caps, buildings or paved areas.

The action levels for bioaccessible arsenic were used to group soils into three categories (see Tables 1 and 2). A discussion of potential remedial actions at each site that fall into these soil categories is provided in the following sections. The ultimate action taken at an individual site will be dependent on numerous site-specific factors, including current and planned land use, available options for onsite isolation or offsite disposal, and technical and economic constraints.

Soil Categories and Action Levels for use at Residential Sites

Category 1 Soils (R-1): Bioaccessible Arsenic ≤4.2 mg/kg, No Further Action

Long-term exposure to Category 1 (R-1) residential soils is not considered to pose a significant risk to residents. No further action is necessary at sites where the reported concentration of bioaccessible arsenic in soil is equal to or below 4.2 mg/kg.

Utility corridors should be backfilled with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) or at a minimum R-2 soils in order to prevent excavation of contaminated soil and inappropriate reuse in other areas in the future. R-3 soils should not be placed in utility corridors.

Category 2 Soils (R-2): Bioaccessible Arsenic >4.2 mg/kg and ≤23 mg/kg, Consider Removal or Isolation of Localized Spill Areas

Long-term exposure to Category 2 (R-2) residential soils is not considered to pose a significant risk to residents. As a best management practice, however, HDOH recommends the removal or capping of Category 2 soils associated with easily identifiable, localized spill areas when feasible (e.g., past pesticide mixing or storage). HDOH does not consider capping or removal of Category 2 soils in large, former field areas to be necessary or practicable. These issues are discussed in more detail below.

At sites where R-2 soils are discovered in the vicinity of existing homes, residents should be encouraged to minimize exposure to the soil by taking the following precautions:

- Reduce areas of bare soil by planting and maintaining grass or other vegetative cover, or cover barren areas with gravel or pavement.
- Keep children from playing in bare dirt.
- Keep toys, pacifiers, and other items that go into childrens' mouths clean.
- Wash hands and face thoroughly after working or playing in the soil, especially before meals and snacks.
- Wash fruits and vegetables from home gardens before bringing them in the house. Wash again with a brush before eating or cooking to remove any remaining soil particles. Pare root and tuber vegetables before eating or cooking.
- Bring in clean sand for sandboxes and bring in clean soil for garden areas or raised beds.
- Avoid tracking soil into the house and keep the floors of the house clean. Remove work and play shoes before entering the house.

Testing of produce from gardens in the Kea‘au area by the Department of Health in 2005 did not identify levels of arsenic above U.S. norms. Uptake of the arsenic in edible produce or other plants does not appear to be a significant environmental health concern in former sugar cane operation areas. Produce should be thoroughly cleaned before cooking or eating, however, in order to avoid accidental ingestion of small amounts of soil.

Category 3 Soils (R-3): Bioaccessible Arsenic >23 mg/kg, Removal or Isolation Recommended

Long-term exposure of residents to Category 3 (R-3) residential soils is considered to pose potentially significant health risks. As discussed above, maximum-reported concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic in soil from former agricultural areas are far below levels that would cause immediate, acute health affects. Continued exposure to arsenic in R-3 soils over many years or decades could pose long-term, chronic health concerns, however.

Offsite disposal of R-3 soils in a permitted landfill facility is recommended when technically and economically feasible. Reuse of some or all of the soil as daily cover at a landfill may also be possible. This should be discussed with the landfill in question as well as with the HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch. Offsite disposal of soil with bioaccessible arsenic in excess of 180 mg/kg is especially recommended (action level for construction/trench work exposure).

Soils that fall into this category but cannot be disposed offsite due to technical and/or cost constraints should be placed in *soil isolation areas*. Optimally, a soil isolation area would be created under public buildings, private roadways, parking lots and other facilities/structures that constitute a permanent physical barrier that residents are unlikely to disturb in the future. Isolation of R-3 soils under public roadways should be done in coordination with the local transportation authority. Isolation of R-3 soils under permanent structures is preferable to isolation in open areas, due to the increased potential for open areas to be inadvertently disturbed during future gardening, landscaping or subsurface utility work. Soil that cannot be placed under a permanent structure or disposed of offsite should be isolated in well-controlled common areas, rather than on individual residential lots. Contaminated soil should be consolidated in as few isolation areas as possible. Areas where R-3 soils are placed and capped for permanent onsite management must be clearly identified on surveyed, post-redevelopment map(s) of the property. These maps should be included a risk management plan that is provided to HDOH for inclusion in the public file for the site (see "Identification of Soil Isolation Areas" below). Utility corridors should be backfilled with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) when initially installed or following maintenance work in order to prevent excavation and inappropriate reuse of contaminated soil in the future.

Depending on site-specific conditions, permanent covers or caps for soil isolation areas may be constructed of paving materials such as asphalt and concrete ("hard cap") or earthen fill material ("soil cap") that meets R-1 (preferred) or R-2 action levels. A soil cap thickness of 24 inches is recommended for areas where landscaping activities may involve digging deeper than one foot or where gardens may be planted in the future (based on USEPA guidance for lead-contaminated soils, USEPA 2003). A cap of twelve inches may be acceptable in high-density residential redevelopments where gardens will not be allowed and use of the area will be strictly controlled. A clearly identifiable, marker barrier that cannot be easily penetrated with shovels or other handheld digging tools (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile webbing) should be placed between the contaminated soil and the overlying clean fill material. A similar marker barrier should be placed below or above gravel, concrete or other hard material placed on top of contaminated soil in order to avoid confusion with former building foundations or road beds.

Permeable marker barriers may be necessary in areas of high rainfall in order to prevent ponding of water during wet seasons. Leaching tests should be carried out on R-3 soils in order to evaluate potential impacts to groundwater (see discussion below).

When R-3 soils are identified at existing homes, removal or permanent capping of the soils should be strongly considered. In the interim, residents should follow the measures outlined for residential R-2 soils to minimize their daily exposure. Children should avoid areas of bare soil and regular work in garden areas.

Soil Categories and Action Levels for use at Commercial/Industrial Sites

Category 1 Soils (C-1): Bioaccessible Arsenic >4.2 mg/kg and ≤19 mg/kg, No Further Action

Long-term exposure to Category 1 (C-1) soils is not considered to pose a significant health risk to workers at commercial or industrial sites. Remediation of soil that exceeds action levels for residential, R-1 (preferred) or R-2 action levels, however, will minimize restrictions on future land use and should be considered when feasible. Note that this may require a more detailed sampling strategy than is typically needed for commercial/industrial properties (e.g., decision units 5,000 ft^2 in size or less). Long-term institutional controls to restrict use of property to commercial/industrial purposes may be required if the site will not be investigated to the level of detail required for future, unrestricted land use to ensure that action levels for Category 2 Residential soils are not exceeded

Category 2 Soils (C-2): Bioaccessible Arsenic >19 mg/kg and ≤95 mg/kg, Consider Removal or Isolation

Long-term exposure to Category 2 (C-2) soils is not considered to pose a significant risk to workers provided that lawns and landscaping are maintained to minimize exposure and control fugitive dust or if the soils. Remediation of commercial/industrial properties to action levels approaching those for C-1 soils or lower is recommended when technically and economically feasible, however, and should be discussed with the HEER office on a site-by-site basis. When selecting remedial options, long-term effectiveness should be given increasing weight as concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic approach the upper boundary for C-2 soils.

For new developments, isolation of C-2 soils under buildings, private roadways and other areas with a permanent cap that workers are unlikely to disturb in the future is recommended when feasible. Isolation of C-2 soils under public roadways should be done in coordination with the local transportation authority. Offsite reuse of C-2 soil as fill material should be avoided. Reuse of some or all of the soil as daily cover in a regulated landfill may be feasible, however. This should be discussed with the landfill in question as well as with the HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch. Areas of the property where capped or uncapped C-2 soil is located must be clearly identified on surveyed, post-redevelopment map(s) of the property and included in a risk management plan that is documented in the HDOH public file for the site (see “Identification of Soil Isolation Areas” below). Care must be taken to ensure that soil from these areas is not excavated and inadvertently reused in offsite areas where residents could be exposed on a regular basis. Utility corridors should be backfilled with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) when initially installed or following maintenance work in order to prevent excavation and inappropriate reuse of contaminated soil in the future.

At existing facilities, areas of bare C-2 soils should be minimized by maintaining grass or other vegetative cover or by covering bare areas with gravel or pavement. Workers should be encouraged to maintain clean work areas and thoroughly wash hands before breaks and meals.

Category 3 Soils (C-3): Bioaccessible Arsenic >95 mg/kg, Removal or Isolation Recommended

Long-term exposure to Category 3 (C-3) soils is considered to pose potentially significant health risks to workers at commercial or industrial sites. Offsite disposal of C-3 soils is recommended when technically and economically feasible. Offsite disposal of soil with bioaccessible arsenic in excess of 180 mg/kg is especially recommended (action level for construction/trench work exposure). Soil that cannot be removed from the site should be placed in designated isolation areas under public buildings, private roadways, parking lots and other facilities/structures that constitute a permanent physical barrier that residents are unlikely to disturb in the future. Contaminated soil should be consolidated in as few isolation areas as possible. Areas of the property where C-3 soil is located must be clearly identified on surveyed, post-redevelopment map(s) of the property and included in a risk management plan that is documented in the HDOH public file for the site (see “Identification of Soil Isolation Areas” below). Care must be taken to ensure that soil from these areas is not excavated and inadvertently reused in offsite areas where residents could be exposed on a regular basis. Utility corridors should be backfilled with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) in order to prevent inadvertent excavation and reuse of contaminated soil in other areas in the future.

As discussed for residential sites, isolation of contaminated soil under buildings or other permanent structures is preferred over isolation in open areas. If placement of the soil in an open area is necessary, use of areas that are unlikely to be disturbed in the future is preferred. A minimum cap thickness of twelve inches is generally acceptable for commercial/industrial sites where use of the area will be strictly controlled (USEPA 2003). A clearly identifiable marker barrier should be placed between the contaminated soil and the overlying clean fill material (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile webbing). Fencing, geotextile fabric or similar, easily identifiable markers should likewise be placed above any gravel, concrete or other hard material placed on top of contaminated soil in order to avoid confusion with former building foundations or road beds.

Use of Total Arsenic Data

Based on data collected to date, it is possible that a significant portion of former sugar cane land situated in areas of high rainfall (e.g., >100 inches per year) will fall into the R-2 or C-2 soil categories as described above and summarized in Tables 1 and 2. Some of these areas have already been redeveloped for residential houses. Determination of bioaccessible arsenic levels on individual lots with existing homes may not be economically feasible for some residents (current analytical costs $500 to $1000). If site-specific, bioaccessible arsenic data is not affordable for a private homeowner, HDOH recommends that the soil be tested for total arsenic (generally less than $100). The resulting data should then be adjusted using a default *bioavailability* value to estimate bioavailable arsenic concentrations. Based on data collected to date in the Kea‘au area, a 10% bioavailability factor (BF) is recommended for total arsenic values at or below 250 mg/kg. Measured concentrations of total arsenic should be multiplied by 0.1 and the adjusted concentration compared to the action levels in Table 1 or Table 2. For total arsenic above 250 mg/kg, a more conservative bioavailability factor of 20% (0.2) is recommended.

For residential sites, this approach corresponds to an upper limit of 42 mg/kg total arsenic for R-1 soils and 230 mg/kg total arsenic for R-2 soils (10% BF used). For commercial/industrial sites, this corresponds to an upper limit of 190 mg/kg total arsenic for C-1 soils (10% BF used) and 475 mg/kg total arsenic for C-2 soils (20% BF used). Soils that potentially fall into Category 3 for residential or commercial/industrial sites should be tested for bioaccessible arsenic if at all possible. In the absence of bioaccessibility data, it is recommended that children avoid playing or working in gardens or other areas where total arsenic action levels indicate the potential presence of R-3 soils. The default bioaccessibility factors presented were developed based on data from the Kea‘au region and are subject to revision as more data becomes available.

The total arsenic action levels proposed above should not be used for general screening purposes at sites where a formal environmental investigation is being carried out. As previously discussed and as noted in the summary tables, bioaccessible arsenic data should be collected at all sites where total arsenic concentrations exceed an assumed background concentration of 20 mg/kg unless otherwise approved by HDOH.

Soil Sampling Methods

The use of multi-increment field soil sampling and lab sub-sampling techniques is recommended over the use of discrete or traditional composite sampling techniques. This sampling approach allows for the determination of a statistically representative concentration of arsenic within a specific area of investigation or “decision unit.”, such as an individual yard, a park, a garden or a well-defined spill area. Additional guidance on the use of multi-increment and decision unit investigation strategies will be provided in the 2008 update to the HEER office *Technical Guidance Manual.*

Other Potential Environmental Concerns

A discussion of environmental hazards associated with contaminated soil is provided in the HDOH document *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2008a). The arsenic action levels presented in this technical memorandum address human-health, direct-exposure hazards only. The action levels do not address potential leaching of arsenic from soil and subsequent impacts to underlying groundwater or potential toxicity to terrestrial flora and fauna. These issues should be evaluated on a site-specific basis as directed by HDOH. Arsenic is not considered to pose significant vapor intrusion or gross contamination hazards.

Based on data collected to date, leaching of arsenic from former sugar cane fields is not anticipated to pose a significant concern in Hawai‘i due to the apparent, relative immobility of the arsenic. Additional field data are needed to support this assumption, however, particularly for soils that exceed the upper action level for R-2 residential soils (i.e., >23 mg/kg bioaccessible arsenic). HDOH recommends that potential leaching of arsenic from soils that exceed 23 mg/kg bioaccessible arsenic be evaluated using the USEPA Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP) test or a comparable method. Refer to the HDOH technical memorandum *Use of Laboratory Batch Tests to Evaluate Potential Leaching of Contaminants from Soil* for additional guidance (HDOH 2007).

Assessment of additional pesticides and pesticide-related contaminants in agricultural areas should be carried out as needed based on the past use of the property. Refer to the 2008 update of the HEER office *Technical Guidance Manual* for additional information on target pesticides.

Environmental Hazard Evaluation Plans

Isolation areas where arsenic-contaminated soil is to be capped for permanent onsite management must be clearly identified on surveyed, post-redevelopment map(s) of the property. Areas of soil at commercial/industrial sites that exceed action levels for residential R-1, R-2 and R-3 soils should also be clearly surveyed and mapped. The maps identifying arsenic-impacted soils should be incorporated into an *Environmental Hazard Evaluation Plan* (EHMP, HDOH 2008a) that describes proper management, reuse and disposal of contaminated soil if disturbed during later redevelopment activities. A copy of the plan should be submitted to both HDOH and to the agency(s) that grants permits for construction, trenching, grading or any other activities that could involve future disturbance or excavation of the soil. The need to incorporate the risk management plan and specific land use restrictions in a formal covenant to the property deed should be discussed with HDOH on a site-by-site basis. Additional guidance on EHMPs will be provided in the 2008 update to the HEER office *Technical Guidance Manual*.

References:

Cutler, W.G., N. Hue, M.E. Ortiz-Escobar, and T. Martin, 2006, *Approaches to Reduce Bioaccessible Arsenic in Hawai'i Soils*: In Proceedings of Fifth Int'l Conference on Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds (Battelle Press), Monterey, CA. May 2006.

Gron, C. and Andersen, L, 2003, *Human Bioaccessibility of Heavy Metals and PAH from Soil*: Danish Ministry of the Environment, Environmental Project No. 840 2003 Technology Programme for Soil and Groundwater Contamination, http://www.mst.dk/homepage/ (search under Publications Database - Technical Reports).

HDOH, 2006, *Soil Action Levels and Categories for Bioaccessible Arsenic* (August 2006)*:* Hawai'i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html

HDOH, 2007a, *Use of laboratory batch tests to evaluate potential leaching of contaminants from soil* (April 2007): Hawai'i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/environmental/hazard/index.html

HIDOH, 2008a, *Evaluation of Environmental hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (Summer 2008, in preparation): Hawai'i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/environmental/hazard/index.html.

HDOH, 2008b, Tier 2 *Soil Action Levels and Categories for TEQ Dioxins* (June 2008)*:* Hawai'i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response.

NEPI, 2000, Assessing the Bioavailability of Metals in Soil for Use in Human Health Risk Assessments. Bioavailability Policy Report Phase II: Metals Task Force Report. National Environmental Policy Institute (NEPI). Summer 2000.

Ruby, M.V., et al., 1999, Advances in evaluating the oral bioavailability of inorganics in soil for use in human health risk assessment. Environmental Science Technology 33:3697-3705.

USEPA, 1989, *Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund. Volume I, Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part A)*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Publication EPA/540/1-89/092.

USEPA, 1999, *Understanding Variation in Partition Coefficient, Kd, Values*: Office of Air and Radiation, August 1999, EPA/402/R/99/004A, http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/kdreport/

USEPA, 2003, Superfund Lead-Contaminated Residential Sites Handbook (August 2003): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, OSWER 9285.7-50, http://www.epa.gov/superfund/lead/products/handbook.pdf

USEPA, 2004, Preliminary Remediation Goals: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX, October 2004, www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/index.htm

USEPA, 2008, *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, May 29, 2008, prepared by Oak Ridge National Laboratories, http://epa-prgs.ornl.gov/chemicals/index.shtml

Table 1. Soil categories and recommended actions for Residential Sites.

Total Arsenic (≤ 2 mm size fraction)	**Action**
≤20 mg/kg	Within range of natural background. No further action required and no restrictions on land use.
>20 mg/kg	Exceeds typical background. Re-evaluate local background data as available. Test soil for bioaccessible arsenic if background is potentially exceeded.
Bioaccessible Arsenic (≤250µm size fraction)	**Action**
R-1 Soils (≤4.2 mg/kg)	No further action required and no restrictions on land use.
R-2 Soils (>4.2 but ≤23 mg/kg)	Within USEPA range of acceptable health risk. Consider removal and offsite disposal of small, easily identifiable "hot spots" when possible in order to reduce potential exposure (not required for large, former field areas). Use of soil as daily cover at a regulated landfill may also be possible. For existing homes, consider measures to reduce daily exposure to soil (e.g., maintain lawn cover, ensure good hygiene, thoroughly wash homegrown produce, etc.). For new developments on large, former field areas, notify future homeowners of elevated levels of arsenic on the property (e.g., include in information provided to potential buyers during property transactions).
R-3 Soils (>23 mg/kg)	For existing homes, removal or onsite isolation of exposed soil is strongly recommended. Consider a minimum one-foot cover of clean fill material (two feet in potential garden areas) if soil cannot be removed. An easily identifiable marker barrier should be placed between the contaminated soil and the overlying fill (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile/geonet material). In the interim, take measures to reduce daily exposure to soil (e.g., maintain lawn cover, ensure good hygiene, thoroughly wash homegrown produce, etc.). Children should avoid areas of bare soil and regular work in gardens areas. For new residential developments, removal and offsite disposal of soil should be strongly considered. At a minimum, consider removal and offsite disposal of soil with concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic that approach or exceed 180 mg/kg (direct exposure action level for construction and trench workers). Use of soil as daily cover at a regulated landfill may be possible if concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic meet C-2 commercial/industrial soil criteria. If offsite disposal is not feasible but redevelopment of the property is still desired, consider use of soil as structural fill under public buildings, parking lots, private roads, or other paved and well-controlled structures. If capping in open areas is unavoidable, consider a one-foot minimum cap thickness with an easily definable marker barrier placed between the soil and the overlying clean fill (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile fabric). Capping of R-3 soils on newly developed, private lots is not recommended due to difficulties in ensuring long-term management of the soil. Backfill utility corridors with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) to avoid excavation and inappropriate reuse of the soil in the future.

Table 1. Soil categories and recommended actions for Residential Sites (cont.).

R-3 Soils (cont.) (>23 mg/kg)	Require formal, long-term institutional controls to ensure appropriate management of soil in the future (e.g., Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions (CC&Rs), deed covenants, risk management plans, etc.). All areas of capped soil should be delineated on a surveyed map of the property to be subsequently included in the risk management plan.

The soil categories and arsenic action levels noted above are intended to be used as guidelines only and do not represent strict, regulatory cleanup requirements.

Table 2. Soil categories and recommended actions for Commercial/Industrial Sites.

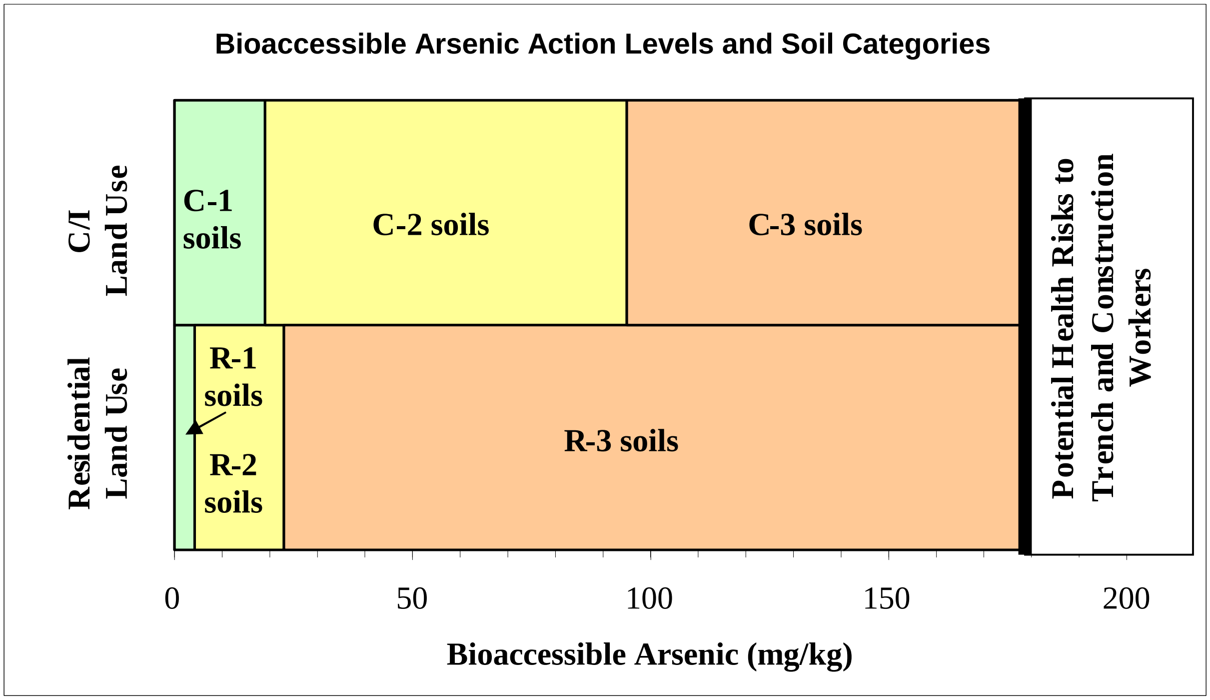
Total Arsenic (≤ 2 mm size fraction)	**Action**
≤20 mg/kg	Within range of natural background. No further action required and no restrictions on land use.
>20 mg/kg	Exceeds typical background. Re-evaluate local background data as available. Test soil for bioaccessible arsenic if background is potentially exceeded.

Bioaccessible Arsenic (≤250µm size fraction)	**Action**
C-1 Soils (>4.2 mg/kg but ≤19 mg/kg)	No remedial action required. However, consider remediation of commercial/industrial properties to meet Residential R-1 (preferred) or R-2 action levels when feasible in order to minimize restrictions on future land use. Note that this may require a more detailed sampling strategy than typically needed for commercial/industrial properties (e.g., smaller decision units). Require formal, long-term institutional controls to restrict use of property to commercial/industrial purposes if the site will not be investigated to the level of detail required for future, unrestricted land use (i.e., inform potential buyers, deed covenants, risk management plans, etc.).
C-2 Soils (>19 but ≤95 mg/kg)	Remedial actions vary depending on site-specific factors, including current and planned use, available options for onsite isolation or offsite disposal, and technical and economical constraints (see text). Potential actions include: Consider removal and offsite disposal of small, easily identifiable "hot spots" when possible in order to reduce the average concentration of bioaccessible arsenic on the property. Use of C-2 soils as daily cover at a regulated landfill may also be possible. For sites that have already been developed, consider a minimum one-foot cover of clean fill material if the soil cannot be removed. If capping of soil is not feasible, consider measures to reduce daily exposure to soil (e.g., maintain lawn cover, ensure good hygiene, etc.). For new developments, consider isolation of soil under buildings, private roads or other permanent structures if technically and economically feasible. If isolation under permanent structures is not feasible, consider a minimum one-foot cover of clean fill material. Maintain landscaping and lawns in open areas where soil will not be capped. Backfill utility corridors with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) to avoid excavation and inappropriate reuse of contaminated soil in the future. Require formal, long-term institutional controls to restrict use of site to commercial/industrial purposes only and ensure appropriate management of soil if exposed in the future (e.g., inform potential buyers, deed covenants, risk management plans, etc.). All areas of capped soil should be delineated on a surveyed map of the property to be subsequently included in the risk management plan.

Table 2. Soil categories and recommended actions for Commercial/Industrial Sites (cont.).

C-3 Soils (>95 mg/kg)	Removal of soil at existing commercial/industrial sites strongly recommended. At a minimum, consider removal and offsite disposal of soil with concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic that approach or exceed 180 mg/kg (direct exposure action level for construction and trench workers). If C-3 soils cannot be removed for technical or economic reasons, consider a minimum one-foot cover of clean fill material (two feet in potential deep landscaping areas) and placement of an easily identifiable marker barrier between the clean fill and the underlying soil (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile/geonet material). For new developments, removal and offsite disposal of soil should be strongly considered. At a minimum, consider removal and offsite disposal of soil with concentrations of bioaccessible arsenic that approach or exceed 180 mg/kg (direct exposure action level for construction and trench workers). If offsite disposal is not feasible but redevelopment of the property is still desired, consider use of soil as structural fill under public buildings, private roads, or other paved and well-controlled structures. If capping in open areas is unavoidable, consider a one-foot minimum cap thickness with an easily definable marker barrier placed between the soil and the overlying clean fill (e.g., orange construction fencing or geotextile/geonet material). Backfill utility corridors with clean fill material (e.g., R-1 soils) to avoid excavation and inappropriate reuse of contaminated soil in the future. Require formal, long-term institutional controls to ensure appropriate management of soil in the future (e.g., inform potential buyers, deed covenants, risk management plans, etc.). All areas of capped soil should be delineated on a surveyed map of the property to be subsequently included in the risk management plan.

The soil categories and arsenic action levels noted above are intended to be used as guidelines only and do not represent strict, regulatory cleanup requirements.



Residential Land Use Soil Categories		Commercial/Industrial Land Use Soil Categories	
R-1	≤4.2 mg/kg	C-1	≤19 mg/kg
R-2	>4.2 mg/kg to ≤23 mg/kg	C-2	>19 mg/kg to ≤95 mg/kg
R-3	>23 mg/kg	C-3	>95 mg/kg
>180 mg/kg: Potential risk to trench & construction workers			

Figure 1. Summary of bioaccessible arsenic action levels and correlative soil categories for residential and commercial/industrial (C/I) land-use scenarios.

ATTACHMENT 2

ESTIMATED DIETARY INTAKE OF TOTAL AND INORGANIC ARSENIC FOR PACIFIC-ASIAN DIETS

Dietary Exposure to Arsenic

A review of dietary exposure to total and inorganic arsenic was carried out by estimating daily consumption of the following food groups and typical concentrations of arsenic associated with each group:

- cereals & cereal products;
- starch roots and tubers;
- sugars and syrups;
- fats and oils;
- fish, meat and poultry;
- eggs;
- milk and products;
- dried beans, nuts and seeds;
- vegetables;
- fruits; and
- miscellaneous (beverages, condiments, etc.).

Consumption rates of each food group in a typical Filipino diet were compiled based on information published by the Philippine government and used as a surrogate for a typical Pacific-Asian diet (FNRI 2003, see Tables 1 and 2). Data are provided for children (ages 1-5) and the population as a whole (essentially adults). The data are provided for “As Purchased” food (e.g., raw vegetables, uncooked rice, etc.). A summary of the data is provided in Table 1.

Typical concentrations of inorganic and total arsenic in each food group were taken from a study of dietary exposure to arsenic in US children (Schoof et al. 1999, as presented in Yost et al. 2004; refer to Table 2). The data are based on prepared food (i.e., cooked meats and vegetables, including rice). While this is unlikely to introduce significant bias for meats and raw vegetables, the arsenic data for cooked rice cannot be directly compared to consumption data for uncooked rice. As an alternative, the estimated concentration of arsenic in rice is based on the average of 11 types of uncooked rice tested in a separate study (Williams et al 2005, as presented in Juhasz et al. 2006; refer to Table 1). Estimated concentrations of inorganic and total arsenic in seaweed was taken from a study carried out by the United Kingdom Food Standards Agency (UKFSA 2004).

The estimated daily, dietary intake of total arsenic is summarized in Figure 1. The estimated daily intake of inorganic arsenic is summarized in Figure 2. For children age one to five, the average exposure to dietary inorganic arsenic is estimated to be 18 ug/day, with 95% of the arsenic coming from rice. For the mean population (assumed representative of adults in general), the average exposure to dietary inorganic arsenic is estimated to be 44 ug/day, with a similar proportion of the arsenic coming from rice.

Dietary total arsenic is significantly higher, due primarily to the anticipated high consumption of fish and seaweed and the relatively high levels of organic arsenic in these foods. As noted in Table 1 and Figure 1, the average dietary total arsenic for children ages 1-5 is estimated to be 176 ug/day and for the mean population 339 ug/day. The consumption of fish provides approximately 75% of the total dietary arsenic, with the remainder of the total arsenic contributed by rice and seaweed (Nori seaweed assumed). Although organic arsenic is not considered to be significantly toxic, metabolism to DMA could complicate interpretation of the urine data collected for the target Filipino population.

References

Cutler, W.; Hue, N.; Ortiz-Escobar, M. and T. Martin, 2006, Approaches to Reduce Bioaccessible Arsenic in Hawai‘i Soils: *in* Bruce M. Sass (Conference Chair), Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds, Paper H-36, Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds (Monterey, California; May 2006), Battelle Press, Columbus, OH, ISBN 1-57477-157-4, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html

FNRI, 2003, The 6th National Nutrition Survey: Food, Philippine Department of Science and Technology, Nutrition and Research Institute, http://www.fnri.dost.gov.ph/index.php?option=content&task=view&id=1130

HDOH, 2007, Kea‘au Soil Arsenic Assessment Study: State of Hawai‘i Department of Health Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) Office, December 2007.

Juhasz, A.L. et. al., 2006, In Vivo Assessment of Arsenic Bioavailability in Rice and Its Significance for Human Health Risk Assessment: Environmental Health Perspectives, Volume 114, No. 12, December 2006, pp 1826-1831.

UKFSA, 2004, Arsenic in seaweed: United Kingdom Food Standards Agency, Fact Sheet http://www.food.gov.uk/science/surveillance/fsis2004branch/fsis6104

USEPA, 2004, *Preliminary Remediation Goals*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX, October 2004, www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/index.htm.

Williams, P.N., et al., 2005, Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure: Environmental Science Technology, Vol. 39:5531-5540.

Yost et al., 2004, Estimation of Dietary Intake of Inorganic Arsenic in U.S. Children: Human and Ecological Risk Assessment, Vol. 10: 473-483.

Table 1. Estimation of dietary exposure to total arsenic for a typical Filipino diet (surrogate for Pacific-Asian diet).

				Child (6mo-5yr)		Mean Population			
Food Group	**[1]Child Consumption (g/d)**	**[1]Mean Consumption (g/d)**	**Total Arsenic (ug/kg)**	**Daily Dose (ug/d)**	**Percent Total Arsenic Contribution**	**Daily Dose (ug/d)**	**Percent Total Arsenic Contribution**	**[2]Reference**	**Comments**
Cereals	**166**	**364**		**27.09**	**15.40%**	**65.4**	**19.28%**		
Rice & Products	122	303	208	25.4	14.42%	63	18.58%	Williams et al 2005	*in* Juhasz et al 2006
Corn and Products	17	31	38.6	0.66	0.37%	1.20	0.35%	Yost et al., 2004	
Other Cereals and Products	27	30	39.2	1.06	0.60%	1.18	0.35%	Yost et al., 2004	flour
Starch Roots and Tubers	**8**	**19**	**2.8**	**0.02**	**0.01%**	**0.05**	**0.02%**	Yost et al., 2004	potatoes
Sugars and Syrups	**15**	**24**	**23.8**	**0.36**	**0.20%**	**0.57**	**0.17%**	Yost et al., 2004	cane sugar
Fats and Oils	**6**	**18**	**1.8**	**0.01**	**0.01%**	**0.03**	**0.01%**	Yost et al., 2004	butter
Fish, Meat & Poultry	**95**	**185**		**135.61**	**77.08%**	**247.58**	**73.00%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Fish and Products	57	104	2356	134.29	76.34%	245.02	72.25%	Yost et al., 2004	Saltwater fish (Freshwater = 160 ug/kg)
Meat and Products	27	61	13.5	0.36	0.21%	0.82	0.24%	Yost et al., 2004	pork
Poultry and Products	11	20	86.40	0.95	0.54%	1.73	0.51%	Yost et al., 2004	chicken
Eggs	**8**	**13**	**0.98**	**0.01**	**0.00%**	**0.01**	**0.00%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Milk and Products	**179**	**49**		**0.39**	**0.22%**	**0.11**	**0.03%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Whole Milk	158	35	2.2	0.35	0.20%	0.08	0.02%	Yost et al., 2004	
Milk Products	21	14	2.2	0.05	0.03%	0.03	0.01%	Yost et al., 2004	
Dried Beans, Nuts & Seeds	**4**	**10**	**43.7**	**0.17**	**0.10%**	**0.44**	**0.13%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Vegetables	**23**	**111**		**12.08**	**6.87%**	**24.65**	**7.27%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Green Leafy & Yellow	10	31	6.1	0.06	0.03%	0.19	0.06%	Yost et al., 2004	spinach
Other Vegetables	3	80	5.8	0.02	0.01%	0.46	0.14%	Yost et al., 2004	average all other vegetables
Seaweed	0.5	1	24,000	12.00	6.82%	24.00	7.08%	UKSFA 2004	nori seaweed (1/2 MRL of 0.3 mg/kg)
Fruits	**31**	**54**		**0.16**	**0.09%**	**0.26**	**0.08%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Vitamin C-rich Fruits	4	12	2.5	0.01	0.01%	0.03	0.01%	Yost et al., 2004	oranges
Other Fruits	27	42	5.5	0.15	0.08%	0.23	0.07%	Yost et al., 2004	average all other fruits
Miscellaneous	**27**	**39**		**0.02**	**0.01%**	**0.03**	**0.01%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Beverages	26	26	0.8	0.02	0.01%	0.02	0.01%	Yost et al., 2004	tapwater used in cooking
Condiments & Others	1	13	0.8	0.001	0.0005%	0.01	0.003%	Yost et al., 2004	salt
Total Food Consumption:	562	886	**Total:**	**176**	**100.0%**	**339**	**100.0%**		

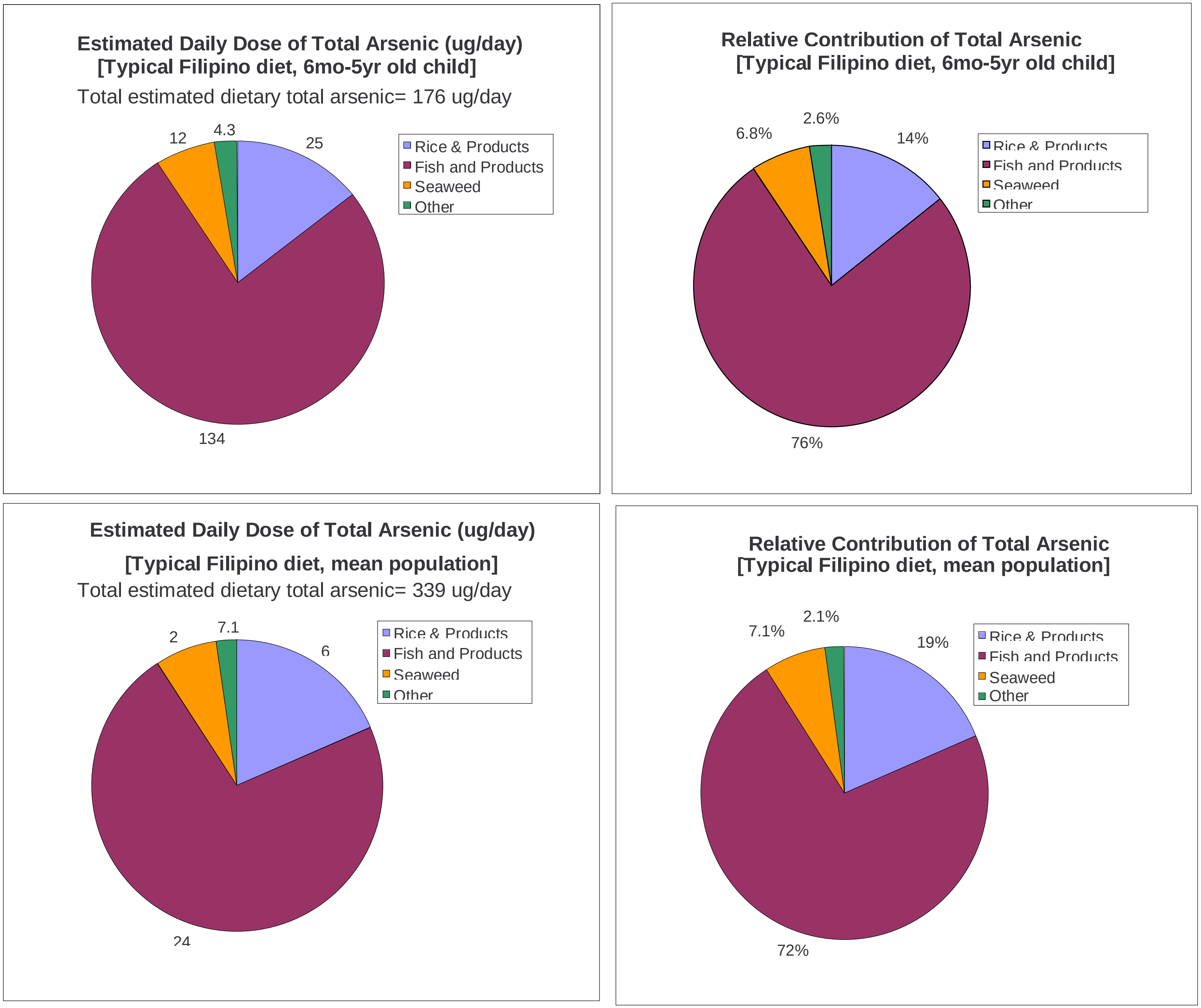
1. FNRI, 2003. Child = Average 6mo to 5 yrs. "As Purchased," cereals presumable dry weight.

2. See text for full reference.

Table 2. Estimation of dietary exposure to inorganic arsenic for a typical Filipino diet (surrogate for Pacific-Asian diet).

				Child (6mo-5yr)		Mean Population			
Food Group	**[1]Child Consumption (g/d)**	**[1]Mean Consumption (g/d)**	**Inorganic Arsenic (ug/kg)**	**Daily Dose (ug/d)**	**Percent Inorganic Arsenic Contribution**	**Daily Dose (ug/d)**	**Percent Inorganic Arsenic Contribution**	**Reference**	**Comments**
Cereals	**166**	**364**		**17.33**	**96.6%**	**42.6**	**97.5%**		
Rice & Products	122	303	139.0	17.0	94.6%	42	96.4%	Williams et al 2005	*in* Juhasz et al 2006
Corn and Products	17	31	4.4	0.07	0%	0.14	0%	Yost et al., 2004	
Other Cereals and Products	27	30	10.9	0.29	2%	0.33	1%	Yost et al., 2004	flour
Starch Roots and Tubers	**8**	**19**	**0.8**	**0.01**	**0.0%**	**0.02**	**0.0%**	Yost et al., 2004	potatoes
Sugars and Syrups	**15**	**24**	**4.4**	**0.07**	**0%**	**0.11**	**0.2%**	Yost et al., 2004	cane sugar
Fats and Oils	**6**	**18**	**1.2**	**0.01**	**0.0%**	**0.02**	**0.0%**	Yost et al., 2004	butter
Fish, Meat & Poultry	**95**	**185**		**0.08**	**0.5%**	**0.16**	**0.4%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Fish and Products	57	104	1.0	0.06	0.3%	0.10	0.2%	Yost et al., 2004	Saltwater fish (Freshwater = 160 ug/kg)
Meat and Products	27	61	0.67	0.02	0.1%	0.04	0.1%	Yost et al., 2004	pork
Poultry and Products	11	20	0.89	0.01	0.1%	0.02	0.0%	Yost et al., 2004	chicken
Eggs	**8**	**13**	**0.98**	**0.01**	**0.0%**	**0.01**	**0.0%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Milk and Products	**179**	**49**		**0.18**	**1.0%**	**0.05**	0.1%	Yost et al., 2004	
Whole Milk	158	35	1.0	0.16	0.9%	0.04	0.1%	Yost et al., 2004	
Milk Products	21	14	1.0	0.02	0.1%	0.01	0.0%	Yost et al., 2004	
Dried Beans, Nuts & Seeds	**4**	**10**	**4.7**	**0.02**	**0.1%**	**0.05**	**0.1%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Vegetables	**23**	**111**		**0.14**	**0.8%**	**0.54**	**1.2%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Green Leafy & Yellow	10	31	6.1	0.06	0.3%	0.19	0.4%	Yost et al., 2004	spinach
Other Vegetables	3	80	2.6	0.01	0.0%	0.21	0.5%	Yost et al., 2004	average all other vegetables
Seaweed	0.5	1	150	0.08	0.4%	0.15	0.3%	UKSFA 2004	nori seaweed (1/2 MRL of 0.3 mg/kg)
Fruits	**31**	**54**		**0.07**	**0.4%**	**0.12**	**0.3%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Vitamin C-rich Fruits	4	12	2.5	0.01	0.1%	0.03	0.1%	Yost et al., 2004	oranges
Other Fruits	27	42	2.1	0.06	0.3%	0.09	0.2%	Yost et al., 2004	average all other fruits
Miscellaneous	**27**	**39**		**0.02**	**0.1%**	**0.03**	**0.1%**	Yost et al., 2004	
Beverages	26	26	0.8	0.02	0.1%	0.02	0.0%	Yost et al., 2004	tapwater used in cooking
Condiments & Others	1	13	0.8	0.001	0.00%	0.01	0.02%	Yost et al., 2004	salt
Total Food Consumption:	562	886	**Total DD:**	**18**		**44**			

1. FNRI, 2003. Child = Average 6mo to 5 yrs. "As Purchased," cereals presumable dry weight.
2. See text for full reference.


Estimated Daily Dose of Total Arsenic (ug/day) [Typical Filipino diet, 6mo-5yr old child]

Total estimated dietary total arsenic= 176 ug/day

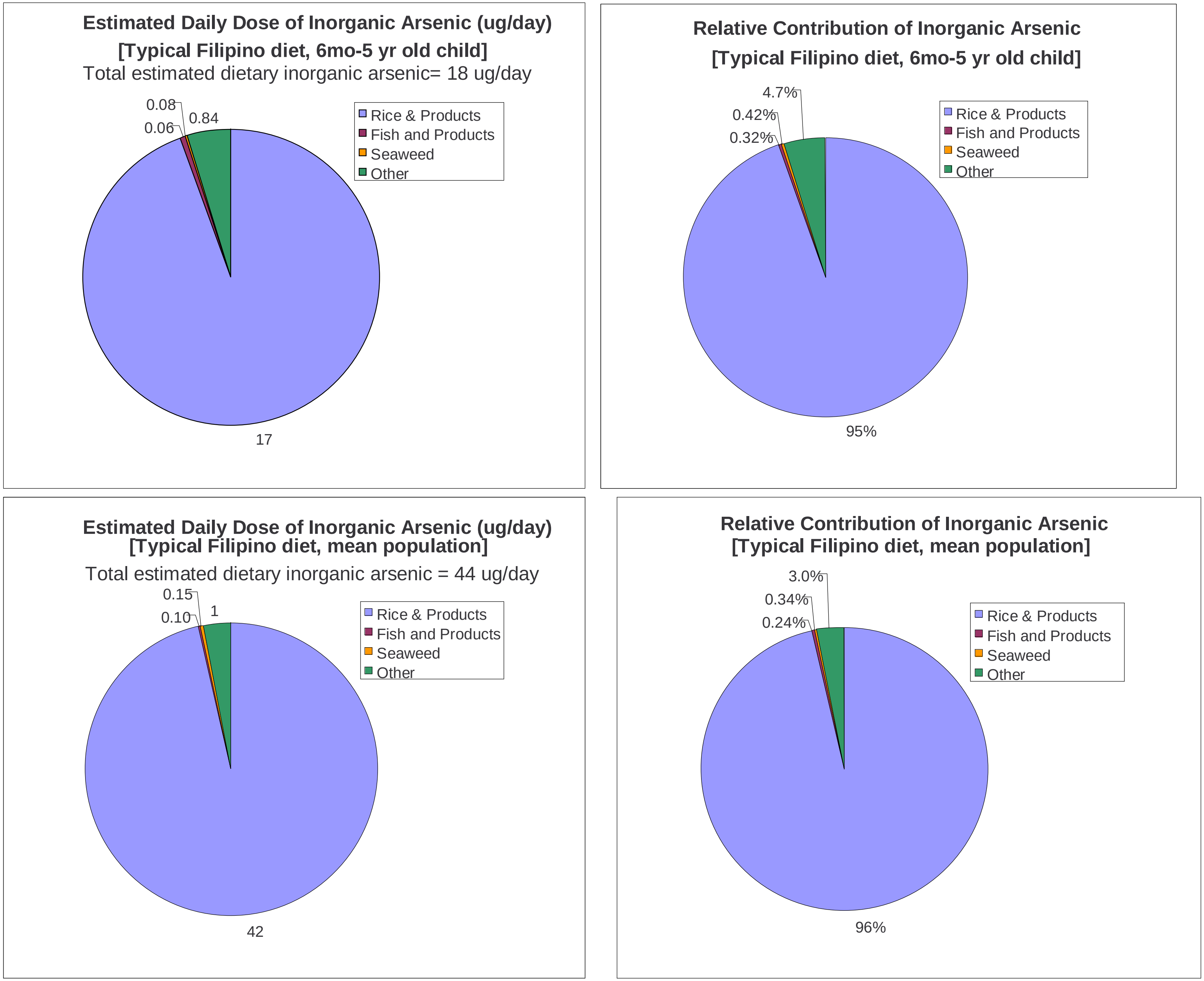
Relative Contribution of Total Arsenic [Typical Filipino diet, 6mo-5yr old child]

Estimated Daily Dose of Total Arsenic (ug/day) [Typical Filipino diet, mean population]

Total estimated dietary total arsenic= 339 ug/day

Relative Contribution of Total Arsenic [Typical Filipino diet, mean population]

Figure 1. Estimated total arsenic intake based on a typical Filipino diet (surrogate for Pacific-Asian diet, refer to Table 1).



Estimated Daily Dose of Inorganic Arsenic (ug/day) [Typical Filipino diet, 6mo-5 yr old child]

Total estimated dietary inorganic arsenic= 18 ug/day

Relative Contribution of Inorganic Arsenic [Typical Filipino diet, 6mo-5 yr old child]

Estimated Daily Dose of Inorganic Arsenic (ug/day) [Typical Filipino diet, mean population]

Total estimated dietary inorganic arsenic = 44 ug/day

Relative Contribution of Inorganic Arsenic [Typical Filipino diet, mean population]

Figure 2. Estimated inorganic arsenic intake based on a typical Filipino diet (surrogate for Pacific-Asian diet, refer to Table 2).

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

CHIYOME LEINA'ALA FUKINO, M.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAI'I
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P.O. Box 3378
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office
2010-389-RB

June 2010

To: Interested Parties

From: Roger Brewer, Ph.D., Environmental Risk Assessor, HEER RB

Through: Barbara Brooks, Ph.D., Toxicologist, HEER BB

Subject: Update to Soil Action Levels for TEQ Dioxins and Recommended Soil Management Practices

1.0 Introduction

This technical memorandum presents an update to Hawai'i Department of Health (HDOH) action levels and corresponding guidance for dioxins and furans ("dioxins") in soil. This guidance serves as an addendum to the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) office document *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (EHE guidance; HDOH 2008a). A summary of the updated action levels and soil management categories is provided in Table 1. A detailed discussion of the development and support of the action levels is provided in Attachment 1 (Supplemental Information), Attachment 2 (Exposure Models) and Attachment 3 (Dietary Exposure to Dioxins).

This guidance supersedes and takes precedence over a technical memorandum on dioxins published by the HEER office in June 2008 and incorporated into the EHE guidance (HDOH 2008b). This memo also presents a modification of the HEER office soil categorization system, based on updates to dioxin action levels and a simplified approach for classification and management of dioxin-contaminated soils. The soil action levels presented herein are not promulgated regulatory standards or required cleanup levels. Alternative proposals may be presented in a site-specific risk assessment. However, the nature of the toxicity factors and exposure assumptions used to in this update are unlikely to allow significant flexibility for less stringent, site-specific action levels in the absence of institutional and/or engineering controls.

The soil action levels presented in this document are intended for comparison to soil data obtained through collection of multi-increment ("incremental") soil samples, as described in the HEER office *Technical Guidance Manual* (HDOH 2009). When combined with *Decision Unit* investigation approaches, multi-increment soil samples offer a more cost-effective and efficient approach for characterization of a targeted area or volume of soil than traditional, discrete sample approaches. Studies have shown that a small number (e.g., less than <30) of discrete samples is unlikely to adequately capture contaminant heterogeneity and small "hot spots" of elevated contaminant concentrations within a targeted area (e.g., Ramsey et. al. 2005; Jenkins et al. 2005). This can lead to an underestimate of exposure point concentrations for risk assessment purposes, as well as an underestimate of contaminant mass for *in situ* or *ex situ* treatment. Alternative soil sampling schemes should be discussed with the HEER office on a site-by-site basis.

2.0 Updated HDOH TEQ Dioxin Soil Action Levels

The updated Toxicity Equivalent (TEQ) dioxin soil action levels are as follows:

2010 HDOH TEQ Dioxin Soil Action Levels	
≤240 ng/kg	No significant risk to human health under unrestricted (e.g., residential) land use.
≤1,500 ng/kg	No significant risk to human health under commercial/industrial land use (also used as the construction/trench worker action level).

As discussed in Attachments 1-3, the development and justification of the updated soil action levels are based on the following multiple lines of evidence:

- Predominance of less-toxic forms of dioxins in soil (tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin or TCDD, generally <<1%);
- Reduced relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil in comparison to published toxicity studies (assumed 60%);
- Uncertainty in published and proposed cancer slope factors and noncancer reference doses for TCDD;
- HDOH preference for the World Health Organization (WHO) body burden approach to evaluate potential health risks posed by chronic exposure to dioxins;
- Comparability of WHO Permissible Tolerable Intake factors for TEQ dioxins to published and draft toxicity factors for health risks published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and other parties;
- Use of WHO Toxicity Equivalent Factors to estimate health risks from non-TCDD dioxins and furans;
- Consideration of typical dietary intake of dioxins with respect to theoretical risk posed by exposure to soil;
- Lack of a significant, added health benefit from the use of lower action levels to further reduce exposure to dioxins in soil;
- HDOH's acknowledgment that remediation of large tracts of agricultural lands where trace levels of dioxins associated with the past use of pentachlorophenol and other agricultural practices have been identified is impractical and unnecessary from a health risk perspective; and

- Recommendation to remediate localized spill areas of heavy dioxin contamination to surrounding background when feasible rather than reliance on purely risk-based action levels.

The updated action levels are used in Section 3 of this technical memorandum to redefine the soil management categories originally presented in the 2008 HEER guidance. Reduction of the soil action level for unrestricted land use from 450 ng/kg, as presented in the 2008 HEER guidance, to 240 ng/kg is not considered to be a significant change from the standpoint of potential risk to human health. HEER does not foresee the need to reopen cases closed under the 2008 action levels or require additional sampling at sites where investigations carried out under the previous guidance have already been completed. For isolated spill areas at sites where remedial action plans have not been finalized or completed, however, parties are encouraged to include *all* soil contaminated above surrounding background in remedial actions to the extent practicable (refer to Section 4).

3.0 Dioxin Soil Management Categories

Updated categories for the evaluation and management of dioxin-contaminated soil are summarized below and summarized in Table 1. These categories replace the scheme presented in the 2008 HEER guidance:

Category A Soils (natural background): Soils exhibit concentrations of TEQ dioxins <20 ng/kg, and do not appear to have been impacted by local, agricultural or industrial releases of dioxin. These soils represent "background" dioxin levels in the absence of agricultural or industrial impacts. Data on dioxins in native, un-impacted soils in Hawai‘i are limited, especially when compared to data on metals (e.g., arsenic). However, based on recent investigations overseen by HEER, the background level of TEQ dioxins in soils in Hawai‘i that have not been impacted by modern agricultural or industrial activities appears to be <20 ng/kg.

Category B Soils (minimally impacted): Soils exhibit concentrations of TEQ dioxins between 20 ng/kg and 240 ng/kg, indicating anthropogenic impacts at levels that are detectable but not considered harmful. HEER expects Category B soils to be generally associated with agricultural fields where dioxin-bearing pesticides were routinely applied in the past. Dioxin levels measured in soils in former agricultural fields range from <20 ng/kg to 100 ng/kg, and up to 200 ng/kg in some areas. HEER believes these dioxins typically represent residues of past applications of pentachlorophenol as an herbicide in sugarcane fields although burning of the fields may have also contributed. At most sites, the pentachlorophenol has degraded to below detectable levels, leaving behind a low-level residue of dioxins. For further discussion, see Section 9 in the HEER *TGM* (HDOH 2009).

Category C Soils (moderately impacted): Soils exhibit concentrations of TEQ dioxins between 240 ng/kg and 1,500 ng/kg. Category C soils are exemplified by contamination at former pesticide storage and mixing areas that included the use of pentachlorophenol and similar pesticides. Soils associated with burn pits or impacted by incinerator ash are also likely to fall into this category.

Category D Soils (heavily impacted): Soils have dioxin concentrations exceeding 1,500 ng/kg. Category D soils are exemplified by heavy contamination at former pesticide mixing areas associated with the use of pentachlorophenol. Concentrations of TEQ dioxins in soil between 10,000 ng/kg and 100,000 ng/kg are not uncommon, with concentrations up to 1,000,000 ng/kg reported at some facilities (>500 mg/kg total dioxins/furans). Pentachlorophenol is typically present at significantly lower concentrations or even below laboratory reporting limits.

4.0 Management of Dioxin-Contaminated Soils

HEER offers the following observations and recommendations for the short-term and long-term management of dioxin-contaminated soil, based on experience with past dioxin response sites.

4.1 Site Characterization

Long-term management of soil with greater than 240 ng/kg TEQ dioxins (or other, approved action levels) will be required at all sites where treatment or removal of this soil is not carried out. Investigation of the site should characterize the lateral and vertical extent of soil contaminated above this action level to the extent practicable, regardless of the current land use of the site, unless otherwise approved by HEER. This includes the need to identify and include Category B soils at commercial/industrial sites in an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for that property, even though these soils do no pose a significant health risk to site workers. This will help ensure that the soil is not inadvertently excavated and reused at a more sensitive, offsite location during future subsurface or redevelopment work (e.g., reuse as fill material for a school yard). Potential disposal and management requirements under State and USEPA hazardous waste regulations must also be evaluated and documented.

4.2 Remedial Options

Remedial options typically considered at dioxin response sites are, in order of descending preference, **treatment**, **off-site disposal**, **engineered controls** and **institutional controls**.[1] As discussed in Section 4.3, the added cost of long-term management and potential liability for inappropriate exposure or reuse of the soil in the future should be taken into consideration in the selection of a final remedy.

4.2.1 Treatment

In situ or *ex situ* thermal treatment is considered to be the state-of-the-art method for the destruction of dioxins in contaminated soils, although numerous other remedial options have also

---

[1] State regulations list remedial options for contaminated soils in the following order of descending preference, to the extent practicable: (a) reuse or recycling; (b) destruction or detoxification; (c) separation, concentration, or volume reduction, followed by reuse, recycling, destruction or detoxification of the residue; (d) immobilization; (e) on-site or off-site disposal, isolation, or containment at an engineered facility in accordance with applicable requirements; and (f) institutional controls or long term monitoring [Hawai‘i Administrative Rules 11-451-8(c)(2)].

been proposed (e.g., Haglund 2007, Kulkarni 2008). The number of companies and facilities that offer thermal treatment is very limited, however, and the cost of thermal treatment can far exceed the short-term costs for other remedial options. For example, the cost to excavate and ship 5,000+ tons of dioxin-contaminated soil from a former pesticide mixing area (PMA) site on Oʻahu to treatment facilities in North America was recently estimated to exceed $3,000/ton. *In situ* thermal treatment of the soil was estimated to approach $1,000/ton. The initial cost to construct an engineered cap over the soil is approximately one-tenth of the total cost for *in situ* treatment.

Treatment of Category D, dioxin-contaminated soil will, in many cases, only be feasible as part of large-scale redevelopment projects that can generate adequate capital funds for this option, e.g., by amortization of cleanup cost, concessions on the land purchase price and/or marginal increases in sales prices of new homes. Capping of the soil at currently unused sites will be necessary in many cases (see *Engineered Controls*). If so, the soil should be capped in an area that will remain accessible for possible removal or *in situ* treatment should cheaper, on-island alternatives come become available in the future (e.g., under parking lots or other open areas, versus under a permanent building). This will allow the property owner and/or responsible party to access and treat the soil in order if they so desire, in order to remove liabilities and depreciation in property value posed by continued long-term management of the soil.

4.2.2 Disposal

Disposal of dioxin-contaminated soil in a permitted landfill is a potentially cost-effective option for remediation of isolated spill areas. As discussed in Section 4.4, however, dioxin-contaminated soil must be evaluated for potential Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Subtitle C hazardous waste restrictions prior to disposal. If the soil is determined to be a hazardous waste, then it cannot be disposed of in a local landfill. If the soil is determined to not be a hazardous waste, then it may be disposed in a municipal landfill or construction & demolition debris landfill, contingent upon acceptance by the landfill operator. Municipal landfills may also be reluctant to accept heavily contaminated soil for disposal due to worker exposure and future liability concerns.

4.2.3 Engineered Controls

The risk posed by dioxin-contaminated soils can be addressed via on-site construction of a physical barrier (a “cap”) to protect the public and the environment from exposure. Containment-based remedies require long-term maintenance and monitoring to ensure the continued integrity of the cap and effectiveness of the remedy. Protocols for long-term management should be included in an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for the site, as described in the HEER *Technical Guidance Manual* (HDOH 2009). Specific cap designs will vary depending on site-specific conditions and redevelopment plans.

A clearly identifiable marker barrier (e.g., orange plastic construction fencing) is generally placed between the contaminated soil and the overlying clean fill material. HEER also recommends that a grid of durable, detectable (metallic) and labeled underground warning tape be placed on top of dioxin-contaminated soils as part of a long-term cap. Similar to the procedures used when burying natural gas pipelines, warning messages and contact information should be printed on the warning tape, for example: "**CAUTION – STOP DIGGING! DIOXIN-CONTAMINATED SOIL BELOW! CONTACT _____ at _____ FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**." The cost for this type of customized warning tape is approximately $200 per 1,000-foot roll; and is available from Safety Systems of Hawaiʻi among other vendors.

As discussed above, it is preferable that heavily contaminated soil be capped in an area that will allow access for removal or *in situ* treatment in the future should cheaper, on-island alternatives become available. For additional information, consult the HEER *Technical Guidance Manual* (HEER 2009) and contact HEER staff. HEER plans to update its capping guidance in the near future based on experience gained from current studies.

4.2.4 Institutional controls

Dioxin-contaminated sites may be addressed by the use of institutional controls (ICs) to protect the public and the environment from exposure. For example, use of the property for residences, schools, day care, medical facilities or other sensitive purposes can be restricted in a formal covenant to the deed. Excavation in contaminated areas or reuse of soil from the site without the express consent of HDOH can also be prohibited. Additional information on institutional controls is provided in the HEER *Technical Guidance Manual* (HEER 2009).

4.3 Management of Category C Soils at Commercial/Industrial Sites

Category C soils are not considered to pose health risks under commercial/industrial land use but could pose potential risks under residential or other sensitive land uses. Long-term management of these soils is therefore required if left in place at a commercial/industrial site. Specific issues associated with the long-term management of Category C soils are discussed below.

4.3.1 Include Institutional Controls in EHMPs

Category C soils can be managed in place at commercial/industrial sites with minimal engineering controls provided that care is taken to prevent offsite movement of the soils via windblown dust, storm water runoff and other processes. As discussed in above, however, a potential exists for the inadvertent excavation of these soils, transport to unrestricted/residential land use areas (e.g., schools or residential areas) and reuse of these soils as fill material in areas where the soil could then pose a health risk. Institutional controls should, therefore, be included as one part of the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for a commercial/industrial site where Category C soils are left in place.

4.3.2 Include Soil Above Surrounding Background in Remediation of Category D Soils

From a purely risk assessment standpoint, redevelopment of a heavily contaminated site for commercial/industrial purposes only requires remediation of Category D soils, although Category C soils must be managed properly. The boundary between localized "hot spots" of heavily contaminated soil and the surrounding soils is typically very sharp, however, with a rapid drop off in contaminant concentrations to background (i.e., <20 ng/kg for non-agricultural soils and 20-100 ng/kg for former field areas). The additional area and volume of marginally impacted soil that lies at the margins of the heavily contaminated area will, in many instances, be relatively minor. The inclusion of *all* soil contaminated by the release above the surrounding background in remediation actions is therefore recommended, to the extent practicable, even though the marginally contaminated soil may not pose a significant risk to future users of the site under commercial/industrial land use.

At sites where Category D soils are to be addressed via treatment, disposal, or containment, HEER recommends that the same remedy be used for the full area and volume of soil that is clearly above background for the surrounding area to the extent practicable, for the following reasons:

1. **The added cost of addressing less contaminated soils along with heavily contaminated soils is anticipated to be relatively small.** As described above, sites characterized by isolated spill areas of highly-contaminated soils are typically sharply defined. An expansion of the boundary of the remediation area to include Category C and even Category B soils that are clearly above the surrounding background may significantly increase the long-term reliability of the remedy without an excessive increase in short-term remediation cost and decrease the cost and liability associated with long-term management of the site.

2. **Engineered and institutional controls can be more expensive than initially estimated.** Low up-front capital costs for on-site, long-term management of moderately contaminated soil can mask costs associated with long-term maintenance and oversight of controls as well as future liability associated with inappropriate onsite or offsite reuse of inadvertently exposed soil. This underestimation of the total life-cycle cost can lead to the selection of a remedy that either (1) fails due to inadequately-funded implementation, or (2) ends up exceeding the costs of other remedial options that had been deemed too expensive during the initial evaluation. Full treatment of contaminated soil will also increase the future resale and development value of the property.

Short and long-term remedial actions for sites where Category D soils are identified should be discussed with the HEER office on a site-by-site basis.

4.4 Hazardous Waste Considerations

Hazardous waste issues associated with the long-term management of dioxin-contaminated soil should be discussed with HEER staff on a site-by-site basis and incorporated into an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for the site. The burden and feasibility of long-term management of dioxin-contaminated soil at a site can vary greatly depending on the regulatory designation of the soil as a hazardous or nonhazardous waste under RCRA Subtitle C. Dioxin-contaminated soil that is designated as a hazardous waste (see below) cannot be disposed of in any of the permitted, municipal waste landfill or construction and demolition debris landfill in Hawai‘i. The soil must instead be disposed of at an out-of-state hazardous waste facility, typically at a significantly greater cost and administrative burden. This issue should be considered in selection of a final remedy for a site.

A preliminary Land Disposal Restriction (LDR) determination under RCRA Subtitle C should be made for dioxin-contaminated soils identified in the course of a site investigation (e.g., USEPA 2005). Dioxins associated with the release of a listed waste under RCRA Subtitle C are considered to be hazardous waste at the point that the soil is excavated or “generated.” An example is dioxin-contaminated soil at a wood treatment facility that is associated with the release of pentachlorophenol. If the soil is not excavated then it is not considered to be "generated" and is therefore not subject to an LDR determination. If excavated, the soil is considered to be contaminated with a prohibited waste and must be managed in accordance with LDR restrictions.

Pesticide-contaminated soil associated with past agricultural practices is *exempt* from designation as a hazardous waste, provided that the pesticide was used as intended and containers were cleaned and disposed of in accordance with label information available at that time (40 CFR §262.70 Subpart G: Farmers; USEPA 1986, 2006). This exemption applies to both field areas and pesticide mixing areas. Dioxin-containing soil associated with these types of agricultural sites does not fall under RCRA Subtitle C regulation unless it otherwise fails a hazardous waste characteristics test for other contaminants in the soil (e.g., ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or exceedence of Toxic Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP) regulatory levels; 40 CFR §261). Note that this exemption will not generally apply to illegal dump sites where disposal of bulk pesticides (vs cleaned containers) occurred. Applicability of this exclusion should be clearly discussed in a site-specific *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* for dioxin-contaminated soil that is capped in place for long-term management, with reference made to the above documents (e.g., 40 CFR §262.70 Subpart G: Farmers; USEPA 1986, 2006) as well as other pertinent information (e.g., past use of subject site for agricultural purposes). Simple reference of this technical memorandum will not be adequate.

References:

ATSDR, 1998, *Toxicological Profile for Chlorinated Dibenzo-p-dioxins (CDDs)*. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, December 1998. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp104.html.

ATSDR, 2008, *Update to the ATSDR Policy Guideline for Dioxins and Dioxin-Like Compounds in Residential Soil*. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, November 2008. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/substances/dioxin/policy/.

Cole , P., Trichopoulos , Pastides, H., Starr, T and J.S. Mandel, 2003, Dioxin and cancer: a critical review: Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, Vol. 38, p.378–388.

Haglund, p., 2007, Methods for Treating Soils Contaminated with Polychlorinated Dibenzo-p-Dioxins, Dibenzofurans, and Other Polychlorinated Aromatic Compounds: Ambio Vol. 36, No. 6, September 2007, p476-474.

HDOH, 2008a, *Tier 2 Action Levels for TEQ dioxins (update to March 23, 2006 memorandum)*. Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office.

HDOH, 2008b, *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater (Summer 2008, updated March 2009)*. Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, March 2009. http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2009, *Technical Guidance Manual for the Implementation of the Hawai‘i State Contingency Plan*. Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaiidoh.org.

Jenkins, T., et al., 2005. Representative Sampling for Energetic Compounds at Military Training Range: Environmental Forensics, Volume 6, pp. 45–55. http://www.environmentalforensics.org/journal.htm.

Kulkarni, P.S., Crespo, J.G, and Afonso, C.A.M., 2008, Dioxins sources and current remediation technologies — A review: Environment International 34 (2008), p139–153.

Ramsey, C. and A. Hewitt, 2005. A Methodology for Assessing Sample Representativeness, Environmental Forensics 6:71-75. http://www.environmentalforensics.org/journal/volume6/number2.htm

USEPA,1986, *Scope of Farmer Exemption at 40 CFR §262.10(d) and 262.51*. Memo from Mark Greenwood, Assistant General Counsel, RCRA Branch (LE-132S). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, May 16, 1986. http://yosemite.epa.gov/OSW/rcra.nsf/ea6e50dc6214725285256bf00063269d/B422FD2390EFEE558525670F006BD420/$file/11155.pdf.

USEPA, 2005, Introduction to USEPA Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR Part 268): .S. Environmental Protection Agency, Solid Waste and Emergency Response, September 2005, EPA530-K-05-013, http://www.epa.gov/wastes/inforesources/pubs/hotline/rmods.htm.

USEPA, 2006, *Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 262*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2006. http://www.gpoaccess.gov/ecfr/.

USEPA, 2009a, *Draft Recommended Interim Preliminary Remediation Goals for Dioxin in Soil at CERCLA and RCRA Sites (December 2009)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation, OSWER 9200.3-56, http://epa.gov/superfund/policy/remedy/pdfs/Interim_Soil_Dioxin_PRG_Guidance_12-30-09.pdf.

USEPA, 2009b. *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, prepared by Oak Ridge National Laboratories, December 2009. http://epa-prgs.ornl.gov/chemicals/index.shtml.

USEPA, 2010, *USEPA's Reanalysis of Key Issues Related to Dioxin Toxicity and Response to NAS Comments* (External Review Draft): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-10/038A, 2010, http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris_drafts/recordisplay.cfm?deid=222203.

Washington DOE, 2007a, *Relative Bioavailability Estimates for Dioxins/Furans in Soils*. Washington State Department of Ecology, Science Advisory Board Issue Paper on Bioavailability, March 2007. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/SAB/SAB_mtg_info/Mtg_070319/SAB%20Issue%20Paper%20Bioavailability_March%20'07_JWW%20+%20PK%20+%20CRM.pdf.

Washington DOE, 2007b, *Model Toxics Control Act Statute and Regulation (revised November 2007).* Washington State Department of Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program, Publication No.94-06, http://www.ecy.wa.gov/biblio/9406.html.

WHO,1998, *Assessment of the Health Risk of Dioxins: A Re-evaluation of the Tolerable Daily Intake (TDI), Consultation (May 1998)*. World Health Organization, Geneva,. http://www.who.int/pcs/docs/dioxin-exec-sum/exe-sumfinal.

WHO, 2001, *Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants (PCDDs, PCDFs, PCBs)*. World Health Organization, Food Additive Series 48, 177p, http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v48je20.htm.

WHO, 2002, *Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants*. WHO Technical Report Series, Fifty-seventh report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives, WHO Technical Report Series 909, http://whqlibdoc.who.int/trs/WHO_TRS_909.pdf.

Table 1. Summary of TEQ Dioxin Soil Action Levels and associated soil management categories.

Soil Management Category	**Action**
Category A (<u><</u>20 ng/kg)	**Background.** Within range of expected background conditions in non-agricultural and non-industrial areas. No further action required and no restrictions on land use.
Category B (>20 but <u><</u>240 ng/kg)	**Minimally Impacted.** Exceeds expected background conditions but within range anticipated for agricultural fields. Potential health risks considered to be insignificant. Include Category B soil in remedial actions for more heavily contaminated spill areas as practicable in order to reduce exposure (e.g., outer margins of pesticide mixing areas). Offsite reuse of soil for fill material or as final cover on a decommissioned landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions. For existing homes, consider measures to reduce daily exposure to soil (e.g., maintain lawn cover, ensure good hygiene, thoroughly wash homegrown produce, etc.). For new developments on large, former field areas, notify future homeowners of elevated levels of dioxin on the property (e.g., include in information provided to home buyers during property transactions).
Category C (>240 but <u><</u>1,500 ng/kg)	**Moderately Impacted.** Typical of incinerator ash, burn pits, wood treatment operations that used pentachlorophenol (PCP), and the margins of heavily impacted, pesticide mixing areas associated with former sugarcane operations that used PCP. Restriction to commercial/industrial land use required with a formal restriction to the deed against sensitive land uses (e.g., residential, schools, day care, medical facilities, etc.) in the absence of significant institutional and engineered controls and HDOH approval. Use of soil as soil as intermediate (e.g., temporarily inactive portions) or interim (e.g., daily or weekly) cover at a regulated landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions. Preparation of a site-specific, *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* (EHMP) required if soil left on site for long-term management. Removal of isolated spill areas recommended when practicable in order to minimize future management and liability concerns. This includes controls to ensure no off-site dispersion (e.g., dust or surface runoff) or inadvertent excavation and reuse at properties with sensitive land uses.
Category D (>1,500 ng/kg)	**Heavily Impacted.** Typical of former pesticide mixing areas that used PCP (e.g., sugarcane operations). Remedial actions required under any land use scenario in order to reduce potential exposure. Potentially adverse health risks under both sensitive and commercial/industrial land use scenarios in the absence of significant institutional and/or engineered controls. Disposal of soil at a regulated landfill is acceptable, pending agreement by the landfill and barring hazardous waste restrictions.

ATTACHMENT 1

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION ON DEVELOPMENT AND JUSTIFICATION OF UPDATED TEQ DIOXIN ACTION LEVELS

1.0 Background Information on Dioxins

Dioxins are a group of chlorinated organic molecules whose specific members, referred to as "congeners," share similar chemical structures and mechanisms of toxicity (WHO 2001, 2002, 2006). Potential sources of dioxins in Hawai‘i include deposition of airborne dioxins originating from off-site sources, application of dioxin-bearing pesticides to agricultural fields, spills of concentrated dioxin-bearing pesticides (e.g., at pesticide mixing areas) and combustion of organic materials in the present of chlorine (e.g., incinerators, burn pits, fire training pits, building fires, forest fires, etc.). In agricultural areas, the primary source of dioxins in soils is believed to be associated with manufacturing impurities in certain chlorinated pesticides, such as 2,4,5-T and, in particular, pentachlorophenol. Data on the concentration of dioxins in soils outside of agricultural areas area are limited. HEER is currently conducting research to collect additional soil data in various types of settings throughout the state.

The risk to human health posed by exposure to dioxins is evaluated based on 17 specific dioxin congeners: 7 polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs) and 10 polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs). The majority of the published literature on dioxin toxicity is limited to 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD, USEPA 2010), considered to be the most toxic of the 17 congeners studied. The World Health Organization (WHO) assigns toxicity values, referred to as "Toxicity Equivalence Factors (TEFs)," to specific congeners relative to the toxicity of TCDD (WHO 2006). The reported concentration of each congener in a sample is multiplied by its respective TEF to calculate a "Toxicity Equivalent (TEQ)" concentration. The TEQ concentrations for individual congeners are then added together to obtain a total TEQ concentration for the sample. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and HEER office recommend the use of WHO's TEFs to calculate TEQ dioxin levels for use in human health risk assessments or for comparison to risk-based action levels (USEPA 2009a, HDOH 2009a).

2.0 2008 HEER Dioxin Guidance

Soil action levels published by the HEER office in 2006 and 2008 were based on potential excess cancer risk posed by long-term, direct exposure to dioxins in soil (HDOH 2008a,b). Noncancer health risks were not specifically considered but were presumed to be less significant than cancer risks. The soil action levels were based on the USEPA Regional Screening Levels (RSLs; USEPA 2009b), adjusted to a target excess cancer risk of 10^{-4} (i.e., one in ten thousand; see Attachment 2). Action levels based on a more conservative cancer slope factor published by the Minnesota Department of Health were also developed.

Cancer slope factors published by USEPA and other agencies for dioxins are not fully accepted by the toxicology community and considered by others to be excessively conservative (e.g., Cole et. al 2003, Hayes and Aylward 2003, NAS 2006). Confidence in the slope factors is considered to be low (see Section 4.4). A target excess cancer risk of 10^{-4} was therefore deemed appropriate (refer to Attachment 2).

The 2008 HEER action levels were used to define three categories of soil each for unrestricted (e.g., "residential") and commercial/industrial land use scenarios. Specific guidance was then presented for the management of soil in each category. The final action levels and soil categories were defined as follows:

2008 HEER TEQ Dioxin Soil Categories		
Category	**Unrestricted/Residential Land Use** [1]	**Commercial/Industrial Land Use**
Category 1 [2]	<42 ng/kg	<170 ng/kg
Category 2 [3]	42 to ≤450 ng/kg	170 to ≤1,800 ng/kg
Category 3 [3]	>450 ng/kg	>1,800 ng/kg

Notes:
1. Includes schools, day care centers, medical facilities and other related sensitive land uses.
2. Action levels based on Minnesota Department of Health cancer slope factors.
3. Action levels based on California EPA cancer slope factors.

No further action was recommended for Category 1 soils under the noted land use. Efforts to minimize exposure (e.g., lawn maintenance) were recommended for Category 2 soils if the soil was associated with widespread, trace-level dioxin contamination in former agricultural fields. Removal or capping of small isolated "hot spots" of Category 2 soils to surrounding, background levels was recommended when feasible in order to minimize exposure, but not considered necessary from a purely health-risk standpoint. Removal or capping of Category 3 soils was recommended. Long-term management of soil at commercial/industrial sites that exceeded the upper action level for unrestricted/residential land use of 450 ng/kg TEQ dioxins was recommended to ensure that the soil was not inappropriately excavated and reused offsite in the future.

3.0 Basis of 2010 Updates to Dioxin Soil Action Levels

This technical memorandum updates the 2008 soil action levels for TEQ dioxin to take into account World Health Organization (WHO) Permissible Tolerable Intake factors for potential cancer and noncancer health risks. Exposure assumptions and model parameters used to develop the earlier action levels are otherwise identical. HDOH considers the WHO factors to be more defensible (e.g., lowest uncertainty factor) and appropriate for use in Hawai‘i in comparison to alternative factors, including cancer slope factors published by USEPA and other agencies, as well as noncancer toxicity factors published by the US Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and more recently by USEPA.

A discussion of alternative toxicity factors is provided for comparison. The final, updated soil action levels fall within the range of action levels that could be developed by use of the alternative toxicity factors. A detailed discussion of model equations and assumptions used to generate the action levels is provided in Attachment 2.

3.1 Use of WHO PMTI Factors to Develop Soil Action Levels

This update incorporates the use of WHO Permissible Tolerable Monthly Intake (PTMI) factors (WHO 2001, 2002) to develop alternative soil action levels for TEQ dioxins. The WHO PTMI is intended to limit the long-term, body burden of TEQ dioxins to levels that are not believed to be associated with significant cancer or noncancer health risks. WHO concluded that body burden is a more appropriate measure of potential health risks than is a traditional approach based on daily dose, although the two parameters are closely related.

In 1998 WHO published a Tolerable *Daily* Intake (TDI) range for bioavailable TEQ dioxins of 1 to 4 picograms per kilogram of body weight per day (1-4 pg/kg-day; WHO 1998). The ATSDR published an identical range of TEQ dioxin "Minimal Risk Levels" in the same year (ATSDR 1998, 2008). WHO subsequently published an updated, Permissible *Monthly* Tolerable Intake (PTMI) factor range for TEQ Dioxins of 40 to 100 pg/kg-month, after further review of available studies (WHO 2001, 2002). The PTMI of 100 pg/kg-month is based on a No Observed Effects Level (NOEL, power model) for an equivalent human monthly intake (EHMI) of 330 pg/kg per month, adjusted by safety factor of 3.2 to account for inter-individual differences in toxicokinetics among humans (rounded downward to a value of 100). The PTMI of 40 pg/kg-month is based on a Lowest Observed Effects Level (LOEL, linear model) for an equivalent human monthly intake (EHMI) of 423 pg/kg per month, adjusted by safety factor of approximately 9.6 to account for both use of a LOEL (vs NOEL) and inter-individual differences in toxicokinetics (rounded downward to a value of 40).

The WHO PTMI levels were divided by a factor of 30.4 days/month in order to generate an equivalent, tolerable *daily* intake range of 1.3 pg/kg-day to 3.3 pg/kg-day and allow their use in risk-based models for development soil action levels (see Attachment 2). WHO presents monthly, rather than daily, intake ranges to emphasize that the PMTI range is applicable to long-term exposure only, and is well below levels that could pose immediate health effects. As stated in the WHO document:

> "The PTMI is not a limit of toxicity and does not represent a boundary between safe intake and intake associated with a significant increase in body burden or risk. Long-term intakes slightly above the (upper range of the) PTMI would not necessarily result in adverse health effects but would erode the safety factor built into the calculations of the PTMI."

The more rigorous, NOEL-based PMTI of 100 pg/kg-month (3.3 pg/kg-day) was selected for calculation of final dioxin soil action levels. The adjusted factor was incorporated into the USEPA Regional Screening Level (RSL) models for noncancer health risks. This generated a soil action level 240 ng/kg for unrestricted (e.g., residential) land use and 2,800 ng/kg for commercial/industrial land use (see Attachment 2). The calculated action level for unrestricted land use was retained for use in this guidance (refer to Sections 2 and 3 in main text). As discussed in the following section, the commercial/industrial action level was reduced by a factor of 1.9 to 1,500 ng/kg in order to limit theoretical exposure to dioxins in soil to approximately

50% of the estimated dietary intake for adults (refer also to Attachment 2). The HEER office believes that the final soil action levels are appropriate and practicable for screening of dioxin-contaminated sites in Hawai‘i.

Note that the WHO PTMI assumes a 50% bioavailability of TEQ dioxins in food (see footnote to Table 14, WHO 2002). This is similar to estimates of average dioxin bioavailability in soil, as recently reviewed by the Washington Department of the Environment (Washington DOE 2007a,b). In the absence of site-specific data, further adjustment of the WHO PTMI and soil action levels presented in the main text of this guidance based on assumed dioxin bioavailability in soil is not recommended.

3.2 Comparison of Dietary Exposure

A comparison of WHO PTMI factors to typical dietary exposure to TEQ dioxins is useful in order to put potential exposure to dioxins in soil at the action levels noted in perspective. The WHO estimates the mean, dietary intake of TEQ dioxins to be 15 to 160 pg/kg-month at the 90th percentile of mean lifetime exposure (WHO 2002). This equates to a daily dietary exposure of 0.5 to 5 pg/kg-day, or up to 75 pg/day for a 15 kg child and 350 pg/day for a 70 kg adult (default body weights typically used in human health risk assessments).

As summarized in Attachment 3, dietary intake of TEQ dioxins for Pacific-Asian diets heavy in fish and vegetables is estimated to range from 66 pg/day for children (4.4 pg/kg-day for a 15 kg child) and to 102 pg/day adults (1.5 pg/kg-day for a 70 kg adult), respectively. Food of animal origin is estimated to contribute to approximately 80% of overall human exposure to dioxins (USEPA 2010). Other studies have indicated a minimal contribution of TEQ dioxins from soil with respect to dietary intake (e.g., Kimbrough et al 2010).

For comparison, the HDOH soil action level for unrestricted (e.g., residential) land use of 240 ng/kg equates to a theoretical, TEQ dioxin average daily dose of approximately 23 pg/day for a 15 kg child and 12 pg/day for a 70 kg adult (assuming a soil ingestion rate of 200 mg/day for children and 100 mg/day for adults, a bioavailability of 50% and the additional exposure factors noted in Attachment 2). This represents approximately 35% of the estimated dietary exposure for a 15 kg child (USEPA default body weight for children, as averaged for ages 1-6; refer to Attachment 2).

The HDOH soil action level for commercial/industrial land use of 2,800 ng/kg equates to a theoretical, TEQ dioxin average daily dose of approximately 96 pg/day for a 70 kg adult. This is approximately equal to the estimated dietary exposure of adults to TEQ dioxins. As an added measure of safety, however, HEER decided to reduce the soil action level to 1,500 ng/kg in order to limit the theoretical exposure to dioxins in soil to 50 pg/day or approximately 50% of the estimated dietary exposure (added safety factor of 1.9; refer to Attachment 2). Actual exposure to dioxins in soil for both children and adults is likely to be much lower than exposure predicted by the models due to the conservative nature of the exposure factors assumed in the models.

3.3 Comparison to 2009 USEPA RSLs Adjusted for Relative Bioavailability

The 2009 USEPA Regional Screening Levels (RSLs; USEPA 2009b) do not consider the relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil (i.e., relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil in comparison to bioavailability of dioxins in laboratory-based studies). Guidance published by the Washington Department of Ecology (DOE) was used to adjust the USEPA RSLs for comparison to WHO-based action levels (Washington DOE 2007a,b; see Attachment 2). Washington DOE presents the following rationale for use of a gastrointestinal absorption adjustment (bioavailability) factor in the calculation of soil screening levels for cancer risk concerns:

- Available evidence suggests that soil-bound dioxins/furans are less bioavailable than dioxins/furans used to assess the health risks from bioassays, epidemiological studies or studies used to assess the toxicity of dioxins/furans in foods and drinking water.

- Although there is uncertainty in assigning congener-specific bioavailability estimates, the available evidence suggests that the higher-chlorinated dioxin/furan congeners (hexa-, hepta-, octa-) are less well absorbed and less bioavailable than the lower-chlorinated congeners (tetra- and penta-).

- Within a range of uncertainty and variability, available evidence suggests that congener-specific differences in bioavailability should be considered when evaluating the toxicity and assessing the risks for mixtures of dioxins/furans.

Based on a review of published studies, Washington DOE (2007a) recommended a default relative bioavailability 0.7 for the tetra- and penta-chlorinated dioxin/furan congeners, and 0.4 for the less available (but usually more abundant) hexa-, hepta-, and octa-chlorinated congeners (i.e., bioavailability in soil *relative* to the bioavailability in the food used in the animal studies, estimated to be between 80% ad 90%; USEPA 2010). Final guidance published by Washington DOE recommended a weighted, relative bioavailability or gastrointestinal absorption fraction for TEQ dioxins of 0.6, based on typical mixtures of dioxin/furan congeners identified in soil (Washington DOE 2007b). This was consistent with the default, relative bioavailability of TEQ dioxins in soil recommended by a majority of other State and international agency guidance reviewed by Washington DOE. Assuming a bioavailability of dioxins in the food used in animal studies of 80% to 90%, this equates to an ultimate bioavailability of dioxins in soil of approximately 50%, similar to the bioavailability of dioxins assumed in the WHO PMTI factors (refer to Section 3.1).

An internal HEER review of dioxin/furan congener soil data from former sugarcane operations in Hawai‘i indicated an average mixture of 2% tetra- and penta- dioxin/furan congeners and 98% hexa-, hepta-, and octa- congeners, with a worst-case instance of 20% tetra- and penta-dioxin/furan congeners and 80% hexa-, hepta-, and octa- congeners. Applying Washington DOE’s approachTo dioxin data from former sugarcane fields and pesticide mixing area in Hawai‘i, HEER calculated TEQ dioxin bioavailability factors from 0.41 (average) to 0.46

(worst-case). This suggests that the default, relative bioavailability of 0.6 published by the Washington DOE is adequately for modification of the USEPA RSLs.

Modification of the 2009 USEPA RSLs for relative bioavailability applies only to the incidental ingestion portion of the soil action level models. As indicated in Attachment 2, a separate absorption factor is used for dermal exposure. Relative bioavailability is not considered for inhalation of particulates. The latter two exposure pathways are relatively minor in comparison to incidental ingestion. Adjustment of the incidental ingestion portion of the soil model to reflect a relative bioavailability 0.6 and use of a target, excess cancer risk of 10^{-4} yields modified RSLs of 650 ng/kg and 2,400 ng/kg for unrestricted/residential land use and commercial/industrial land use respectively.

The updated TEQ dioxin soil action level for unrestricted land use presented in the main text (240 ng/kg) is more conservative than the USEPA RSL adjusted for relative bioavailability and a target excess cancer risk of 10^{-4}. The updated action level for commercial/industrial land use (1,500 ng/kg) is also lower than the adjusted RSL.

3.4 Comparison to 2009 USEPA TEQ Dioxin PRGs (Draft)

USEPA recently published a draft document entitled *Recommended Interim Preliminary Remediation Goals (PRGs) for Dioxin in Soil at CERCLA and RCRA Sites* (USEPA 2009a). Although the final PRGs are similar to the updated HDOH soil action levels presented above, the HEER office considers the approach presented in this technical memorandum to be more applicable for use in Hawai‘i.

The USEPA draft guidance proposes to retract screening levels for TEQ dioxins published in 1998 for use at CERCLA and RCRA sites, including the often cited screening levels of 1 µg/kg TEQ dioxins for residential soils and 5 to 20 µg/kg for commercial/industrial soils (USEPA 1998). The HEER office had previously discounted use of these action levels in Hawai‘i, after concluding that they may not be adequately protective of human health in some circumstances.

As an alternative, the draft USEPA document proposes use of the 1998 ATSDR Minimal Risk Level (MRL) to develop TEQ dioxin soil screening levels or “Preliminary Remediation Goals” (“PRGs”). The ATSDR document presents an MRL range for TEQ dioxins of 1 to 4 pg per kilogram bodyweight per day (pg/kg-day), identical to guidance published by the World Health Organization the same year (see above). This equates to an exposure of 15 to 60 pg/day for a 15 kg child (average child bodyweight used in noncancer risk assessments) or 60 to 280 pg/day TEQ dioxins for a 70kg adult (lifetime average bodyweight used in cancer risk assessments). Exposures below these levels are assumed to not pose a significant health risk. Note that the upper limit of the ATSDR MRL range is slightly less conservative than the range proposed by WHO (WHO 2002; see above).

Using the models and exposure assumptions presented in the draft guidance with the ATSDR MRL range for TEQ dioxins of 1 to 4 pg/kg-day yields a soil screening level range of 72 to 290 ng/kg for residential land use and 850 to 3,400 ng/kg for commercial/industrial land use. This is comparable to the range of screening levels generated by use of the WHO PTMI guidance as described above and in the main text of this document. The draft USEPA document proposed a TEQ dioxin "Preliminary Remediation Goal" (PRG) of 72 ng/kg for residential soil and 950 ng/kg for commercial/industrial, based on use of the low end of the ATSDR MRL range, or 1 pg/kg-day. These action levels do not consider the relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil (see Section 3.2). Adjusting for a relative bioavailability of 0.6 would yield correlative PRGs of 120 ng/kg and 1,600 ng/kg, respectively. While the HEER office does not disagree that soils with concentrations of TEQ dioxins below the proposed PRGs levels do not pose a significant health risk, HEER feels that the PRGs are too conservative to be useful for initial screening purposes in Hawaiʻi. As discussed above, the HEER office also prefers use of the more recent, WHO PTMI guidance over the 1998 ATSDR guidance.

The draft USEPA document also notes that the proposed PRGs fall within the range of screening levels that would be generated using cancer slope factors published by the USEPA in the 1980s and a risk range of 10^{-6} to 10^{-4} (e.g., 4.5 to 450 ng/kg for residential soil and 18 to 1,800 ng/kg; based on the current USEPA RSLs; USEPA 2009b). Note that identical, noncancer screening levels for TEQ dioxins were calculated as part of the 2009 USEPA RSL guidance but ultimately not selected as the final RSLs, since the screening level for cancer concerns assumes a target risk of 10^{-6}.

As discussed below, HEER prefers to focus on remediation of *localized* areas of dioxin-contaminated soil (e.g., pesticide mixing areas) to meet the surrounding area background concentrations *as practicable* on a site-by-site basis, rather than deferring to a purely risk-based soil action level. Remediation of minimally impacted soils in large, former agricultural fields to natural background concentrations (e.g., <20 ng/kg) is considered to be impracticable and, from the standpoint of risk and added health benefit, unnecessary. This is supported by consideration of dietary intake of dioxins and furans, which is estimated to exceed the hypothetical intake associated with long-term exposure to soils with concentrations of TEQ dioxins at or below the updated action levels.

3.5 Comparison to 2010 USEPA TCDD Toxicity Review (Draft)

USEPA recently released a draft review of published literature on the health effects of tetrachlordibenzonedioxin (TCDD) and related compounds (USEPA 2010). USEPA focused on two studies of human exposure to TCDD to develop a draft, noncancer reference dose. A Lowest Observed Adverse Effects Level (LOAEL) of 20 pg/kg-day exposure to TCDD was ultimately selected for development of an oral reference dose (RfD).

The selected LOAEL of 20 pg/kg-day is well above the WHO Permissible Tolerable Intake of 3.3 pg/kg-day used to develop soil action levels in this technical memorandum (refer to Section 3.2). In the draft document, however, USEPA reduces the LOAEL by an uncertainty factor of ten due to the lack of a No Observed Adverse Effects Level (NOAEL) for TCDD. The LOAEL is further reduced by a factor of three to account for human inter-individual variability, for a total uncertainty factor of thirty. The document then proposes a final, draft, TCDD reference dose of 0.7 pg/kg-day.

The selected WHO tolerable intake factor of 3.3 pg/kg-day exceeds the final RfD of 0.7 pg-kg-day selected by USEPA in it's draft document. The WHO factor falls near the low end of the RfD and LOAEL low-risk range of TCDD exposure identified in the draft review, however (0.70 pg/kg-day to 20 pg/kg-day). Adjustment of the draft USEPA RfD to take into account a reduced relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil would further reduce the difference between action levels derived by either method. For example, use of the draft RfD in the USEPA RSL models would yield soil action levels of approximately 50 ng/kg and 600 ng/kg for residential and commercial/industrial land use, respectively (refer to Attachment 2). Adjustment for a relative bioavailability of dioxins in soil of 0.6 (see Section 3.2) yields action levels of 85 ng/kg and 1,000 ng/kg, respectively.

The draft USEPA document also presents an oral slope factor range of 1.1×10^5 $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$ to 1.6×10^6 $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$ for possible use in cancer risk assessments, depending on the selected target risk. As discussed above, the 2009 USEPA RSLs for 2,3,7,8 dioxins is based on a slope factor of 1.3×10^5 $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$. Use of a more conservative slope factor would (e.g., 7.8×10^5 $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$ based on target risk of 10^{-4}) would reduce the RSL by a factor of approximately six. As discussed above, the cancer slope factors incorporate a relatively high degree of uncertainty and confidence in their use to develop meaningful soil action levels is low.

HDOH does not feel that use of an RfD or cancer slope factor that equates to an exposure below anticipated dietary intake to derive soil action levels is practical. At this time, and in consideration of the multiple lines of evidence summarized in Section 2 of the main text, HDOH considers the WHO PTMI factors to be the most technically supportable and appropriate values for development of direct-exposure soil action levels for use in Hawai‘i.

References:

ATSDR 1998. *Toxicological Profile for Chlorinated Dibenzo-p-dioxins (CDDs).* Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, December 1998. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp104.html.

ATSDR 2008. *Update to the ATSDR Policy Guideline for Dioxins and Dioxin-Like Compounds in Residential Soil.* Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, November 2008. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/substances/dioxin/policy/.

Cole , P., Trichopoulos , Pastides, H., Starr, T and J.S. Mandel, 2003, Dioxin and cancer: a critical review: Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, Vol. 38, p.378–388.

Hays, S. M. and L.L. Aylward, 2003, Dioxin risks in perspective: past, present, and future: Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, Vol. 37, p. 202–217.

HDOH 2008a. *Tier 2 Action Levels for TEQ dioxins (update to March 23, 2006 memorandum).* Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office.

HDOH 2008b. *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater (Summer 2008, updated March 2009)*. Hawai'i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, March 2009. http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH 2009. *Technical Guidance Manual for the Implementation of the Hawai'i State Contingency Plan*. Hawai'i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaiidoh.org.

Kimbrough, R.D., Krouskas C.A., Carson M.L., Long T.F., Bevan C. and R.G., Human uptake of persistent chemicals from contaminated soil: PCDD/Fs and PCBs, Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, 2010 June, 57(1), p.43-54.

NAS, 2006, *Health Risks from Dioxin and Related Compounds: Evaluation of the EPA Reassessment*: National Academy of Sciences, Committee on EPA's Exposure and Human Health Reassessment of TCDD and Related Compounds ISBN: 978-0-309-10259-9, 268p, http://www.nationalacademies.org/morenews/20060711c.html.

USEPA 1998. *Approach for Addressing Dioxin in Soil at CERCLA and RCRA Sites.* Memo from Timothy Fields, EPA Acting Administrator, to Regional Directors, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, OSWER Directive 9200.4-26, April 13, 1998. http://www.epa.gov/superfund/resources/remedy/pdf/92-00426-s.pdf.

USEPA 2009a. *Draft Recommended Interim Preliminary Remediation Goals for Dioxin in Soil at CERCLA and RCRA Sites (December 2009)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation, OSWER 9200.3-56, http://epa.gov/superfund/policy/remedy/pdfs/Interim_Soil_Dioxin_PRG_Guidance_12-30-09.pdf.

USEPA 2009b. *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, prepared by Oak Ridge National Laboratories, December 2009. http://epa-prgs.ornl.gov/chemicals/index.shtml.

USEPA, 2010, *USEPA's Reanalysis of Key Issues Related to Dioxin Toxicity and Response to NAS Comments* (External Review Draft): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-10/038A, 2010, http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris_drafts/recordisplay.cfm?deid=222203.

Washington DOE 2007a. *Relative Bioavailability Estimates for Dioxins/Furans in Soils.* Washington State Department of Ecology, Science Advisory Board Issue Paper on Bioavailability, March 2007. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/SAB/SAB_mtg_info/Mtg_070319/SAB%20Issue%20Paper%20Bioavailability_March%20'07_JWW%20+%20PK%20+%20CRM.pdf.

Washington DOE 2007b. *Model Toxics Control Act Statute and Regulation (revised November 2007)*. Washington State Department of Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program, Publication No.94-06, http://www.ecy.wa.gov/biblio/9406.html.

WHO 1998. *Assessment of the Health Risk of Dioxins: A Re-evaluation of the Tolerable Daily Intake (TDI), Consultation (May 1998)*. World Health Organization, Geneva,. http://www.who.int/pcs/docs/dioxin-exec-sum/exe-sumfinal.

WHO 2001. *Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants (PCDDs, PCDFs, PCBs)*. World Health Organization, Food Additive Series 48, 177p, http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v48je20.htm.

WHO 2002. *Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants*. WHO Technical Report Series, Fifty-seventh report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives, WHO Technical Report Series 909, http://whqlibdoc.who.int/trs/WHO_TRS_909.pdf.

WHO 2006. *The 2005 World Health Organization Re-evaluation of Human and Mammalian Toxic Equivalency Factors for Dioxins and Dioxin-like Compounds (van den Berg, M., et al.)*. World Health Organization, July 7, 2006. http://www.who.int/ipcs/assessment/tef_update/en/.

ATTACHMENT 2

EQUATIONS AND ASSUMPTIONS FOR DERIVATION OF TEQ DIOXIN SOIL ACTION LEVELS

1.0 Introduction

A summary of models and assumptions used to develop for human health, direct-exposure concerns is presented below. For addition information on the models, refer to the USEPA document *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants* (USEPA 2009). See also Appendix 1 of the HEER *EHE Guidance* (HDOH 2008b).

2.0 TEQ Dioxin Toxicity Factors and Bioavailability

The WHO Permissible Tolerable Monthly Intake (PTMI) upper limit of 100 pg/(kg-month) is used to calculate noncancer soil action levels (WHO 2002). The PTMI is converted to a Permissible Tolerable *Daily* Intake (PTDI) level of 3.3 pg/(kg-day) for use in the noncancer equations. Although not necessarily applicable, a default Hazard Quotient of 1.0 is also assumed in the equations. A Cancer Slope Factor (CSF) of 1.3E+05 $(\text{mg/kg-day})^{-1}$ and an Inhalation Unit Risk Factor (IURF) of 38 $(\mu\text{g/m}^3)^{-1}$ were selected for calculation of cancer-based soil action levels (USEPA 2009; CSF adopted from CalEPA). Action levels are based on a target excess cancer risk of 10^{-4}.

The equations incorporate an additional Gastrointestinal Absorption Factor (GIABS) to adjust for the bioavailability of dioxins and furans in soil, as necessary. A default GIABS for dioxins and furans of 0.6 is assumed for soils (Washington DOE 2007a,b). This is used to adjust the incidental ingestion exposure portion of the cancer-based action level (see Table 1 and Equations 1 and 3). An assumed bioavailability of 0.5 is directly incorporated into the WHO PTMI; further adjustment of bioavailability for exposure to soil is therefore not warranted (GIABSnc = 1; see Table 1 and Equations 2 and 4).

3.0 Soil Action Levels Models

Human exposure assumptions are summarized in Table 1. With the exceptions noted, parameter values in Table 1 were taken directly from the USEPA Regional Screening Level (RSL) guidance document (USEPA 2009). Parameter values for the construction/trench worker exposure scenario are discussed in more detail in Appendix 1. Tables 2 and 3 summarize equations and parameter values used to develop the RSL Particulate Emission Factor and physiochemical constants assumed in the models for TEQ dioxins.

Carcinogenic risks under unrestricted/residential exposure scenarios were calculated using the following age-adjusted factors. Definition of terms and default parameter values used in the equations are presented in Tables 1, 2, and 3.

1) Ingestion [(mg·yr)/kg·d)]:

$$IFS_{adj} = \frac{ED_c \ x \ IRS_c}{BW_C} + \frac{(ED_r - ED_c) \ x \ IRS_a}{BW_a}$$

2) Dermal Contact [(mg·yr)/kg·d)]:

$$\mathrm{SFS_{adj}} = \frac{\mathrm{ED_c \ x \ AF_c \ x \ SA_c}}{\mathrm{BW_C}} + \frac{\mathrm{(ED_r - ED_c) \ x \ AF_a \ x \ IRS_a}}{\mathrm{BW_a}}$$

3) Inhalation [(m^3·yr)/kg·d)]:

$$\mathrm{InhF_{adj}} = \frac{\mathrm{ED_c \ x \ IRA_c}}{\mathrm{BW_C}} + \frac{\mathrm{(ED_r - ED_c) \ x \ IRA_a}}{\mathrm{BW_a}}$$

Direct exposure equations for soil are summarized as follows:

Equation 1: Combined Exposures to Carcinogenic Contaminants in Residential Soil

$$C(mg/kg) = \frac{TR \ x \ AT_c}{EF_r \left[\left(\frac{IFS_{adj} \ xGIABSc \times CSF_o}{10^6 \, mg/kg} \right) + \left(\frac{SF_{adj} \ x \ ABS \ x \ CSF_o}{10^6 \, mg/kg} \right) + \left(\frac{InhF_{adj} \ x \ CSF_i}{PEF} \right) \right]}$$

Equation 2: Combined Exposures to Noncarcinogenic Contaminants in Residential Soil

$$\mathrm{C(mg/kg)} = \frac{\mathrm{THQ \times BW_c \times AT_n}}{\mathrm{EF_r \times ED_c} \left[\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_o}} \times \frac{\mathrm{IRS_c \times GIABSnc}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_o}} \times \frac{\mathrm{SA_c \times AF_c \ x \ ABS}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_i}} \times \frac{\mathrm{IRA_c}}{\mathrm{PEF}} \right) \right]}$$

Equation 3: Combined Exposures to Carcinogenic Contaminants in Industrial Soil

$$\mathrm{C(mg/kg)} = \frac{\mathrm{TR \times BW_a \times AT_c}}{\mathrm{EF_o \times ED_o} \left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{IRS_o \times GIABSc \times CSF_o}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{\mathrm{SA_a \times AF_a \times ABS \times CSF_o}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{\mathrm{IRA_a \times CSF_i}}{\mathrm{PEF}} \right) \right]}$$

Equation 4: Combined Exposures to Noncarcinogenic Contaminants in Industrial Soil

$$\mathrm{C(mg/kg)} = \frac{\mathrm{THQ \times BW_a \times AT_n}}{\mathrm{EF_o \times ED_o} \left[\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_o}} \times \frac{\mathrm{IRS_o \times GIABSnc}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_o}} \times \frac{\mathrm{SA_a \times AF_a \times ABS}}{10^6 \, \mathrm{mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RfD_i}} \times \frac{\mathrm{IRA_a}}{\mathrm{PEF}} \right) \right]}$$

Equation 5: Derivation of Particulate Emission Factor (residential & occupational)

$$PEF\,(m^3/kg) \quad = \quad Q/C\ x\ \frac{3600s/h}{0.036\times(1-V)\,(U_m/U_t)^3\times F(x)}$$

The USEPA RSL models incorporate a Volatilization Factor (VF) for emission of volatile chemicals to outdoor air. Volatile chemicals are defined as having a Henry's Law Constant of >1.0E-05 (atm·m^3)/mol and a molecular weight of <200 g/mol. Dioxin/furan mixtures do not meet this definition. The VF term in the soil equations is therefore replaced with the Particulate Emission Factor (PEF) term for non-volatile chemicals.

4.0 Calculated Soil Action Levels

4.1 Unadjusted Action Levels

Based on the models and model assumptions described above and in Table 1, a TEQ dioxin soil action level of 240 ng/kg is generated for unrestricted (e.g., residential) land use. This action level was retained for use in the final guidance (refer to Table 1 in the main text). A preliminary soil action level of 2,800 ng/kg is generated for commercial/industrial land use. As described below, this action level was adjusted by an additional safety factor of 1.9 in order to minimize exposure to dioxins in soil to approximately 50% of the estimated dietary exposure.

4.2 Adjustment of Commercial/Industrial Soil Action Level

The HDOH soil action level for commercial/industrial land use of 2,800 ng/kg equates to a theoretical exposure to TEQ dioxins of approximately 96 pg/day for a 70 kg adult (refer to Section 3.2 in main text). This is approximately equal to the estimated dietary exposure of adults to TEQ dioxins. As an added measure of safety, however, HEER decided to reduce the soil action level to 1,500 ng/kg in order to limit the theoretical exposure to dioxins in soil to 50 pg/day or approximately 50% of the estimated dietary exposure (added safety factor of 1.9). Actual exposure to dioxins in soil for both children and adults is likely to be much lower than exposure predicted by the models due to the conservative nature of the exposure factors assumed in the models.

References

MADEP, 1994, *Background Documentation for the Development of the MCP Numerical Standards.* Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Waste Site Cleanup and Office of Research and Standards, April 1994. http://www.mass.gov/dep/cleanup/bacdoc.pdf.

USEPA, 1974, *Development of Emission Factors for Fugitive Dust Sources.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Publication No. EPA-450/3-74-037, (prepared by Cowherd, C., Axetell, K., Guenther, C., and Jutze, G., Midwest Research Institute). 1974.

USEPA, 1985, *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*, *Volume 1: Stationary Point and Area Sources*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Publication No. AP-42, Fourth Edition, September 1985. http://www.epa.gov/ttnchie1/ap42/.

USEPA, 2000, *User's Guide for the Johnson and Ettinger (1991) Model for Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, September 1997. http://rais.ornl.gov/johnson_ettinger.html.

USEPA, 2002, *Supplemental Guidance for Developing Soil Screening Levels for Superfund Sites*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Solid Waste and Emergency Response, OSWER 9355.4-24, December 2002. http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/conmedia/soil/index.htm.

USEPA, 2009, *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, December 2009. http://www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/.

Washington DOE, 2007a, *Relative Bioavailability Estimates for Dioxins/Furans in Soils*. Washington State Department of Ecology, Science Advisory Board Issue Paper on Bioavailability, March 2007, http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/SAB/SAB_mtg_info/Mtg_070319/SAB%20Issue%20Paper%20Bioavailability_March%20'07_JWW%20+%20PK%20+%20CRM.pdf.

Washington DOE, 2007b, *Model Toxics Control Act Statute and Regulation (revised November 2007)*. Washington State Department of Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program, Publication No.94-06, http://www.ecy.wa.gov/biblio/9406.html.

TABLE 1. HUMAN EXPOSURE PARAMETER DEFINITIONS AND DEFAULT VALUES

Symbol	Definition (units)	Value	Units	References (see USEPA 2002 for full references)
CSFo	Cancer slope factor, oral	1.3E+05	$(mg/(kg\cdot d))^{-1}$	USEPA 2009 (references California EPA 2008)
CSFi	Cancer slope factor, inhaled	38	$(ug/m^3)^{-1}$	USEPA 2009 (references California EPA 2008)
RfDo	Reference dose, oral	3.3E-09	mg/(kg·d)	WHO 2002, see text
RfDi	Reference dose, inhaled	-	mg/(kg·d)	-
TRr/o	Target cancer risk – residential or occupational exposure scenario	1.0E-04	Unitless	HDOH, see text
THQ	Target hazard quotient	1.0	Unitless	See text
BWa	Body weight, adult	70	Kg	USEPA 2009
BWc	Body weight, child	15	Kg	USEPA 2009
ATc	Average time, cancer risk	25,550	D	USEPA 2009
ATn	Average time, noncancer risk	ED × 365	d	USEPA 2009
SAar	Exposed surface area, adult residential	5.7E+03	cm^2/d	USEPA 2009
SAaw	Exposed surface area, adult occupational	3.3E+03	cm^2/d	USEPA 2009
SAc	Exposed surface area, child	2.8E+03	cm^2/d	USEPA 2009
AFar	Adherence factor, adult residential	0.07	mg/cm^2	USEPA 2009
AFaw	Adherence factor, occupational	0.20	mg/cm^2	USEPA 2009
AFc	Adherence factor, child	0.20	mg/cm^2	USEPA 2009
ABS	Skin absorption, chemical specific	0.03	unitless	USEPA 2009
IRAa	Inhalation rate, adult	20	m^3/d	USEPA 2009
IRAc	Inhalation rate, child	10	m^3/d	USEPA 2009
IRSa	Soil ingestion, adult	100	mg/d	USEPA 2009
IRSc	Soil ingestion, child	200	mg/d	USEPA 2009
IRSo	Soil ingestion, occupational	50	mg/d	USEPA 2009
GIABSc	Gastrointestinal Absorption Adjustment Factor, cancer risk	0.6	unitless	Washington DOE 2007b, see text
GIABSnc	Gastrointestinal Absorption Adjustment Factor, noncancer risk	1.0	unitless	No adjustment; 50% dioxin bioavailability assumed in food (WHO 2002), see text
EFr	Exposure frequency, residential	350	d/yr	USEPA 2009
EFo	Exposure frequency, occupational	250	d/yr	USEPA 2009
EDr	Exposure duration, residential	30	yr	USEPA 2009
EDc	Exposure duration, child	6	yr	USEPA 2009
EDo	Exposure duration, occupational	25	yr	USEPA 2009
IFSadj	Ingestion factor, soil	114	(mg·yr)/(kg·d)	USEPA 2009
SFSadj	Skin contact factor, soil	361	(mg·yr)/(kg·d)	USEPA 2009
InhFadj	Inhalation factor	11	$(m^3\cdot yr)/(kg\cdot d)$	USEPA 2009
PEFres/oc	Particulate emission factor, residential/occupational exposure scenarios	1.32E+09	m^3/kg	USEPA 2009

Primary Reference: USEPA *Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants* (USEPA 2009).

TABLE 2. PARTICULATE EMISSION FACTOR PARAMETER DEFINITIONS AND DEFAULT VALUES - RESIDENTIAL/OCCUPATIONAL SCENARIOS

Parameter	Definition	Default Value	Units
PEF *	Particulate emission factor	1.316E+09	m^3/kg
Q/C	Inverse of the mean concentration at the center of a 0.5-acre-square source	90.80	$g/(m^2 \cdot s)$ per kg/m^3
V	Fraction of vegetative cover	0.5	unitless
Um	Mean annual windspeed	4.69	m/s
Ut	Equivalent threshold value of windspeed at 7 m	11.32	m/s
F(x)	Function dependent on Um/Ut derived using Cowherd (1985)	0.194	unitless

* Equivalent to an airborne dust concentration, in mg/m^3, of (1,000,000 mg / 1 kg) / PEF = 0.0007 mg/m^3.

TABLE 3. DEFAULT PHYSIOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS FOR TEQ DIOXINS (USEPA 2009)

Parameter	Default Value	Units
Molecular weight	3.56E+02	g/mol
Koc	2.57E+05	l/kg
Solubility in water	1.2E-04	mg/l
Henry’s Law Constant	2.2E-06	$(atm \cdot m^3)/mol$
Henry’s Law Constant	9.0E-05	unitless

ATTACHMENT 3

ESTIMATED DIETARY INTAKE OF TEQ DIOXIN FOR PACIFIC-ASIAN DIETS

(see main text for full references)

Table 1. Estimated food consumption for a Pacific-Asian diet.

	Child (Ave 6mo-5yr)		**Mean Population**	
Food Group	**[1]Consumption (g/d)**	**Percent of Total**	**[1]Consumption (g/d)**	**Percent of Total**
Cereals & Cereal Products	**166**	**32%**	**364**	**43%**
Rice & Products	122	23%	303	58%
Corn and Products	17	3%	31	6%
Other Cereals and Products	27	5%	30	6%
Starch Roots and Tubers	**8**	**2%**	**19**	**4%**
Sugars and Syrups	**15**	**3%**	**24**	**5%**
Fats and Oils	**6**	**1%**	**18**	**3%**
Fish, Meat & Poultry	**95**	**18%**	**185**	**35%**
Fish and Products	57	11%	104	20%
Meat and Products	27	5%	61	12%
Poultry and Products	11	2%	20	4%
Eggs	**8**	2%	**13**	**2%**
Milk and Products	**179**	**34%**	**49**	**9%**
Whole Milk	158	30%	35	7%
Milk Products	21	4%	14	3%
Dried Beans, Nuts & Seeds	**4**	**1%**	**10**	**2%**
Vegetables	**13**	**2%**	**111**	**21%**
Green Leafy & Yellow	10	2%	31	6%
Other Vegetables	3	1%	80	15%
Fruits	**31**	**6%**	**54**	**10%**
Vitamin C-rich Fruits	4	1%	12	2%
Other Fruits	27	5%	42	8%
Total Food Consumption:	525		847	

	Consumption (kg/day)	
Combined Food Groups	**Child**	**Mean**
[1]Fuits & Vegetables	0.237	0.582
Dairy	0.179	0.049
[2]Meat	0.044	0.099
Fish	0.057	0.104
Eggs	0.008	0.013
Total:	0.525	0.847

1. Including cereals and cereal products, starch roots and tubers, dried beans, nuts and seeds.

2. Including fats, oil & poultry.

Reference: FNRI, 2003, The 6th National Nutrition Survey: Food, Philippine Department of Science and Technology, Nutrition and Research Institute, http://www.fnri.dost.gov.ph/index.php?option=content&task=view&id=1130

1. Raw as purchased (rice and cereals presumably dry weight).

Table 2. Estimated dietary intake of TEQ dioxins based on a typical Asian-Pacific diet (see also Table 1).

		[4]Child (6mo-5yr)			[5]Mean Population		
Food Group	**[1]TEQ Dioxins (pg/kg)**	**[2]Daily Dose (pg/d)**	**[3,4]Daily Intake (pg/Kg-d)**	**Percent TEQ Dioxins Contribution**	**[1]Daily Intake (pg/d)**	**[3,5]Daily Dose (pg/Kg-d)**	**Percent TEQ Dioxins Contribution**
Fruits and Vegetables	40	9.5	0.63	14%	23.3	0.33	23%
Dairy	100	17.9	1.19	27%	4.9	0.07	5%
Meat	130	5.7	0.38	9%	12.9	0.18	13%
Fish	560	31.9	2.13	48%	58.2	0.83	57%
Eggs	170	1.4	0.09	2%	2.2	0.03	2%
Total:		66	4.43	100%	102	1.45	100%

1. WHO, 2002, Safety Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants: WHO Technical Report Series, Fifty-seventh report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives, WHO Technical Report Series 909, http://whqlibdoc.who.int/trs/WHO_TRS_909.pdf. Data for North America (vegetable data from Europe).

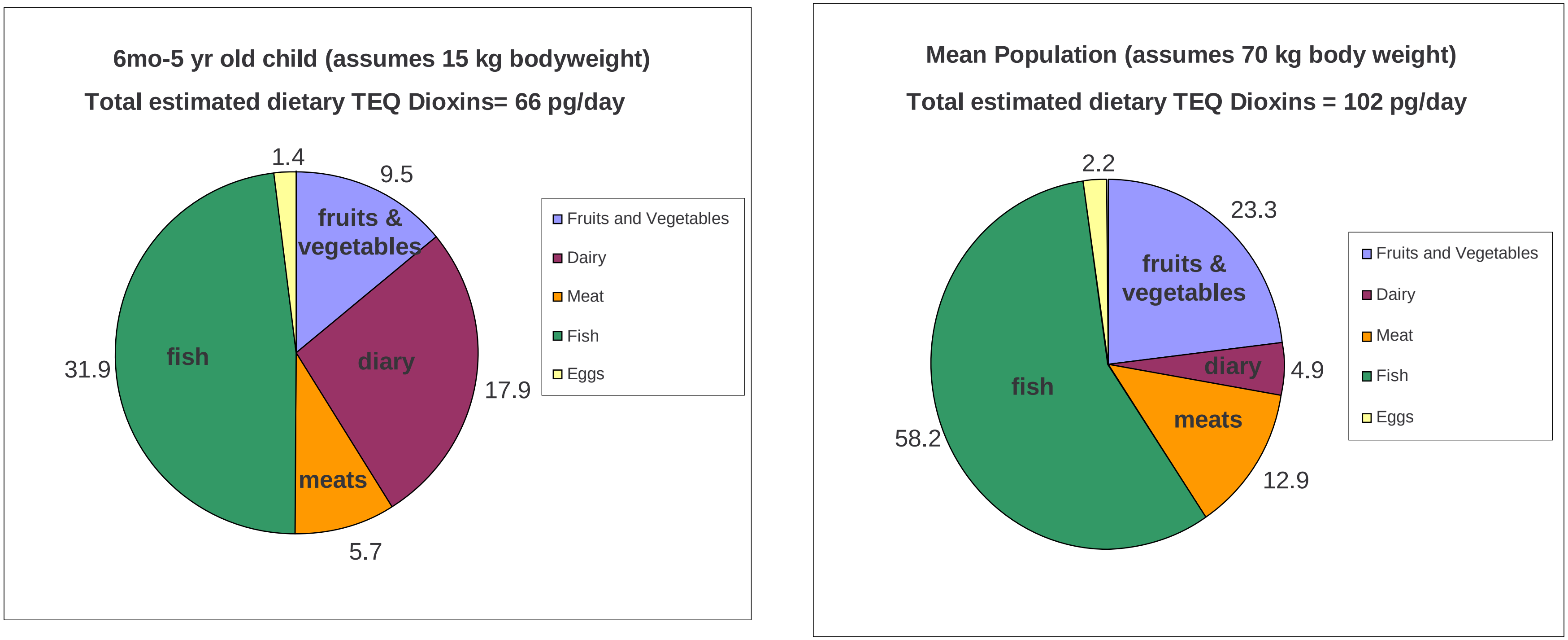
2. Calculated as: Daily Food Group Consumption (refer to Table 1; converted to kg/day) multiplied by the noted Food Group TEQ Dioxins concentration (converted to pg/kg).

3. Calculated as: Estimated Daily Intake in pg/day divided by assumed weight in Kg.

4. Assumed Child Weight = 15 Kg (default in USEPA risk assessment guidance; e.g., USEPA 2009b).

5. Assumed Mean Population Weight =70 Kg (default in USEPA risk assessment guidance; e.g., USEPA 2009b).

Figure 1. Summary of estimated TEQ dioxin intake based on a Pacific-Asian diet
[based on data reported by WHO for dioxin in food (WHO 2002)]



6mo-5 yr old child (assumes 15 kg bodyweight)

Total estimated dietary TEQ Dioxins= 66 pg/day

Mean Population (assumes 70 kg body weight)

Total estimated dietary TEQ Dioxins = 102 pg/day

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAI'I

1959

CHIYOME L. FUKINO, M.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAIʻI
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P.O. Box 3378
HONOLULU, HAWAIʻI 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office

TO: Interested Parties 2007-223-RB

FROM: Roger Brewer, Ph.D
Environmental Risk Assessment
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response

THROUGH: Barbara Brooks, Ph.D
Toxicologist
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response

DATE: April 12, 2007

SUBJECT: Use of laboratory batch tests to evaluate potential leaching of contaminants from soil (update to November 2006 technical memorandum)

Executive Summary

This technical memorandum presents the Batch Test Leaching Model (BTLM), a simple, Tier 3 approach for assessing the potential impact to groundwater posed by leaching of contaminants from vadose-zone soils. The BTLM uses site-specific soil data to evaluate contaminant mobility and estimate contaminant concentrations in soil leachate. If the contaminant is deemed sufficiently mobile, the model predicts future impacts to groundwater based on simple leachate dilution assumption. This can then be compared to target groundwater action levels appropriate for the site. An Excel spreadsheet is included to facilitate use of the model. Use of the spreadsheet model only requires input of the concentration of the contaminant in soil (in mg/kg) and the result of the batch test analysis (in µg/L). The BTLM can also be used to develop more realistic, site-specific soil action levels in lieu of the conservative, Tier 1 action levels for this concern published by HDOH. This guidance will be updated periodically as additional information and improved approaches are identified.

The guidance is most pertinent to vadose zone soils. Direct monitoring of groundwater should be carried out to evaluate leaching of contaminants in soils situated below the water table. Guidance presented in this memo does not apply to the evaluation of waste being placed in regulated landfills or to hazardous waste determinations. Evaluation of waste to be placed in landfills must be carried out under direction of the HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch.

Introduction

At a screening level, leaching of contaminants from soil is the primary environmental concern for the majority of the organic contaminants presented in the Hawai‘i Department of Health (HDOH) document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (i.e., Tier 1 soil action levels for leaching concerns are lower than action levels for direct exposure, vapor intrusion, ecotoxicity and gross contamination concerns, HDOH 2005). Site-specific evaluation is recommended when soil action levels for leaching concerns are exceeded. In addition, action levels for metals are not provided in the document and leaching concerns must again be evaluated on a site-by-site basis. However, easy-to-use and technically sound soil leaching models that can be applied to both organic and inorganic contaminants have been lacking. The guidance presented below is intended to help address this issue.

The guidance focuses on the use of laboratory batch tests to quantify the mobility of the contaminant in soil and estimate the initial concentration of the contaminant in soil leachate. Batch tests involve placing a small amount of the soil in buffered, de-ionized water, agitating the mixture for a set period of time and measuring the fraction of the contaminant that desorbs from the soil and goes into solution. The ratio of the mass of a contaminant that remains sorbed to the mass that goes into solution, adjusted to the test method, is referred to the contaminant's "desorption coefficient" or "Kd" value.

A contaminant's Kd value is a key parameter in soil leaching models. The lower the Kd value, the greater the mobility of the contaminant in soil and the greater the leaching threat. Contaminants with Kd values less than 1.0 are considered to be highly mobile and pose a significant threat to groundwater resources. Contaminants with Kd values greater than 20 are considered to be so tightly bound to the soil that they are essentially immobile and do not pose a significant leaching concern. The strength of binding can vary among different soil types, as well as contaminant concentration and the age of the release.

Batch test data can be input into an Excel spreadsheet model ("Batch Test Leaching Model (April 2007)) that accompanies this technical memorandum to calculate Kd values for target contaminants. Use of the model only requires input of the concentration of the contaminant in soil (in mg/kg) and the results of batch test analysis (in µg/L). Additional, default parameter values in the model can be adjusted if needed but this is generally not recommended. The concentration of the contaminant in leachate hypothetically derived from the soil tested is calculated based on the Kd value determined for the contaminant. The spreadsheet then estimates the ultimate concentration of the contaminant in groundwater based on a simple groundwater/leachate mixing model. The inclusion of a more refined approach for estimating contaminant concentrations in groundwater is anticipated for future updates to this guidance.

The remainder of this guidance provides a detailed discussion of contaminant partitioning in soil, key questions to be asked in site-specific leaching models, batch test methodologies for estimation of site-specific Kd values and calculation of contaminant concentrations in soil leachate and groundwater. Equations used in the Batch Test Leaching Model are presented in Appendix 1. The use of soil gas data to estimate concentrations of volatile contaminants in leachate is also briefly introduced. A detailed understanding of these topics is not necessarily needed to use the accompanying spreadsheets and carry out a simple, site-specific evaluation of potential soil leaching concerns using batch test data. A basic understanding of contaminant fate and transport in the subsurface is very useful, however, in determining how confident one can be in applying the results of the models to actual field conditions.

This memo updates a previous November 2006 version of the guidance and replaces text regarding use of the SPLP test presented in the May 2005 edition of the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater"* (Volume 1, Section 3.3.3; HDOH 2005). The approach described should be considered guidance only. Alternative approaches can be proposed for specific sites. This guidance will be updated as needed in the future. Comments and suggestions are welcome at any time and should be directed to Roger Brewer of HDOH at roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov.

Partitioning of Contaminants in Soil

Contaminants released into soil will partition into up to four different phases in the soil matrix (Figure 1). Some of the contaminant will dissolve into the soil moisture to form leachate. Another portion will chemically bind ("sorb") to soil particles, primarily organic carbon and clay particles. If the contaminant is volatile, a portion will also partition into air-filled pore space as a vapor phase. If the total mass of the contaminant is great enough, the soil particles, soil moisture and soil vapor will become saturated and free-phase product will also be present.

In theory, the various phases of a contaminant will eventually come into equilibrium with each other. The nature of this equilibrium is controlled by the chemical properties of the contaminant, the chemistry and physical properties of the soil and the presence of other contaminants. Contaminants that readily bind to soil particles will be present primarily in the sorbed phase (e.g., PAHs, PCBs, etc.). Contaminants that are not very sorptive will accumulate in the soil moisture or soil vapor (e.g., perchlorate, chlorinated herbicides, BTEX, MTBE, solvents, etc.). Contaminants that are by nature gases will persist mainly as vapors in the air-filled pore space, especially if the soil is very dry (e.g., vinyl chloride).

In the absence of free product, the relationship between sorbed, dissolved and vapor phases of a contaminant in soil is relatively straightforward and can be described by simple partition coefficients (USEPA 2001). A contaminant's "Henry's Law Constant" is the ratio of the vapor-phase concentration of a contaminant to the dissolved-phase concentration, at equilibrium. The Henry's Law Constant is relatively constant between sites, although it may vary slightly due to differences in soil temperature and the presence of other contaminants.

A contaminants sorption coefficient, or "Kd" value, is the ratio of the sorbed-phase concentration to the dissolved-phase concentration, at equilibrium (see Figure 1). For initial screening purposes and calculation of Tier 1 soil Action Levels, Kd values for organic chemicals are estimated using published *sorption* coefficients ("koc" values) and assumptions about the organic carbon content of the soil (Kd = published koc value x assumed fraction organic carbon in soil, typically 0.1%). Generic Kd values have also been published for a limited number of metals and other inorganic contaminants, although they are considered to much less reliable than for organic compounds. In the field, however, contaminant sorption (or more specifically "desorption") coefficients can vary significantly between sites, due to differences in soil properties, the mixture of contaminants present and even the age of the release. The variability of contaminant Kd values in the field implies that this parameter should be included in site-specific evaluations of potential leaching concerns. In practice, this is rarely done.

A contaminants Henry's Law Constant and assumed (or site-specific) Kd value can be used in conjunction with assumed or know soil properties to determine how the contaminant is actually distributed in the soil. Table 1 summarizes the distribution of several common contaminants in soil as assumed in the leaching models used to generate Tier 1 action levels published but HDOH (HDOH 2005). The percent mass in each phase is calculated based rearrangement of a simple equilibrium partitioning equation presented in USEPA's *Soil Screening Guidance* (USEPA 2001, refer also to Appendix 1). Similar assumptions about contaminant partitioning in soil are made in the models used to generate the USEPA Preliminary Remediation Goals or Preliminary Remediation Goals, although this cannot be readily discerned from the equations presented in the accompanying guidance document (USEPA 2004).

As expected, contaminants such as benzo(a)pyrene and PCBs are almost entirely absorbed to soil particles (refer to Table 1). Perhaps surprising, however, is the tendency for the main mass of moderately volatile contaminants such as benzene, PCE and MTBE to be sorbed to soil particles or dissolved in soil moisture, versus being present as vapors in the soil air space. Confusion about this issue has led to over estimation (and probably over concern) of contaminant loss during sampling of soil for this group of chemicals. Compare this to contaminants that are gases and truly volatile by nature, such as vinyl chloride (see Table 1). Testing soil samples for the presence of vinyl chloride and estimating leaching concerns is probably not a worthwhile effort. The use of soil gas samples to estimate concentrations of highly volatile contaminants in soil leachate and even monitor the downward migrating vapor plumes is much more preferable. A brief introduction to this approach is provided later in this guidance and also included in the BTLM spreadsheet.

Site-Specific Evaluation of Soil Leaching Concerns

Four basic questions need to be posed when evaluating the potential for contaminants to leach from soil and impact groundwater (Figure 2):

1. "Is the contaminant potentially mobile?"
2. "What is the concentration of the contaminant in leachate in the primary source area?"
3. "What is the concentration of the contaminant in leachate at the point that the leachate reaches the top of the water table?" and
4. "What is the concentration of the contaminant in groundwater after the leachate has impacted the groundwater?"

Each of these relatively common sense and straight forward questions should be answered in a site-specific evaluation of potential soil leaching concerns. In practice, they rarely are, due in part to the "black box" nature of most soil leaching models. The guidance presented in this technical memorandum focuses on the first two of these questions, contaminant mobility and the initial concentration of the contaminant in leachate.

Mobility in Soil

Contaminant mobility in soil is evaluated in terms of how tightly bound the contaminant is to soil particles. From a modeling perspective, this is again described in terms of the contaminant's desorption coefficient or Kd value. Increasing Kd values reflect decreasing mobility in soil.

Figure 3 presents default, Tier 1 Kd values for several common contaminants and subdivides them in terms of relative mobility or leachability in soil (after Fetter 1993). Contaminants with a generic Kd value of less than 1.0 are considered to be highly mobile in soil, a fact that correlates well with field data and a list of common groundwater contaminants. Contaminants with a Kd value of greater than 20 in soil are considered to be essentially immobile. Not surprisingly, contaminants such as MTBE, PCE, BTEX, perchlorate and chlorinated pesticides like atrazine are predicted to be highly mobile in soil, at least at a screening level, whereas PAHs, PCBs and similar contaminants are considered to be essentially immobile. (Note that trace levels of strongly sorptive contaminants like chlordane in groundwater indicate that these contaminants can be mobile under some circumstances, especially if the leachate is migrating through unweathered bed rock.)

The ability of a contaminant to bind to soil is very much tied to the nature and concentration of the contaminant, the presence of other contaminants that may compete for prime sorption spots, the soil mineralogy and chemistry (including organic carbon and clay content) and the time elapsed since the release of the contaminant. Use of generic Kd values could in theory *under* predict how strongly bound a contaminant is to soil, especially in the presence of other contaminants or in soils with extreme pH, redox or other soil conditions. Based on (admittedly limited) data collected to date, however, generic Kd values typically used for organic contaminants tend to significantly *over* predict the potential mobility of contaminants in soils. This is especially true for organic contaminants. This makes the use of laboratory batch tests very important when Tier 1 action levels or screening levels for potential leaching concerns (based on generic Kd values) suggest that leaching concerns need to be further evaluated.

Initial Concentration in Leachate

A contaminant's Kd value is used in conjunction with it's Henry's Law Constant and assumptions about soil properties to estimate the initial concentration of a contaminant in leachate. The relatively simple equation used to perform this calculation is presented in Appendix 1 and incorporated into the accompanying spreadsheet. The proportion of the contaminant that will move into soil leachate is again mainly controlled or reflected by the contaminant's Kd value. A Kd value less than 1.0 indicates that most of the contaminant will move into soil leachate in comparison to the fraction of the contaminant that will remain sorbed to soil particles.

Concentration in Leachate at Groundwater Interface

As the leachate migrates downward, contaminant concentrations can be progressively reduced due to resorption of the contaminant to soil particles, chemical or biological degradation or volatilization into the soil air space. Estimates of contaminant concentrations in leachate at the point that the leachate reaches the groundwater interface can be made using a vadose-zone fate and transport model. This important step is not included into the BTLM at this time. The BTLM model instead very conservatively assumes that the concentration of the contaminant in leachate at the groundwater interface is equal to that in the initial source area. A more detailed evaluation of contaminant fate and transport in soil leachate (e.g., using SESOIL, VLEACH or other vadose-zone leaching models) may be particularly useful at sites where the depth to groundwater from the base of the contaminated soil is greater than approximately ten meters and target contaminants that have default koc values greater than 1,000 cm^3/g (e.g., naphthalene), are highly degradable (e.g., TPH and BTEX), and/or are moderately or highly volatile (e.g., PCE and vinyl chloride).

Concentration in Groundwater

The concentration of a contaminant in groundwater after mixing of the leachate with the groundwater can be estimated by either dividing the concentration of the contaminant in leachate by simple dilution factor or again by use of a more rigorous fate and transport model (refer to equations in Appendix 1). The BTLM model presented relies on the former, although a more refined approach may be added in the future.

The HDOH Environmental Action Levels document (or EAL Surfer) should be referred to for target groundwater goals (HDOH 2005). Target groundwater goals will in general be the lowest of the drinking water goal (i.e., lowest of Primary and Secondary MCLs or equivalents), surface water goal (assuming potential discharge to a body of surface water, acute or chronic aquatic toxicity goal based on site location) and any other applicable goals (vapor intrusion, gross contamination, etc.).

Use of Batch Test Data To Estimate Contaminant Kd Values

Relatively simple batch test methods have been in use for decades to evaluate leaching of metals from mine tailings and estimate the mobility of pesticides sprayed on agricultural lands (USEPA 1992, 1999). The tests collectively account for a host of factors that may control binding to (sorption) and leaching of (desorption) contaminants from soil. The tests do not identify exactly how the contaminant is bound to the soil, although a review of soil properties and chemistry can shed light on this issue if needed. The most commonly used batch test method to evaluate potential leaching of contaminants from soil is the *Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure* or "SPLP" test (USEPA 1994, similar to the California "WET" test). The SPLP test is carried out as follows:

Step 1. Analyze soil sample for concentrations of target contaminants (e.g., in mg/kg)

Step 2. Run SPLP test on split sample:

- Place 100 grams soil in two liters of a de-ionized water solution (pH 5.5, 25° C),
- Remove airspace (especially for VOCs),
- Agitate 18 hours.

Step 3. Analyze extract for contaminants of concern.

Step 4. Estimate Kd by comparison of the mass of contaminant that remained sorbed to the soil to the mass of the contaminant that went into solution.

The equations used to calculate a contaminant's Kd value in soil based on batch test data are provided in Appendix 1 and incorporated into the accompanying BTLM spreadsheet. The calculated Kd value is then used to evaluate the potential mobility of the contaminant in the soil and estimate the initial concentration of the contaminant in soil leachate and groundwater, as described in the previous section.

For batch test results that are below standard, commercial lab Method reporting Limits (MRL), Kd can be estimated using 1/2 the MRL. If the estimated Kd is less than 20, a worst-case concentration of the contaminant in groundwater can calculated as described above.

Contaminant Kd values estimated through use of batch tests apply only to the soil tested and only for the reported concentration of the contaminant in the soil. Kd values could vary with respect to contaminant concentration in the same soil type. This may need to be evaluated on a site-specific basis in cases where soil contamination is widespread and very heterogeneous.

For large areas where contaminant concentrations vary significantly and individual spill areas cannot be easily identified, it may be useful to conduct a series of batch tests and evaluate the variation in Kd with respect to contaminant concentrations in soil (keeping in mind the need to separate different soil types). Soil cleanup levels can then be developed by plotting contaminant concentration in soil versus estimated concentration in leachate, generating a regression line through the data (USEPA 1992, 1999). Soil cleanup levels can be calculated or read directly off of the graph by setting a target concentration of the contaminant in the leachate (e.g., target groundwater concentration times assumed groundwater/leachate dilution factor). An example of this approach based on perchlorate soil and SPLP data collected at a site in California is given in Figure 4. (Note that final cleanup standards varied slightly from that noted in the figure due to assumptions about representative contaminant distribution and Kd values in soil across the site.) In Hawai‘i, this approach may be especially useful in the evaluation of large, pesticide mixing areas associated with former agricultural lands.

It is important to understand that batch tests were not designed to directly estimate the concentration of a contaminant in soil leachate. Batch tests were instead designed to calculate Kd sorption or desorption coefficients, which can then be used to estimate contaminant concentrations in leachate if desired. The volume of solution used in batch test can be used to illustrate this point. A solution volume of two liters was selected primarily to help ensure that laboratory detection limits could be met, not to mimic the supposed concentration of the contaminant in actual soil leachate – as is commonly misinterpreted (USEPA 1992). If the same mass of soil (generally 100 grams) were placed in a swimming pool-size volume of solution then the resulting concentrations of target contaminants in the batch test would of course be very different. Assuming that the contaminant is not completely stripped from the soil, however, the ratio of the mass that remains sorbed to the mass that moves into solution (i.e., the Kd value) should be constant. For highly sorptive contaminants (e.g., PCBs and PAHs) and for many metals, the difference between batch test results and calculated concentration of the contaminant in leachate may indeed be very small. For less sorptive contaminants like BTEX, MTBE, perchlorate and moderately mobile pesticides, however, estimated concentrations in leachate may be an order of magnitude or more greater than the concentration reported in the batch test data. This is especially true for contaminants with Kd values less than 20 in the soil tested, where a significant fraction of the contaminant partitions into the batch test solute (e.g., >25%).

Soil Sampling Strategies

A minimum of three soil samples is generally needed to validate batch test data for each area investigated. Recording the soil type and testing for the total organic carbon content and percent clay content of the soil is also recommended. Although not directly incorporated into the BTLM, this information may prove useful in understanding the nature of contaminant binding in the soil and help direct soil cleanup actions, if needed.

For large sites with varying soil types, contaminant mixtures or release histories, it may be necessary to define multiple “decision units” and evaluate each area separately. For example, the binding capacity of sandy soils is likely to be much lower than clayey or organic-rich soils. If both soil types are present at a contaminated site, it would be prudent to treat each soil type area as a separate decision unit.

The collection and analysis of multi-increment samples (essentially very good “composite” samples) is preferred for easily identifiable spill areas or “hot spots,” especially where the primary contaminants are non-volatile. Collection and field-based extraction of multi-increment samples for volatile contaminants may also feasible, although this subject is beyond the current scope of this memo. Guidance on the collection and evaluation of multi-increment samples is currently being prepared by HDOH. In the interim, and especially for cases under the formal oversight of HDOH, it is recommended that potential users of the BTLM guidance review sampling plans with the HDOH project manager prior to collection and submittal of the samples for analysis.

Use of Soil Gas Data to Evaluate Groundwater Protection Concerns

Batch tests can be used to evaluate both nonvolatile and volatile contaminants, although special care must be taken during sampling and testing of the latter (refer to USEPA 1994 SPLP method guidance). The concurrent use of soil gas data to estimate the concentration of volatile contaminants in soil leachate may also be prudent. Reasonably accurate estimations of the contaminant concentrations in soil moisture or leachate can be made by dividing the concentration of the contaminant in soil gas (converted to ug/L) by the chemical’s dimensionless Henry’s Law Constant (see equation in Appendix 1). A simple model based on this approach and incorporating a groundwater:leachate dilution factor is presented in Appendix 1 and included in the BTLM spreadsheet.

Cases where soil gas data may prove beneficial for evaluation of potential impacts to groundwater include: 1) sites with releases of relatively persistent, volatile chemicals that remain very dry throughout much of the year (i.e., non-irrigated areas with very low precipitation, or paved areas that overlie shallow groundwater), 2) sites known to be impacted by volatile contaminants but where specific source areas have not been identified, 3) sites where the threat to groundwater is primarily posed by downward releases of vapors from underground tanks, pipelines, etc., and 4) sites where the vulnerability and sensitivity of the first-encountered groundwater resource is very high (e.g., unconfined aquifer that is currently used as a source of drinking water). In very wet or heavily irrigated areas (e.g., groundwater recharge greater than ten inches or 25cm per year), mass loading of the contaminant to groundwater via vapor-phase plumes is likely to be insignificant in comparison to contaminant migration via leachate. In very dry areas, however, the amount of moisture in the soils may not be sufficient to initiate the downward migration of leachate by the force of gravity. If this is the case then the model discussed above will overstate the potential threat to groundwater posed by dissolved-phase contaminants in the soil moisture.

A focus on the potential for vapor plumes to impact groundwater will be more appropriate for dry areas. Easy-to-use models that specifically evaluate the downward migration of vapor plumes to groundwater are not currently available. An evaluation of potential groundwater impact concerns may instead have to rely on long-term monitoring of soil gas in the vadose zone. Soil gas "action levels" for protection of groundwater can be developed by rearranging the Herny's Law Constant equation to solve for the concentration of the contaminant in soil vapor and setting the dissolved-phase concentration of the contaminant equal to a target groundwater or leachate goal (refer to equations in Appendix 1).

Soil gas data will be less useful for estimation of semi-volatile contaminant concentrations in leachate. This is due to the very low Henry's Law Constants for these contaminants and associated limitations on soil gas method reporting limits. As noted in Table 1 for PAHs, the overwhelming majority of the contaminant mass will also be sorbed to the soil, rather than in the soil vapor. Batch tests on representative soil samples therefore offer a better approach for the evaluation of leaching concerns related to these contaminants.

Leaching of Heavily Contaminated Soils

Soils that contain significant amounts of pure-phase or "free" product" may not be amenable to use of the Batch Test Leaching Model as described above (i.e., contaminant that is not sorbed to the soil, dissolved into the soil moisture or present as vapors in air-filled pore space). This is particularly true for soils that are heavily contaminated with petroleum. Contaminant Kd values can only be calculated if any free product present completely dissolves into the batch test solution. If free product forms in the batch test solution then analysis of solution for dissolved-phase constituents will not accurately reflect the total mass of contaminants that were stripped from the soil during the test. This will cause the model to over predict the mass of the contaminant that remained sorbed to the soil and in turn over predict the contaminants Kd value.

If the reported concentration of a contaminant in a batch test analysis exceeds 75% of the assumed solubility then it should be assumed that pure-phase contaminant product may be present in the batch test solution. In such cases, the spreadsheet model will generate a caution message and a Kd value will not be calculated. The potential mobility of the contaminant with respect to it's Kd value therefore cannot be accurately evaluated. In the spreadsheet model, the estimated concentration of contaminant in soil leachate is set to the highest of the contaminant's solubility and the reported concentration of the contaminant in the batch test analysis. Potential impacts to groundwater are estimated by dividing the assumed concentration of the contaminant in leachate by the input groundwater:leachate dilution factor. The potential downward mobility of liquid-phase free product in the soil should also be further evaluated.

Special Considerations For Petroleum-Contaminated Soils

Soils impacted by petroleum should be tested for both Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) and target indicator compounds, including BTEX, MTBE and related fuel oxygenates and the PAHs naphthalene and methylnaphthalene (refer to Volume 1, Section 2.2.2 in HDOH EAL document, HDOH 2005). Testing for other PAHs is not necessary, due to their relative immobility in soil and low concentration in most petroleum products.

Problems related to the presence of free product in the batch test solution as discussed above could be especially pronounced for soils heavily impacted with middle distillates (diesel, jet fuel, etc.) and heavier residual fuels (waste oil, hydraulic fluid, etc.). The low solubility of these fuels in comparison to gasoline can lead to the presence of droplets of free product in soil at concentrations above only a few hundred parts-per-million (mg/kg) TPH. At high enough concentrations, this could lead to the presence of free product in the batch test solution. This will negate use of the BTLM model to calculate a Kd value for the sample tested and evaluate the potential mobility of the contaminant, as discussed in the previous section.

If the batch test results for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) suggest the potential presence of free product in the solution then the concentration of TPH in soil leachate should be assumed to be equal to the higher of the reported result and the assumed solubility of the targeted petroleum product. In the absence of a more site-specific review, the potential concentration of the contaminant in groundwater should be estimated by dividing the concentration in leachate but the groundwater:leachate dilution factor selected for the site. This is automatically carried out in the accompanying BTLM spreadsheet.

The presence of potentially mobile free product in the soil should also be evaluated. This can be done by comparison of TPH data for vadose-zone soil to HDOH action levels for gross contamination concerns in subsurface soils (HDOH 2005, Appendix 1). An action level of 2,000 mg/kg for gasoline contaminated soils. A somewhat higher action level 5,000 mg/kg is used for soils contaminated with either middle range petroleum distillates (e.g., diesel fuel and jet fuel) or residual fuels (motor oil, waste oil, etc.). These action levels are intended to minimize the presence of mobile free product in soil and are based on field observations and published studies (e.g, API 2000). Minimum conditions for use of the action levels in other areas include: 1) the source of the release has been eliminated, 2) grossly contaminated soil has been removed to the extent practicable (e.g., within 15 feet of the ground surface and/or to the top of bedrock) and 3) remaining contamination does not threaten nearby water supply wells or aquatic habitat (refer also to Volume 1, Section 2.2 of the HDOH 2005 EAL document).

Residual petroleum contamination in soil can be expected to naturally degrade over time. Note that impacted soil that is disturbed during future subsurface activities must also be properly managed. Continued groundwater monitoring may also be required for highly sensitive sites. Additional guidance for the long-term management of petroleum-contaminated soil (and groundwater) is currently being prepared by HDOH.

Other Limitations

Evaluation of Past Impacts to Groundwater

The approach described in this technical memorandum can only be used to predict *future* leaching of contaminants from soil and subsequent impacts to groundwater. Batch tests on residual contaminants in soil cannot necessarily be used to predict if *past* impacts to groundwater may have occurred. In part this is because the contaminants may be much more strongly bound to soil particles under current conditions than during the initial release. The possibility of past impacts to groundwater must be evaluated on a site-by-site basis, based on the nature of the contaminant released, the subsurface geology and the depth to groundwater among other factors.

Placement of Soil Below Water Table

The batch test method may not accurately mimic the placement of contaminated soil or other media below the water table for long periods of time and should not be used to predict these conditions. Long-term immersion could significantly enhance desorption of contaminants, especially if rate-limited processes such as desorption, organic carbon decay or mineral dissolution affect contaminant partitioning. Long-term immersion of the soil could increase impacts to groundwater that significantly exceed levels predicted by short-term batch tests. In the absence of a more detailed groundwater impact study, placement of contaminated soil below the water table or at a depth that is subject to future inundation by a rise in groundwater should be avoided (e.g., areas where the water table has dropped significantly due a prolonged dry period but is expected to rise again in the future). If this cannot be avoided and nearby water supply wells or aquatic habitats could be threatened, then long-term monitoring of the groundwater to verify that the contaminants are not significantly mobile is probably warranted.

Long-Term Groundwater Monitoring

Although the batch test method is believed to be very accurate, long-term groundwater monitoring may be prudent in some cases to verify the results of the evaluation. Monitoring may be especially warranted at sites where batch test data suggest that relatively high concentrations of chlorinated solvents, pesticides or other persistent contaminants can be left in place (e.g., in comparison to Tier 1 action levels for leaching concerns) but important drinking water resources are potentially threatened. Monitoring may also be needed at site where subsurface conditions could change over time and allow for increased leaching of contaminants (e.g., rising water table).

Use of Kd Values in Fate & Transport Models

Contaminant Kd values derived from batch tests cannot necessarily be incorporated into vadose-zone fate and transport models for deeper soils, even if the soil types are very similar. This is because the Kd value most likely reflects an increased difficulty in desorbing or leaching of *aged* contaminants from the tested soil. Use of the Kd value to evaluate migration of the contaminant in leachate through deeper soils not yet impacted by the initial release could over predict *resorption* to soil particles thus *under* predict potential impacts to groundwater. The use of batch tests to estimate site-specific *sorption* coefficients for contaminants in deeper soils may be practical but is beyond the current scope of this technical memorandum.

Evaluation of Solid or Hazardous Waste

Guidance presented in this memo does not apply to the evaluation of waste being placed in regulated landfills or to hazardous waste determinations. Evaluation of waste to be placed in landfills must be carried out under direction of the HDOH Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch.

References:

API, 2000, *Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL) Mobility Limits in Soil*: American Petroleum Institute (June 2000), Soil and Groundwater Research Bulleting, No.9.

Fetter, C. W., 1993, Contaminant Hydrogeology: Macmillan Publishing Company, New York, New York, ISBN 0-02-337135-8.

HIDOH, 1995, *Environmental Corrective Action and Decision Making at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*: State of Hawai‘i, Department of Health, December, 1995 (revised June, 1996).

HIDOH, 2005, *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (May 2005 and updates): Hawai‘i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

McLean, J.E. and B.E. Bledsoe, 1992, Behavior of Metals in Soil, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, EPA/540/S-92/018.

Roy, W.R; Krapac, I.G.; Chou, S.F.J.; and R.A. Griffin, 1992, *Batch Type Leaching Procedures For Estimating Soil Absorption of Chemicals*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, EPA/530/SW-87/006-F.

USEPA, 1994, Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste, SW-846 Method 1312, September 1994, www.epa.gov/epaoswer/hazwaste/test/main.htm.

USEPA, 1999, *Understanding Variation in Partition Coefficient, Kd, Values*: Office of Air and Radiation, August 1999, EPA/402/R/99/004A, http://www.epa.gov/radiation/docs/kdreport/

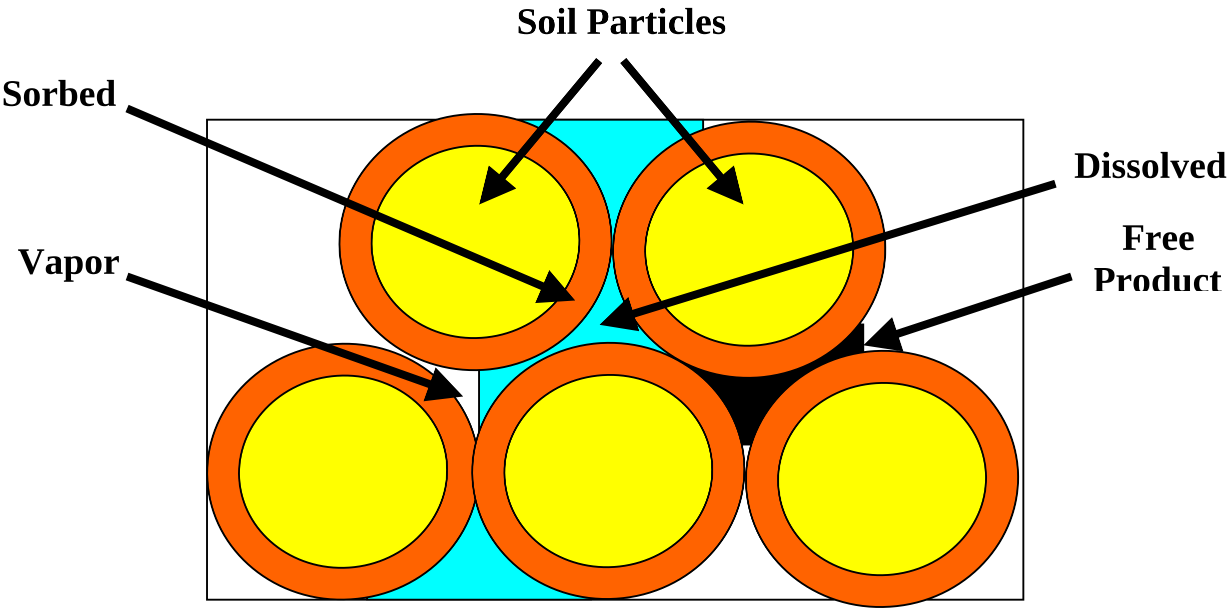
USEPA, 2001, *Supplemental Guidance For Developing Soil Screening Levels For Superfund Sites* (Peer Review Draft, May 2001): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Publication 9355.4-24.

USEPA, 2004, *Preliminary Remediation Goals*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX, October 2004, www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/index.htm.

Table 1. Distribution of contaminants in soil based on contaminant properties and soil characteristics assumed in Tier 1 leaching models. Note how the fraction of the contaminant in the dissolved-phase is strongly tied to the assumed sorption coefficient or "Kd" value.

Chemical	**Default Sorption Coefficient (Kd)**	***Contaminant Phase Versus Percent Total Mass in Soil**		
		Sorbed	**Dissolved**	**Vapor**
Arsenic	29	99.9+%	0.0004%	0%
Benzo(a)pyrene	5,500	99.9+%	0.002%	0%
PCBs	33	99.7%	0.3%	0.01%
TPH	5.0	98%	1.9%	0.1%
Atrazine	0.23	70%	30%	0%
PCE	0.16	39%	25%	35%
Benzene	0.059	29%	50%	21%
MTBE	0.006	5%	91%	4%
Vinyl Chloride	0.0	5%	31%	64%

*Based on soil equilibrium partitioning equation presented in USEPA *Soil Screening Guidance* (USEPA 2001). Leachate is represented by the dissolved-phase mass of the contaminant. For organic contaminants, Tier 1 Kd value = published sorption coefficient (koc) x assumed total organic carbon content in soil of 0.1% (refer to HDOH 2005, Appendix 1, Table H). Assumes and soil moisture content of 0.10. Arsenic default Kd from USEPA *Soil Screening Guidance*.



Partition Coefficients

Kd = Sorbed Concentration/Dissolved Concentration

Henry's Law constant = Vapor Concentration/Dissolved Concentration

Figure 1. Partitioning of contaminants in soil between sorbed, dissolved and vapor phases.

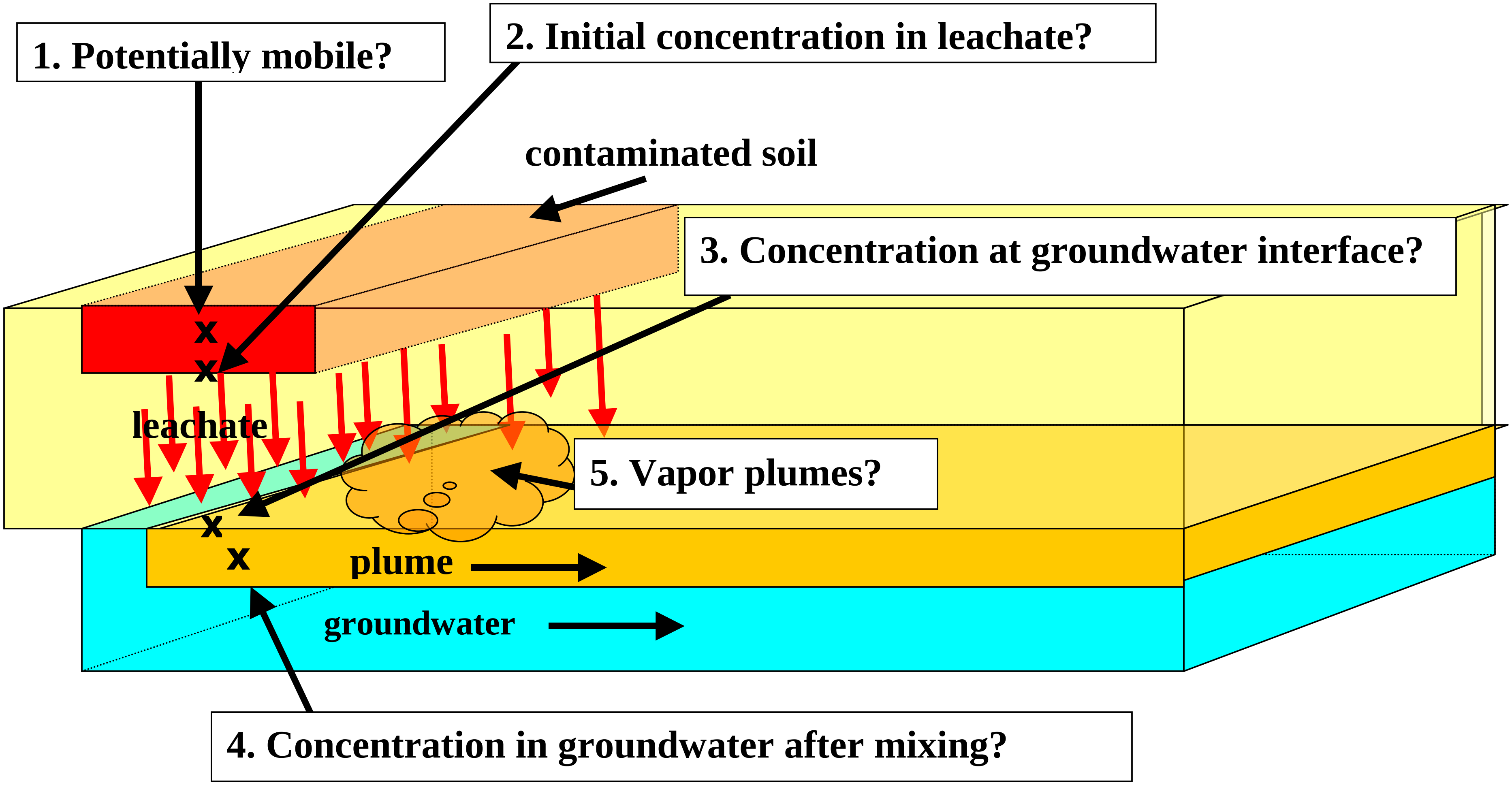


Figure 2. Basic questions that should be answered in all site-specific evaluations of soil leaching concerns. The guidance focuses on site-specific approaches to answering Questions 1 and 2, although approaches for answering the remaining questions are also provided.

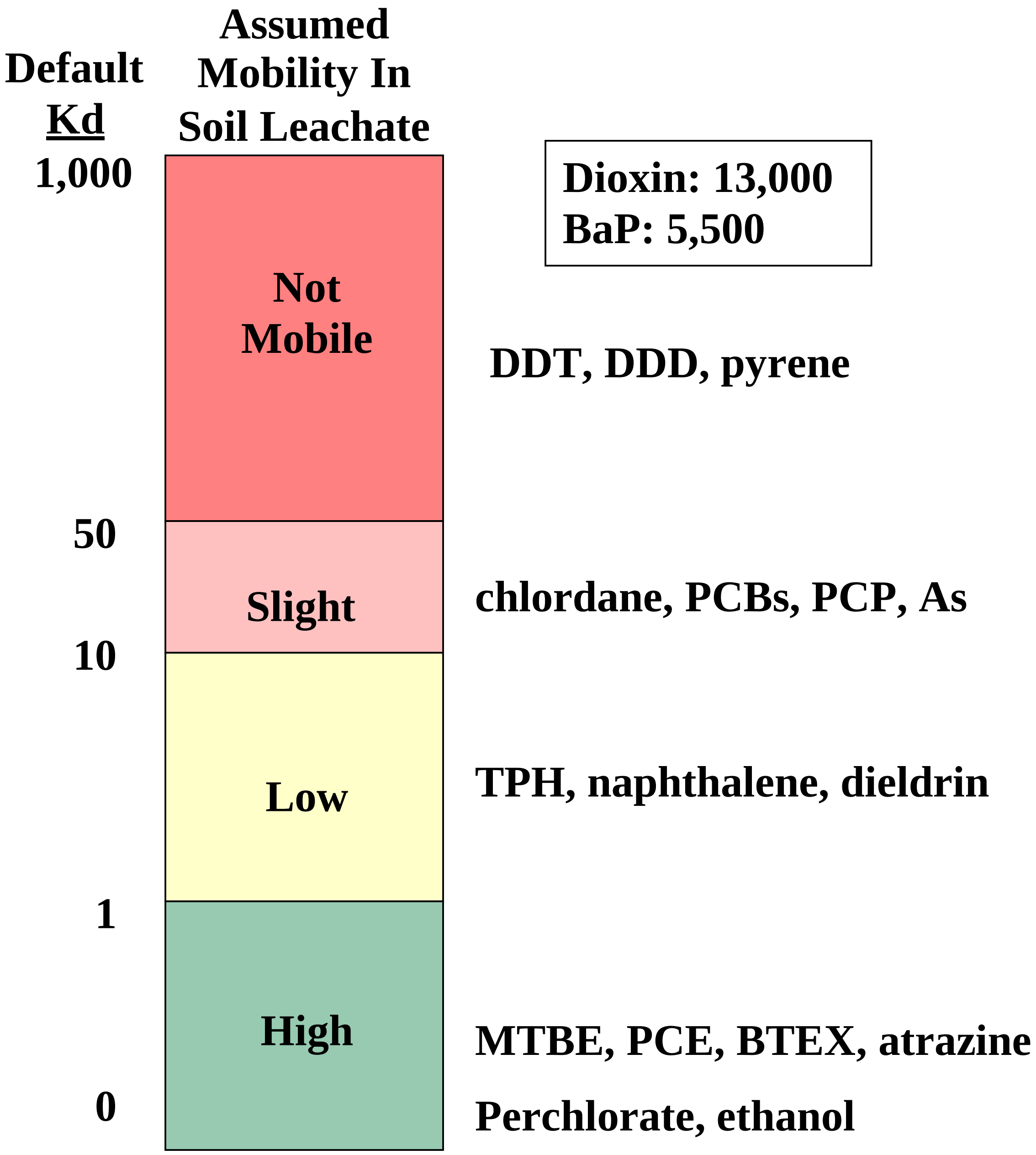


Figure 3. Assumed mobility of contaminants in soil leachate with respect to default Kd values used to develop HDOH Tier 1 soil action levels for leaching concerns. For organic contaminants, Kd values based on published koc sorption coefficients and total organic carbon content in soil of 0.1% (refer to Appendix 1 in HDOH EAL document, HDOH 2005). For arsenic, default Kd value of 29 from USEPA *Soil Screening Guidance* (USEPA 2001).

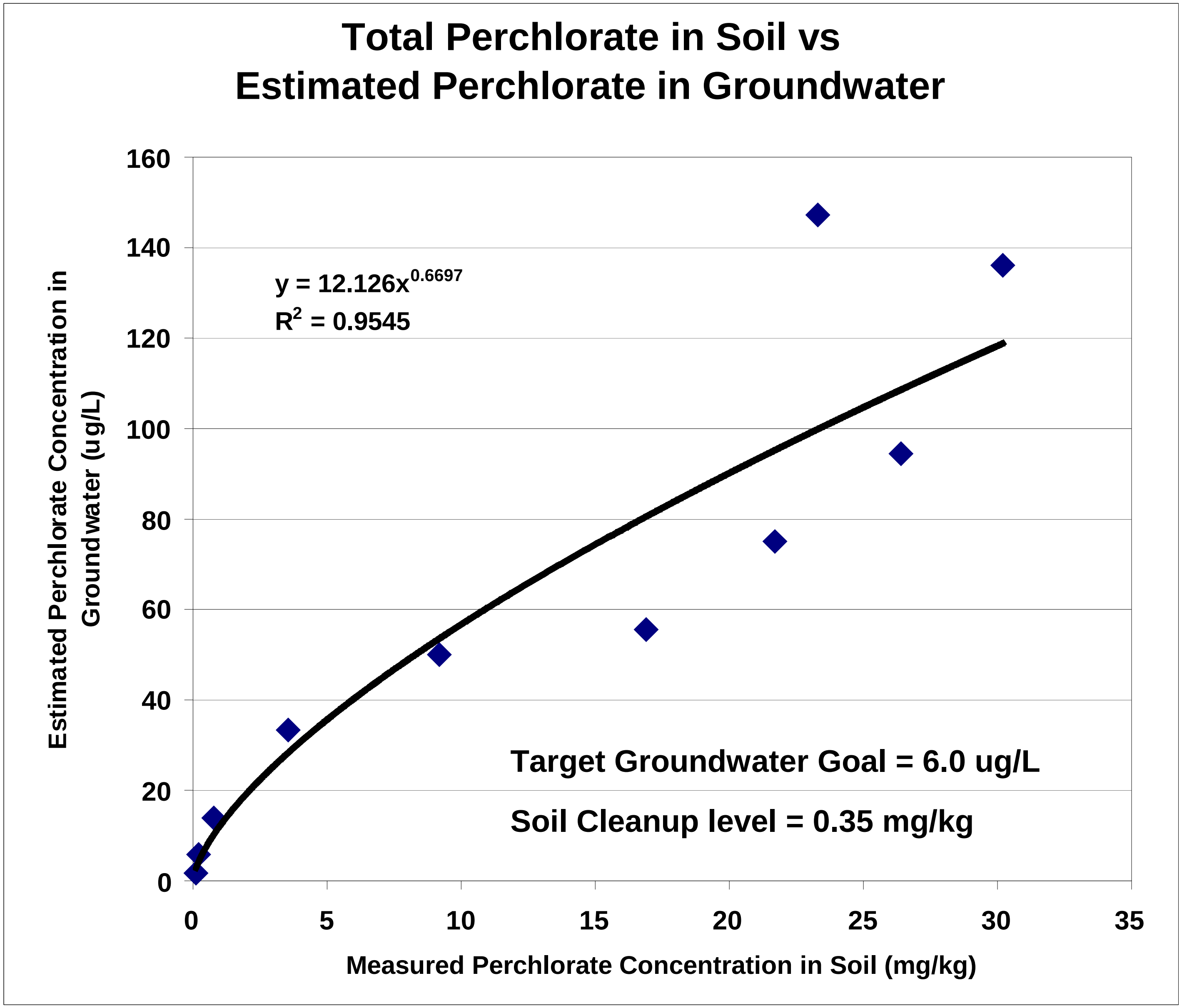
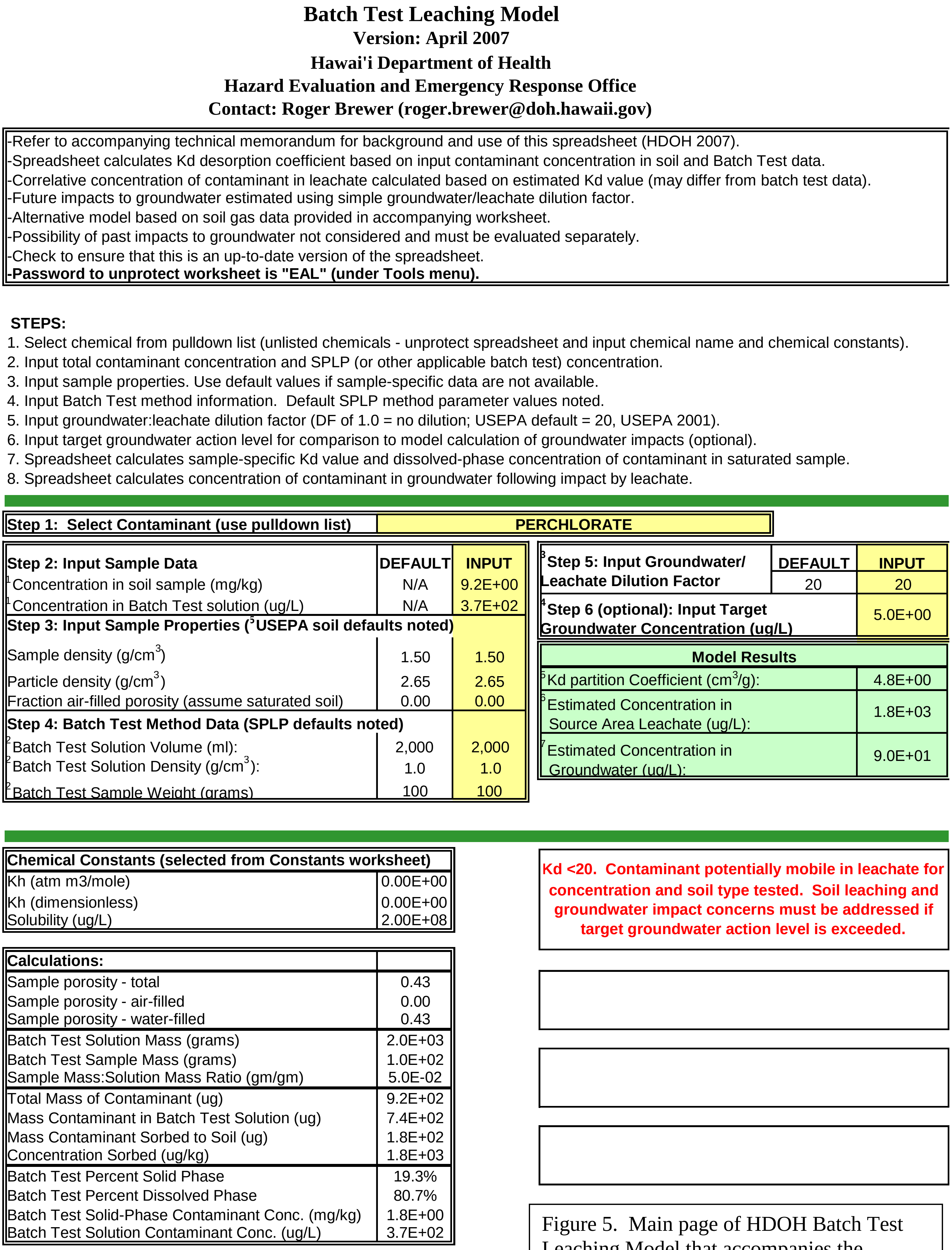


Figure 4. Example graphical calculation of soil cleanup levels based on use of multiple batch tests to estimated perchlorate desorption coefficients and correlative concentrations of perchlorate in soil leachate and groundwater at varying soil concentrations of perchlorate in soil. (For example only.)



Batch Test Leaching Model
Version: April 2007
Hawai'i Department of Health
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office
Contact: Roger Brewer (roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov)

-Refer to accompanying technical memorandum for background and use of this spreadsheet (HDOH 2007).
-Spreadsheet calculates Kd desorption coefficient based on input contaminant concentration in soil and Batch Test data.
-Correlative concentration of contaminant in leachate calculated based on estimated Kd value (may differ from batch test data).
-Future impacts to groundwater estimated using simple groundwater/leachate dilution factor.
-Alternative model based on soil gas data provided in accompanying worksheet.
-Possibility of past impacts to groundwater not considered and must be evaluated separately.
-Check to ensure that this is an up-to-date version of the spreadsheet.
-Password to unprotect worksheet is "EAL" (under Tools menu).

STEPS:

1. Select chemical from pulldown list (unlisted chemicals - unprotect spreadsheet and input chemical name and chemical constants).
2. Input total contaminant concentration and SPLP (or other applicable batch test) concentration.
3. Input sample properties. Use default values if sample-specific data are not available.
4. Input Batch Test method information. Default SPLP method parameter values noted.
5. Input groundwater:leachate dilution factor (DF of 1.0 = no dilution; USEPA default = 20, USEPA 2001).
6. Input target groundwater action level for comparison to model calculation of groundwater impacts (optional).
7. Spreadsheet calculates sample-specific Kd value and dissolved-phase concentration of contaminant in saturated sample.
8. Spreadsheet calculates concentration of contaminant in groundwater following impact by leachate.

Step 1: Select Contaminant (use pulldown list)	**PERCHLORATE**

Step 2: Input Sample Data	**DEFAULT**	**INPUT**
[1] Concentration in soil sample (mg/kg)	N/A	9.2E+00
[1] Concentration in Batch Test solution (ug/L)	N/A	3.7E+02
Step 3: Input Sample Properties ([5]USEPA soil defaults noted)		
Sample density (g/cm^3)	1.50	1.50
Particle density (g/cm^3)	2.65	2.65
Fraction air-filled porosity (assume saturated soil)	0.00	0.00
Step 4: Batch Test Method Data (SPLP defaults noted)		
[2] Batch Test Solution Volume (ml):	2,000	2,000
[2] Batch Test Solution Density (g/cm^3):	1.0	1.0
[2] Batch Test Sample Weight (grams)	100	100

[3] **Step 5: Input Groundwater/ Leachate Dilution Factor**	**DEFAULT**	**INPUT**
	20	20
[4] **Step 6 (optional): Input Target Groundwater Concentration (ug/L)**		5.0E+00

Model Results	
[5] Kd partition Coefficient (cm^3/g):	4.8E+00
[6] Estimated Concentration in Source Area Leachate (ug/L):	1.8E+03
[7] Estimated Concentration in Groundwater (ug/L):	9.0E+01

Chemical Constants (selected from Constants worksheet)	
Kh (atm m3/mole)	0.00E+00
Kh (dimensionless)	0.00E+00
Solubility (ug/L)	2.00E+08

Kd <20. Contaminant potentially mobile in leachate for concentration and soil type tested. Soil leaching and groundwater impact concerns must be addressed if target groundwater action level is exceeded.

Calculations:	
Sample porosity - total	0.43
Sample porosity - air-filled	0.00
Sample porosity - water-filled	0.43
Batch Test Solution Mass (grams)	2.0E+03
Batch Test Sample Mass (grams)	1.0E+02
Sample Mass:Solution Mass Ratio (gm/gm)	5.0E-02
Total Mass of Contaminant (ug)	9.2E+02
Mass Contaminant in Batch Test Solution (ug)	7.4E+02
Mass Contaminant Sorbed to Soil (ug)	1.8E+02
Concentration Sorbed (ug/kg)	1.8E+03
Batch Test Percent Solid Phase	19.3%
Batch Test Percent Dissolved Phase	80.7%
Batch Test Solid-Phase Contaminant Conc. (mg/kg)	1.8E+00
Batch Test Solution Contaminant Conc. (ug/L)	3.7E+02

Figure 5. Main page of HDOH Batch Test Leaching Model that accompanies the technical memorandum (as of April 2007).

Appendix 1
Batch Test and Soil Gas Leaching Model Equations

Batch Test Leaching Model Equations

The equations discussed below are incorporated into the Excel-based Batch Test Leaching Model that accompanies this technical memorandum. Figure 5 in the main text depicts the first page of the model (April 2007 version). The model will be updated as needed in the future.

Step 1. Calculate a partition coefficient for each chemical of potential concern.

The results of the SPLP test can be used to develop a sample-specific partition coefficient (Kd) for each chemical of potential of concern. The partition coefficient is calculated as follows (after Roy et. al, 1992; see also McClean and Bledsoe, 1992, and USEPA 1999):

$$Kd\ (L/kg) = \frac{Concentration_{sorbed}\,(\mu g/Kg)}{Concentration_{solution}\,(\mu g/L)} \tag{1}$$

where Concentration$_{sorbed}$ is the concentration of the contaminant that remained sorbed to the soil following the batch test and Concentration$_{solution}$ is the resulting concentration of the contaminant in the batch test solution. The term Kd is commonly reported in equivalent units of (ug/g)/(ug/cm^3) or cm^3/g, based on an assumed batch test solution density of 1.0 g/cm^3.

The sorbed concentration of the contaminant is calculated as follows:

$$Concentration_{sorbed}(ug/kg) = \frac{Mass_{sorbed}\,(\mu g)}{Sample\ Mass\,(kg)}. \tag{2}$$

where Mass$_{sorbed}$ is the mass of the contaminant still sorbed to the soil following the batch test. The mass of the sample called for in the SPLP batch test is 100 grams or 0.1 Kg (USEPA 1994).

The mass of the contaminant sorbed to the soil is calculated by subtracting the mass of the contaminant that went into the batch test solution from the initial, total mass of the contaminant in the soil sample:

$$Mass_{sorbed}\,(\mu g) = Mass_{total}(\mu g) - Mass_{solution}\,(\mu g) \tag{3}$$

where Mass$_{total}$ is original, total mass of the contaminant in the soil sample and Mass$_{solution}$ is the mass of the contaminant in the batch test solution. The total mass of the contaminant in the soil sample is calculated as:

$$Mass_{total}(\mu g) = Concentration_{total}\ (mg/kg) \times \left(\frac{1{,}000\,\mu g}{1mg}\right) \times Sample\ Mass(kg) \tag{4}$$

where Concentration$_{total}$ is the reported total concentration of the contaminant in the soil sample that used in the batch test (tested on a split sample). The mass of the contaminant in the batch test solution is calculated as:

$$Mass_{solution}(\mu g) = Concentration_{solution}(\mu g/L) \times Solution\,Volume(L)\,. \tag{5}$$

The default volume of solution used in SPLP batch tests is two liters (USEPA 1994).

Note that use of the batch test method to estimate Kd values is not longer valid if the solubility limit of the contaminant is exceeded in the batch test solution (refer to section on Leaching of Heavily Contaminated Soils in the main text). Exceeding the contaminants solubility suggests that free product is present in the soil (either liquid or dry). As a precautionary measure, a cutoff of 75% the assumed contaminant solubility is used in the Batch Test Leaching Model spreadsheet to identify if free product may be present in the batch test solution. The free product acts as a second reservoir of contaminant mass that will bias the true equilibrium concentration of the contaminant in the dissolved and sorbed phases. To accurately calculate desorption coefficients, batch test analyses must be run samples with lower concentrations of the contaminant in soil.

Step 2. Estimate the concentration of the contaminant in source-area leachate.
Once the soil-specific Kd value for a target contaminant has been determined, it is relatively simple to estimate the concentration of the contaminant in the soil moisture or "leachate" within the main body of contaminated soil or the leachate "source area"). This is done by incorporating the calculated Kd into a simple equilibrium partitioning equation and assuming default (or site-specific) soil properties (after USEPA 2001):

$$C_{total} = C_{leachate} \times \left(Kd + \left(\frac{\theta_w + (\theta_a \times H')}{\rho b} \right) \right) \times \left(\frac{1mg}{1000\mu g} \right) \qquad (6)$$

where: C_{total} = Total concentration of chemical in sample (mg/kg);

$C_{leachate}$ = Dissolved-phase concentration of chemical (µg/L);

Kd = Estimated or measured partition coefficient L/kg;

$Theta_w$ = water-filled porosity (L_{water}/L_{soil});

$Theta_a$ = air-filled porosity (L_{air}/L_{soil});

H' = Henry's Law Constant at 25°C ((µg/L-vapor)/(µg/L-water)); and

p_b = Soil bulk density (Kg/L).

Table H in Appendix 1 of the HDOH EAL document provides a summary of "dimensionless" Henry's Law Constants (H') for common volatile contaminants (HDOH 2005). For the purpose of calculating Tier 1 action levels, Kd is calculated as the chemical's published organic carbon partition coefficient (koc) times the fraction organic carbon in the soil (foc). This is discussed in Appendix 1 of the HDOH Environmental Action Levels document (HDOH 2005). Note that in this equation Kd and p_b are expressed in units of L/Kg and Kg/L, respectively, rather than in equivalent units of cm^3/g and g/cm^3. A default soil density of 1.5 Kg/L and soil porosity of 43% (0.43) are typically used in Tier 1 risk assessment models (e.g., USEPA 2001, 2004).

Equation 6 can be rearranged to solve for $C_{leachate}$ as follows:

$$C_{leachate} = C_{total} \div \left(\left(Kd + \left(\frac{\theta_w + (\theta_a \times H')}{\rho b} \right) \right) \times \left(\frac{1mg}{1000\mu g} \right) \right). \tag{7}$$

This equation is incorporated into the "Batch Test Leaching Model" worksheet of the Excel file that accompanies this technical memo. The sorption coefficient should be used to estimate the dissolved-phase concentration of the contaminant in a hypothetical, saturated sample of soil at equilibrium and at the same contaminant concentration as the SPLP test. Since the soil is assumed to be fully saturated with water, the vapor-phase term of the equation "θ_a x H'" goes to zero.

Step 3. Tier 3 calculation of ultimate contaminant concentration in groundwater.

A conservative estimate of the contaminant concentration in groundwater that cuold be impacted by the leachate is made by dividing the calculated concentration of the contaminant in leachate by an assumed groundwater:leachate dilution factor (DF):

$$C_{groundwaater} = \frac{C_{leachate}}{DF} \tag{8}$$

$$DF = \frac{\text{Volume Impacted Groundwater}}{\text{Volume Leachate}}. \tag{9}$$

where:

$C_{groundwater}$ = Concentration of chemical in groundwater (µg/L);
$C_{leachate}$ = Concentration of chemical in leachate (µg/L); and
DF = Groundwater/Leachate dilution factor (m^3/m^3).

This equation is incorporated into the Batch Test Leaching Model spreadsheet that accompanies this technical memo. A default DF of 20 is considered appropriate for sites less than or equal to 0.5 acres in size (USEPA 2001). A more site-specific DF factor can be calculated if needed, based on the following equation (USEPA 2001):

$$\text{Dilution Factor} = 1 + \left(\frac{K \times i \times d}{I \times L} \right) \tag{10}$$

where "K" is the aquifer hydraulic conductivity (m/year), "i" is the regional hydraulic gradient, "d" is the assuming mixing zone depth (default is two meters), "I" is the surface water infiltration rate (m/year" and "L" is the length of the contamianted soil area that is parallel to groundwater flow (m).

Note that this equation does not consider an expected reduction in contaminant concentrations as the leachat migrates downward. This component of the evalaution can be included in more site-specific evaluations as needed.

Soil Gas Leaching Model

For volatile contaminants, soil gas data offer an alternative approach for estimation of contaminant concentrations in leachate as well as a method to evaluate the threat posed to groundwater by downward migrating vapor plumes. The relationship between vapor-phase and dissolved-phase volatile chemicals under equilibrium conditions is relatively straightforward:

$$H' = \frac{Cvapor\ (ug/L)}{Cleachate\ (ug/L)}. \tag{11}$$

where: H’=Henry’s Law Constant at 25°C;

C_{vapor}= Vapor-phase concentration in soil gas;

$C_{leachate}$= Dissolved-phase concentration in soil pore waters.

Table H in Appendix 1 of the HDOH EAL document provides a summary of “dimensionless” Henry’s Law Constants (H’) for common volatile contaminants (HDOH 2005). To calculate the concentration of the contaminant in the soil moisture the equation is rearranged to solve for “$C_{leachate}$.” The C_{vapor} term is also adjusted to units of ug/m3 to correspond with the units typically reported in site data:

$$Cleachate\ (ug/L) = \frac{Cvapor\ (ug/m3) \times \frac{1\,m3}{1{,}000\,L}}{H'}. \tag{12}$$

Equation 8 above can be used to estimate potential impacts to groundwater with respect to soil gas-based estimates of contaminant concentrations of the in leachate.

Soil gas “action levels” for protection of groundwater can be developed by rearranging the equation to solve for C_{vapor} and setting $C_{leachate}$ equal to a target leachate goal (e.g., groundwater action level times appropriate groundwater:leachate dilution factor):

$$\text{Cvapor (ug/m3)} = \text{Cleachate (ug/L)} \times \text{H}' \times \frac{\text{1,000 L}}{\text{1 m3}} \times \text{AF} \tag{13}$$

The term “AF” is an attenuation factor that describes the anticipated decrease in contaminant concentrations over time as the vapor migrates to and eventually impacts groundwater (e.g., via natural degradation, resorption to soil particles or migration into soil moisture). Approaches for calculation of site-specific, vapor attenuation factors are not well established and beyond the scope of this technical memorandum.

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAI'I

CHIYOME L. FUKINO, M.D.
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAI'I
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
919 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 206
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I 96814

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office
2007-314-RB

June 27, 2007

TO: Interested Parties

FROM: Keith E. Kawaoka, D.Env., Program Manager
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office

Steven Chang, Chief
Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch

SUBJECT: Long-Term Management of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil and Groundwater

Attached for your information is a technical report that presents guidance on the long-term management of petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater. This report serves as an addendum to the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) Office document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (May 2005 and updates).

If you any questions, please contact Dr. Roger Brewer of the HEER Office at 1-808-586-4238 or contact him by email at roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov.

Attachment

Long-Term Management of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil and Groundwater

This technical memorandum outlines procedures for long-term management of residual petroleum contamination in soil and groundwater at sites where full cleanup is not practicable. Topics discussed include:

- Revisions to *Target Contaminants of Concern* for petroleum-contaminated media;
  - Addition of naphthalene for gasoline releases;
  - Reduction of target PAHs for diesel-only releases to naphthalene and methylnaphthalenes;
  - Inclusion of methane in soil gas samples;
- Identification of specific environmental concerns in an *Environmental Hazard Assessment* (formerly referred to as an Environmental *Risk* Assessment);
- Identification of long-term management needs and preparation of an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan*;
- Need for continued Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH) oversight*:*
  - Remaining contamination does not exceed action levels: *No Further Action* and case closure with no long-term monitoring or management requirements;
  - Remaining contamination exceeds action levels but very limited threat to human health and the environment: *No Further Action* and case closure with no requirement for continued monitoring; management of remaining contamination in accordance with the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* required; or
  - Remaining contamination exceeds action levels and potentially significant threat to human health and the environment: Case remains open under continued HDOH oversight but responsible party may request concurrence that further active remediation is not practicable.

An important goal of the guidance is to allow closure of “low-risk” and low-priority cases. These are cases where remaining contamination is minimal and does not pose a significant risk to human health and the environment, even though a limited area of soil or groundwater is contaminated above HDOH environmental action levels. The remaining contamination must be properly managed in accordance with the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for the site. No further reporting requirements will be imposed, although HDOH reserves the right to reopen the case if remaining contamination is not properly managed in the future. This allows HDOH to focus its resources on high-risk and high-priority sites. Formally closing low-risk sites also assists the owner in property transactions and redevelopment (which in some cases could assist in further cleanup). Clearly documenting post-remediation site conditions and remaining environmental concerns also reduces the chance that the owner could be inappropriately included as a “responsible party” for future, unrelated releases after the property has been sold.

The guidance draws from and adds to information presented in the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) and Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch (SHWB) office *Technical Guidance Manual* documents (HDOH 1997, 2000). Guidance documents prepared by the USEPA and other state agencies are also referred to. In particular, this document incorporates guidance published by the State of California in 1996 to address what they termed “low-risk” petroleum-release sites (CalEPA 1996a). California’s guidance is based on the premise that petroleum contamination does not pose a significant threat to human health and the environment once the source of the release is stopped and gross contamination is removed from the immediate release area (irregardless of contaminant concentrations). While very practical, the discovery of extensive plumes of MTBE-contaminated groundwater from gas stations and leaking pipelines soon afterwards and the growing importance of vapor intrusion concerns reduced the usefulness of California's guidance. The guidance presented below helps address these gaps by requiring a full evaluation of potential environmental concerns and closer HDOH oversight of cases where soil and/or groundwater are contaminated with persistent and highly mobile chemicals like MTBE.

The guidance also serves as an update and addendum to the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2005a). The guidance applies to both petroleum releases overseen by the HEER Office and releases overseen by the SHWB. Responsible parties with cases being overseen by the Underground Storage Tank section of the SHWB may continue to refer to action levels presented in 1995 HDOH Risk-Based Corrective Action guidance if they choose until such time that SHWB regulations pertaining to releases from underground storage tanks are updated (HDOH 2005b, regulations currently under review).

This guidance is intended to provide a starting point for discussion of possible case closure and removal from HDOH oversight. The guidance is *not* intended to represent strict requirements for closure and issuance of *No Further Action* letters to responsible parties. The information provided in this guidance will be updated as appropriate and will be included in future revisions of the HEER and SHWB *Technical Guidance Manual* documents (currently underway). Comments and suggestions are welcome and should be addressed to Roger Brewer of HDOH at roger.brewer@doh.hawaii.gov.

Overview

Responsible parties for sites where full cleanup of contaminated soil and groundwater has occurred and representative concentrations of contaminants in soil, soil gas and groundwater are below HDOH Tier 1 Environmental Action Levels (EALs) can petition HDOH for a *No Further Action* letter and case closure. Site conditions often limit the extent to which contaminated soil and groundwater can be aggressively remediated, however. This situation is especially common in heavily developed, urban areas. Excavation and removal of heavily contaminated soil and free product in the immediate area of the release is generally achievable. Concerns about building foundations, subsurface utilities and roadways coupled with high costs, however, often limit the feasibility of complete cleanup.

This guidance describes conditions where continued HDOH oversight of the site will be required (refer to Figures 1, 2 and 3). The guidance also presents conditions where a responsible party can petition for case closure under a *No Further Action* letter when contaminant concentrations exceeds Tier 1 EALs (or approved, alternative action levels) but the remaining threat to human health and the environment is minimal. When the remaining threat is still significant but further attempts to actively reduce contaminant levels via excavation, soil vapor extraction, direct groundwater treatment, etc., is not practicable, the responsible party can petition HDOH to concur that no further active remediation is required at the site. This allows current and future owners (as well as financial institutions) to better assess the monetary, environmental liability tied to the property and reduce financial uncertainty in property transfer or redevelopment plans.

Costs associated with long-term monitoring or engineered controls (caps, etc., if applicable) are, in contrast, relatively easy to project.

Continued HDOH oversight will likely be required at sites where Tier 1 EALs (or approved, alternative action levels) are exceeded *and* one or more of the following conditions exist (refer also to Figures 2 and 3):

- Sites where active remediation is still technically and economically practicable;
- A plume of contaminated groundwater is present that could threaten existing or future water supply wells;
- A plume of contaminated groundwater is present that could be acutely toxic to aquatic organisms if it discharges into a surface water body;
- Persistent chemicals such as lead, PCBs, chlorinated solvents, etc., are present above action levels for unrestricted/residential land use and no land use covenant/deed restriction in place;
- Remaining contamination poses direct-exposure and/or vapor-intrusion concerns for current and anticipated future land use in the absence of engineered controls;
- Greater than ten cubic meters of grossly contaminated soil are present within three meters of the ground surface (or above groundwater, if less than three meters deep).

Sites where each of the following conditions are met can petition for a *No Further Action* letter and case closure, provided that the remaining contamination is properly managed in accordance with the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for the site (refer to Figures 2 and 3):

General:

- The release has been stopped and ongoing sources, including free product, have been removed or remediated to the extent practicable;
- Remaining contamination documented in an updated site assessment report, including maps that clearly define the extent and magnitude of remaining contamination above HDOH EALs (or other approved screening levels);
- Remaining environmental concerns are documented in an *Environmental Hazard Assessment* report;
- Requirements for long-term management of remaining contamination are presented in an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan;*

For soil:

- Representative concentrations of persistent chemicals do not exceed action levels (e.g., lead, PCBs, PAHs, etc.; multi-increment data preferred for surface and near surface samples, when practicable);
- Engineered controls (pavement, etc.) in place to prevent direct-exposure, vapor-intrusion or leaching concerns;
- Volume of contaminated soil within three meters (ten feet) of surface $\leq 10\text{m}^3$ (approximately 15 cubic yards);

For groundwater:

- Body of groundwater that exceeds action levels is not expanding and/or or migrating (i.e., the plume is “stable” or shrinking);
- For impacted drinking water resources:
    - Plume is not within 300m (approximately1,000 ft) of an active water supply well and within the producing aquifer or within 150m of a surface water body that is a potential source of drinking water;
    - Persistent chemicals not present above drinking water goals (MTBE, chlorinated solvents, etc.);
    - Non-persistent, petroleum-related contaminants do not exceed drinking water goals by more than one order of magnitude;
- For plumes within 150m of an aquatic habitat (including drainage ways that lead to a surface water body):
    - Contaminant concentrations do not exceed action levels for chronic aquatic toxicity concerns for undeveloped waterfronts; or
    - Contaminant concentrations do not exceed action levels for acute aquatic toxicity concerns for developed waterfronts;
- For plumes not within 150m of an aquatic habitat:
    - Contaminant concentrations do not exceed action levels for acute aquatic toxicity concerns; and
- No vapor intrusion or methane buildup concerns in the absence of engineered controls.

The distance of 300m from a producing well to highlight “high-risk” plumes is subjective and is not necessarily reflective of groundwater flow rates in well capture zones. The two-year capture zone for municipal water wells installed in the basal, basalt aquifer can extend outward from the well head 3,000 meters or more (personal communication, HDOH Safe Drinking Water Branch). The upper few meters of the aquifer (where petroleum-contaminated groundwater is usually restricted), however, may not be included in the primary capture zone for wells that are screened well below the top of the water table. Unfortunately, detailed information on the design and construction of municipal water supply wells is not available to the general public. A more detailed evaluation will be required if HDOH determines that a water supply well is potentially at risk of being contaminated.

Sites where the above conditions are met can petition HDOH for case closure under a *No Further Action* letter. The burden and responsibility for long-term management of remaining contamination, as described in an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan*, is placed on the property owner (or other responsible party). HDOH reserves the right to reopen a case if it is determined that residual contamination is not being adequately managed.

Sites that do not meet these conditions will remain under the long-term oversight of HDOH, unless otherwise determined on a case-by-case basis. Responsible parties can, however, petition HDOH for a letter concurring that *No Further Active Remediation* is required. This lessens uncertainty regarding the financial “environmental liability” associated with the property and can assist in future property transfers and redevelopment.

Determining Need for Continued HDOH Oversight

A stepwise approach to determine the need for continued HDOH oversight of petroleum-contaminated sites is discussed below and summarized in Figures 1 through 3. Target contaminants of concern should be identified based on a comparison to HDOH Tier 1 EALs or approved, alternative action levels. The extent and magnitude of remaining petroleum contamination above action levels must be clearly documented in an updated site assessment report that summarizes post-remediation site conditions.

Potential environmental concerns posed by the contamination must be identified and discussed in an *Environmental Hazard Assessment* report. In most cases, this will involve a comparison of site data to HDOH EALs for specific environmental concerns or acceptable, alternative criteria (HDOH 2005a). A more detailed assessment of environmental concerns can be carried out on a site-by-site basis as needed.

This information should be used to develop an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* that describes long-term monitoring and management of remaining contaminated soil and groundwater at the site. The report must discuss any engineered or institutional controls necessary to keep the contamination from spreading as well as to prevent adverse exposure of residents or workers and ensure proper reuse or disposal of soil and groundwater that is disturbed during future subsurface activities. Both the *Environmental Hazard Assessment* and *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* can be presented as part of the updated, site assessment report.

Step 1: Identify Target Contaminants of Concern

Table 1 provides an updated summary of contaminants of potential concern that must be included in environmental investigations at petroleum release sites. Petroleum contamination must be evaluated in terms of both Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) and target "indicator chemicals" for the specific type of petroleum product released (e.g., benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes or “BTEX”, methyl tertiary butyl ether [MTBE], polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons [PAHs], etc.). Soil, groundwater and soil gas samples must always be tested for TPH in addition to the target indicator chemicals noted in Table 1 and discussed below.

Petroleum is a complex mixture of hundreds of different compounds composed of hydrogen and carbon (i.e., "hydrocarbon" compounds). The bulk of these compounds are evaluated under the all-inclusive category of “TPH.” Gasoline-range TPH is a petroleum mixture characterized by a predominance of branched alkanes and aromatic hydrocarbons with carbon ranges of C6 to C12 and lesser amounts of straight-chain alkanes, alkenes and cycloalkanes of the same carbon range (API 1994). Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon associated with middle distillates (e.g., kerosene, diesel fuel, home heating fuel, jet fuel, etc.) is characterized by a wider variety of straight, branched and cyclic alkanes, PAHs (especially naphthalenes and methyl naphthalenes) and heterocyclic compounds with carbon ranges of approximately C9 to C25. Residual fuels (e.g., Fuel Oil Nos. 4, 5, and 6, lubricating oils, mineral oil, used oils, asphalts, etc.) are characterized complex, polar PAHs, naphthenoaromatics, asphaltenes and other, high-molecular-weight, saturated hydrocarbon compounds with carbon ranges that in general fall between C24 and C40.

Laboratory analysis for TPH as gasolines and middle distillates is generally carried out using gas chromatography, modified for "gasoline-range" organics ("Volatile Fuel Hydrocarbons") and "diesel-range" organics ("Extractable Fuel Hydrocarbons"), respectively (e.g., EPA Method

8015). Analysis for TPH as residual fuels up to the C40 carbon range can be carried out by gas chromatography, infrared or gravimetric methods. The latter methods are rarely used, however, due to an inability to discriminate the type of the petroleum present and interference with organic material in the soil.

Environmental action levels for TPH are developed by assigning representative fate and transport properties and toxicity factors to each TPH category and applying the same models and approaches as used for the target, indicator compounds (HDOH 2005a). A more in-depth analysis of the specific components of the TPH can be carried out in a site-specific environmental hazard assessment as needed (e.g., TPHWG 1998, MAEDP 2002).

Target indicator chemicals typically make up only a small fraction of the total petroleum present but are important players in the assessment of environmental hazards posed to human and the environment. A brief discussion of target indicator chemicals for petroleum products is included in Chapter 2 of the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2005a). The 2005 HDOH guidance recommends that the following PAHs be included as target indicator chemicals for soil and groundwater contaminated with middle distillates and residual fuels:

- acenaphthene
- acenaphthylene
- anthracene
- benzo(a)anthracene
- benzo(b)fluoranthene
- benzo(g,h,i)perylene
- benzo(a)pyrene
- benzo(k)fluoranthene
- chrysene
- dibenzo(a,h)anthracene
- fluoranthene
- fluorene
- indeno(1,2,3)pyrene,
- methylnaphthalenes (1- and 2-)
- naphthalene
- phenanthrene
- pyrene

Environmental Action Levels for these chemicals are included in the HDOH EAL lookup tables (HDOH 2005a). The list of target PAHs was taken from guidance prepared by the USEPA and various state agencies in the 1990s (e.g., CalEPA 1996b, USEPA 2004).

This technical memorandum reduces the PAHs that must be included as target indicator compounds for releases of middle distillate fuels to naphthalene and methylnaphthalene (Table 1, after MADEP 2002). A review of field data and discussions suggests that the majority of the PAHs are not present in middle distillate fuels at concentrations that would drive environmental concerns and cleanup actions. From an environmental hazard standpoint, cleanup of releases of middle distillate fuels is almost always driven by Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) contamination, not PAHs. Naphthalene and methylnaphthalenes are two potential exceptions, since they can be present in middle distillate fuels at relatively high concentrations and are moderately volatile and mobile. Naphthalene is also an upcoming contaminant in vapor intrusion studies, although it is unlikely to be present in middle distillate fuels at levels that would pose vapor intrusion concerns when TPH itself does not exceed HDOH action levels.

Soil and groundwater contaminated with middle distillate fuels must also be tested for BTEX (Table 1). Although BTEX rarely drives cleanup for releases middle distillate fuels, their presence or absence is a useful indicator of past gasoline releases at the site or the migration of gasoline-contaminated groundwater onto the property from offsite sources. Testing for naphthalene at gasoline release sites is also recommended (refer to Table 1).

Soil and/or groundwater contaminated with used oils, coal tar, asphalt and other heavy petroleum mixtures must be tested for the full suite of PAHs noted above. Releases of unused lube oil, transformer oils, mineral oils, virgin hydraulic oils, Fuel Oil #6 and similar products do not require testing for PAHs and other chemicals if it can be demonstrated that product released was never heated to high temperatures (potentially producing PAHs). Testing must also be carried out for volatile organic compounds (VOCs, including chlorinated solvents), PCBs and heavy metals unless otherwise justified.

Step 2: Prepare Updated Site Assessment Report

Site conditions following active remediation of contaminated soil and groundwater to the extent practicable must be clearly documented in an updated site assessment report. Information that should be provided in the report includes:

- Summary of Past, Current and Anticipated Future Site Activities and Uses:
  - Describe past and current site uses and activities;
  - Describe foreseeable future site uses and activities;
- Summary of Pre- and Post-Remediation Site Conditions:
  - Identify all types of impacted media;
  - Identify all sources of chemical releases;
  - Identify all chemicals of concern;
  - Delineate on to-scale maps the magnitude and extent of contamination above EALs (or other approved action levels) to extent practicable and applicable;
  - Identify nearby groundwater extraction wells, bodies of surface water and other potentially sensitive ecological habitats;
  - Ensure data are representative of site conditions.

Surveyed, to-scale maps of the site that clearly indicate the location of remaining contaminated soil and groundwater must be included in the report. This information will be necessary for both the assessment of potential environmental concerns or *hazards* posed by the contamination as well as the preparation of an *Environmental Hazard Management Report*, discussed in the following steps.

Step 3: Prepare Environmental Hazard Assessment

An *Environmental Hazard Assessment* is an evaluation of potential environmental concerns at sites where releases of petroleum or other hazardous chemicals have occurred (HDOH 2005a). Common environmental concerns that must be assessed at sites where petroleum-contaminated soil and/or groundwater are identified include:

Soil:

- Direct exposure to contaminants in soil (ingestion, dermal absorption, inhalation of vapors and dust in outdoor air);

- Emission of vapors to building interiors;
- Impacts to terrestrial ecological habitats;
- Leaching and impacts to groundwater resources; and
- General gross contamination and resource degradation (including generation of vapors and explosive hazards, potentially mobile free product, odors, general resource degradation, etc.);

Groundwater:

- Impacts to drinking water resources;
- Emission of vapors to building interiors;
- Impacts to aquatic habitats (discharges of contaminated groundwater to surface water); and
- Other gross contamination and resource degradation concerns (including intrusion of vapors into utility conduits, potentially mobile free product, sheens, etc.).

A more detailed discussion of common environmental concerns posed by contaminated soil and groundwater is provided in the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2005a).

The presence or absence of potential environmental concerns is first evaluated in a brief, *Environmental Hazard Assessment*. This can be done by comparison of site data to the summary, Tier 1 EALs presented in Volume 1 of the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2005a). The presence of chemicals at concentrations above an action level *does not* necessarily indicate that hazardous conditions exist at the site. It *does*, however, indicate that additional evaluation of identified, potential concerns is warranted.

When a Tier 1 EAL (or approved, alternative action level) is exceeded, specific environmental concerns can be identified by comparison of representative contaminant concentrations to detailed action levels presented in Appendix 1 of the HDOH EAL document. The Excel-based, EAL "Surfer" or electronic lookup tables can be used to expedite this process (available for download from the HDOH EAL webpage, see URL address in HDOH 2005a reference). The Surfer allows direct input of representative contaminant concentrations. Specific environmental concerns are identified if input contaminant concentrations in soil or groundwater exceed the primary Tier 1 EAL. The Surfer then generates a "Summary Report" that can be printed and included as supporting documentation for a basic *Environmental Hazard Assessment* report. Note that decision unit and multi-increment investigation strategies are preferred over the use of discrete sample data, when feasible (refer to HDOH 2007b).

An *Environmental Hazard Assessment* report must be prepared to document potential environmental concerns associated with remaining contamination at the site. This document should include the following information:

- Site Background;
- Summary of investigations (including to-scale maps with a north arrow);
- Applicability of HDOH EALs or alternative action levels;
- Selection of soil and groundwater categories;

- Selection of EALs & comparison to site data;
- Identification of specific environmental concerns if final Tier 1 EALs exceeded; and
- Recommendations for followup actions, including preparation of an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* or, if needed, a more detailed assessment of identified environmental concerns.

A more detailed discussion of the preparation of *Environmental Hazard Assessment Reports* is provided in Volume 1 of the HDOH EAL document (HDOH 2005a). For relatively simple sites, the assessment can be included as a separate chapter in the post-remediation report, with EAL Surfer printouts, etc., included in the appendices. Maps that depict specific environmental concerns posed by contamination in various areas of the site can also be very useful, and in some cases required, for inclusion in the site *Environmental Hazard Management Report*, as discussed below (e.g., areas that pose direct-exposure, leaching or vapor intrusion concerns; areas of free product, grossly contaminated soil or methane buildup, etc.).

Conditions that pose immediate or short-term environmental concerns should be addressed as quickly as possible. This includes exposure of residents or workers to potentially harmful levels of contaminants in soil ("direct exposure"), impacts to water supply wells, intrusion of vapors or methane into overlying structures (including explosive hazards) and discharges of free product to surface water.

Note that the approach described above is referred to as *Environmental "Risk" Assessment* in the 2005 HDOH EAL document. The term "risk" is replaced with the term "hazard" in this guidance document. This was done to emphasize the fact that some environmental concerns are not necessarily toxicological in nature, as the term "risk" is often interpreted to indicate. Examples include explosive hazards, leaching of contaminants from soil and even general gross contamination concerns. Human health and ecological risk are of course an important component of an *Environmental Hazard Assessment*, but they cannot be used as stand-alone tools to assess the need for potential cleanup actions at sites where petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater are identified. This change in terminology will be noted in upcoming revisions of HDOH environmental guidance documents.

Step 4: Prepare Environmental Hazard Management Plan

The purpose of an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* (EHMP) is threefold: 1) document the extent and magnitude of contaminated soil and groundwater left in place at a site, 2) summarize identified environmental concerns posed by the contamination and 3) provide a framework for long-term management of the contamination. An EHMP must be prepared for all petroleum-release sites where residual soil and groundwater contamination is left in place above levels that could pose potential environmental concerns. A copy of the plan must be submitted to HDOH for inclusion in the public file.

An *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* is similar in intent to what are commonly referred to as *Risk Management Plans* or *Soil and Groundwater Management Plans*, as described in the current editions of the HEER Office and SHWB *Technical Guidance Manuals* (HDOH 1997, 2000; USEPA 2003). A *Risk Management Plan* or *Exposure Prevention Management Plan* typically focuses on the reduction or elimination of risks to human health posed by direct exposure to contamination in soil or groundwater or by the emission of vapors into buildings.

While important, other potential concerns such as leaching, explosive hazards and the simple need to properly manage grossly contaminated soil or groundwater are often ignored. A *Soil and Groundwater Management Plan* describes measures for handling, reusing and/or disposing of contaminated soil and groundwater that is encountered during future subsurface activities, including the repair of underground utilities or redevelopment of the property. Again, this information is important but these plans often fail to identify the specific environmental concerns posed by the contamination.

An *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* combines all necessary information into a single, stand-alone document that identifies the nature of the contamination present, the potential environmental concerns posed by the contamination, and appropriate measures to ensure that these concerns are adequately addressed. An *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* should include the following information, at a minimum:

- Brief summary of the site background and history of contaminant releases;
- Identification of specific contaminants of concern, including TPH, “Target Indicator Compounds” and any other contaminants associated with the release (refer to Step 1);
- Clear depiction of the extent and magnitude of remaining contamination in soil, groundwater and/or soil gas, presented on easily readable, to-scale maps with a north arrow (refer to Step 2);
- Identification and discussion of all potential environmental concerns (refer to Step 3);
- Requirements for long-term monitoring of contaminants in soil, groundwater, and/or soil gas;
- Discussion of engineered and/or institutional controls needed to address identified environmental concerns, including caps, barriers, etc., needed to eliminate exposure pathways;
- Guidance on the proper handling, reuse and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater that is encountered during future site activities;
- Measures for repair or replacement of engineered controls that are disturbed or breached during future site activities; and
- Any other information required to adequately mitigate and manage remaining environmental concerns at the site.

A brief Fact Sheet that summarizes key elements of the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* in simple, non-technical terms will be required for large, complex sites where significant public review is anticipated.

Long-term environmental concerns must be clearly assessed and documented to ensure that in-place management of the remaining petroleum contamination is viable and carried out properly. Examples of potential, long-term management actions include: 1) capping of grossly contaminated soil under paved areas or buildings, 2) installation of vapor barriers beneath buildings, 3) lining of utility corridors to prevent the migration of contaminated groundwater or vapors into storm drains, utility trenches or other subsurface conduits, 4) restrictions on subsurface activity in some areas without pre-approved work plans, 5) procedures for proper disposal or reuse of contaminated soil and groundwater disturbed during subsurface activities, 6) long-term monitoring of on-site groundwater and soil gas and, 7) installation of offsite “sentinel wells" to monitor potential long-term impacts to more distant water supply wells or surface water bodies.

Additional guidance on engineered and institutional controls and the preparation of *Environmental Hazard Management Plans* will be provided in the upcoming revision of the HEER Office *Technical Guidance Manual* (anticipated late 2007, refer also to USEPA 2003). The complexity of the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* for a given site will depend on the extent and nature of the specific contaminants released (mobility, toxicity, explosive hazard, etc.), the specific environmental concerns posed by the contamination and the current and future site use. For relatively simple sites, the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* can be included as an appendix in the final site closure report.

Step 5: Determine Need for Continued HDOH Oversight

Figures 2 and Figure 3 provide flow charts to assist in determining an appropriate course of action for long-term oversight of petroleum-contaminated soil and groundwater, respectively. The flow charts, and related discussion below, should be considered general guidance only and not strict requirements that must be met before the status of a site can be updated to "closed" under a *No Further Action Letter*. As in any subject where the distinct lines between "yes" and "no" are difficult to draw, the use of sound, professional judgment is very important.

Cases where remaining contamination is minimal in extent and/or magnitude and not likely to pose significant environmental concerns under worst-case conditions can generally be closed under a *No Further Action* letter from HDOH. No further monitoring or reporting requirements will be imposed on these sites. Long-term management of remaining contamination must be carried out in accordance with the *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* prepared for the site. HDOH retains the right to reopen the case and impose enforcement actions if contaminated soil or groundwater is not properly managed.

Continued HDOH oversight will be necessary at sites where remaining contamination could pose significant environmental concerns if not appropriately managed. Sites where potentially significant, environmental concerns remain but active remediation (excavation, soil vapor extraction, etc.) is no longer practical can, and should, request a letter from HDOH clarifying that no *further active remediation* is required. The need for ongoing groundwater or in some cases soil gas monitoring should also be evaluated. The letter is intended to clarify that all major cleanup actions have been completed at the site and that the site has moved into a status of long-term monitoring and management. These letters help property owners, financial institutions and potential purchasers establish the "environmental liability" associated with the remaining environmental contamination and can greatly assist in future property transactions and redevelopment. The *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* should include a description of conditions that will need to be met before the case can be formally closed and a no further action letter issued.

<u>Long-Term Oversight of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil</u>

Continued HDOH oversight of cases with residual petroleum contamination in soil will be required if one of more of the following conditions exists and sufficient justification to close the case is not otherwise provided (see Figure 2):

- Additional remediation technically and economically practicable;
- Anticipated residential redevelopment in near future and representative contaminant concentrations exceed action levels for unrestricted land use;
- Persistent contaminants present above direct-exposure or vapor intrusion action levels for unrestricted land use and no deed restriction recorded (PAHs, MTBE, heavy metals, PCBs, chlorinated solvents, etc.);
- Direct exposure, vapor intrusion and/or leaching concerns under current or anticipated land use but engineered controls not in place prevent exposure or contaminant migration; and/or
- Nonpersistent contaminants only (e.g., TPH, BTEX, etc.) but volume of soil contaminated above action levels exceeds 10 cubic meters (approximately 15 cubic yards).

HDOH Tier 1 EALs are pre-approved for use at all sites and should be referred to in the absence of acceptable, site-specific, Tier 2 or Tier 3 action levels (refer to HDOH EAL document, HDOH 2005a).

For the purposes of this guidance, the term “soil” refers to any unconsolidated soil, sediment or fill material. HDOH Environmental action levels for soil are primarily intended for comparison with sample data collected above the water table. This is because residents, as well as commercial and industrial workers, are unlikely to come into regular contact with soil below the water table. The EALs also include consideration of vapor intrusion concerns and leaching concerns, both of which should not be applied to soils situated in groundwater. Direct collection of groundwater data is instead more pertinent to evaluate these concerns. The collection of soil sample data below the water table can sometimes assist in developing long-term management strategies for sites where residual contamination is to be left in place, however. Procedures for management of contaminated soil situated at or below the water table that is disturbed during future subsurface activities should also be included in the site *Environmental Hazard Management Plan.* Formal covenants that restrict land use and implement engineered controls to prevent exposure or leaching are required for sites where representative concentrations of persistent chemicals exceed action levels for unrestricted, residential land use.

Multi-increment sample data are preferred to establish representative contaminant concentrations within designated decision units over discrete sample data, although in practice this approach is most applicable for surface samples to be tested for non-volatile contaminants. The State of Alaska recently published guidance on the collection of multi-increment samples that area to be tested for volatile chemicals (ADEC 2007). The approach calls for the placement of soil increments in methanol in the field. Restrictions on airline transportation of methanol may limit the use of this approach in Hawaiʻi, however. Additional guidance on this subject to be presented in the upcoming update of the HEER Office *Technical Guidance Manual* (anticipated Fall 2007).

Soil gas data are preferred over soil data for evaluation of potential vapor intrusion concerns. Leaching concerns should be evaluated based on comparison to HDOH action levels, the results of laboratory batch test (HDOH 2007a) and/or groundwater monitoring data for sites where the contaminated soil is not capped or in direct contact with groundwater. Closure of a case under a *No Further Action* letter with deeper, grossly contaminated soil that exceeds ten cubic meters in volume is acceptable provided that the soil does not pose significant leaching and groundwater contamination concerns. This should be discussed on a case-by-case basis with HDOH.

Gross contamination action levels for soil address odor and aesthetic concerns and resource degradation in general (refer to Volume 1 of the HDOH EAL document). The action levels also help identify soil with mobile free product or explosive levels of vapors. Remaining gross contamination concerns at sites where active soil cleanup is no longer practicable should be evaluated by an inspection of soils that exceed action levels for TPH. Gross contamination action levels for soils contaminated with gasoline and middle distillate fuels (diesel, jet fuel, etc.) are based to a large degree on field experience. Action levels for shallow soils (≤3m) are considered to be relatively accurate for odor concerns in a residential land use scenario (100 mg/kg and 500 mg/kg for gasoline and middle distillate fuels, respectively, refer to Appendix 1 of the HDOH EAL document for commercial/industrial action levels). Action levels for deeper soils are useful to identify the presence of potentially mobile, free product or the production of potentially explosive petroleum or methane vapors (2,000 mg/kg and 5,000 mg/kg, respectively).

Gross contamination action levels for the broad category of TPH "residual fuels" (motor oil, mineral oil, grease, etc.) are significantly more flexible. Used oil could in some cases pose nuisance concerns at concentrations as low as the default residential action level of 500 mg/kg for residual fuels but higher levels are acceptable on a case-by-case basis if it can be adequately demonstrated that the contamination does not pose adverse nuisance conditions. An in-house study using spiked soil samples indicated action levels of 5,000 mg/kg (shallow soils) and 25,000 mg/kg (deep soils) are appropriate for mineral oil (commonly used in electrical transformers), provided that the oil has not been heated to high temperatures, subjected to fire or contaminated with other chemicals. Similar gross contamination action levels may be appropriate for heavy greases.

Long-Term Oversight of Petroleum-Contaminated Groundwater

Continued HDOH oversight of cases with residual petroleum contamination in groundwater will be required if one of more of the following conditions exists and sufficient justification to close the case is not otherwise provided (see Figure 3):

- The area of the plume that exceeds action levels is still expanding and/or or migrating away from the original release area;
- The plume is within the capture zone of an active water supply well or within 150m of a potable surface water body and contaminant levels exceed drinking water action levels;
- The plume is not within the capture zone of an active supply well but within a potential drinking water aquifer and concentrations of TPH, BTEX and related petroleum compounds exceed action levels by an order of magnitude or more;
- The plume is not within the capture zone of an active supply well but within a potential drinking water aquifer and concentrations of MTBE, chlorinated solvents or other persistent compounds exceed action levels;
- The plume is within the capture zone of a nondrinking water, industrial or irrigation supply well and contaminant levels exceed action levels for impacts to surface water bodies or other environmental concerns;
- The plume is within 150m of an undeveloped water front or sensitive aquatic habitat and contaminants exceed action levels for chronic toxicity to aquatic organisms;

- The plume is within 150m of a highly developed waterfront area (e.g., wharf area) and contaminants exceed action levels for acute toxicity to aquatic organisms or potentially mobile free product is present;
- Storm sewers, abandoned pipelines or other subsurface utilities are located adjacent to or within plume and could serve as potential conduits for migration of free product or other contaminants to surface water bodies above the levels of concern noted above; and
- Free product on groundwater could pose a risk to on-site workers involved in excavation or dewatering activities, and/or long-term methane generation or vapor intrusion concerns.

A more detailed discussion of groundwater utility (e.g., drinking water supply, irrigation supply, etc.) is provided in Volume 1 of the HDOH document *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (HDOH 2005a). The status of an aquifer as a potential source of drinking water is determined in part on the location of the groundwater with respect to the Underground Injection Control (UIC) Line and the state *Aquifer Identification and Classification* technical reports prepared by the University of Hawai'i. Groundwater in a viable aquifer that is situated inland ("mauka") of the UIC line or in the basal aquifer under coastal caprock sediments is generally considered by HDOH to be a potential water supply resource.

Once the source of a release has been removed (including vadose-zone soil that could act as a secondary leaching source), a minimum of two years of quarterly monitoring is generally required to establish that a plume is not expanding or migrating above levels of potential concern. This assumes that groundwater is not contaminated with MTBE and other persistent chemicals above levels of concern, in which case a plume may never become truly "stable" and long-term monitoring will be required. Long-term monitoring data can also be used to develop degradation trends for contaminants of concern (e.g., API 2007). If a convincing case can be made that contaminant levels will reach target goals within five years and currently used water supply wells are not threatened then closure of the case under a *No Further Action* letter will be considered.

If the source(s) of groundwater contamination has been gone for five or more years earlier, less data, in some cases even a single monitoring event, will be adequate to establish that a plume has reached it's greatest extent and is unlikely to spread further. Natural degradation and sorption of remaining contamination to soil particles quickly halt the spread and migration of petroleum-contaminated groundwater once the source has been removed. Plumes rarely extend more than 150 meters from the original release area in the absence of MTBE or other persistent and highly mobile chemicals. However, storm sewers, abandoned pipelines, other subsurface utilities or shallow irrigation wells could act as conduits for contaminated groundwater to reach more distant surface water bodies. Potential dewatering at construction sites must also be considered in areas of shallow groundwater, as should the potential for contaminated groundwater to enter an irrigation or industrial water supply well and ultimately be discharged into an irrigation canal, storm water drain or other direct conduit to a surface water body. These situations will require that the groundwater be screened against chronic rather than acute aquatic toxicity goals and must be evaluated on a site-by-site basis. HDOH NPDES requirements may also apply for surface discharges of contaminated groundwater.

Dilution of contaminated groundwater upon discharge to a surface water body is not taken into consideration for initial screening of potential impacts to aquatic habitats. This is because organisms living in the sediment that organisms living in the water column rely on as a food source could be exposed directly to the groundwater prior to discharge. Benthic habitats located along natural stream or channel banks or shoreline areas are particularly at risk. Groundwater in these areas should be screened against the more stringent, chronic, aquatic toxicity action levels included in Tier 1 EALs for areas within 150m of a surface water body (refer to Appendix 1 of the HDOH EAL document). Screening of groundwater data against acute aquatic toxicity action levels is considered adequate in highly developed waterfront areas (wharfs, seawalls, etc.) where significant benthic communities are generally absent in the area where contaminated groundwater may discharge and the primary risk is to aquatic organisms living in the water column. Impacts that result in a sheen on a surface water body must be avoided in all cases.

Other factors that can be considered in evaluating the need for continued HDOH oversight include the aerial extent of impacted groundwater and impacts to deep, non-potable groundwater. In commercial/industrial areas, petroleum-contaminated groundwater generally does not pose a significant threat to human health and the environment regardless of the actual concentrations of TPH or petroleum-related target indicator chemicals if the following conditions are met: 1) plume is not expanding or migrating away from the release area above final, target action levels, 2) area of remaining free product is less than approximately 100 square meters (assumed size of an existing or future building, minimal vapor intrusion and methane buildup concerns,) and 3) depth to groundwater is greater than five meters (unlikely to be encountered during future construction activity). This assumes the absence of conduits for offsite migration (storm sewers, etc.). Closure of such cases under a *No Further Action* letter with management of remaining contamination under an *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* should be considered. The primary concerns for deep (e.g., >5m), non-potable groundwater impacted with petroleum are offsite migration, the generation of methane and vapor intrusion into existing or future buildings. Closure of the case under *No Further Action* letter should be considered regardless of contaminant concentrations in groundwater if long-term groundwater monitoring data indicate that the plume is not migrating away from the release area above levels of concern and soil gas data rule out the potential for significant methane buildup or vapor intrusion concerns.

Wells that will no longer be used to monitor groundwater must be properly abandoned. Documentation on well abandonment must be submitted to HDOH for inclusion in the public file.

References:

ADEC, 2007, *Guidance on Multi-Increment Soil Sampling* (March 2007): Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Spill Prevention and Response, Contaminated Sites Program, http://www.dec.state.ak.us/SPAR/csp/guidance/multi_increment.pdf

API, 1994, *Transport and Fate of Non-BTEX Petroleum Chemicals in Soils and Groundwater*: American Petroleum Institute, Health and Environmental Sciences Department, Publication No. 4593.

API, 2007, Technical Protocol for Evaluating the Natural Attenuation of MtBE: American Petroleum Institute, Regulatory and Scientific Affairs Department, Publication No. 4761, http://www.api.org/ehs/groundwater/oxygenates/upload/4761_Final.pdf.

CalEPA, 1996a, *Interim Guidance on Required Cleanup at Low Risk Fuel Sites*: California Department of Environmental Protection, California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region, January 5, 1996.

CalEPA, 1996b, *Supplemental Guidance For Human Health Multimedia Risk Assessments of Hazardous Waste Sites and Permitted Facilities*: California Department of Environmental Protection, Department of Toxics Substances Control, August 1996, www.dtsc.ca.gov/ScienceTechnology/index.html.

HDOH, 1997, *Technical Guidance Manual For Implementation of the State Contingency Plan* (October 1997): Hawai'i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/index.html.

HDOH, 2000, *Technical Guidance Manual For Underground Storage Tank Closure and Release Response* (March 2000): State of Hawai'i, Department of Health, Environmental Management Division, Solid and Hazardous Waste Branch, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/ environmental/waste/ust/index.html

HDOH, 2005a, *Screening For Environmental Concerns at Sites With Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (May 2005 and updates): Hawai'i Department of Health, Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2005b, *Use of May 2005 Environmental Action Levels ("EALs") at Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites* (June 7, 2005): Hawai'i Department of Health, Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch, http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/waste/ust/index.html.

HDOH, 2007a, *Use of laboratory batch tests to evaluate potential leaching of contaminants from soil* (April 12, 2007): Hawai'i Department of Health, Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

HDOH, 2007b, *Pesticides in former agricultural lands and related areas - Updates on investigation and assessment* (May 11, 2007): Hawai'i Department of Health, Solid & Hazardous Waste Branch, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

MADEP, 2002, *Characterizing Risks Posed by Petroleum Contaminated Sites* (October 2002): Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Policy #WSC-02-411, http://mass.gov/dep/cleanup/laws/vph_eph.htm.

TPHCWG, 1998, Analysis *of Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Environmental Media*: Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Working Group (ed. Wade Weisman), Amherst Scientific Publishers, Amherst, Massachusetts, ISBN 1-884-940-14-5, http://aehs.com/publications/catalog/contents/tph.htm.

USEPA, 2003, Institutional Controls: A Guide to Implementing, Monitoring, and Enforcing Institutional Controls at Superfund, Brownfields, Federal Facility, UST and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups (Draft December 2002): US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, http://www.epa.gov/superfund/action/ic/guide/icgdraft.pdf

Table 1. Recommended Target Analyte List For Petroleum Products

Petroleum Product	**Media**	**Recommended Target Analytes**
Gasolines	Soil	TPH, benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes (BTEX), naphthalene, MTBE and appropriate additives and breakdown products (e.g., DBA, TBA, lead, etc.)
	Soil Gas	Same as soil plus methane
	Groundwater	Same as soil
Middle Distillates (diesel, kerosene, stoddard solvent, heating fuels, jet fuel, etc.)	Soil	TPH, BTEX, naphthalene, methylnaphthalenes (total 1- and 2-)
	Soil Gas	Same as soil plus methane
	Groundwater	Same as soil
Residual Fuels (lube oils, hydraulic oils, mineral oils, transformer oils, Fuel Oil #6/Bunker C, waste oil, etc.)	Soil	TPH, *VOCs, naphthalene, methylnaphthalenes plus remaining 15 priority pollutant PAHs, plus PCBs and heavy metals unless otherwise justified
	Soil Gas	TPH, VOCs, naphthalene, methylnaphthalenes, methane
	Groundwater	same as soil

*VOC: Volatile Organic Compounds, including BTEX and chlorinated solvent compounds

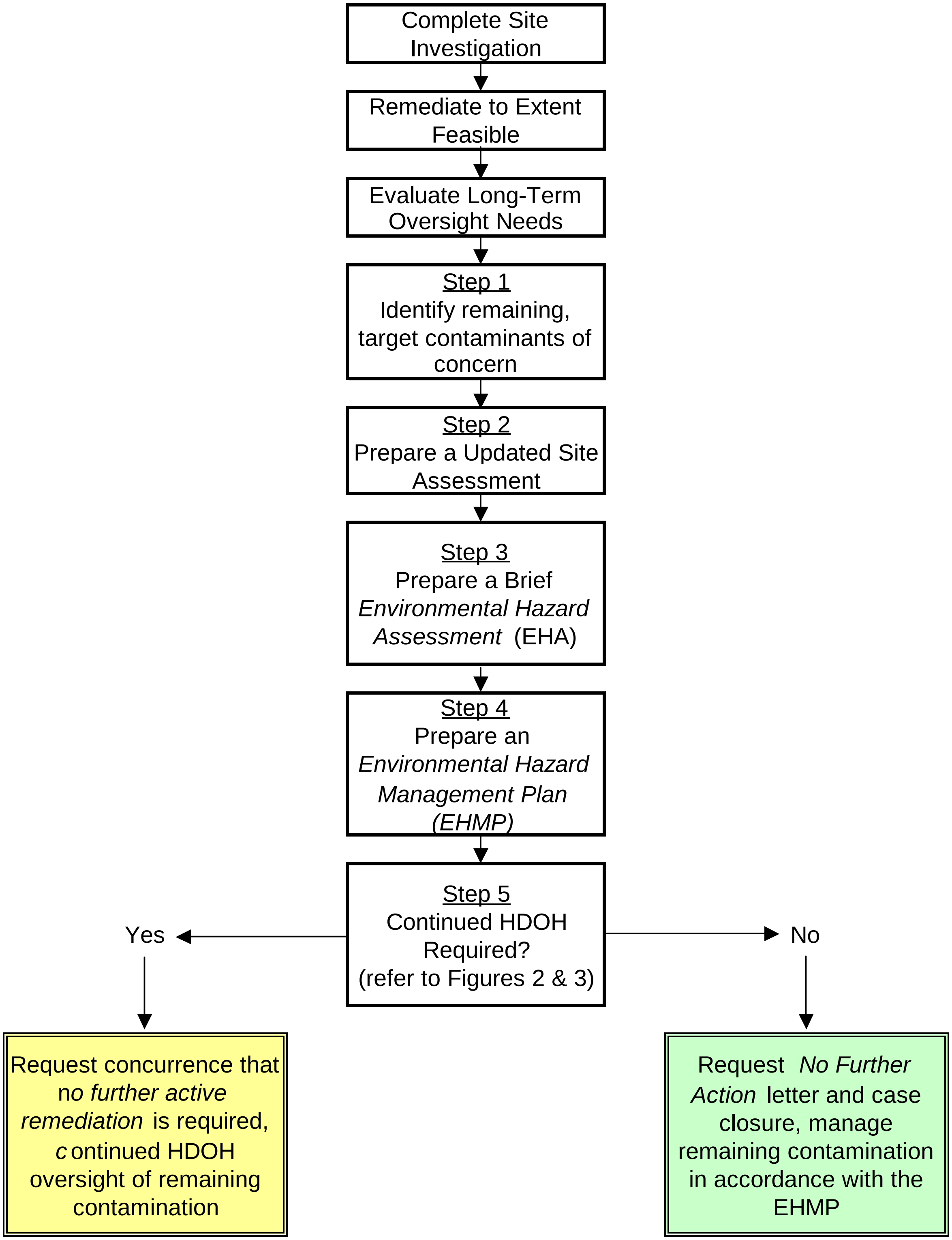


Figure 1. Overview of procedure to determine need for continued, HDOH oversight at sites with remaining petroleum contamination in soil or groundwater above HDOH EALs (or other approved action levels).

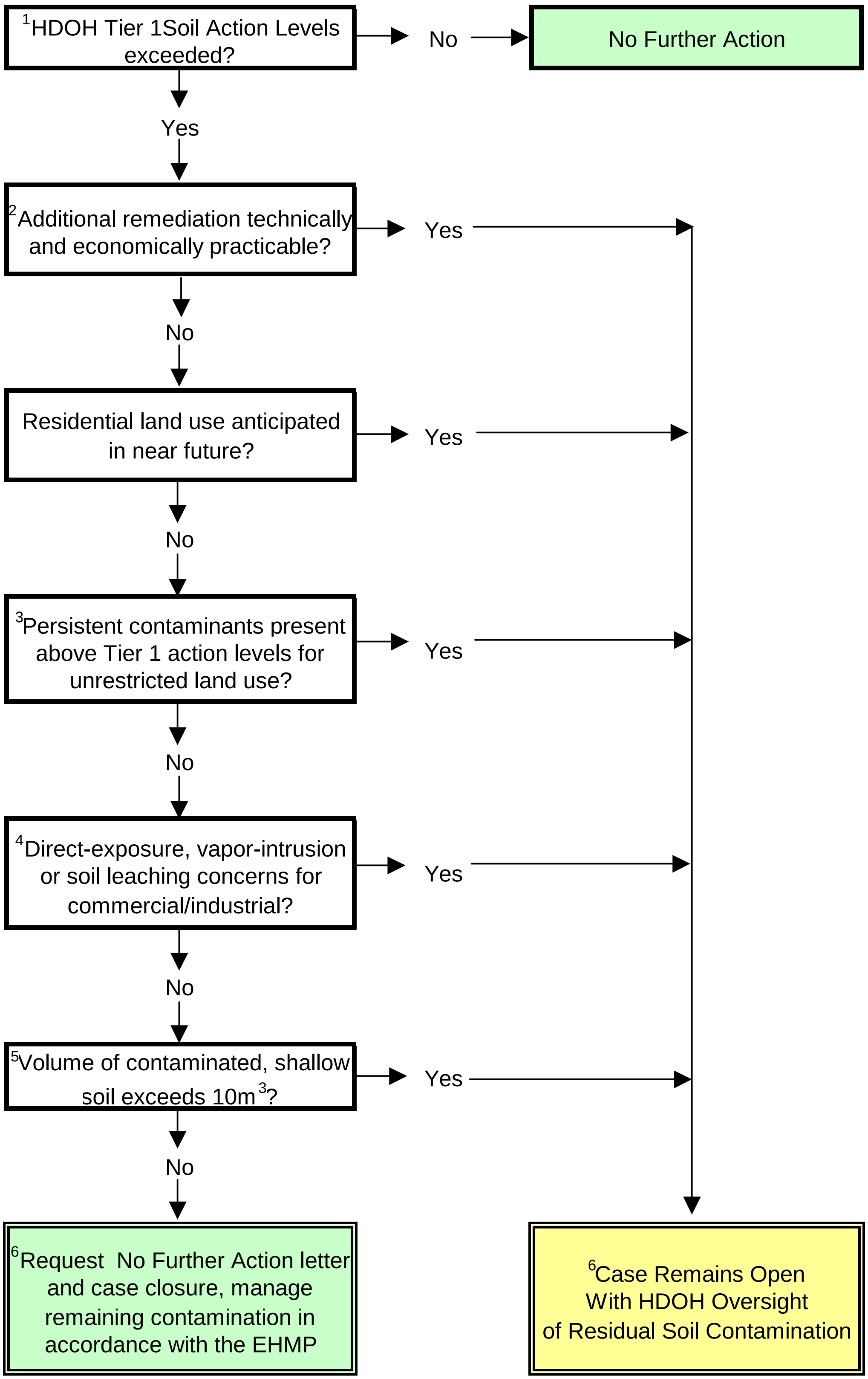


Figure 2. Decision path for long-term oversight of petroleum-contaminated soil following active remediation to extent practicable.

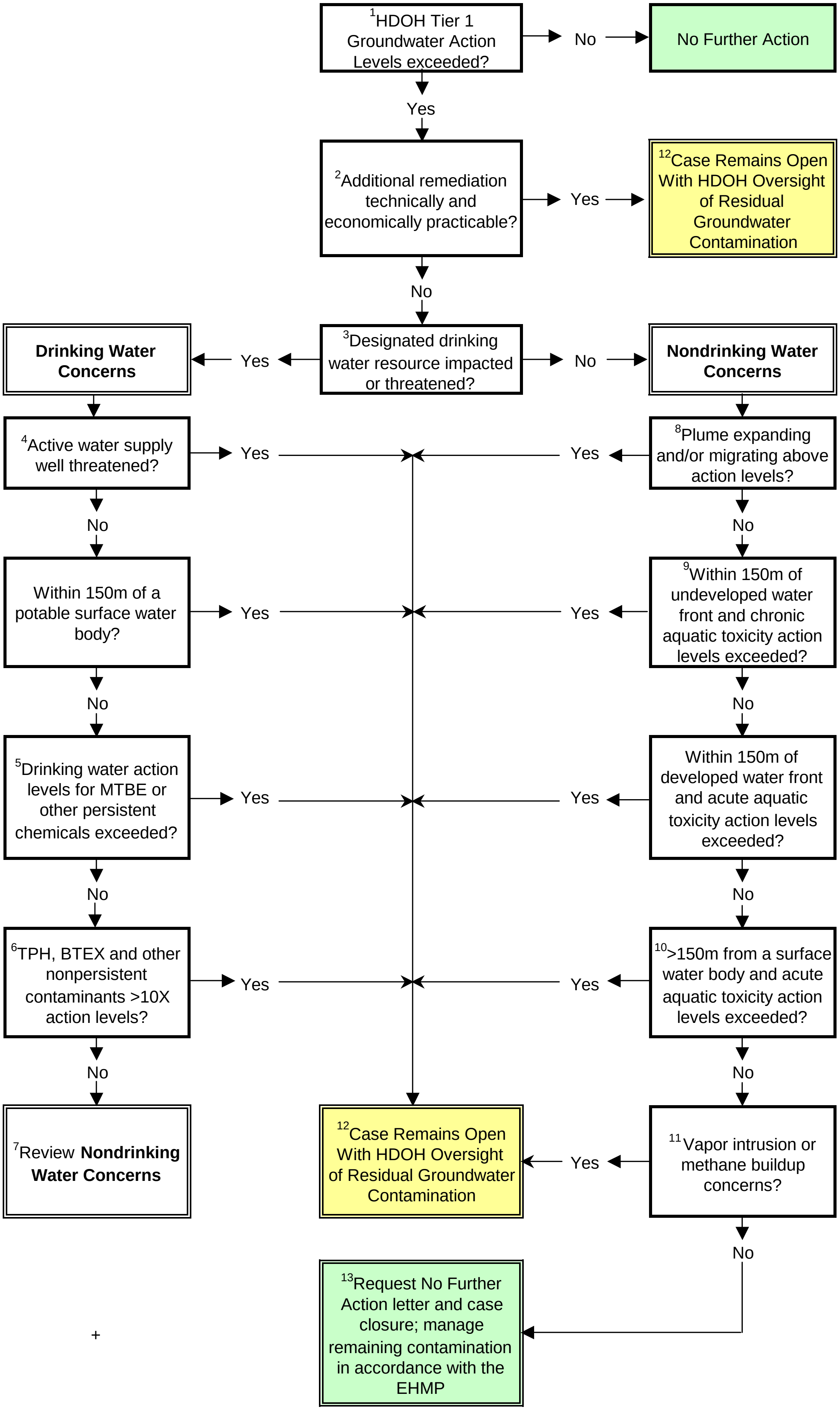


Figure 3. Decision path for long-term oversight of petroleum-contaminated groundwater following active remediation to extent practicable.

Figure footnotes

Figure 2 – Residual soil contamination:

1. Based on comparison of representative contaminant concentrations to HDOH Tier 1 EALs or approved, alternative action levels. “Soil” refers to any unconsolidated media situated above groundwater and does not include soil in the capillary fringe zone or in a smear zone associated with a fluxuating water table. Use groundwater data to evaluate potential concerns posed by soils situated below water table or within capillary fringe zone or groundwater smear zone.
2. Technical and economic practicability of additional cleanup should be discussed with HODH on a case-by-case basis.
3. MTBE, heavy metals, PCBs, chlorinated solvents, etc.
4. Commercial/industrial HDOH EALs for direct-exposure, vapor-intrusion exceeded and/or action levels for leaching concerns exceeded (or approved, alternative action levels) and engineered controls (pavement, etc.) not adequate to prevent exposure or leaching.
5. Shallow soils defined as soils within three meters (approximately ten feet) of the ground surface (HDOH 2005a). Closure of cases with greater volumes of contaminated soil left in place possible is based on a case-by-case review with HDOH.
6. No Further Action. Submittal of updated site assessment, *Environmental Hazard Assessment* and *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* required. Manage remaining contamination in accordance with the *EHMP*.
7. Case remains open under HDOH oversight. Submittal of updated site assessment, *Environmental Hazard Assessment* and *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* required. Option to petition HDOH for *No Further Remedial Action Required* letter.

Figure 3 – Residual groundwater contamination:

1. Based on comparison of representative contaminant concentrations to HDOH Tier 1 EALs or approved, alternative action levels.
2. Technical and economic practicability of additional cleanup should be discussed with HODH on a case-by-case basis.
3. Inland of UIC line or based on published groundwater resource reports.
4. Plume is within 1,000 feet in the upgradient direction of an active, producing water supply well and within producing aquifer (closer review of the potential threat to water supply wells may be required on a case-by-case basis).
5. Contaminants such as MTBE and chlorinated solvents that are known to degrade very slowly in the environment under natural conditions. Contaminant level as exhibited by current monitoring data or projected five-year degradation curve.
6. Contaminants such as TPH and BTEX that are known to rapidly degrade in the environment under natural conditions.
7. Refer to decision pathway for potential environmental concerns not directly related to drinking water.
8. Plume expanding and/or migrating above action levels, includes potential offsite migration via storm sewers, utility corridors, etc.
9. Within 150m of a sensitive aquatic habitat, generally including streams and shoreline areas that have not been significantly altered by culverts, shoreline development, etc., or otherwise protected habitat areas.
10. Consider No Further Action regardless of contaminant concentrations if plume is not migrating, area of remaining free product $<100\text{m}^2$, no vapor intrusion or methane buildup concerns and depth to groundwater is greater than five meters (see text).
11. Vapor intrusion or methane buildup concerns in the absence of engineered controls.
12. Case remains open under HDOH oversight. Submittal of updated site assessment, *Environmental Hazard Assessment* and *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* required. Option to petition HDOH for *No Further Remedial Action Required* letter.
13. Case closed. Submittal of summary report, *Environmental Hazard Assessment* and *Environmental Hazard Management Plan* required. No further monitoring required. Manage remaining contamination in accordance with the EHMP.

NEIL ABERCROMBIE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

NEAL PALAFOX, M.D.
Director of Health

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P. O. BOX 3378
HONOLULU, HI 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
File: EHA/HEER Office

TO: Michael Miyahira 2011-649-RB
Safe Drinking Water Branch

FROM: Roger Brewer, PhD and Barbara Brooks, PhD
Environmental Hazard Evaluation
HEER Office

Through: Keith E. Kawaoka, D.Env., Program Manager
Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response Office

DATE: January 12, 2011 (revised 2/7/11 to reflect USEPA MCL model for noncancer action levels, reduced from 33 ug/L to 20 ug/L an 11/7/11 to reflect additional groundwater data)

SUBJECT: Overview of drinking water action levels for Chromium VI

Summary

This technical memorandum presents a range of risk-based action levels for hexavalent chromium (Cr VI) in drinking water, based on published guidance and toxicity studies. The current, Maximum Contamination Level (MCL) for Total Chromium in drinking water promulgated in Hawai‘i Department of Health (HDOH) regulations is 100 μg/L, equal to the MCL published by the USEPA. The Total Chromium MCL is based on an assumption that 100% of the chromium is Cr VI.

It is anticipated that the USEPA will eventually tighten drinking water standards for Total Chromium to address updated toxicity reviews of noncancer and cancer health risks posed by Chromium VI. A summary of potential risk-based action levels for Cr VI in drinking water based on the most recent, published and draft USEPA guidance is as follows:

Target Health Effect	Cr VI Drinking Water Action Levels	Notes
***Cancer Risks:**	0.043 to 4.3 μg/L	Linear extrapolation model employed for cancer slope factor carries significant uncertainty for exposures below the current Total Chromium MCL.
Noncancer Risk	20 μg/L	Confidence in the toxicity factor used to derive the action level is medium to high.
Combined Range:	0.043 to 20 μg/L	Lower-bound and upper-bound range of risk-based action levels for Cr VI in drinking water based on current and draft USEPA

		guidelines.

*Reflects USEPA acceptable cancer risk range of 10^{-4} to 10^{-6}, include ten-fold safety factor for early life exposure.

The action levels presented above are intended to assist in the evaluation of Cr VI data for groundwater and tapwater samples to be collected by the Honolulu City and Country Board of Water Supply, as well as general groundwater investigations overseen by the Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response (HEER) office of HDOH. **The action levels are specifically *not* intended to serve as a legally enforceable standard or requirement for municipal water suppliers**. The action level focus on potential risk to human health and do not take into account other factors that must be considered when promulgating a final drinking water MCL standard, including technical feasibility and cost of water treatment, as well as naturally occurring Cr VI in water and natural dietary exposure.

The ideal goal for Cr VI in drinking water is “zero,” since Cr VI is not an essential nutrient and has been shown to be toxic over long periods of relatively high exposure. The natural occurrence of trace levels of Cr VI in our food and water, however, make this goal impractical. Naturally occurring, background Total Chromium in groundwater across the islands ranges from <2 μg/L to approximately 15 μg/L (see Table 1 in attachment). This is similar to the expected range of background Cr VI in groundwater on the mainland US. The geochemistry of the aquifers (e.g., well oxygenated and neutral pH) likewise suggests that chromium in the groundwater is likely to be dominated by Cr VI. [Followup sampling in 2011 confirmed that the majority of chromium in groundwater is Cr VI, with reported concentrations ranging from <2 ug/L to 14 ug/L. This falls within the range of risk-based, drinking water action levels for Total Chromium noted above (i.e., 0.043 ug/L to 20 ug/L). In most cases, the concentration of Cr VI falls below below USEPA’s conservative, upper-bound action level of 4.3 μg/L for potential cancer risk.]

Long-term exposure to the trace levels of Cr VI likely to be naturally present in Hawaii’s groundwater (i.e., based on Total Chromium levels) has not been demonstrated to pose significant health risks in epidemiological studies or laboratory studies. As discussed below, the animal studies referred to for development of the cancer-based toxicity factor relied on exposures to Cr VI in drinking water six orders of magnitude higher than the lower-bound action level (>14,300 ug/L vs 10^{-6} cancer-based action level of 0.043 ug/L, see Figure 1 of the attachment). Uncertainty in use of the cancer studies to predict long-term exposure to trace levels of Cr VI in drinking water is relatively high and the focus of much debate. Certainty in the noncancer studies and resulting action levels is much higher. Given this disparity, as well as the widespread, natural presence of trace levels Cr VI in groundwater and surface water, it is anticipated that any revision to the current MCL for Total Chromium will take natural background levels of Cr VI into account, provided that they fall within a range of risk-based action levels similar to that noted above.

Additional details are provided in the attachment to this memorandum.

(Attachment)

Overview of Chromium Occurrence, Toxicity and Drinking Water Action Levels

Chromium VI Occurrence in Nature

Chromium (Cr) is a naturally occurring element found in rocks, soil, water, animals and plants as well as volcanic dust and gases (Kotas 2000, IETEG 2005). The most common forms in the environment are metallic chromium, zero-valent chromium (Cr 0), trivalent chromium (Cr III) and hexavalent chromium (Cr VI). A fourth form of chromium, Cr V, is associated with steel making and other industrial processes but is not common in the environment.

Both Cr III and Cr VI occur naturally at trace amounts in groundwater and surface water in the presence of chromium bearing rocks, sediment or soil (IETEG 2005). The trace levels of chromium in groundwater are derived from naturally occurring chromium in the enclosing, basaltic bedrock (Sterns 1985, MacDonald et al. 1983). Background levels of total chromium in basalt can reach 2,000 mg/kg or higher (IETEG 2005). The concentration of Total Chromium in the volcanic soils of Hawaiʻi typically ranges from 100 to 500+ mg/kg and can exceed 1,000 mg/kg in places (USAF 2005, USN 2006, HDOH 2008). Chromium in the soil and rock is dominated by Cr III and metallic chromium (see Kotas 2000 and IETEG 2005). Although not regularly measured, a small percentage (e.g., <15%) of the Total Chromium is likely to be Cr VI (default percentage used in past USEPA guidance).

In oxygenated water with a neutral or higher pH (pH ≥7), chromium is typically dominated by Cr VI, although this can vary in surface water due to various compounding factors (Kotas 2000). Between a pH of 6-7 chromium may be present as either Cr VI or Cr III. At a pH of <6 and/or under anoxic conditions, Cr III is generally dominant. Groundwater in the basaltic aquifers of the Hawaiʻi typically has a pH of ranges from 7-8 (personal communication, HDOH Safe Drinking Water Branch). [Expanded sampling in 2011 confirms that Total Chromium in groundwater on the islands is dominated by Cr VI.]

Based on HDOH Safe Drinking Water Branch data from the years 2000-2010, the natural, background concentration of total chromium in the basalt aquifers of Hawaiʻi ranges from <2μg/L to approximately 15 μg/L (Table 1, see also Figure 1). Total chromium was below the upper-bound, cancer-based action level for Cr VI of 4.3 μg/L in 93% to 100% of the samples collected from the Big Island, Maui and Oʻahu. Eighty-percent of the samples from Kauaʻi were below 4.3 μg/L. None of the samples exceeded the noncancer action level for Cr VI of 20 μg/L noted above. The concentration of chromium in groundwater is in general lower in areas of relatively recent and unweathered basalt (e.g., Big Island) and somewhat higher in areas of older and more intensely weathered basalt (e.g., Kauai). This is due to increased weathering and leaching of chromium and other metals from the basalt and overlying soil.

Industrial Use of Chromium and Chromium VI

Chromium is used for making steel, chrome plating, dyes and pigments as well as in leather tanning and wood preservation (IETEG 2005). Products that contain Cr(VI) include paints, pigments, inks, fungicides, and wood preservatives. Chromium VI was also used in the past as a corrosion inhibitor. The release at the PG&E site in Hinkley, California was related to the disposal of cooling tower water treated with Cr VI into unlined ponds in the 1950s and 1960s (CalEPA 2007).

The industrial use of hexavalent chromium in Hawaiʻi is very limited. No significant plumes of Cr VI-contaminated groundwater have been identified. Chromium was not used as an agricultural pesticide aside from wood treatment. Leaching of chromium from treated wood and potential impacts on groundwater is considered to be insignificant. In particular, there are no known industrial sources of Cr VI in Hawaiʻi that could lead to widespread contamination of groundwater.

Note that the naturally occurring level of total chromium (including Cr VI) in the groundwater of Hawaiʻi, as well as other areas, is significantly lower than contamination typically associated with industrial releases of hexavalent chromium (see Figure 1). For example, the concentration of Cr VI in contaminated groundwater associated with the PG&E Chromium VI case in Hinkley, California, exceeded 3,000 µg/L in the source area (PG&E 2007). A regional, natural background level of 3.1 µg /L Cr VI in groundwater is being used to map and monitor the edge of the plume (95th percent upper threshold limit).

Dietary Exposure to Chromium

Both Cr III and Cr VI are naturally occurring in foods, although total chromium is expected to be dominated by Cr III. Dietary sources of chromium include lean meats, cheese, whole grain breads and cereal (Roussel et al. 2007). Cr III is an essential nutrient in the human diet. The follow information is provided in the USEPA Toxicological Review for chromium (USEPA 1998):

- Adults in the United States are estimated to ingest approximately 60 µg/day of chromium from food;
- The National Research Council reports a safe and adequate daily dietary intake for chromium of 50-200 µg/d, corresponding to 0.71-2.9 µg/kg/day for a 70 kg adult;
- The US Food and Drug Administration recommends a dietary Reference Daily Intake for chromium of 120 µg/d (DHHS, 1995).

The concentration of total chromium in wheat has been reported to be several hundred parts-per-billion (in Soares et al. 2010). Hexavalent chromium is generally assumed to be reduced to trivalent chromium in plants. Although data are limited, a small percentage of the Total Chromium in food is likely to be in the form of Cr VI. The relative proportion of Cr VI in foods has been reported to be up to 10% of total chromium in breads (Soares et al. 2010). If representative of foods in general, this suggests a dietary intake of Cr VI of 5 to 20 µg/day (based on NRC safe and adequate dietary intake).

Toxicology and Toxicity Factors

Chromium III is an essential nutrient and is not toxic at levels typically found in nature. Chromium VI is more water soluble, easily enters living cells and is much more toxic than Chromium III. In 2010 the USEPA published a draft, human health assessment for Cr VI (USEPA 2010a). The study is currently under peer review and public comment.

Noncancer Risks

In animal laboratory tests exposure to Cr VI has been observed to cause cellular changes to liver, small intestine and lymph nodes. A noncancer, oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Cr VI of 0.003 mg/kg-day is presented in the USEPA Integrated Risk Information System database (IRIS, USEPA 2010b) and referred to in the 2010 edition of the USEPA *Regional Screening Level* guidance (2010c). The basis of the RfD is summarized in an earlier review of Cr VI toxicity (USEPA 1998). The USEPA referred to an RfD for Cr VI of 0.005 mg/kg-day prior to the 1998 study. As discussed in a 2010 review of existing drinking water standards, this reference dose forms the basis of the current Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) for Total Chromium (USEPA 2010d, see also next section).

Confidence in the current USEPA RfD for Cr VI of 0.003 mg/kg-day is stated in the IRIS database to be low. A composite uncertainty factor of 900 was used to generate the RfD. An alternative RfD of 0.0002 mg/kg-day was presented in a 2008 review of Cr VI toxicity published by the National Toxics Program with an associated uncertainty factor of 1,000 (USDHHS 2008). The more recent, 2010 USEPA draft, human health assessment for Cr VI proposes an RfD of 0.0009 mg/kg-day for hexavalent chromium and incorporates a composite uncertainty factor of 100 (USEPA 2010d). Confidence in the draft, revised RfD is higher than for the current RfD. This suggests that the accuracy of drinking water action levels based on the RfD will also be relatively high.

Cancer Risks

Chromium VI has been demonstrated to cause cancer of the small intestine in mice at higher doses by the oral route of exposure (USDHHS 2008). The USEPA toxicity review of Cr VI (USEPA 2010a) references an oral Cancer Slope Factor (CSF) for Cr VI of 0.5 $(\text{mg/kg-day})^{-1}$, based on a study published by the state of New Jersey (NJDEP 2009). The study found Cr VI to be carcinogenic in cases where laboratory animals were exposed to high concentrations of Cr VI in their drinking water (>14,300 µg/L) for two years. The New Jersey CSF is also referred to in the USEPA *Regional Screening Levels* guidance to develop risk-based, soil and water screening levels (USEPA 2010c). As stated in the document supporting the New Jersey CSF, there is significant uncertainty in application of the CSF for very small doses of Cr VI over long periods of exposure (NJDEP 2009):

> “The USEPA default procedure for calculation of cancer potency that was employed herein linearly extrapolates across 5 orders of magnitude of cancer incidence from the data-based

> benchmark incidence rate (BMR) of 0.1 to estimate the dose at 1 x 10^{-6} (one-in-a million) cancer incidence. The shape of the dose-response function is not known below the range of the observed data, and the linear extrapolation across so large a range carries significant uncertainty."

Because Cr VI was also found to be mutagenic, USEPA guidance recommends that an additional, Age-Dependent Adjustment Factor (ADAF) be incorporated into equations for calculation of cancer-based action levels (USEPA 2010a). The USEPA Regional Screening Level for Cr VI in tap discussed in the following section incorporates an ADAF of 10.

Use in Developing Drinking Water Action Levels

The draft, 2010 USEPA noncancer RfD reflects a relatively high degree of certainty and is useful for estimation of an upper-bound action level for Cr VI. The Cancer Slope Factor for Cr VI requires significant extrapolation from high-dose animal studies for estimation of risk posed by long-term, low-dose exposures. The resulting action levels serve as very conservative, lower-bound, risk-based goals for the range of acceptable drinking water action levels. Use of the noncancer RfDs and cancer-based CSFs in published, risk-based standards and action levels for Cr VI in drinking water is discussed in the following sections.

Current USEPA Standards and Screening Levels

USEPA Drinking Water Standard

Table 1 summarizes existing drinking water standards, goals and screening levels for Total Chromium and Cr VI. The USEPA provided a review of existing drinking water standards in a 2010 notice to the Federal Register (USEPA 2010d). The current USEPA and Hawai‘i DOH drinking water standard for chromium is 100 µg/L, based on measured Total Chromium. The basis for the standard is a pre-1998, noncancer RfD for Cr VI of 0.005 mg/kg-day and a target Hazard Quotient of 1.0 (see above; USEPA 2010d). Note that this contradicts and corrects recent media statements about the lack of a drinking water standard for hexavalent chromium. The existing standard is in fact based on an assumption that 100% of the total chromium in drinking water is in fact Cr VI, as recently acknowledged in a USEPA Fact Sheet (USEPA 2011). As discussed in the 2010 USEPA review, the initial risk-based concentration for exposure to Cr VI was reduced by 30% to take into account exposure from other sources, including diet (i.e., Relative Source Contribution of 70% assumed).

The drinking water standard is based on single value for Total Chromium instead of separate standards for both Chromium III and Chromium VI due in part to the expense and difficulty in testing for Chromium VI at standard, commercial laboratories. Among other issues, water samples to be tested for Chromium VI must be delivered to the laboratory within twenty-four hours for analysis to minimize potential conversion to Chromium III after sampling. Reporting Total Chromium, and conservatively assuming that 100% of the chromium is Cr VI, is a more cost-efficient approach for regulating Cr VI in drinking water.

The USEPA concluded in their 2010 review of drinking water standards (USEPA 2010d) that the current standard for Total Chromium is still considered to be protective of human health, based on existing, published studies. When the current assessment (USEPA 2010a) is finalized, however, USEPA will review the conclusions and consider all relevant information to determine if the current standard should be revised.

Other Published Screening Levels and Goals

A non-enforceable, risk-based, tapwater screening level for Cr VI of 0.043 μg/L is published in the USEPA Regional Screening Levels (RSL) guidance (USEPA 2010c). The screening level is based on the New Jersey CSF of 0.5 $(mg/kg\text{-}day)^{-1}$, discussed above and a target excess cancer risk of 10^{-6} (one-in-a-million). The screening level also incorporates an age-sensitivity safety factor of "10" in order to take into account potential mutagenic effects posed to young children by Cr VI. A noncancer-based tapwater screening level for Cr VI of 110 μg/L is also presented in the USEPA RSL guidance, based on the current IRIS RfD of 0.003 mg/kg-day presented in the USEPA IRIS database and a target Hazard Quotient of 1.0. Although not yet incorporated into the USEPA RSLs, use of the revised, draft RfD for Cr VI of 0.0009 mg/kg-day (USEPA 2010a) would reduce the noncancer-based tapwater screening level from 110 μg/L to 33 μg/L. Incorporation of the updated RfD in the model used to develop the current drinking water standard of 100 ug/L would lower the standard to approximately 20 ug/L (assumes 30% additional dietary source of Cr VI).

The California's Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) has proposed a draft, non-enforceable, Public Health Goal (PHG) of 0.02 μg/L for Cr VI in drinking water (CalEPA 2010). The PHG is based on the New Jersey CSF of 0.5 (mg/kg-day)-1, a one-in-a-million carcinogenic health risk and a slightly modified approach for the inclusion of age-dependent adjustment factors in the risk equations in comparison to the USEPA tapwater RSL. The California PHG document also recommends a noncancer-based PHG of 2 μg/L, based on the RfD of 0.0002 mg/kg-day presented in the 2008 NTP report referenced above (USDHHS 2008). The NTP RfD incorporates a relatively high uncertainty factor (composite UF = 1,000) in comparison to the RfD of 0.0009 mg/kg-day and subsequently proposed in the draft, USEPA review of Cr VI toxicity (composite UF = 100).

Comparison of Action Levels to Natural Background

A summary of the range of potential health-based action levels for Cr VI in drinking water is provided in the table of the main text and noted on Figure 1. Although data are limited, the geochemistry of the island aquifers (e.g., well oxygenated and neutral pH) suggests that chromium in the groundwater is likely to be dominated by Cr VI. Assuming this is the case, the naturally occurring concentration of Cr VI in groundwater across the islands falls within the range of risk-based, drinking water action levels for Total Chromium noted above. In most cases, the concentration of Cr VI is likewise anticipated to fall at or below USEPA's conservative, upper-bound action level of 4.3 µg/L for potential cancer risk. Long-term exposure to the trace levels of Cr VI likely to be naturally present in Hawaii's groundwater (i.e., based on Total Chromium levels) have not been demonstrated to pose significant health risks in epidemiological studies or laboratory studies.

References

Boyce, C.P., Lewis, A.S., Sax, S.N., Eldan, M, Cohen, S.M. and B.D., Beck, Probabilistic Analysis of Human Health Risks Associated with Background Concentrations of Inorganic Arsenic: Use of a Margin of Exposure Approach: Human and Ecological Risk Assessment, Vol. 14, p. 1159–1201.

CalEPA, 2010, *Draft Public Health Goal for Hexavalent Chromium in Drinking Water* (December 2010): California Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment, http://www.oehha.ca.gov/water/phg/pdf/123110Chrom6.pdf

HIDOH, 2008, *Evaluation of Environmental Hazards at Sites with Contaminated Soil and Groundwater* (Summer 2008, updated March 2009): Hawai'i Department of Health, Office of Hazard Evaluation and Emergency Response, www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/eal2005.html.

IETEG, 2005, *Chromium (VI) Handbook*: Independent Environmental Technical Evaluation Group (editors Guertin, J., Jacobs, J.A. and Avakian, C.P.), CRC Press, Washington, DC, ISBN 1-56670-608-4.

Kotas, J. and Stasicka, J., 2000, Chromium occurrence in the environmental and methods of its speciation: Environmental Pollution 107 (2000), p. 263-293.

MacDonald, G.A., Abbott, A.T. and Peterson, F.L., 1983, *Volcanoes of the Sea, The Geology of Hawai'i*: University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i, ISBN 0-8248-0832-0.

NJDEP, 2009, Derivation of Ingestion-Based Soil Remediation Criterion for Cr+6 Based on the NTP Chronic Bioassay Data for Sodium Dichromate Dihydrate (April 8, 2009): New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, http://www.state.nj.us/dep/dsr/chromium/soil-cleanup-derivation.pdf

PG&E, 2007, *Groundwater Background Study Report, Hinkley Compressor Station, Hinkley, California*: Pacific Gas and Electric Company (February 2007), prepared by CH2MHill, https://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/esi/uploads/geo_report/1898196160/SL0607111288.PDF.

Roussel, A., Andriollo-Sanchez, M., Ferry, M., Bryden, N.A. and Anderson, R.A., 2007, Food Chromium content, dietary chromium intake and realted biological variables in French free-living elderly: British Journal of Nutrition, Vol. 98, p. 326-331.

Soares, M.E., Viera, E. and M.L. Bastos, 2010, Chromium Speciation Analysis in Bread Samples: Journal of Agricultural; Food Chemistry, Vol. 58, p. 1366–1370.

Stearns, H.T., 1985, *Geology of the State of Hawai‘i*: Pacific Books Publishers, Palo Alto, California, ISBN0-87015-234-3.

USAF, 2005, *Base-wide Ambient Metals Study, Hickam Air Force Base, O‘ahu, Hawai‘i* (August 26, 2005): US Air Force, 15th Airlift Wing, Environmental Restoration Program.

USDHHS 2008, *Technical Report on the Toxicology and Carcinogenesis Studies of Sodium Dichromate Dihydrate in F344/N Rats and B6C3F1 Mice*: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Toxicology Program, NTP TR 546, NIH Publication No. 07-5887, http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr546.pdf.

USEPA, 1998, *Toxicological Review of Hexavalent Chromium*: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), http://www.epa.gov/iris/toxreviews/0144tr.pdf

USEPA, 2010a, *IRIS Toxicological Review of Hexavalent Chromium, External Review Draft* (September 2010): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, EPA/635/R-10/004A, www.epa.gov/iris

USEPA, 2010b, Chromium VI: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), http://www.epa.gov/iris/index.html

USEPA, 2010c, Screening Levels for Chemical Contaminants: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, November 2010, prepared by Oak Ridge National Laboratories, http://www.epa.gov/region09/waste/sfund/prg/

USEPA, 2010d, National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Announcement of the Results of EPA’s Review of Existing Drinking Water Standards: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Register Notice, Vol. 75, No. 59 (Monday, March 29, 2010), http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/2010/pdf/2010-6624.pdf.

USN, 2006, *Environmental Background Analysis of Metals in Soil at Navy O‘ahu Facilities, O‘ahu, Hawai‘i* (June 6, 2006): Department of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Hawai‘i.

Attachment 1

Island	*Total Number of Samples	Number of Samples Within Noted Range of Total Chromium (µg/L)					Maximum Reported Total Chromium (µg/L)
		≤2.0	>2.0-4.3	>4.3-10	>10-20	>20	
Big Island	424	322	88	14	0	0	8
Maui	304	269	35	0	0	0	4
O'ahu	695	488	161	29	17	0	14
Kauai	308	110	134	61	3	0	11

*Includes multiple samples from some sampling points, mixed pre- and post wellhead data.

Island	*Total Number of Samples	Number of Samples Within Noted Range of Total Chromium (µg/L)					Maximum Reported Total Chromium (µg/L)
		<2.0	>2.0-4.3	>4.3-10	>10-20	>20	
Big Island	424	76%	21%	3%	0%	0%	8
Maui	304	88%	12%	0%	0%	0%	4
O'ahu	695	70%	23%	4%	2%	0%	14
Kauai	308	36%	44%	20%	1%	0%	11

Table 1. Summary of Total Chromium in groundwater in Hawai'i (2001-2010).

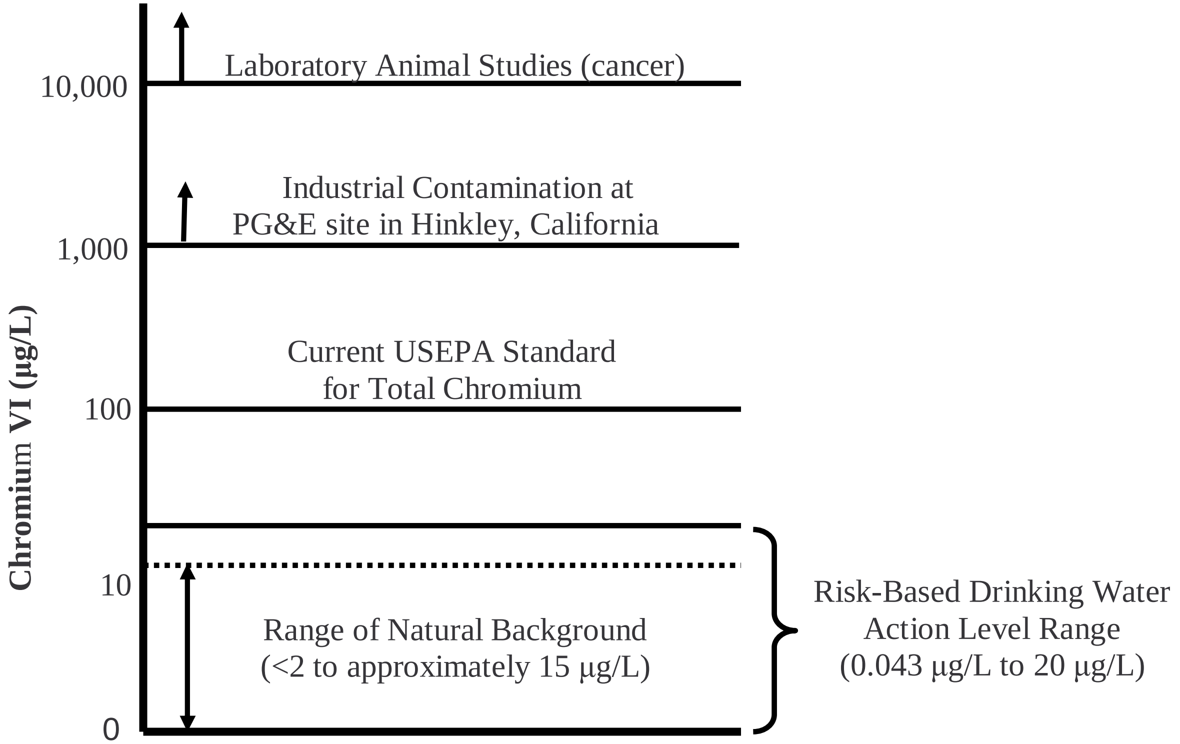


Figure 1. Comparison of natural background Total Chromium in groundwater across Hawai‘i to risk-based range of drinking water action levels and other criteria.

APPENDIX 8

UPDATES TO 2013 EHE GUIDANCE

Tropical Pacific Edition
Summer 2016

Tropical Pacific Edition
Summer 2016

Tropical Pacific EHE Guidance

Appendix 8: Summary of Fall 2017 Updates

Volume 1:

1. Section 2.2.1. **Groundwater Beneficial Use**. Discussion of classification of groundwater as potential source of drinking water expanded.
2. Section 2.4.2. **Organochlorine Pesticides**. Note added to clarify that alpha and beta BHC are assumed to be minor components of Lindane and do not need to be assessed separately, even if reported separately by the laboratory.

Volume 2:

Appendix 1 Text:

3. Appendix 1, Section 1.3 (see also Table J). Discussion of estimation of noncancer **inhalation RfCs** from oral RfDs for volatile chemicals that lack the former expanded. Calculation of **inhalation UIR** from oral SFO for volatile carcinogens that lack the former discontinued (inhalation pathway not demonstrated to pose a cancer risk).
4. Appendix 1, Section 1.4. Discussion of **default**, **target risks** used to calculate screening levels in terms of USEPA guidance for acceptable risk ranges expanded (e.g., cancer risk 10^{-6} and noncancer HQ 0.2).
5. Appendix 1, Section 4.2.2. **Deviations from default, target risks** to develop screening levels for specific chemicals summarized (see also Appendix 1, Tables K-1, K-2 and K-3).

Appendix 1 Tables:

6. Appendix 1, Table F-3b. **Inhalation pathway** excluded for calculation of toxicity-based, drinking water screening level for **TPHmd** (assumed to be dominated by nonvolatile degradation products at point of potential impacts to water supply wells; see discussion in Appendix 1, Section 6.6).
7. Appendix 1, Table G-1a. SESOIL algorithm for **leaching based soil action levels** applied to **TPH** categories, with a maximum cap of 5,000 mg/kg. Alternative, more conservative TPH soil screening levels in Table G-1b for **highly vulnerable aquifers** not affected.
8. Appendix 1, Table G-2. Target groundwater screening levels used to calculate **soil vapor screening levels** for leaching concerns corrected to reflect lowest of drinking water goals based on toxicity and taste and odors (see Table F-1a; aquatic toxicity mistakenly considered in previous editions).
9. Appendix 1, Table I-1. Drinking water **taste and odor threshold for TPH** increased from 100 µg/L to 500 µg/L based on re-evaluation of past studies (see discussion in Appendix 1, Section 6.6).
10. Appendix 1, Table J. **Physiochemical parameter values and toxicity factors** updated to reflect values used in June 2017 USEPA Regional Screening Levels guidance. No significant change to screening levels for common contaminants with the exception of PAHs (soil) and TPH (drinking water), discussed below.

11. Appendix 1, Table J. **PAH** screening levels revised to reflect updated toxicity factors in USEPA RSLs. Refer to Appendix 1, Section 4.2 for summary of target risks applied to individual PAH compounds for calculation of screening levels.
12. Appendix 1, Table J. Default physio-chemical parameters for **TPHg** and **TPHd** revised to reflect MADEP parameter values for C9-C10 aromatics (see Section 6) and SESOIL algorithm used to develop soil leaching action levels (see Table G-1; action levels increased).
13. Appendix 1, Table K-1. **Lead** screening level for residential soil reduced from 400 mg/kg to 200 mg/kg to reflect anticipated reduction in USEPA RSL (see Section 4.3.1.3).

Other

14. Appendix 1, EAL Surfer. **Bioaccessible arsenic** soil screening levels highlighted in EAL Surfer notes for arsenic.

2017 TPESL Updates, Affected screening levels:

Chemical	**Revision**	**Affected screening levels**
1,2 Dichloropropane	Revised USEPA toxicity factor (ESL decreased)	Soil, indoor air, soil vapor
Dieldrin	Corrected USEPA UIR (ESL decreased)	Soil
Heptachlor, Heptachlor Epoxide	Target cancer risk increased to 10^{-5} (ESL increased)	Soil, drinking water (toxicity)
Lead	Residential soil screening level reduced to 200 mg/kg to reflect anticipated reduction of 400 mg/kg USEPA RSL and typical, anthropogenic background	Soil
Benzo(a)pyrene	Cancer-based toxicity factor revised in USEPA RSLs and noncancer toxicity factor added (ESL increased)	Soil, drinking water (toxicity)
Other Carcinogenic PAHs: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Benzo(f)fluoranthene, Chrysene, Dibenzo(a.h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3,-cd)pyrene	Cancer-based toxicity factors revised in USEPA RSLs but no noncancer toxicity factors proposed and residential target risk revised from 10^{-4} to 10^{-5} (ESLs decreased)	Soil, drinking water (toxicity)
Propiconazole	Revised USEPA toxicity factor (ESL increased)	Soil
TPHg	Drinking water taste and odor threshold increased (ESL increased); SESOIL model applied to soil leaching screening level (ESL increased).	Soil, Drinking water
TPHd	Inhalation route excluded for drinking water and drinking water taste and odor threshold increased (ESL increased); SESOIL model applied to soil leaching screening level (ESL increased).	Soil, Drinking water
Volatile Chemicals: 1,1 biphenyl, dibromochloromethane, 1-methylnaphthalene, 2-nitrotoluene, tert butyl alcohol, 1,2,4 trichlorobenzene, 1,2,3 trichloropropane	Discontinued calculation of inhalation UIR from oral slope factor if not included in USEPA RSLs (ESLs increased)	Soil, indoor air, soil vapor